1. **Purpose.** Per reference (a), this T&R Manual establishes Core Capability Mission Essential Tasks (MET) for readiness reporting and required events for standardization training of Marine Corps Military Police. Additionally, it provides tasking for formal schools preparing personnel for service in the Military Police and Corrections Occupational Field. This NAVMC supersedes MCO 1510.86B, Individual Training Standards for Military Police and Corrections.

2. **Scope**

   a. The Core Capability Mission Essential Task List (METL) in this manual is used in Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS) by all Military Police organizations for the assessment and reporting of unit readiness. Units achieve training readiness for reporting in DRRS by gaining and sustaining proficiency in the training events in this manual at both collective (unit) and individual levels.

   b. Per reference (b), commanders will conduct an internal assessment of the unit’s ability to execute each MET, and develop long-, mid-, and short-range training plans to sustain proficiency in each MET. Training plans will incorporate these events to standardize training and provide objective assessment of progress toward attaining combat readiness. Commanders will keep records at the unit and individual levels to record training achievements, identify training gaps, and document objective assessments of readiness associated with training Marines. Commanders will use reference (c) to incorporate nuclear, biological, and chemical defense training into training plans and reference (d) to integrate operational risk management. References (e) and (f) provide amplifying information for effective planning and management of training within the unit.

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.
c. Formal school and training detachment commanders will use references (a) and (g) to ensure programs of instruction meet skill training requirements established in this manual, and provide career-progression training in the events designated for initial training in the formal school environment.

3. Information. CG, TECOM will update this T&R Manual as necessary to provide current and relevant training standards to commanders, and to ensure a current Core Capabilities METL is available for use in DRRS by all Marine Corps Military Police organizations. All questions pertaining to the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program and Unit Training Management should be directed to: Commanding General, TECOM (Ground Training Branch C 469), 1019 Elliot Road, Quantico, VA 22134.

4. Command. This Directive is applicable to the Marine Corps Total Force.

5. Certification. Reviewed and approved this date.

GEORGE J. FLYNN
By direction

Distribution: PCN 10033194600

Copy to: 7000260 (2)
8145001 (1)
LOCATOR SHEET

Subj: MILITARY POLICE AND CORRECTIONS TRAINING AND READINESS MANUAL, (SHORT TITLE: MP/CORR T&R MANUAL)

Location: ____________________________________________________________

   (Indicate location(s) of copy(ies) of this Manual.)
Log completed change action as indicated.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Change Number</th>
<th>Date of Change</th>
<th>Date Entered</th>
<th>Signature of Person Incorporated Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MP/CORR T&R MANUAL

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER

1 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . OVERVIEW

2 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

3 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . COLLECTIVE EVENTS

4 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . MOS 5803 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

5 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . MOS 5804 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

6 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . MOS 5811 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

7 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . MOS 5812 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

8 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . MOS 5813 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

9 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . MOS 5814 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

10 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . MOS 5816 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

11 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . MOS 5819 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

12 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . MOS 5805/5821 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

13 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . MOS 5822 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

14 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . MOS 5831 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

15 . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . MOS 5832 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

APPENDICES

A . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . FUNCTIONAL AREA MATRIX

B . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . TERMS AND DEFINITIONS
# CHAPTER 1
## OVERVIEW

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARAGRAPH</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INTRODUCTION.</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIT TRAINING</td>
<td>1001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT</td>
<td>1002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING.</td>
<td>1003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ORGANIZATION.</td>
<td>1004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T&amp;R EVENT CODING.</td>
<td>1005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE.</td>
<td>1006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVALUATION-CODED (E-CODED) EVENTS</td>
<td>1007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRP CALCULATION</td>
<td>1008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T&amp;R EVENT COMPOSITION</td>
<td>1009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CBRNE TRAINING.</td>
<td>1010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIGHT TRAINING.</td>
<td>1011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)</td>
<td>1012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPLICATION OF SIMULATION</td>
<td>1013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARINE CORPS GROUND T&amp;R PROGRAM</td>
<td>1014</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1000. INTRODUCTION

1. The T&R Program is the Corps’ primary tool for planning, conducting and evaluating training, and assessing training readiness. Subject Matter Experts (SMEs) from the operating forces developed core capability Mission Essential Task Lists (METLs) for ground communities derived from the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL). T&R Manuals are built around these METLs and all events contained in T&R Manuals relate directly to this METL. This comprehensive T&R Program will help to ensure the Marine Corps continues to improve its combat readiness by training more efficiently and effectively. Ultimately, this will enhance the Marine Corps’ ability to accomplish real-world missions.

2. The T&R Manual contains the individual and collective training requirements to prepare units to accomplish their combat mission. The T&R Manual is not intended to be an encyclopedia that contains every minute detail of how to accomplish training. Instead, it identifies the minimum standards that Marines must be able to perform in combat. The T&R Manual is a fundamental tool for commanders to build and maintain unit combat readiness. Using this tool, leaders can construct and execute an effective training plan that supports the unit's METL. More detailed information on the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program is found in reference (a).

1001. UNIT TRAINING

1. The training of Marines to perform as an integrated unit in combat lies at the heart of the T&R program. Unit and individual readiness are directly related. Individual training and the mastery of individual core skills serve as the building blocks for unit combat readiness. A Marine's ability to perform critical skills required in combat is essential. However, it is not necessary to have all individuals within a unit fully trained in order for that organization to accomplish its assigned tasks. Manpower shortfalls, temporary assignments, leave, or other factors outside the commander’s control, often affect the ability to conduct individual training. During these periods, unit readiness is enhanced if emphasis is placed on the individual training of Marines on-hand. Subsequently, these Marines will be mission ready and capable of executing as part of a team when the full complement of personnel is available.

2. Commanders will ensure that all tactical training is focused on their combat mission. The T&R Manual is a tool to help develop the unit’s training plan. In most cases, unit training should focus on achieving unit proficiency in the core capabilities METL. However, commanders will adjust their training focus to support METLs associated with a major OPLAN/CONPLAN or named operation as designated by their higher commander and reported accordingly in the Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). Tactical
training will support the METL in use by the commander and be tailored to meet T&R standards. Commanders at all levels are responsible for effective combat training. The conduct of training in a professional manner consistent with Marine Corps standards cannot be over emphasized.

3. Commanders will provide personnel the opportunity to attend formal and operational level courses of instruction as required by this Manual. Attendance at all formal courses must enhance the warfighting capabilities of the unit as determined by the unit commander.

1002. UNIT TRAINING MANAGEMENT

1. Unit Training Management (UTM) is the application of the Systems Approach to Training (SAT) and the Marine Corps Training Principles. This is accomplished in a manner that maximizes training results and focuses the training priorities of the unit in preparation for the conduct of its wartime mission.

2. UTM techniques, described in references (b) and (e), provide commanders with the requisite tools and techniques to analyze, design, develop, implement, and evaluate the training of their unit. The Marine Corps Training Principles, explained in reference (b), provide sound and proven direction and are flexible enough to accommodate the demands of local conditions. These principles are not inclusive, nor do they guarantee success. They are guides that commanders can use to manage unit-training programs. The Marine Corps training principles are:

   - Train as you fight
   - Make commanders responsible for training
   - Use standards-based training
   - Use performance-oriented training
   - Use mission-oriented training
   - Train the MAGTF to fight as a combined arms team
   - Train to sustain proficiency
   - Train to challenge

3. To maintain an efficient and effective training program, leaders at every level must understand and implement UTM. Guidance for UTM and the process for establishing effective programs are contained in references (a) through (g).

1003. SUSTAINMENT AND EVALUATION OF TRAINING

1. The evaluation of training is necessary to properly prepare Marines for combat. Evaluations are either formal or informal, and performed by members of the unit (internal evaluation) or from an external command (external evaluation).

2. Marines are expected to maintain proficiency in the training events for their MOS at the appropriate grade or billet to which assigned. Leaders are responsible for recording the training achievements of their Marines. Whether it involves individual or collective training events, they must ensure proficiency is sustained by requiring retraining of each event at or
before expiration of the designated sustainment interval. Performance of the training event, however, is not sufficient to ensure combat readiness. Leaders at all levels must evaluate the performance of their Marines and the unit as they complete training events, and only record successful accomplishment of training based upon the evaluation. The goal of evaluation is to ensure that correct methods are employed to achieve the desired standard, or the Marines understand how they need to improve in order to attain the standard. Leaders must determine whether credit for completing a training event is recorded if the standard was not achieved. While successful accomplishment is desired, debriefing of errors can result in successful learning that will allow ethical recording of training event completion. Evaluation is a continuous process that is integral to training management and is conducted by leaders at every level and during all phases of planning and the conduct of training. To ensure training is efficient and effective, evaluation is an integral part of the training plan. Ultimately, leaders remain responsible for determining if the training was effective.

3. The purpose of formal and informal evaluation is to provide commanders with a process to determine a unit’s/Marine’s proficiency in the tasks that must be performed in combat. Informal evaluations are conducted during every training evolution. Formal evaluations are often scenario-based, focused on the unit’s METs, based on collective training standards, and usually conducted during higher-level collective events. References (a) and (f) provide further guidance on the conduct of informal and formal evaluations using the Marine Corps Ground T&R Program.

1004. ORGANIZATION

1. T&R Manuals are organized in one of two methods: unit-based or community-based. Unit-based T&R Manuals are written to support a type of unit (Infantry, Artillery, Tanks, etc.) and contain both collective and individual training standards. Community-based are written to support an Occupational Field, a group of related Military Occupational Specialties (MOSs), or billets within an organization (EOD, NBC, Intel, etc.), and usually only contain individual training standards. T&R Manuals are comprised of chapters that contain unit METs, collective training standards (CTS), and individual training standards (ITS) for each MOS, billet, etc.

2. The Tank T&R Manual is a unit-based manual comprised of 10 chapters. Chapter 2 lists the Core Capability METs and their related Battalion and Company-level events. Chapters 3 through 8 contain collective events. Chapters 9 and 10 contain individual events.

1005. T&R EVENT CODING

1. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has up-to a 4-4-4-digit identifier. The first up-to four digits are referred to as a “community” and represent the unit type or occupation (TANK, TOW, 1802, etc.). The second up-to four digits represent the functional or duty area (TAC, CMDC, GNRY, etc.). The last four digits represent the level and sequence of the event.
2. The T&R levels are illustrated in Figure 1. An example of the T&R coding used in this Manual is shown in Figure 2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Individual Formal School Training Entry-Level (Core Skills)</th>
<th>Individual Training &amp; Career Progression MOJT, Career-level or Advanced-level School (Core Plus Skills)</th>
<th>Collective Training TEAM</th>
<th>Collective Training SECTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000-Level</td>
<td>2000-Level</td>
<td>3000-Level</td>
<td>4000-Level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collective Training PLATOON</td>
<td>Collective Training COMPANY</td>
<td>Collective Training BATTALION</td>
<td>Collective Training REG/BDE/MEU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5000-Level</td>
<td>6000-Level</td>
<td>7000-Level</td>
<td>8000-Level</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 1: T&R Event Levels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Military Police -&gt; 811-LEO-1015 -&gt; Law Enforcement Ops</th>
<th>Core/15th event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Figure 2: T&R Event Coding

1006. COMBAT READINESS PERCENTAGE

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program includes processes to assess readiness of units and individual Marines. Every unit in the Marine Corps maintains a basic level of readiness based on the training and experience of the Marines in the unit. Even units that never trained together are capable of accomplishing some portion of their missions. Combat readiness assessment does not associate a quantitative value for this baseline of readiness, but uses a “Combat Readiness Percentage”, as a method to provide a concise descriptor of the recent training accomplishments of units and Marines.

2. Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP) is the percentage of required training events that a unit or Marine accomplishes within specified sustainment intervals.

3. In unit-based T&R Manuals, unit combat readiness is assessed as a percentage of the successfully completed and current (within sustainment interval) key training events called “Evaluation-Coded” (E-Coded) Events. E-Coded Events and unit CRP calculation are described in follow-on paragraphs. CRP achieved through the completion of E-Coded Events is directly relevant to readiness assessment in DRRS.
4. Individual combat readiness, in both unit-based and community-based T&R Manuals, is assessed as the percentage of required individual events in which a Marine is current. This translates as the percentage of training events for his/her MOS and grade (or billet) that the Marine successfully completes within the directed sustainment interval. Individual skills are developed through a combination of 1000-level training (entry-level formal school courses), individual on-the-job training in 2000-level events, and follow-on formal school training. Skill proficiency is maintained by retraining in each event per the specified sustainment interval.

1007. EVALUATION-CODED (E-CODED) EVENTS

1. Unit-type T&R Manuals can contain numerous unit events, some for the whole unit and others for integral parts that serve as building blocks for training. To simplify training management and readiness assessment, only collective events that are critical components of a mission essential task (MET), or key indicators of a unit’s readiness, are used to generate CRP for a MET. These critical or key events are designated in the T&R Manual as Evaluation-Coded (E-Coded) events. Formal evaluation of unit performance in these events is recommended because of their value in assessing combat readiness. Only E-Coded events are used to calculate CRP for each MET.

2. The use of a METL-based training program allows the commander discretion in training. This makes the T&R Manual a training tool rather than a prescriptive checklist.

1008. CRP CALCULATION

1. Collective training begins at the 3000 level (team, crew or equivalent). Unit training plans are designed to accomplish the events that support the unit METL while simultaneously sustaining proficiency in individual core skills. Using the battalion-based (unit) model, the battalion (7000-level) has collective events that directly support a MET on the METL. These collective events are E-Coded and the only events that contribute to unit CRP. This is done to assist commanders in prioritizing the training toward the METL, taking into account resource, time, and personnel constraints.

2. Unit CRP increases after the completion of E-Coded events. The number of E-Coded events for the MET determines the value of each E-Coded event. For example, if there are 4 E-Coded events for a MET, each is worth 25% of MET CRP. MET CRP is calculated by adding the percentage of each completed and current (within sustainment interval) E-Coded training event. The percentage for each MET is calculated the same way and all are added together and divided by the number of METS to determine unit CRP. For ease of calculation, we will say that each MET has 4 E-Coded events, each contributing 25% towards the completion of the MET. If the unit has completed and is current on three of the four E-Coded events for a given MET, then they have completed 75% of the MET. The CRP for each MET is added together and divided by the number of METS to get unit CRP; unit CRP is the average of MET CRP.
For Example:

MET 1: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 2: 100% complete (6 of 6 E-Coded events trained)
MET 3: 25% complete (1 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 4: 50% complete (2 of 4 E-Coded events trained)
MET 5: 75% complete (3 of 4 E-Coded events trained)

To get unit CRP, simply add the CRP for each MET and divide by the number of METS:

MET CRP: 75 + 100 + 25 + 50 + 75 = 325

Unit CRP: 325 (total MET CRP)/ 5 (total number of METS) = 65%

1009. T&R EVENT COMPOSITION

1. This section explains each of the components of a T&R event. These items are included in all events in each T&R manual.

   a. Event Code (see Sect 1006). The event code is a 4-4-4 character set. For individual training events, the first 4 characters indicate the occupational function. The second 4 characters indicate functional area (TAC, CBTS, VOPS, etc.). The third 4 characters are simply a numerical designator for the event.

   b. Event Title. The event title is the name of the event.

   c. E-Coded. This is a “yes/no” category to indicate whether or not the event is E-Coded. If yes, the event contributes toward the CRP of the associated MET. The value of each E-Coded event is based on number of E-Coded events for that MET. Refer to paragraph 1008 for detailed explanation of E-Coded events.

   d. Supported MET(s). List all METs that are supported by the training event.

   e. Sustainment Interval. This is the period, expressed in number of months, between evaluation or retraining requirements. Skills and capabilities acquired through the accomplishment of training events are refreshed at pre-determined intervals. It is essential that these intervals are adhered to in order to ensure Marines maintain proficiency.

   f. Billet. Individual training events may contain a list of billets within the community that are responsible for performing that event. This ensures that the billet’s expected tasks are clearly articulated and a Marine’s readiness to perform in that billet is measured.

   g. Grade. Each individual training event will list the rank(s) at which Marines are required to learn and sustain the training event.

   h. Initial Training Setting. For Individual T&R Events only, this specifies the location for initial instruction of the training event in one of three categories (formal school, managed on-the-job training, distance
learning). Regardless of the specified Initial Training Setting, any T&R event may be introduced and evaluated during managed on-the-job training.

(1) “FORMAL” – When the Initial Training Setting of an event is identified as “FORMAL” (formal school), the appropriate formal school or training detachment is required to provide initial training in the event. Conversely, formal schools and training detachments are not authorized to provide training in events designated as Initial Training Setting “MOJT” or “DL.” Since the duration of formal school training must be constrained to optimize Operating Forces’ manning, this element provides the mechanism for Operating Forces’ prioritization of training requirements for both entry-level (1000-level) and career-level (2000-level) T&R Events. For formal schools and training detachments, this element defines the requirements for content of courses.

(2) “DL” – Identifies the training event as a candidate for initial training via a Distance Learning product (correspondence course or MarineNet course).

(3) “MOJT” – Events specified for Managed On-the-Job Training are to be introduced to Marines, and evaluated, as part of training within a unit by supervisory personnel.

i. Event Description. Provide a description of the event purpose, objectives, goals, and requirements. It is a general description of an action requiring learned skills and knowledge (e.g. Camouflage the M1A1 Tank).

j. Condition. Describe the condition(s), under which tasks are performed. Conditions are based on a “real world” operational environment. They indicate what is provided (equipment, materials, manuals, aids, etc.), environmental constraints, conditions under which the task is performed, and any specific cues or indicators to which the performer must respond. When resources or safety requirements limit the conditions, this is stated.

k. Standard. The standard indicates the basis for judging effectiveness of the performance. It consists of a carefully worded statement that identifies the proficiency level expected when the task is performed. The standard provides the minimum acceptable performance parameters and is strictly adhered to. The standard for collective events is general, describing the desired end-state or purpose of the event. While the standard for individual events specifically describe to what proficiency level in terms of accuracy, speed, sequencing, quality of performance, adherence to procedural guidelines, etc., the event is accomplished.

l. Event Components. Describe the actions composing the event and help the user determine what must be accomplished and to properly plan for the event.

m. Prerequisite Events. Prerequisites are academic training or other T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the task. They are lower-level events or tasks that give the individual/unit the skills required to accomplish the event. They can also be planning steps, administrative requirements, or specific parameters that build toward mission accomplishment.
n. Chained Events. Collective T&R events are supported by lower-level collective and individual T&R events. This enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate T&R events that ultimately support specific mission essential tasks. When the accomplishment of any upper-level events, by their nature, result in the performance of certain subordinate and related events, the events are “chained.” The completion of chained events will update sustainment interval credit (and CRP for E-Coded events) for the related subordinate level events.

o. Related Events. Provide a list of all Individual Training Standards that support the event.

p. References. The training references are utilized to determine task performance steps, grading criteria, and ensure standardization of training procedures. They assist the trainee in satisfying the performance standards, or the trainer in evaluating the effectiveness of task completion. References are also important to the development of detailed training plans.

q. Distance Learning Products (IMI, CBT, MCI, etc.). Include this component when the event can be taught via one of these media methods vice attending a formal course of instruction or receiving MOJT.

r. Support Requirements. This is a list of the external and internal support the unit and Marines will need to complete the event. The list includes, but is not limited to:

- Range(s)/Training Area
- Ordnance
- Equipment
- Materials
- Other Units/Personnel
- Other Support Requirements

s. Miscellaneous. Provide any additional information that assists in the planning and execution of the event. Miscellaneous information may include, but is not limited to:

- Admin Instructions
- Special Personnel Certifications
- Equipment Operating Hours
- Road Miles

2. Community-based T&R manuals have several additional components not found in unit-based T&R manuals. These additions do not apply to this T&R Manual.

1010. CBRNE TRAINING

1. All personnel assigned to the operating force must be trained in chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and explosive incident defense (CBRNE), in order to survive and continue their mission in this environment. Individual proficiency standards are defined as survival and basic operating standards. Survival standards are those that the individual must master in order to survive CBRNE attacks. Basic operating standards are those that the
individual, and collectively the unit, must perform to continue operations in a CBRNE environment.

2. In order to develop and maintain the ability to operate in an CBRNE environment, CBRNE training is an integral part of the training plan and events in this T&R Manual. Units should train under CBRNE conditions whenever possible. Per reference (c), all units must be capable of accomplishing their assigned mission in a contaminated environment.

1011. NIGHT TRAINING

1. While it is understood that all personnel and units of the operating force are capable of performing their assigned mission in “every climate and place,” current doctrine emphasizes the requirement to perform assigned missions at night and during periods of limited visibility. Basic skills are significantly more difficult when visibility is limited.

2. To ensure units are capable of accomplishing their mission they must train under the conditions of limited visibility. Units should strive to conduct all events in this T&R Manual during both day and night/limited visibility conditions. When there is limited training time available, night training should take precedence over daylight training, contingent on individual, crew, and unit proficiency.

1012. OPERATIONAL RISK MANAGEMENT (ORM)

1. ORM is a process that enables commanders to plan for and minimize risk while still accomplishing the mission. It is a decision making tool used by Marines at all levels to increase operational effectiveness by anticipating hazards and reducing the potential for loss, thereby increasing the probability of a successful mission. ORM minimizes risks to acceptable levels, commensurate with mission accomplishment.

2. Commanders, leaders, maintainers, planners, and schedulers will integrate risk assessment in the decision-making process and implement hazard controls to reduce risk to acceptable levels. Applying the ORM process will reduce mishaps, lower costs, and provide for more efficient use of resources. ORM assists the commander in conserving lives and resources and avoiding unnecessary risk, making an informed decision to implement a course of action (COA), identifying feasible and effective control measures where specific measures do not exist, and providing reasonable alternatives for mission accomplishment. Most importantly, ORM assists the commander in determining the balance between training realism and unnecessary risks in training, the impact of training operations on the environment, and the adjustment of training plans to fit the level of proficiency and experience of Sailors/Marines and leaders. Further guidance for ORM is found in references (b) and (d).

1013. APPLICATION OF SIMULATION

1. Simulations/Simulators and other training devices shall be used when they are capable of effectively and economically supplementing training on the
identified training task. Particular emphasis shall be placed on simulators that provide training that might be limited by safety considerations or constraints on training space, time, or other resources. When deciding on simulation issues, the primary consideration shall be improving the quality of training and consequently the state of readiness. Potential savings in operating and support costs normally shall be an important secondary consideration.

2. Each training event contains information relating to the applicability of simulation. If simulator training applies to the event, then the applicable simulator(s) is/are listed in the “Simulation” section and the CRP for simulation training is given. This simulation training can either be used in place of live training, at the reduced CRP indicated; or can be used as a precursor training for the live event, i.e., weapons simulators, convoy trainers, observed fire trainers, etc. It is recommended that tasks be performed by simulation prior to being performed in a live-fire environment. However, in the case where simulation is used as a precursor for the live event, then the unit will receive credit for the live event CRP only. If a tactical situation develops that precludes performing the live event, the unit would then receive credit for the simulation CRP.

1014. MARINE CORPS GROUND T&R PROGRAM

1. The Marine Corps Ground T&R Program continues to evolve. The vision for Ground T&R Program is to publish a T&R Manual for every readiness-reporting unit so that core capability METs are clearly defined with supporting collective training standards, and to publish community-based T&R Manuals for all occupational fields whose personnel augment other units to increase their combat and/or logistic capabilities. The vision for this program includes plans to provide a Marine Corps training management information system that enables tracking of unit and individual training accomplishments by unit commanders and small unit leaders, automatically computing CRP for both units and individual Marines based upon MOS and rank (or billet). Linkage of T&R Events to the Marine Corps Task List (MCTL), through the core capability METs, has enabled objective assessment of training readiness in the DRRS.

2. DRRS measures and reports on the readiness of military forces and the supporting infrastructure to meet missions and goals assigned by the Secretary of Defense. With unit CRP based on the unit’s training toward its METs, the CRP will provide a more accurate picture of a unit’s readiness. This will give fidelity to future funding requests and factor into the allocation of resources. Additionally, the Ground T&R Program will help to ensure training remains focused on mission accomplishment and that training readiness reporting is tied to units’ METLs.
### CHAPTER 2

MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARAGRAPH</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MP/CORR MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX . . . . . . . .</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**2000. MP/CORR MISSION ESSENTIAL TASKS MATRIX.** The MP/CORR Mission Essential Task List (METL) Table includes the designated MET number. The following event codes are the linked evaluation coded (E-Coded) events that support the MET.

**MET#/MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MET#</th>
<th>MISSION ESSENTIAL TASK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPPM-LEO-3001 Conduct an area search</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPPM-LEO-3002 Conduct a systematic search of a vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPPM-LEO-3004 Conduct a protective services mission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPPM-LEO-3006 Conduct a negotiation with barricaded suspect(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPPM-LEO-3011 Implement antiterrorism force protection measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPPM-CMDC-4007 Conduct command and control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPPM-CMDC-4008 Conduct critical incident management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPOF-CMDC-5003 Develop a defensive plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPPM-CMDC-5005 Plan for crowd control during civil disturbances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPPM-CMDC-5006 Develop a circulation control plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPPM-CIM-7009 Execute critical incident management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPOF-ASO-3005 Clear a building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPOF-MMS-3025 Conduct civil disturbance operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPOF-MMS-3032 Conduct Evacuation Control Center (ECC) security operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPOF-MMS-3034 Secure a port facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPOF-WPNS-3043 Employ a MK19 Heavy Machinegun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPOF-WPNS-3044 Employ a M240G Medium Machinegun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPOF-WPNS-3045 Employ an M2 .50 Cal Heavy Machinegun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPPM-ASO-4004 Implement random antiterrorism measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPOF-CMDC-5003 Develop a defensive plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPPM-CMDC-5005 Plan for crowd control during civil disturbances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET 3.</td>
<td>Conduct Maneuver and Mobility Support Operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPOF-MMS-3020 Operate a roadblock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPOF-MMS-3021 Operate a defile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPOF-MMS-3026 Perform main supply route security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPPM-CMDC-5006 Develop a circulation control plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CRDT-CORR-3001 Perform a prisoner extraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPOF-ISO-3014 Establish a forward EPW collection point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPOF-ISO-3016 Operate an internment facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPPM-CMDC-4007 Conduct command and control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MPPM-CMDC-4008 Conduct critical incident management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 3
COLLECTIVE EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARAGRAPH</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PURPOSE . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .</td>
<td>3000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES</td>
<td>3001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS BY FUNCTIONAL AREA</td>
<td>3002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COLLECTIVE EVENTS</td>
<td>3003</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3000. PURPOSE. This chapter includes all collective events. A collective event is an event that an established unit would perform in combat. These events are linked to a Service-Level Mission Essential Task (MET). This linkage tailor’s collective and individual training for the selected MET. Each collective event is composed of component events that provide the major actions required. This may be likely actions, list of functions, or procedures. Accomplishment and proficiency level required of component events are determined by the event standard.

3001. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-4-4 digit identifier. The first four digits represent the occupational field, "IOPS". The second four digits represent the functional or duty area (e.g. Planning (PLAN), Computer Network Operations (CNOP), etc.). The last four digits represent the level, and identifier number of the event. The IO Planners collective events are only in the 3000 level. Every event has a unique identifier number from 001 to 999.
# 3002. INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS BY COMMUNITY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CORRECTIONS/DETENTION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRDT-CORR-3001</td>
<td>Perform a prisoner extraction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRDT-CORR-3002</td>
<td>Participate in employing the “humane restraint chair”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRDT-CORR-3003</td>
<td>Apply a straight jacket</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRDT-CORR-3004</td>
<td>Employ the contingency plan for an aggressive inmate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRDT-CORR-3007</td>
<td>Conduct a detainee extraction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRDT-CORR-4001</td>
<td>Respond to a medical emergency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRDT-CORR-4002</td>
<td>Respond to a fire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRDT-CORR-4003</td>
<td>Respond to an attempted escape</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRDT-CCOR-4006</td>
<td>Execute an Emergency Action Plan for a disruptive detainee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRDT-CCOR-4007</td>
<td>Execute an Emergency Action Plan for a medical condition</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRDT-CCOR-4008</td>
<td>Execute an Emergency Action Plan for a combative detainee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRDT-CCOR-4009</td>
<td>Execute an Emergency Action Plan for a escape/attempted escape</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRDT-CCOR-4010</td>
<td>Execute an Emergency Action Plan for a fire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRDT-CCOR-4011</td>
<td>Employ a riot control line formation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRDT-CCOR-4012</td>
<td>Employ a riot control wedge formation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRDT-CCOR-4013</td>
<td>Employ a riot control echelon formation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRDT-CMDC-5001</td>
<td>Plan a detainee holding facility</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MILITARY POLICE OPERATING FORCES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-ASO-3001</td>
<td>Conduct a dismounted security patrol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-ASO-3002</td>
<td>Conduct IED/VBIED immediate action drills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-ASO-3003</td>
<td>Conduct a mounted security patrol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-ASO-3004</td>
<td>Perform entry control procedures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-ASO-3005</td>
<td>Clear a building</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-CMDC-3008</td>
<td>Erect an OE-254 antenna</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-CMDC-3009</td>
<td>Operate a TA-312 field phone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-ISO-3012</td>
<td>Process an Enemy Prisoner of War</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-ISO-3013</td>
<td>Process a detainee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-ISO-3014</td>
<td>Establish a Forward EPW Collection Point</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-ISO-3015</td>
<td>Operate a detainee holding facility</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-ISO-3016</td>
<td>Operate an internment facility</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-MMS-3019</td>
<td>Operate a traffic control point</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-MMS-3020</td>
<td>Operate a roadblock</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-MMS-3021</td>
<td>Operate a defile</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-MMS-3022</td>
<td>Conduct Quick Reaction Force (QRF) operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Task Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-MMS-3023</td>
<td>Operate a vehicle holding area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-MMS-3024</td>
<td>Perform area reconnaissance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-MMS-3025</td>
<td>Conduct civil disturbance operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-MMS-3026</td>
<td>Perform main supply route security</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-MMS-3027</td>
<td>Conduct a Cordon and Search operation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-MMS-3028</td>
<td>Conduct a raid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-MMS-3029</td>
<td>Conduct an assault</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-MMS-3030</td>
<td>Perform convoy security operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-MMS-3031</td>
<td>Perform route reconnaissance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-MMS-3032</td>
<td>Conduct Evacuation Control Center (ECC) security operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-MMS-3033</td>
<td>Establish security for a Non-combatant Evacuation Operation (NEO)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-MMS-3034</td>
<td>Secure a port facility</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-MMS-3035</td>
<td>Conduct airfield security operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-MMS-3036</td>
<td>Conduct a personal security detail</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-WPNS-3039</td>
<td>Perform weapons clearing procedures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-WPNS-3040</td>
<td>Prepare a range card</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-WPNS-3041</td>
<td>Mount a MK19 heavy machinegun on a hardback HMMWV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-WPNS-3042</td>
<td>Mount an M2 heavy machinegun on a hardback HMMWV</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-WPNS-3043</td>
<td>Employ a MK19 heavy machinegun</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-WPNS-3044</td>
<td>Employ a M240G medium machinegun</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-WPNS-3045</td>
<td>Employ an M2 heavy machinegun</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-CMDC-5001</td>
<td>Complete a MP estimate of supportability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-CMDC-5002</td>
<td>Issue an operations order</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-CMDC-5003</td>
<td>Develop a defensive plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPOF-CMDC-5004</td>
<td>Maneuver utilizing combined arms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MILITARY POLICE PROVOST MARSHAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Task Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-LEO-3001</td>
<td>Conduct an area search</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-LEO-3002</td>
<td>Conduct a systematic search of a vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-LEO-3003</td>
<td>Establish terrorist threat conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-LEO-3004</td>
<td>Conduct a protective services mission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-LEO-3005</td>
<td>Support federal, state, and local law enforcement agencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-LEO-3006</td>
<td>Conduct a negotiation with barricaded suspect(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-LEO-3007</td>
<td>Implement a crisis management system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-ASO-3011</td>
<td>Implement antiterrorism force protection measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-LEO-4001</td>
<td>Supervise a criminal investigations section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-ASO-4004</td>
<td>Implement random antiterrorism measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-CMDC-4007</td>
<td>Conduct command and control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-CMDC-4008</td>
<td>Execute critical incident management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-CMDC-4009</td>
<td>Conduct consolidated safety dispatch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-CMDC-4010</td>
<td>Conduct training management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-GSS-4013</td>
<td>Conduct registration services (vehicles, weapons, pets)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-GSS-4014</td>
<td>Conduct logistics support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-GSS-4015</td>
<td>Conduct a physical security program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-GSS-4016</td>
<td>Conduct traffic court bailiff support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-GSS-4017</td>
<td>Conduct police administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-CMDC-5001</td>
<td>Implement increased force protection measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-CMDC-5002</td>
<td>Supervise an MP operations section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-CMDC-5003</td>
<td>Prepare a barrier/obstacle plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-CMDC-5004</td>
<td>Advise the unit commander on non-lethal weapons employment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-CMDC-5005</td>
<td>Plan for crowd control during a civil disturbance event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-CMDC-5006</td>
<td>Develop a circulation control plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-INV-5009</td>
<td>Manage a polygraph program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-CMDC-6001</td>
<td>Execute critical incident management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-CMDC-6002</td>
<td>Conduct command and control</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-CMDC-6003</td>
<td>Operate a mobile command post</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-GSS-6006</td>
<td>Coordinate the unit training plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-GSS-6007</td>
<td>Plan logistics support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-GSS-6008</td>
<td>Plan budgetary requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-GSS-6009</td>
<td>Plan police services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-CMDC-7001</td>
<td>Develop a PMO operations order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-GSS-7004</td>
<td>Establish garrison service support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-GSS-7005</td>
<td>Manage a Provost Marshall’s operating budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-GSS-7006</td>
<td>Employ technology to support PMO operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-CIM-7009</td>
<td>Execute critical incident management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3003. COLLECTIVE EVENTS

CRDT-CORR-3001: Perform a prisoner extraction

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Perform a prisoner extraction using a five man team to transport a prisoner within the facility.

CONDITION: Given a team of Marines in a Correctional Facility, a prisoner (s), is barricaded in a cell or other area, Body armor, Ballistic shields, Hand irons with keys, and/or flex cuffs, Knee and elbow pads, Leather gloves, Leg irons with keys without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: To ensure a safe and secure removal of a barricade prisoner in accordance with the reference(s).

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. List four reasons why prisoners may barricade themselves.
2. Describe the steps to take before attempting to physically extract a barricaded prisoner.
3. List four pieces of equipment required by a prisoner extraction team.
4. Explain the proper way to use a full body shield during a prisoner extraction.

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
3. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:


CRDT-CORR-3002: Participate in employing the "humane restraint chair"

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, a SORT team, a restraint chair, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To manage a prisoner who is aggressive and needs to be transported in a safe and secure manner in accordance with the references.
EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Discuss procedures/responsibility with team members.
2. Gain control of the prisoner.
3. Apply handcuffs and leg irons as directed by the team leader.
4. Ensure chair wheel locks are locked.
5. Move prisoner to the chair.
6. Place prisoner in chair.
7. Apply chair restraints.
8. Maintain supervision.
9. Unlock wheels and transport prisoner to location.
10. When directed, release prisoner from chair.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

CRDT-CORR-3003: Apply strait jacket

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Given approval by higher command, Commanding Officer and Medical Officer, it may be deemed necessary to place a prisoner/detainee in a strait jacket to prevent them from injuring themselves or others.

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a Correctional Facility, a prisoner, a strait jacket, five assistants, a prisoner requiring immobilized restraint, a set of handcuffs with key, and a set of leg irons a transport belt and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: To immobilize a prisoner who is deemed violent or self destructive to himself or others by the Commanding Officer and Medical Officer to require this type of restraint for his or personnel safety in accordance with the reference(s).

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. As directed by the senior person, gain control of prisoner arms or legs as directed.
2. Apply handcuffs when directed.
3. Apply leg irons when directed.
4. Move into position with the strait jacket.
5. Ensure control each one of the prisoners arms and legs.
6. Remove handcuffs.
7. With assistance, insert the prisoner arms (one at a time) into the strait jacket.
8. Secure strait jacket straps.
9. Remove leg irons.
10. Secure prisoner.
11. Reform team.
12. Debrief and secure the team.
REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1630.3 Operations and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
2. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

CRDT-CORR-3004: Employ the contingency plan for an aggressive inmate

SUPPORTED MET(S): None

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Properly employ force continuum techniques on a combative subject displaying physical and verbal aggression.

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a Correctional Facility, restraints, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: To control an aggressive inmate in accordance with the reference(s).

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Ensure personnel have proper restraining equipment
2. Establish control of prisoner using authorized techniques and minimum force required
3. Apply restraints as necessary
4. Escort to Special Housing Area

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
3. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
4. MCO 1630.3 Operations and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
5. MCO 5500.13 Physical Security
6. MCO P1640.4 Marine Corps Correctional Custody Manual
7. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
8. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
9. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Deadly Force

CRDT-CCOR-3007: Conduct a detainee extraction

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Conducting a cell extraction is important to stop a detainee from potentially injuring himself/herself, to remove dangerous contraband (weapon), or to move a non-compliant detainee to a designated area. It is
important to keep in mind the safety concerns of the staff involved as well as the detainee by using the correct amount of force at all times.

**CONDITION:** Given a team of five staff members in a detention facility, a detainee, appropriate safety gear, restraint devices, authorization to extract a detainee from an area, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** In order to stop a detainee from potential injuring himself/herself, to remove dangerous contraband, or to move a non-compliant detainee to a designated area using the minimum amount of force necessary in accordance with the reference.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Identify detainee to be extracted.
2. Obtain authorization to conduct the extraction from competent authority.
3. Identify 5-man extraction team members (QRF).
4. Assemble extraction team in designated staging area.
5. Assign team member positions and area of responsibility.
6. Equip extraction team based on level of threat (reverse riot shield used if weapon involved).
7. Brief extraction team on potential weapons or dangers, as well as where detainee will be moved.
8. Ensure Medical personnel are present.
9. Move extraction team into position.
10. Issue final warning to detainee to comply.
11. Senior Staff member issue command for extraction team to enter the area where detainee is.
12. Senior staff member direct team members as needed.
13. Senior staff member ensure detainee is properly restrained prior to moving detainee.
14. Extraction team move detainee to designated holding area.
15. Extraction team removes restraints as directed.
16. Medical personnel conduct physical of detainee.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5831-CCOR-1079 5831-CCOR-1068 5831-CCOR-1083
5831-CCOR-1081 5831-CCOR-1080

**REFERENCES:**
2. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** An extraction team will need the below noted gear in order to safely and successfully restrain a detainee: 1. Riot helmet. 2. Reverse riot shield (if weapon involved). 3. Body armor. 4. Gloves. 5. Handcuffs or flex-cuffs. 6. Leg restraints

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Prior to executing a detainee extraction using force, if time permits, Medical personnel need to be present. They will render aid to anyone involved needing immediate medical attention, as well as
conducting a full physical of the detainee after they are extracted and moved.

---

**CRDT-CORR-4001:** Respond to a medical emergency

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 4

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** When a medical emergency exists, it is necessary that only the prescribed personnel respond. This is to ensure the security of the facility during a time when staff personnel may be distracted from their normal duties of supervision.

**CONDITION:** Given a possible medical emergency scenario in a corrections facility, proper equipment, designated response personnel, and without the aide of reference.

**STANDARD:** To provide assistance to someone in need, and to provide security for the facility during an emergency in accordance with the reference.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Respond to your designated area as directed by the Section Leader and/or according to your billet.
2. Assess the current situation if responding to the area of the emergency.
3. Assist in moving inmates and staff personnel away from the emergency area.
4. Brief Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS) on the situation in your area as needed.
5. Provide security for the area.
6. Provide support for moving the victim to brig medical or to emergency transportation when directed.
7. Maintain an accurate inmate count at all times.
8. Provide feedback for debrief upon the brig returning to normal duties.

**REFERENCES:**
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

---

**CRDT-CORR-4002:** Respond to a fire

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 4

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** When the use of force is necessary, it will be exercised according to priorities of force and limited to the minimum degree necessary under the particular circumstances. All instances requiring the use of force shall be fully documented. The use of firepower is justified only under conditions of extreme necessity and as a last resort, and when all lesser means have failed, or cannot be reasonably employed. The application of any
or all of the priorities of force listed or the application of a higher numbered priority without first employing a lower numbered one, will depend on and be consistent with the situation encountered during any particular disorder.

**CONDITION:** Given a scenario of a possible fire in a corrections facility, proper equipment, acting as a member of a reaction force, and without the aide of reference.

**STANDARD:** To provide assistance in evacuating staff and inmates, protecting government property, and maintaining security of the facility in accordance with the reference.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Understand all local fire bills.
2. Be familiar with all primary and alternate evacuation routes.
3. Respond to your designated area as directed by the Section Leader and/or according to your billet.
4. Assess the current situation.
5. Assist in evacuating all staff personnel and inmates from your area as directed.
6. Brief Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS) on the situation in your area as needed.
7. Provide security for the facility.
8. Provide support for moving inmates back in facility when directed.
9. Maintain an accurate inmate count at all times.
10. Provide feedback for debrief upon the brig returning to normal duties.

**REFERENCES:**
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
3. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
4. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
5. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

**CRDT-CORR-4003:** Respond to an attempted escape

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** None

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** When the use of force is necessary, it will be exercised according to priorities of force and limited to the minimum degree necessary under the particular circumstances. All instances requiring the use of force shall be fully documented. The use of firepower is justified only under conditions of extreme necessity and as a last resort, and when all lesser means have failed, or cannot be reasonably employed. The application of any or all of the priorities of force listed or the application of a higher numbered priority without first employing a lower numbered one, will depend on and be consistent with the situation encountered during any particular disorder.

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine in a Correctional Facility, an attempted escape by one or more prisoners, and without the aid of reference.
STANDARD: In order to return prisoner to facility control in accordance with the reference(s).

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Implement all aspects of the facility Escape Bill
2. Establish control of prisoner using authorized techniques and minimum force required
3. Apply restraints as necessary
4. Escort to Special Housing Area

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
3. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
4. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
5. MCO 5500.13 Physical Security
6. MCO P1640.4 Marine Corps Correctional Custody Manual
7. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
8. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual
9. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Force by Personnel Engaged in Law Enforcement and Security duties

CRDT-CCOR-4006: Execute an emergency action plan for a disruptive detainee

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In the event of a disruptive detainee, it is imperative to ensure the safety of all detainees and staff. Keep in mind that this may be a distraction measure, or could escalate into a violent encounter with a detainee. Ensure all staff personnel are familiar with the procedures for reacting to an emergency.

CONDITION: Given a disruptive detainee in a detention facility, a duty section, required equipment, and without the aide of reference.

STANDARD: To take control of a potentially volatile situation, and bring a disruptive detainee back under control in accordance with the guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Personnel first experiencing a disruptive detainee must inform other staff members up to the OIC.
2. If using voice notification to sound the disturbance, all other personnel must repeat the alert until everyone is alerted.
3. Personnel with means of electronic communication stand by to notify Quick Reaction Force (QRF) if needed.
4. Secure all detainee movement in areas not directly contacted by disruptive detainee.
5. Domicile supervisor maintain accountability of detainees in their area.
6. Corporal of the guard direct appropriate personnel to designated positions within the facility in accordance with local Standard Operating Procedures.
(SOP).

7. Staff personnel move all non-participating detainees to designated assembly area. (Use appropriate restraints according to custody classification, time permitting).
8. Facility staff takes necessary means to quell the disturbance using minimum amount of force necessary and as directed by higher authority.
9. Maintain security of facility during duration of the disturbance.
10. Conduct count procedures when calm is restored.
11. Provide medical attention to those requiring it.
12. Make necessary annotations and notifications.

REFERENCES:
1. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

CRDT-CCOR-4007: Execute an emergency action plan for a medical condition

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In the event of a medical emergency, it is imperative to ensure the safety of all detainees and staff. Keep in mind that this may be a distraction measure, or could escalate into a violent encounter with a detainee. Ensure all staff personnel are familiar with the procedures for reacting to an emergency.

CONDITION: Given a medical emergency scenario in a detention facility, a duty section, required equipment, and without the aide of reference.

STANDARD: To safely render aide to a victim, while maintaining security of the detention facility in accordance with the guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Understand the escalation of force (force continuum), and the rules of engagement (ROE).
2. Personnel first witnessing a medical emergency must inform other staff members up to the OIC.
3. If using voice notification to sound the disturbance, all other personnel must repeat the alert until everyone is alerted.
4. Only essential personnel need to respond to a medical emergency: RDF OIC, RDF SNCOIC, Medical personnel, no more than three escorts.
5. Corporal of the guard direct appropriate personnel to designated positions within the facility in accordance with local Standard Operating Procedures (SOP).
6. Personnel with means of electronic communication stand by to notify the Camp Surgical services and Quick Reaction Force (QRF) if needed.
7. Secure all detainee movement in areas not directly contacted by the disturbance.
8. Domicile supervisor maintain accountability of detainees in their area.
9. Medical staff at the place of the emergency will make determination as to level of medical care needed.
10. Maintain security of facility during duration of the situation.
11. Transport victim to Camp Surgical services according to custody classification (time permitting) as needed.
12. Conduct count procedures when calm is restored.
13. Make necessary annotations and notifications.

REFERENCES:
1. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

CRDT-CCOR-4008: Execute an emergency action plan for an combative detainee

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In the event of a combative detainee, it is imperative to ensure the safety of all detainees and staff. Keep in mind that this may be a distraction measure, or could escalate into a deadly force situation. Ensure all staff personnel are familiar with the procedures for reacting to an emergency.

CONDITION: Given a combative detainee in a detention facility scenario, a duty section, required equipment, and without the aide of reference.

STANDARD: To take control of a volatile situation, and bring a combative detainee back under control in accordance with the guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Understand the escalation of force (force continuum), and the rules of engagement (ROE).
2. Personnel first experiencing a combative detainee must inform other staff members up to the OIC.
3. If using voice notification to sound the disturbance, all other personnel must repeat the alert until everyone is alerted.
4. Personnel with means of electronic communication stand by to notify Quick Reaction Force (QRF) if needed.
5. Secure all detainee movement in areas not directly contacted by the disturbance.
6. Domicile supervisor maintain accountability of detainees in their area.
7. Corporal of the guard direct appropriate personnel to designated positions within the facility in accordance with local Standard Operating Procedures (SOP).
8. Staff personnel move all non-participating detainees to designated assembly area. (Use appropriate restraints according to custody classification, time permitting).
9. Facility staff takes necessary means to quell the disturbance using minimum amount of force necessary and as directed by higher authority.
10. Maintain security of facility during duration of the disturbance.
11. Conduct count procedures when calm is restored.
12. Provide medical attention to those requiring it.
13. Make necessary annotations and notifications.
REFERENCES:
1. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

CRDT-CCOR-4009: Execute an emergency action plan for an escape/attempted escape

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In the event of an escape attempt, it is imperative to ensure the safety of all detainees and staff. Keep in mind that this individual(s) feel they have nothing to lose, so extreme caution must be taken. This type of event can escalate into a violent encounter with a detainee and even the use of deadly force. Ensure all staff personnel are familiar with the procedures for reacting to an emergency.

CONDITION: Given an escape attempt scenario in a detention facility, a duty section, required equipment, and without the aide of reference.

STANDARD: To prevent a detainee(s) from escaping using the minimum amount of force necessary and in accordance with the guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Understand the escalation of force (force continuum), and the rules of engagement (ROE).
2. Personnel first witnessing an escape attempt must inform other staff members of escape attempt location and possible direction.
3. If using voice notification to sound the disturbance, all other personnel must repeat the alert until everyone is alerted.
4. All available non-posted staff members respond to the area of the escape attempt.
5. Corporal of the guard direct appropriate personnel to designated positions within the facility in accordance with local Standard Operating Procedures (SOP).
6. Post 1 sentry must direct staff personnel to the outside perimeter to deter further detainees from attempting to escape.
7. Personnel with means of electronic communication stand by to notify Quick Reaction Force (QRF) if needed.
8. Secure all detainee movement in areas not directly contacted by the disturbance.
9. Domicile supervisor maintain accountability of detainees in their area.
10. Facility staff takes necessary means to stop the escaping detainee using minimum amount of force necessary and as directed by higher authority.
11. Maintain security of facility during duration of the disturbance.
12. Conduct count procedures when calm is restored.
13. Provide medical attention to those requiring it.
14. Make necessary annotations and notifications.
REFERENCES:
1. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

CRDT-CCOR-4010: Execute an emergency action plan for a fire

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: In the event of a fire within the perimeter of a detention facility, it is imperative to ensure the safety of all detainees and staff. Keep in mind that a fire may be distraction for another event such as an escape and ensure all staff personnel are familiar with the fire bill for each facility.

CONDITION: Given the number of staff personnel for a particular time of day in a detention facility, a QRF, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: To ensure the safety of all detainees and staff while maintaining adequate security for the facility in accordance with the guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Personnel first noticing a fire must sound the alarm.
2. If using voice notification to sound the alarm, all other personnel must repeat the alert until everyone is alerted.
3. Personnel with means of electronic communication notify fire personnel.
5. Secure all detainee movement in areas not directly affected by fire or smoke.
6. Domicile supervisors maintain accountability of detainees in their area.
7. Corporal of the guard direct appropriate personnel to designated positions within the facility in accordance with local Standard Operating Procedures (SOP) as well as local fire bill.
8. Staff personnel move detainees in direct danger of fire or smoke inhalation to designated assembly area identified in the local fire bill. (Use appropriate restraints according to custody classification, time permitting).
9. Facility staff direct Fire, Medical, and other support personnel as needed.
10. Maintain security of facility during duration of the fire.
11. Conduct count procedures when fire is extinguished.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CCOR-1079 5831-CCOR-1080 5831-CCOR-1083
5831-CCOR-1082 5831-CCOR-1081

RELATED EVENTS:
CRDT-CCOR-4007 CRDT-CCOR-4006 CRDT-CCOR-4008
CRDT-CCOR-4009
REFERENCES:
1. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSOONNEL: In the event of a fire within a detention facility, a Quick Reaction Force (QRF) may be needed to provide added security for the perimeter or to move detainees to a safe area. The detention facility may have a small QRF on stand-by at all times, but the local base QRF may need to be activated as well. Along with a QRF, medical personnel will need to be present to render appropriate aid to those in need.

CRDT-CCOR-4011: Employ a riot control line formation

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Riot Control or Civil disturbance training is a collective task using team leader and squad concepts. The team leaders instruct their teams and the squad leader instructs the squad.

CONDITION: Given a potentially dangerous crowd, personnel to employ a riot control formation, required riot gear, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: To establish a show of force that will strategically move a crowd of people in a prescribed direction in accordance with the guidance.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Squad Leader identifies objective.
2. Squad is broken down into teams based on squad numbers as well as objectives.
3. Squad Leader briefs team leaders on objective.
4. Squad Leader gives command "Squad Line Formation, Move."
5. The "A" Team leader leads the baseman to a position identified by squad leader.
6. Squad members of remaining teams align themselves to the left or right in sequence with the baseman at normal interval.
7. Squad Leader gives appropriate verbal commands to move squad in the line formation.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CCOR-1079

RELATED EVENTS:
CRDT-CCOR-4011  CRDT-CCOR-4012

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.15 Civil Disturbance Operations
2. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**EQUIPMENT:** Each member of the riot formation will need the following gear:
(1) Riot helmet with face shield, (1) Riot vest (kevlar vest is acceptable), (1) Groin protector, (1) Riot baton, (1) Pair of gloves (padding on palms and fingers preferred), (1) Pair of shin guards, (1) Pair of forearm protectors, (1) Coverall suit (optional), and (1) Pair of sturdy combat style boots.

CRDT-CCOR-4012: Employ a riot control wedge formation

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 4

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Riot Control or Civil disturbance training is a collective task using team leader and squad concepts. The team leaders instruct their teams and the squad leader instructs the squad.

**CONDITION:** Given a potentially dangerous crowd, personnel to employ a riot control formation, required riot gear, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** To establish a show of force that will strategically separate a crowd of people in accordance with the guidance.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Squad Leader identifies objective.
2. Squad is broken down into teams based on squad numbers as well as objectives.
3. Squad Leader briefs team leaders on objective.
4. Squad Leader gives command "Squad Wedge, Move."
5. The "A" Team lines up to the left of the baseman, one pace to the left and one pace to the rear of each preceding man.
6. The "B" Team members align themselves with the baseman, one pace to the right and one pace to the rear of each preceding man.
7. The "C" Team members align themselves in the same manner to the left of the baseman.
8. Squad Leader gives appropriate verbal commands to move squad in the line formation.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5831-CCOR-1079

**RELATED EVENTS:**
CRDT-CCOR-4011  5831-CCOR-1079  CRDT-CCOR-4013

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-19.15 Civil Disturbance Operations
2. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
**EQUIPMENT**: Each member of the riot formation will need the following gear: (1) Riot helmet with face shield, (1) Riot vest (Kevlar vest is acceptable), (1) Groin protector, (1) Riot baton, (1) Pair of gloves (padding on palms and fingers preferred), (1) Pair of shin guards, (1) Pair of forearm protectors, (1) Coverall suit (optional), and (1) Pair of sturdy combat style boots.

**CRDT-CCOR-4013**: Employ a riot control echelon formation

**SUPPORTED MET(S)**: 4

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**DESCRIPTION**: Riot Control or Civil disturbance training is a collective task using team leader and squad concepts. The team leaders instruct their teams and the squad leader instructs the squad.

**CONDITION**: Given a potentially dangerous crowd, personnel to employ a riot control formation, required riot gear, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD**: To establish a show of force that will strategically move a crowd of people in away from a designated object, such as a wall, in accordance with the guidance.

**EVENT COMPONENTS**:
1. Squad Leader identifies objective.
2. Squad is broken down into teams based on squad numbers as well as objectives.
3. Squad Leader briefs team leaders on objective.
4. Squad Leader gives command "Squad Echelon Right (or Left), Move."
5. The "A" Team leader leads the baseman to a position identified by squad leader.
6. Squad members of remaining teams align themselves to the left or right in sequence with the baseman, one pace to the side and one pace to the rear.
7. Squad Leader gives appropriate verbal commands to move squad in the echelon formation.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS**:
5831-CCOR-1079

**RELATED EVENTS**:
CRDT-CCOR-4011 CRDT-CCOR-4012

**REFERENCES**:
1. FM 3-19.15 Civil Disturbance Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:

**EQUIPMENT**: Each member of the riot formation will need the following gear: (1) Riot helmet with face shield, (1) Riot vest (Kevlar vest is acceptable), (1) Groin protector, (1) Riot baton, and (1) Pair of gloves (padding on
palms and fingers preferred), (1) Pair of shin guards, (1) Pair of forearm protectors, (1) Coverall suit (optional), and (1) Pair of sturdy combat style boots

CRDT-CMDC-5001: Plan a detainee holding facility

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to effectively plan for detainee operations. The EPW and CI operations take place during offensive, defensive, and retrograde operations. Some aspect of EPW and CI operations occurs at every organizational level. The commander and supporting staff must conduct careful planning to ensure these operations will not have a negative impact on mission accomplishment. Beginning with the collection points in the forward area, military police process and collect EPWs and CIs for transfer to MAGTF temporary holding facilities.

CONDITION: In a combat environment, given a requirement to plan a detainee holding facility, with the aid of references.

STANDARD: To develop a plan for the detainee facility that operates with DOD guidance for the processing of detained personnel, and must facilitate prompt evacuation to the rear, noninterference with tactical movements of U.S. or combined forces, maximum use of transportation returning to the rear, close liaison and maximum assistance from higher echelons in accordance with the reference(s).

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-1 Military Police Support of Air Land Battle
2. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator(1) Assistant instructor to evaluate forms.

MPOF-ASO-3001: Conduct an dismounted security patrol

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct a dismounted security patrol. Initial training is taught Formal schooling.
CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given an operations order, communication gear, as a member of a squad, with a combat load.

STANDARD: Detect enemy activity, maintain communications with higher headquarters, and patrol specified area IAW mission requirements set forth in the operations order.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: Communication gear

MATERIAL: Operations order

MPOF-ASO-3002: Conduct IED/VBIED immediate action drills

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct IED / VBIED immediate action drills. Initial training through in Formal schooling.

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a known enemy TTP, while mounted or dismounted, with a combat load.

STANDARD: Effectively respond to the IED by minimizing casualties, in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:
1. JOINT PUB 3-07.2 Joint Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Antiterrorism

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: HMMWV is needed when conducting mounted drills, IED simulators

MPOF-ASO-3003: Conduct a mounted security patrol

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct mounted security patrol. Initial training through in Formal schooling.

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given an operations order, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and a medium to heavy machinegun, As a member of a squad, with a combat load.

STANDARD: Detect enemy activity, maintain communications with higher headquarters, patrol specified area IAW mission requirements set forth in the operations order.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: (3) SL-3 complete HMMWVs with communication and medium to heavy machinegun

MATERIAL: Operations order

MPOF-ASO-3004: Perform entry control procedures

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly perform entry control procedure. Initial training through in Formal schooling.

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, with the aid of references, given a changing terrorist threat condition, installation entry/exit point, incoming vehicles and pedestrians, a threat condition checklist, a revocation roster, an access list, special orders, a local Standard Operating Procedure (SOP), with a combat load or garrison law enforcement.

STANDARD: Screening all vehicles entering the facility, ensure that proper procedures are followed based on the terrorist threat condition, and in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3302.1 Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
2. Installation Standard Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**MPOF-ASO-3005:** Clear a building

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant’s ability to effectively clear a building. As a team, enter a building from either the top or bottom floor and clear each room in succession, floor by floor. Ensure all rooms are clear of personnel and contraband.

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a requirement to clear a building, a fire-team, an appropriate operations order, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, map and compass, with a combat load.

**STANDARD:** Ensure all rooms are clear of personnel and contraband.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. The unit is organized into assault, support, and security/supporting elements.
2. Assault element carries as much applicable ammunition as possible, especially grenades.
3. Each Marine and key weapon (vehicles, M240G, M249) within support elements assigned a target or sector to cover.
4. Assault element is organized into room clearing teams based on METT-T.
5. The objective building is isolated with direct and indirect fires to prevent enemy withdrawal, reinforcement, or counterattack.
6. Assault element uses covered and concealed routes, to include rooftops and exploits limited visibility conditions whenever possible.
7. Assault element conducts movement only after enemy defensive fires are suppressed or obscured.
8. Support element uses direct fire weapons to destroy, suppress, or impair enemy positions within the objective building and adjacent buildings. Security element maintains security for the assault and supporting elements.
9. Assault element crosses open areas rapidly under the concealment of smoke and the suppression of enemy targets provided by the support force.
10. Assault element moves along routes that do not mask friendly suppressive fires.
11. The assault element enters the first floor only when forced to do so.
12. Assault element enters the building at the highest level possible.
13. Once the assault element breaches, the supporting element shifts fires to the objective’s upper windows when entering the building from ground level and shifts fires to lower windows when entering through an upper story.
14. Assault element clears rooms that overlook approaches to the building first.
15. Once inside the building, the assault element secures the entry point and covers staircases and other routes leading to upper and lower stories.
16. Assault element clears each room in the objective building and calls for
support element to assist if stiff resistance is encountered in the objective area.

17. Once the building is secured by the assault element, the support and security elements consolidate and reorganize in the cleared building.
18. Hasty defensive positions are established.
19. Cleared buildings and entry points are marked in accordance with Standard Operating Procedure (SOP).
20. Ammunition is redistributed, re-supply requested, casualties treated, and reports are submitted.
21. The unit continues its mission.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-UOF-1004 5811-WPNS-1030 MPOF-MMS-3027
MPOF-MMS-3028 MPOF-MMS-3029 5811-WPNS-2030

REFERENCES:
1. FM 90-10 MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBAN TERRAIN
2. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: T/O Weapon, Breaching Tool, Flashlight, Grenade (concussion or frag), Communications ( ISR or PRC-119 )Room Marking Material

UNITS/PERSOMNEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator, (1) Assistant instructor OPFOR monitor

MPOF-CMDC-3008: Erect an OE-254 antenna

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly to erect an OE-254 antenna. Initial training taught in the formal school.

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given an SL-3 complete OE-254 Antenna, with a combat load.

STANDARD: To establish communication with a distant station.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-CMDC-1038

REFERENCES:
1. TM 11-5985-357-13 Antenna Group OE-254/GRC

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

**EQUIPMENT:** (1) SL-3 complete OE-254 Field Antenna (1) SL-3 complete PRC-119 Field radio

---

**MPOF-CMDC-3009:** Operate a TA-312 field phone

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly operate a TA-312 field phone. Initial training through in Formal schooling.

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given an SL-3 complete TA-312, with a combat load.

**STANDARD:** To effectively communicate with a distant station.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Insert batteries into battery compartment.
2. Insert communication wire into appropriate terminals.
3. Remove headset.
4. Wind the turn wheel at a minimum of 10 rotations.
5. Listen for distant station to pick up their receiver.
6. Depress communication button on receiver and transmit message.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 3.40.3b Radio Operator's Handbook

---

**MPOF-ISO-3012:** Process an enemy prisoner of war

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 4

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly process an enemy prisoner of war. Initial training through in Formal schooling.

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given an transport / transfer / evacuate and process Enemy Prisoner of War, with a combat load.

**STANDARD:** Applying Secure, Search, Silence, Segregate, Safeguard, Speed and Tag, in order to process enemy personnel into a holding facility, in accordance with the references.
PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-ISO-1045

CHAINED EVENTS:
MPPM-CMDC-5005
MPPM-CMDC-5006
MPPM-CMDC-5001
5811-CMDC-1039
5811-CMDC-1038
5811-WPNS-2030
5811-WPNS-2032
5811-UOF-1005
MPOF-WPNS-3043
5816-GSS-1030
5816-GSS-2006
5816-GSS-2003
5816-GSS-1005
5816-GSS-1038
5816-GSS-2035
5816-GSS-1006
5816-GSS-1004
5816-GSS-1005
5816-GSS-2007
5816-GSS-1003
5816-GSS-1002
5804-CORO-2031
5811-UOF-1003

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
2. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

EQUIPMENT:
HMMWV, Flex-cuffs, DD Form 2745

UNITS/PERSONNEL:
Role player (EPW)

MPOF-ISO-3013: Process a detainee

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly transport/transfer/evacuate a detainee. Initial training through in Formal schooling.

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a Detainee, appropriate vehicle or aircraft support, in a combat environment, with a combat load.
STANDARD: Ensuring the safety and security of the Detainee and all military personnel, properly transport/transfer/evacuate a detainee in accordance with the references.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-ISO-1045 MPOF-ISO-3015 MPOF-ISO-3014

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
2. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Flex-cuffs, Vehicle or aircraft

UNITS/PERSOONEL: Role player (Detainee)

MPOF-ISO-3014: Establish a forward EPW collection point

SUPPORTED MET(S): 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly establish a forward enemy collection point. A forward collection point must be mobile and modular and able to set up, expand, and move quickly with little or no notice. Forward collection point’s area’s are for receiving detainees directly from the capturing unit.

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given, an appropriate operations order, detainees to process, a requirement to establish a forward EPW collection point, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load.

STANDARD: Establish security, process and secure the captives, and prepare them for evacuation to a central collecting point or holding area. Receive detainees as far forward as possible to prevent maneuvering units of being burdened providing security on the detainees. Field process detainees using the five S's and T method. Search, Silence, Segregate, Speed, Safeguard and Tag in accordance with the reference.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-ISO-2049 MPOF-ISO-3013

REFERENCES:
1. DODD 2310.1 DOD Enemy POW Detainee Program
2. FM 3-19.40 Internment/Resettlement Operations
3. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
4. MCRP 4-27 EPW Operations
**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
- Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
- Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
- Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
- Facility Code 17904 Prisoner Of War Training Area

**EQUIPMENT:** with a combat load.

**UNITS/PERSOENNEL:** (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator(1) Assistant Instructor

---

**MPOF-ISO-3015:** Operate a detainee holding facility

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 4

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly operate a detainee holding facility. A detainee holding facility must be mobile and modular and able to set up, expand, and move quickly with little or no notice. Detainee holding facility typically receives detainees from the forward collection points.

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given, an appropriate operations order, detainees to process, a requirement to operate a detainee holding facility, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load.

**STANDARD:** Establish security, process and secure the captives, process them for interrogation, and prepare them for evacuation to a permanent holding/detention facility.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-1 Military Police Support of Air Land Battle
2. FM 3-07 Stability Operations and Support Operations
3. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF

---

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
- Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
- Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**UNITS/PERSOENNEL:** Role players(1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator(1) Assistant Instructor

---

**MPOF-ISO-3016:** Operate an internment facility

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 4
EVALUATION-CODED: YES  
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly operate an internment facility. An internment facility is a permanent facility used to detain personnel until their repatriation. Personnel operating internment facilities provide support to United States Military objectives by providing humane, efficient care and full accountability of persons detained.

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given, an appropriate operations order, detainees to process, a requirement to operate an internment facility, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load.

STANDARD: Detain personnel until their repatriation, support United States Military objectives by providing humane, efficient care and full accountability of persons detained in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:  
1. FM 19-1 Military Police Support of Air Land Battle  
2. FM 19-40 Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internees  
3. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:  
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)  
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

UNITS/PERSOONNEL: Role players(1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator(1) Assistant Instructor

MPOF-MMS-3019: Operate a traffic control point

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly operate a traffic control point. Initial training through in Formal schooling.

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a fireteam with tactical vehicle, communication equipment, medium to heavy machinegun, a combat load, in all conditions.

STANDARD: Ensure that TCP is functioning properly and appropriate security measures are in place, in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:  
1. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**EQUIPMENT:** SL-3 complete HMMWVSL-3 complete medium to heavy machinegun

MPOF-MMS-3020: Operate a roadblock

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 3

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly operate a roadblock. The participant conducts a reconnaissance of road network to determine where roadblocks should be located to effectively restrict movement, the participants select locations that provide adequate cover and concealment when possible and minimizes the possible danger to bystanders, emplace equipment to warn traffic of the roadblock (cones, flares, engineer tape, rope, cable).

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a requirement to operate a roadblock, a fire-team, an appropriate operations order, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load, under any conditions.

**STANDARD:** Restrict access to roads or area, maintain security.

**RELATED EVENTS:**

MPOF-MMS-3021

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-1 Military Police Support of Air Land Battle
2. FM 19-25 Military Police Traffic Control
3. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**EQUIPMENT:** HMMWV, Barriers, engineer tape, rope, cable, sand bags

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator(1) Assistant Instructor

MPOF-MMS-3021: Operate a defile

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 3

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly operate a defile. Typically this operation is conducted in conjunction with other MMS operations, i.e. holding areas TCP etc. In addition this event
facilitates a traffic control plan and flow pattern for limited routes. Considerations (cover, concealment, dispersion, easy to enter and exit, firm surface to withstand traffic, easy to defend). Control access to permit fastest possible clearances, insure concentrations of vehicles and personnel do not enter the defile at one time, and provide security for the position.

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a requirement to operate a defile, a fire-team, an appropriate operations order, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load.

**STANDARD:** In order to restrict traffic flow to one way at a time.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
MPOF-MMS-3019

**RELATED EVENTS:**
MPOF-MMS-3020  MPOF-MMS-3023

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-1 Military Police Support of Air Land Battle
2. FM 19-25 Military Police Traffic Control
3. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**EQUIPMENT:** Road cones, ropes, barriers, engineer tape, concertina wire, colored chemical lights

**MATERIAL:** Concertina wire gloves

**UNITS/PERSOONNEL:** (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator, (1) Assistant Instructor

---

**MPOF-MMS-3022:** Conduct quick reaction force (QRF) operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to operate as a Quick reaction force (QRF). QRF positions are placed in a designated area within a secured site. QRF remain ready to respond to a threats within their AOR when additional forces are required to augment the standing guard posts or to address a specific additional threats identified by competent military authority.

**CONDITION:** In a combat/garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a requirement to provide QRF support, garrison law enforcement/civil disturbance equipment, a fire-team, an appropriate operations order, SL-3
complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load.

**STANDARD:** Conduct operations to support the overall mission of the guard force in accordance with the references.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
- MPOF-MMS-3022
- MPOF-CMDC-5003
- MPPM-CMDC-5003

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 22-6 Guard Duty
2. NAVMC 2691A U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual
3. SECNAVINST 5530.4 Naval Security Force Employment and Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
- Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
- Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
- Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

**EQUIPMENT:** Combat load equipment

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator (1) Assistant Instructor

**MPOF-MMS-3023:** Operate a vehicle holding area

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 3

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly operate a vehicle holding area. Typically this operation is conducted in conjunction with other MMS operations, i.e. defiles TCP etc. In addition this event facilitates a control plan and flow pattern, assign priorities, number and type of vehicle, location considerations (cover, concealment, dispersion, easy to enter and exit, firm surface to withstand traffic, easy to defend).

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a requirement to operate a vehicle holding area, a fire-team, an appropriate operations order, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load.

**STANDARD:** In order to move traffic off the roadway to ease congestion or wait for proper time to clear a CCP and reorganize in case of attack.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
- MPOF-MMS-3019

**RELATED EVENTS:**
- MPOF-MMS-3020
- MPOF-MMS-3021
REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-1 Military Police Support of Air Land Battle
2. FM 19-25 Military Police Traffic Control
3. MCWP 3-34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: Traffic cones, rope, cables, engineer tape, barriers

UNITS/PERSOONEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator (1) Assistant Instructor

MPOF-MMS-3024: Perform area reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly perform area reconnaissance. Initial training taught in the formal school.

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a fire team, an appropriate operations order, an SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load, under any conditions.

STANDARD: Collect and report dominant and key terrain information within the specified area, identify threat areas in or around the objective.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-MMS-1043  5811-CMDC-1038

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: MapCompassSL-3 complete HMMWV with communication gear and a medium to heavy machinegun

MATERIAL: Operations order
MPOF-MMS-3025: Conduct civil disturbance operations

SUPPORTED MET(S):  2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to provide support to civil disturbance operations. Military Police must be able to react to a civil disturbance quickly and effectively to focus on the primary mission. Improperly handled, civil disturbance can quickly degrade the security force and the overall mission.

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a requirement to provide support to a civil disturbance operation, garrison law enforcement equipment, civil disturbance operations equipment, equipped with non lethal capabilities, fire-team, an appropriate operations order, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load.

STANDARD: Employ forces necessary to prevent civil disturbance from interfering with the current military operations and facilitate protection and security of personnel and equipment in accordance with the reference.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MPOF-MMS-3031  5811-UOF-1004  5811-UOF-1003
5811-LEO-2012  5811-LEO-1027  5811-LEO-2010
5811-LEO-2015  5811-LEO-1022

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-15 Civil Disturbances
2. FM 3-19.15 Civil Disturbance Operations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

EQUIPMENT: HMMWV support, Standard combat load.

MPOF-MMS-3026: Perform main supply route security

SUPPORTED MET(S):  3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participants’ ability to provide MSR security. The participant implements a patrol distribution plan to maximize Military Police presence, observe potential threats, signal and direct civilian traffic/ military convoys as required.

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a requirement to provide MSR security, a fire-team, an appropriate operations
order, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load.

**STANDARD:** Facilitate safe transportation of supplies and personnel along a dedicated MSR.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5811-CMDC-1036  MPOF-ASO-3002  MPOF-ASO-3004

**RELATED EVENTS:**
MPOF-ASO-3004

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-1 Military Police Support of Air Land Battle
2. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator, (1) Assistant Instructor

**MPOF-MMS-3027:** Conduct a cordon and search operation

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to effectively conduct a cordon and search operation. A cordon and search operation is utilized to block off and search a particular area for suspect personnel. These types of operations will typically take place in an urban environment. A house to house (building to building) search will be conducted while blocking all escape routes ensuring no personnel can escape the area.

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given an order to conduct a cordon and search to locate enemy personnel, weapons, or equipment in a hostile environment with appropriate reinforcements (engineers, EOD, military working dogs, tanks, LAR, etc.), cordon and search element, during daylight or periods of reduced visibility. SL-3 completed HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load.

**STANDARD:** Once cordon is established enemy personnel are unable to escape search area. Search discovers all enemy personnel, weapons, and equipment in the search area.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5811-ISO-1045  5811-CMDC-1036  5811-CMDC-1037
5811-CMDC-1038  5811-CMDC-1039  5811-MMS-1043
5811-WPNS-2032  5811-WPNS-1033  5811-WPNS-1030
REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF
3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

UNITS/PERSOMNEL: Role players(1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator(1) Assistant Instructor

MPOF-MMS-3028: Conduct a raid

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to effectively conduct a raid. A raid is conducted on a predetermined objective in order to capture enemy personnel, collect intelligence, and disrupt enemy operations. The operation must be thoroughly planned in order to run smoothly. Coordination must be made for insertion and extraction from the objective.

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a requirement to conduct a raid, an assault and support element, an appropriate operations order, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load.

STANDARD: Conduct the raid, make necessary adjustments to the plan as the situation develops, achieves the commanders’ intent and executes a planned withdrawal.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-CMDC-1037  5811-WPNS-2034  5811-WPNS-2035
5811-WPNS-2034  5811-WPNS-1034

RELATED EVENTS:
5811-WPNS-2034  5811-WPNS-2030  5811-WPNS-1034
5811-UOF-1004  5811-WPNS-1032  5811-WPNS-2035
MPOF-ASO-3002  5811-WPNS-1033

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 7-32 Raid Operations
2. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF
3. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

- **RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
  Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

- **EQUIPMENT:**
  Depending upon the situation vehicle support may be needed for insertion, extraction, and transport of captured enemy personnel.

- **UNITS/PERSONNEL:**
  Role players(1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator(1) Assistant Instructor

---

**MPOF-MMS-3029:** Conduct an assault

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to effectively conduct a deliberate assault. An assault is an offensive operation used to destroy the enemy by fire and maneuver.

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a requirement to conduct an assault, assault and support team, an appropriate operations order, SI-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load.

**STANDARD:** The unit conducts a deliberate assault, makes necessary adjustments to the plan as the situation develops and changes, achieves the commander's intent, and prepares for follow-on missions at the conclusion of the assault.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**

- 5811-CMDC-1036
- 5811-CMDC-1037
- 5811-CMDC-1038
- MPOF-MMS-3024
- 5811-CMDC-1039
- 5811-MMS-1043
- 5811-WPNS-2032
- 5811-WPNS-1033
- 5811-WPNS-1030
- 5811-CMDC-2037
- 5811-WPNS-2030
- 5811-WPNS-2035
- 5811-WPNS-2034
- 5811-WPNS-1034

**REFERENCES:**

1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF

---

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

- **RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
  Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

- **EQUIPMENT:**
  Depending upon the situation vehicle support may be needed for conducting the assault and/or transport of captured enemy personnel.
UNITED STATES NAVAL CRIMINAL INVESTIGATION SERVICE
301 HIBBERT ST.
VIRGINIA BEACH, VA 23451-0001

UNITS/PERS: Role players: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator, (1) Assistant Instructor

MPOF-MMS-3030: Perform convoy security operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to conduct convoy security operations. The participant facilitates the movement of convoys through in-transit security, identifying potential threats, signal and direct civilian traffic, operate as scout, front, rear and mid security as required, dismount on order and serve as convoy commander under duress.

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a requirement to provide convoy security, a fire-team, an appropriate operations order, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load.

STANDARD: Facilitate the safety of personnel and supplies traveling within the convoy.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-CMDC-1036  MPOF-ASO-3003  5811-MT-1041

RELATED EVENTS:
MPOF-ASO-3003

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-1 Military Police Support of Air Land Battle
2. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
3. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: HMMWV Support, Standard combat load.

UNITED STATES NAVAL CRIMINAL INVESTIGATION SERVICE
301 HIBBERT ST.
VIRGINIA BEACH, VA 23451-0001

MPOF-MMS-3031: Perform route reconnaissance

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly perform route reconnaissance. Initial training through in Formal schooling.

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a fire team, an appropriate operations order, an SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load, under any conditions.

STANDARD: Collect and report dominant and key terrain information and enemy activity within the specified area. Identify threat areas along the route.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-MMS-1043 5811-CMDC-1038

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
2. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: MapCompassSL-3 complete HMMWV with communication gear and a medium to heavy machinegun

MATERIAL: Operations order

MPOF-MMS-3032: Conduct evacuation control center (ECC) security operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to effectively conduct security operations in support of an Evacuation Control Center (ECC). MPs' conduct planning, and coordination of security operations. Conduct movement to the objective/evacuation site via ground (motorized or mechanized). Organize the unit for security and or evacuation control center (ECC) operations.

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given an order to participate in the Evacuation Control Center (ECC) security operation, combat load.

STANDARD: Coordinate with local security forces in protecting the ECC installation, support riot control operations, remove obstructions, disperse an unlawful assembly, augment Department of State (DOS) in processing evacuees. MP's safely support the evacuation of designated personnel to amphibious shipping or to other designated secure area, in accordance with the reference.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MPOF-MMS-3033 MPOF-MMS-3032
REFERENCES:
1. FM 14-7 Civil Disturbance
2. FM 90-29 Non Combatant Evacuation (NEO)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: Military police gear issue

UNITS/PERSOENNEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator (1) Assistant instructor

MPOF-MMS-3033: Establish security for a non-combatant evacuation operation (NEO)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant’s ability to establish security for a Non-Combatant Evacuation operation (NEO) Conduct planning and coordination of security operations. Conduct movement to the objective / evacuation site via ground (motorized or mechanized). Organize the unit for security and or evacuation control center (ECC) operations.

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a requirement to establish security for a NEO operation which may include civil disturbance such as augmenting local security forces, protecting key installation, riot control, removing unlawful obstructions, dispersing an unlawful assembly, a fire-team, an appropriate operations order, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load.

STANDARD: Safely evacuates designated personnel to amphibious shipping or to a secure area in accordance with the reference.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MPOF-MMS-3019  5811-CMDC-1036  MPOF-MMS-3033
5811-ISO-2049  5811-ISO-2050  5811-UOF-1001

REFERENCES:
1. 12 FAH-5 Physical Security Handbook
2. FM 14-7 Civil Disturbance
3. FM 19-15 Civil Disturbances

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
**EQUIPMENT:** HMMWV support, standard combat load.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator (1) Assistant Instructor

**MPOF-MMS-3034:** Secure a port facility

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to effectively secure a port facility. Port facilities are vital assets and require protection. MPs will be deployed to piers to provide security, establishing and manning guard posts and by conducting immediate actions to counter security threats. Site security can be either land based or onboard naval vessels. A security zone must be established around the site and aggressive measures undertaken to deter, isolate, delay, and defend against waterborne threats.

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a requirement to secure a port facility, a security element, all T/E equipment, the requirement to conduct port security operation, an appropriate operations order, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load.

**STANDARD:** Conduct sweep and clear actions and perform port security to gain control of the designated site. Coordinate with small boats, ship crews, other military port facilities/harbor defense assets to provide accurate and responsive actions to security threats.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
MPOF-MMS-3024 MPOF-MMS-3034 5811-LEO-1014
MPOF-ASO-3004

**RELATED EVENTS:**
MPOF-MMS-3034 MPOF-CMDC-5003

**REFERENCES:**
2. DOD D 2000.12 DoD Combating Terrorism Program

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17909 Ship Loading And Unloading Mockup

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard combat load
**UNITS/PERSOONEL:** (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator (1) Assistant Instructor

**MPOF-MMS-3035:** Conduct airfield security operations

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to effectively conduct airfield security operations. The participant establishes site security (listening posts, observation posts, and patrols), based on the anticipated threat; i.e., listening/observation posts, security and designate unit defensive positions that allow for mutual support in defense of the Airfield, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, and final protective fires. Disseminates the most current security information acquired by airfield security elements throughout the airfield, and as required to higher headquarters. Prepares all required reports and records for employment of mines and demolitions (when authorized) in defense of the Airfield.

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a requirement to conduct airfield security operations, airfield to secure, a fire-team, an appropriate operations order, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load.

**STANDARD:** Facilitate the safety of personnel and supplies within the airfield.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
- MPOF-MMS-3019
- 5811-CMDC-1036
- 5811-UOF-1001
- MPOF-ASO-3001
- MPOF-MMS-3024
- MPOF-ASO-3004
- 5811-MT-1041

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-1 Military Police Support of Air Land Battle
2. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17925 Airfield Site Selection Training Area

**EQUIPMENT:** HMMWV Support, Standard combat load.

**UNITS/PERSOONEL:** (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator (1) Assistant Instructor

**MPOF-MMS-3036:** Conduct a personal security detail

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1
**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to conduct Protective Service Operations for executive level DoD leaders who are potential targets of terrorism and/or criminal acts. Emphasis is placed on the full spectrum of protective operations including Doctrine and Terminology, Coordination and Mission Planning, Protective Services in a Hostile Fire Zone, Special Weapons Training, Evasive Driving and Motorcade Operations.

**CONDITION:** In a combat/garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a requirement to conduct a PSD mission, a fire-team/PSD team, an appropriate operations order, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun or sub machine gun, 9mm pistol, reinforced armored sedan (hard car), map and compass, with a combat load.

**STANDARD:** Maintain security of High Risk Personnel (HRP) designated throughout the spectrum of Department of Defense operations.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
MPOF-ASO-3001 5811-LEO-1026 MPOF-CMDC-5002

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**UNITS/PERSOONEL:** HRP personnel(1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator(1) Assistant Instructor

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly perform weapons clearing procedures. Clearing the service weapon (rifle, pistol, and shotgun) will be conducted prior to issue of a weapon and turn-in of the weapon. Initial training through in formal schooling.

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a service weapon (rifle, pistol, shotgun), the appropriate number of magazines, ammunition, a clearing barrel, and a supervising partner, properly perform weapons clearing procedures, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** Ensure weapon is on safe (If applicable to the weapon). Point weapon into clearing barrel. Service pistol clearing procedures: Remove
magazine from weapon. Pull the slide to the rear locking it in place. Visually and physically inspect the chamber and magazine well. Service rifle clearing procedures: Remove the magazine. Pull the bolt to the rear and lock in place. Visually and physically inspect the chamber and magazine well. Service shotgun procedures: Release slide/bolt and pull to the rear and lock in place. Visually and physically inspect the chamber and magazine.

MPOF-WPNS-3040: Prepare a range card

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to effectively prepare a range card in defensive support operations. Prepare a range card from a given fighting position to effectively convey designated sector of fire, a final protective line or principal direction of fire target areas and weapon settings.

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a requirement to prepare a range card, a perimeter to secure, defensive personnel, an appropriate operations order, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a designated sector of fire, a final protective line or principal direction of fire, writing materials, a map and compass, with a combat load.

STANDARD: Ensure the range card is filled out properly, annotates each item of information required by the reference and is completed within 15 minutes.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Fighting position Machinegun with applicable mount and tripod (M249, M240G, M2 HB .50 cal, or MK19) Map Compass

MATERIAL: Blank standard range card form Writing utensil

MPOF-WPNS-3041: Mount a MK19 heavy machinegun to a hardback HMMWV

SUPPORTED MET(S): 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to effectively engage targets with the MK 19 heavy machine-gun Weapon. The participant demonstrates weapons maintenance, safe weapons handling, immediate/remedial action. Initial training through in Formal schooling.
**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a MK19 heavy machine-gun, a MK-64 MOD 7 gun cradle, SL-3 complete tactical vehicle, with a combat load.

**STANDARD:** Ensure the weapon is properly mounted onto the vehicle, in accordance with the reference.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

---

**MPOF-WPNS-3042:** Mount an M2 heavy machine-gun to a hardback HMMWV

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to effectively engage targets with the M2 heavy machine-gun Weapon. The participant demonstrates weapons maintenance, safe weapons handling, and immediate/remedial action. Initial training through in Formal schooling.

**CONDITION:** Given an M2 heavy machine-gun, an SL-3 complete tactical vehicle, wearing a combat load, in a combat environment, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring the weapon is properly mounted onto the vehicle.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** SL-3 complete M240G medium machinegunSL-3 complete M2 HB 50cal heavy machinegunSL-3 complete MK19 automatic grenade launcherSL-3 complete tactical vehicle

---

**MPOF-WPNS-3043:** Employ a MK19 heavy machine gun

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to effectively engage targets with the MK19 heavy machine gun. As a team, safely, effectively, and accurately employ the MK19 heavy machinegun, and engage targets as directed. Initial training through in Formal schooling.

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a requirement to employ a MK19 heavy machine gun, fire-team, an appropriate operations order, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and a map and compass, with a combat load.
STANDARD: Perform operator maintenance, assemble and mount using M3 tripod and vehicle mount, mount limited visibility sight, set headspace and timing, load, engage target, achieve 8/11 hits on target, perform immediate action, perform remedial action, change barrel, unload and clear MK19 heavy machine gun.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 23-27 Mk 19 40mm Grenade Machine Gun Mod 3
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL:
Range safety officer Range OIC Range Line NCOs Medical support

MPOF-WPNS-3044: Employ M240G MMG

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participants’ ability to effectively employ the M240MMG. As a team, safely, effectively, and accurately employ the M240G medium machinegun. Initial training through in Formal schooling.

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a requirement to employ the M240G medium machine gun, a fire-team, an appropriate operations order, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load.

STANDARD: Select a machine-gun firing position, Lay a machine-gun on a predetermined azimuth, inspect a machine-gun fighting position, direct the employment of a machine-gun team/squad in an indirect fire role, set the elevation of a machine-gun utilizing the M1A2 gunner's quadrant, advise the commander on the employment of machineguns.

CHAINED EVENTS:
MPOF-WPNS-3044 MPOF-ASO-3003 MPOF-WPNS-3042

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
2. TM 08670-10/1A Operator's Manual, Machinegun, 7.62mm, M240

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
MPOF-WPNS-3045: Employ an M2 .50Cal HMG

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to effectively employ the M2 50. caliber HMG. As a team, safely, effectively, employ the M2 .50Cal heavy machinegun. Initial training through in Formal schooling.

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a requirement to employ an M2 Heavy machine gun, a fire-team, an appropriate operations order, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load.

STANDARD: Perform operator maintenance, assemble and mount using M3 tripod and vehicle mount, mount limited visibility sight, set headspace and timing, load with cover open/closed, engage target, achieve 8/11 hits on target, perform immediate action, perform remedial action, change barrel, unload and clear M2 heavy machine gun.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 23-65 Browning Machinegun, Caliber .50, HB M2
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A555</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

UNITS/PERSNLLEN: Range safety officer Range OIC Range Line NCOs Medical support
MPOF-CMDC-5001: Complete MP estimate of supportability

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to complete an MP estimate of supportability for current military operations which require MP specific support. The PM operations cell/tactical line unit conducts planning with higher headquarters/tactical combat force operational staffs using collaborative planning tools. Analyzes the situation, considers the capabilities of Military Police units in theatre, conducts a "Virtual Rehearsal" with available simulation equipment or otherwise war-game the scenario, and provides a recommended employment of MP capability in support of the operation.

CONDITION: In a combat/garrison environment, with the aid of references, given a requirement to complete an estimate of supportability, a mission to support, adequate MP assets, with a combat load.

STANDARD: State the mission and its purpose as described in the basic plan. Identify the purpose of the estimate; determine if military police (MP) capabilities are sufficient to support proposed courses of action (COA), determine which COA is most desirable from an MP support standpoint, determine what measures must be taken by the commander to overcome MP support problems and/or limiting factors in supporting each COA. Identify situation and considerations of enemy forces present disposition of major elements, enemy tactical capabilities likely to affect friendly MP support matters, other Capabilities and/or limitations. likely to affect the MP or tactical situation, present disposition of MP support elements, identify statement of the COA under consideration, characteristics of the area likely to affect the MP support situation, such as weather, terrain, hydrographic, communication routes, and local resources, current MP support status.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNIT/PERS: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator, (1) Assistant instructor to evaluate plans.

MPOF-CMDC-5002: Issue operations order

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to effectively issue an operations order. Use the acronym O-SMEAC, orientation, situation, mission, administration and logistics, command and signal to complete the requirements of an operations order. The order must outline everything the commander wants accomplished.
**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, with the aid of references, given a requirement to complete an operations order, with a combat load.

**STANDARD:** Issue clear concise order which identifies the commander's intent.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Use terrain models, maps, sand tables or any other material to support issue of the order.

---

**MPOF-CMDC-5003:** Develop a defensive plan

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1, 2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to develop an effective defense plan for a specified facility, position or installation. MPs' incorporate combined arms, barrier plans, primary and alternate positions and inner locking fields of fire to develop 360 degree security around a known position.

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, with the aid of references, given a specified facility, position or installation to protect, adequate MP personnel, and a combat load.

**STANDARD:** In order to defend against enemy actions.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
- 5811-CMDC-1036
- 5811-CMDC-1037
- 5811-CMDC-1038
- MPOF-ASO-3004
- MPOF-CMDC-5002
- 5811-WPNS-1030
- MPOF-MMS-3023
- MPPM-CMDC-5003
- MPPM-CMDC-5006
- MPOF-CMDC-3009

**CHAINED EVENTS:**
- 5803-TRNG-2021
- MPOF-CMDC-3008
- 5803-OPER-2005
- 5811-UOF-1001
- 5803-ASO-2011
- 5803-ASO-2012
- MPOF-MMS-3031
- 5803-WPNS-1017

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 3-41.1A MAGTF Rear Area Security
2. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G881 Grenade, Hand Fragmentation M67</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L312 Signal, Illumination Ground White St</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
L314 Signal, Illumination Ground Green St 150
A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882 630
A143 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Linked 4800
A555 Cartridge, Caliber .50 Ball M33 Link 8400
B542 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M430/M430A1 Lin 8400
A062 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 Linked 7200

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17740 Squad Defense Range

**UNITS/PERSOONNEL:** (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator, (1) Assistant instructor to evaluate plans.

**MPOF-CMDC-5004:** Maneuver utilizing combined arms

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 2, 3

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to maneuver using combined arms. This type of coordination has the capability to conduct all types of offensive and defensive operations and is ideally suited for high tempo offensive operations that exploit success by striking deep into the enemy's rear areas and disrupting his command and control, fire support and combat service support.

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a requirement to maneuver using combine arms, with a combat load.

**STANDARD:** Provide a decisive combat organization that provides lethality, shock action, survivability, and sufficient organic logistics to employ at the critical place and time on the battlefield.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
MPOF-CMDC-5004 MPOF-ASO-3001 MPOF-ASO-3003

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-07 Stability Operations and Support Operations
2. MCRP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

**UNITS/PERSOONNEL:** (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator(1) Assistant instructor
MPPM-LEO-3001: Conduct an area search

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly supervise an area search. The supervision of an area search is paramount in maintaining a collective effort in resolving the situation and accomplishing the mission goals of the search.

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, involving a lost child, an at-large suspect, or a search for evidence, a search area, a map or briefing area, standard law enforcement equipment, military police personnel, and communications equipment, properly supervise an area search, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: Maintain control of search team, ensure that a detailed search of an identified area is conducted to accomplish the goals established for the search.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine area to be searched.
2. Conduct a map reconnaissance or receive a brief of the area.
3. Determine method of search (area, strip, grid, circular) to be used.
4. Determine and obtain logistical support requirements; water, food, artificial lighting, etc.
5. Establish command post (CP), ensuring the following are on hand: maps, communications.
6. Establish search teams.
7. Brief all search teams.
8. Commence search.
9. Maintain communications with all search teams.
10. Maintain situation map on progress and location of teams.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Sufficient training area/mock up search area.

EQUIPMENT: Applicable training aids, simulators, and/or devices evidence gathering/collection equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Sufficient role players/active participants to facilitate the event.

MPPM-LEO-3002: Conduct a systematic search of a vehicle

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1
**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct a systematic search of a vehicle. Initial training through in formal schooling.

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario conduct a systematic search of a vehicle, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** By successfully completing the conduct a systematic search of a vehicle in accordance with the references.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Training aids, devices and/or simulators.

**UNITS/PERSO CENEL:** Sufficient role players/active participants to facilitate the event.

---

**MPPM-LEO-3003:** Establish terrorist threat conditions

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly Establish Terrorist Threat Conditions. To establish terrorist threat conditions the references must first be reviewed. The threat condition needs to be ascertained and security measures must be implemented as dictated by the threat conditions and references.

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, a terrorist threat scenario, a list of available assets, and the references, properly establish terrorist threat conditions, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** Determine current threat conditions, identify security measures to be implemented IAW the references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Review all references.
2. Determine the threat condition.
3. Implement security measures as directed by the threat condition and references.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 3302.1 Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
2. MCO 5500.13 Physical Security
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
4. OPNAVINST 5530.14 Physical Security and Loss Prevention
5. Installation Standard Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**EQUIPMENT:** Training aids, devices and/or simulators.

**UNITS/PERSOONEL:** Sufficient role players/active participants to facilitate the event.

**MPPM-LEO-3004:** Supervise a protective services mission

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly supervise a protective services mission. The criminal investigation division is often tasked to provide protective service details for high ranking officers (Flag), and U. S. Politicians, or other individuals as designated by higher authority. Upon receipt of a protective service mission, a plan must be developed for the execution of the endeavor to ensure the safety and security of the principal(s). The supervision of the mission is critical in ensuring the mission's success.

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, the itinerary of a Very Important Person (VIP), supervise a Protective Service mission, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** Provide command and control over a PST to ensure principal is safe and permitted to conduct all missions IAW command guidance.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Receive the mission
2. Ensure a mission analysis, identifying specific and implied missions have been conducted.
3. Ensure mission needs have been identified.
4. Ensure internal and external agency support has been identified.
5. Ensure a threat assessment has been obtained.
6. Ensure personnel requirements have been identified.
7. Ensure logistical support has been identified and obtained.
8. Ensure transportation and travel requirements have been identified.
9. Ensure an operations order, which assigns duties and responsibilities to individuals, has been completed.
10. Supervise the execution of the mission.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
2. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**EQUIPMENT:** Training aids, devices and/or simulators.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Sufficient role players/active participants to facilitate the event.

**MPPM-LEO-3005:** Support federal, state, and local law enforcement agencies

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to support federal, state, and local law enforcement agencies in their efforts to disrupt the transfer of illegal drugs into the United States and additional areas of interest.

**CONDITION:** In a combat/garrison environment, without the aid of reference, given standard law enforcement equipment, a fire-team, an appropriate operations order, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load.

**STANDARD:** Provide support to federal, state, and local law enforcement agencies in order to effectively cease/discourage the distribution of illegal drugs in accordance with the reference.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**

- 5811-UOF-1004
- 5811-LEO-1027
- 5811-LEO-1022
- 5811-LEO-1014

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual
2. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard law enforcement equipment.

**MATERIAL:** Appropriate note taking material, and appropriate law enforcement forms.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Sufficient role players/active participants to facilitate the event. (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator, (1) Assistant Instructor
MPPM-LEO-3006: Conduct a negotiation with barricaded suspect(s)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 4 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct a negotiation with barricaded suspect(s) with or without hostages. Supervising the execution of negotiations consists of establishing the Negotiation Team (comprised of a Team Leader, Primary and Secondary Negotiator, Recorder, and a Technical/Administrative Equipment Technician) and Intelligence Team (Team Leader, Interview/Interrogation Investigators, Recorder). The supervisor role falls to the senior Criminal Investigator and is additionally responsible for coordinating all information between the various Teams and the On Scene Commander.

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, involving barricaded suspects with or without hostages, supervise the negotiations to a successful resolution, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: Provide command and control for the negotiations, supervise the execution of negotiations, and establish the Negotiation Team (comprised of a Team Leader, Primary and Secondary Negotiator, Recorder, and a Technical/Administrative Equipment Technician) and Intelligence Team (Team Leader, Interview/Interrogation Investigators, Recorder). Take all measures to reach a peaceful resolution.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Verify the scene of a suspected barricaded/hostage situation.
2. Verify if negotiations have been established.
3. Establish the members of the Negotiations Team (Team Leader, Primary and Secondary Negotiator, Recorder, Technical/Administrative Equipment Technician).
4. Establish the Intelligence Team (Team Leader, Interview/Interrogation Investigators, Recorder)
5. Provide collected information to the Command Center.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
2. Crisis Negotiation by Dennis R. Zakrzewski, copyright 1998 by ZAK, Inc.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Training aids, devices and/or simulators.

UNITS/PERSOENNEL: Sufficient role players/active participants to facilitate the event.

MPPM-LEO-3007: Implement a crisis management system

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1
DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to implement an all hazards/specific crisis management plan. The plan typically consists of a formalized agreement between two or more governmental agencies that collaborate during a crisis to conduct response, establish control, and mitigate the effects of varying crisis situations/events.

CONDITION: In a combat/garrison environment with the aid of references, given a requirement to implement a crisis management plan, standard law enforcement equipment, a fire-team, an appropriate operations order, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load.

STANDARD: Provide priority response, coordinate with additional governmental agencies, establish control, and mitigate effects of crisis situation/event per the reference.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-07 Stability Operations and Support Operations
2. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual
3. MCWP 3-33 Military Operations Other Than War (MOOTW)
4. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Room with adequate lighting and ventilation.

EQUIPMENT: Training aids, devices and/or simulators.

MATERIAL: Sufficient note taking materials.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Sufficient role players/active participants to facilitate the event. (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator; (1) Assistant Instructor

MPPM-ASO-3011: Implement anti-terrorism force protection measures

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to implement Anti-terrorism Force Protection Measures (ATFP). The implementation of ATFP changes the security atmosphere surrounding an installation. A comprehensive and well-developed ATFP program will alter the external appearance and security footprint of the installation to terrorists, their supporters who may be providing surveillance assistance, and criminal elements. ATFP programs confront a terrorist or criminal group with an ambiguous and unpredictable situation that will complicate their planning processes for attacks. Initial training through in Formal schooling.
CONDITION: In a combat/garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a requirement to implement ATFP, standard garrison law enforcement equipment or combat load.

STANDARD: Provide an approach to ATFP programs to deter terrorist or criminal personnel using ambiguous and unpredictable security measures that will complicate their planning processes for attacks. ATFP also test elements of the security system to include Force Protection Condition (FPCON) actions.

REFERENCES:
3. FM 3-19.30 Physical Security

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Training aids, devices and/or simulators.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Sufficient role players/active participants to facilitate the event.

MPPM-LEO-4001: Supervise a criminal investigations section

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly supervise a Criminal Investigations Section. Supervising a Criminal Investigation Section is all encompassing from determining the sections mission(s) and ensuring the mission(s) are completed and the welfare of the Marines and civilians are observed.

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, the mission, personnel, equipment, schedule of operations, investigations, training events, applicable orders and references, supervise a Criminal Investigations Section, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: Provide command and control to ensure quality assurance and mission accomplishment.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine the section's mission(s).
2. Evaluate resources.
3. Plan the section's mission(s).
4. Prepare plans for presentation and dissemination.
5. Prepare Standing Operating Procedures.
6. Supervise the section, to include Evidence Custodian.
7. Develop and conduct in-service training program.
8. Complete a work and training report.
REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
3. Installation Standard Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Training aids, devices and/or simulators.

UNITS/PERSOENNEL: Sufficient role players/active participants to facilitate the event.

MPPM-ASO-4004: Implement random antiterrorism measures

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to implement random antiterrorism measures (RAM). The implementation of RAMs' changes the security atmosphere surrounding an installation. A comprehensive and well-developed RAM program will alter the external appearance and security footprint of the installation to terrorists, their supporters who may be providing surveillance assistance, and criminal elements. RAM programs confront a terrorist or criminal group with an ambiguous and unpredictable situation that will complicate their planning processes for attacks.

CONDITION: In a combat/garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a requirement to implement RAM, standard garrison law enforcement equipment or combat load.

STANDARD: Provide an approach to RAM programs to deter terrorist or criminal personnel using ambiguous and unpredictable security measures that will complicate their planning processes for attacks. RAMs' also test elements of the security system to include Force Protection Condition (FPCON) actions.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MPOF-ASO-3004  MPPM-CMDC-5001

REFERENCES:
2. FM 3-19.4 Military Police Leader's Handbook
3. MCO 3302.1 Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
4. MCO P5530.14B Marine Corps Physical Security Program
5. OPNAVINST 5530.14B Physical Security

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

UNITS/PERSOENNEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator(1) Assistant Instructor evaluate RAM.
MPPM-CMDC-4007: Conduct command and control

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Command and control systems for law enforcement and security operations are critical to effective functioning of PMO. Systems must address the need to communicate and provide direction to units in the field and first responders. Critical command functions such as admin, operations, intelligence, and logistics must be integrated and provide timely and accurate response and support.

CONDITION: Given a Provost Marshals Office in a garrison environment, the requirement to develop command and control systems at the section level to support security and law enforcement operations, the OPORD, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In order to provide section operational direction and support, and maintain to fulfill section and higher operational objectives in accordance with the references.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Disseminate commander's intent.
2. Develop section missions to support commander's intent.
3. Disseminate commander's Critical Information Requirements.
4. Plan section command and control requirements.
5. Develop section's portion of OPORD.
6. Develop primary/alternate secure/non-secure communications.
7. Train personnel on proper use of command and control systems.
8. Ensure section personnel are familiar with PMO policy and procedures.
9. Employ working technology to support command and control procedures.

RELATED EVENTS:
MPPM-CMDC-4009  MPPM-GSS-7006  MPPM-CMDC-7001

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

MPPM-CMDC-4008: Execute critical incident management

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: One of the functions of the Provost Marshalls Office is to manage critical incidents aboard the installation. If the scope of the incident goes beyond the capabilities of installation responders and augmentation is required, Security Battalion will be required to manage all federal, state, and local agencies providing support to the installation. This event exercises the on-scene coordination that must take place between MP units in the field and federal, state, and local agencies.
**CONDITION:** Given a PMO Section, in a garrison environment, the requirement to support critical incident management, federal, state, and local first responders, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Requiring military police personnel to be familiar with the Provost Marshal's commander's intent and framework in preparing for, preventing, responding to, and recovering from domestic incidents, regardless of cause, size or complexity in accordance with the references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Ensure military police personnel are familiar with MOA/MOUs in place with local, state, and federal first responder agencies.
2. Ensure military police personnel have conducted training with supporting agencies concerning capabilities, structure of information flow, areas of responsibility, and expectations.
3. Forward information in order to determine level of management required for the incident.
4. Ensure a communication plan and supporting technologies exist.

**RELATED EVENTS:**
- MPPM-CMDC-4009
- MPPM-GSS-7006
- MPPM-GSS-6007
- MPPM-CMDC-6003

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
3. National Incident Management System (NIMS)

**DESCRIPTION:** Consolidated safety dispatch allows PMO to monitor the requirements for and dispatch fire, police, and ambulance services. This event trains PMO Marines to establish and operate consolidated safety dispatch.

**CONDITION:** Given a Provost Marshal's Office, in a garrison environment, a consolidated safety dispatch center, the requirement to provide emergency services, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Task organizing designated Marines into a functional unit capable of providing fire, police, and ambulance resources as the situation may dictate in accordance with the references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Establish Standard Operating Procedures for all law enforcement, fire, and medical dispatching.
2. Follow mutual aid agreements with local, state, and federal agencies.
3. Establish procedures that conform to MC, local, state, and federal
dispatching training and certification standards.
4. Maintain a chronological list of dispatching events.
5. Prioritize calls based on the nature of the emergency and availability of resources.
6. Perform dispatch and security alarm system functional checks.
7. Operate dispatch command and control systems e.g., dispatching and communication software/hardware.
8. Operate security hardware/software e.g., surveillance camera's, alarm enunciation panels, etc.
9. Maintain maintenance records for dispatching equipment.
10. Ensure an emergency back-up system is in place.
11. Ensure maintenance records are kept for the emergency back-up system.
12. Identify and submit budget costs.
13. Employ technology to enhance dispatching.

RELATED EVENTS:
MPPM-CMDC-4010  MPPM-GSS-4014  MPPM-GSS-7006
MPPM-GSS-6006  MPPM-GSS-6007  MPPM-GSS-6008

REFERENCES:
1. DoDDIR 1344.7 Commercial Solicitation on DoD Installations
2. MCO 1620.2C Armed Forces Disciplinary Control Boards and Off-Installation Liaisons and Operations
3. MCO 1630.4 Law Enforcement and Physical Security Activities
4. MCO 5110.1 Motor Vehicle Traffic Supervisor
5. MCO 5500.6 Arming of Security and Law Enforcement Personnel and the Use of Force
6. MCO 5510.15A Security of Marine Corps Installations and Resources
7. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
8. SECNAVINST 1740.2D Solicitation and Conduct of Personal Commercial Affairs on Department of Navy Installations
9. General Schedule Guide 2151/2152/0391
10. State Vehicle Code Book

MPPM-CMDC-4010: Conduct training management

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Proper training management ensures that unit training is conducted in accordance with METs and unit commander’s guidance. Proper training management also ensures that valuable training time is maximized and training resources conserved whenever possible.

CONDITION: Given a Provost Marshal's Office, in a garrison environment, an annual training plan, OPORD, PMO SOPs, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: So that individual and collective training is mission oriented and supports PMO operational objectives and MC mandated training requirements in accordance with the references.
EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Schedule training as prescribed in PMO training plans.
2. Maintain records of training on collective events and individual training and track unit and individual training progress.
3. Prepare training readiness reports.
4. Schedule instructors and training support.
5. Identify training deficiencies.
6. Identify and submit training budget costs.
7. Employ technology to enhance training.

RELATED EVENTS:
MPPM-CMDC-7001  MPPM-GSS-7006  MPPM-GSS-7004
MPPM-GSS-6007

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2J w/ Ch 1 Entry Level and Sustainment level Marksmanship Training with the M16A2 Service Rifle and M9 Service Pistol
2. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Deadly Force
3. MCO 6100.2 Marine Corps Semper Fit Program
4. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
5. MCO P6100.12 Marine Corps Physical Fitness Test and Body Composition Program Manual

MPPM-GSS-4013: Conduct registration services (vehicles, weapons, pets)

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Registration services provides a valuable means of tracking vehicles entering MC installations, weapons owned by personnel assigned to the installation, pets owned by Marines and dependants living on the installation, and government and non-government personnel entering the installation to visit or conduct business. This event details the process of establishing registration services by PMO.

CONDITION: Given a Provost Marshal's Office, in a garrison environment, the requirement to establish registration services, under any condition, and with the aid or references.

STANDARD: Task organizing the Registration Services unit into a functional organization capable of providing a variety of installation registration services to include vehicles, weapons, pets, bikes, and visitors in accordance with the references.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Perform vehicle and motorcycle registration.
2. Perform weapons registration.
3. Perform family pet registration.
4. Perform temporary vehicle registration.
5. Activate common access card for flight line access.
6. Enter registration data into PMO LE database.
7. Authenticate identification and registration forms.
8. Account for control registration materials e.g., DoD decals.
9. Identify and submit budget costs.
10. Maintain user access to law enforcement databases.
12. Employ technology to enhance registration process.

RELATED EVENTS:
MPPM-CMDC-4010  MPPM-GSS-4014  MPPM-GSS-7004
MPPM-GSS-6008  MPPM-GSS-7006  MPPM-GSS-6007

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
2. OPNAV 5560.1 Vehicle Registration Form
3. Local Base Order
4. State vehicle registration statutes

MPPM-GSS-4014: Conduct logistics support

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Sections must plan for and conduct logistics support to ensure they are operationally ready at all times with all required equipment, supplies, and personnel. This event exercises the ability of the section to plan logistics support for operations and training.

CONDITION: Given a PMO Section, in a garrison environment, the requirement to plan and execute logistics support, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring each section within the Provost Marshal's Office continuously plans for logistical needs in order to be a self-sufficient and sustainable organization able to carry out all daily operational functions and quickly respond to critical incidents in accordance with the references.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish command and control for the logistics section.
2. Provide information, requirements, and deficiencies to the Section OIC in order to properly plan for annual, quarterly, and monthly logistical support.
3. Establish a logistical training course, logistics SOP, or reference manual.
4. Establish an itemized inventory and tracking system for each section's recurring logistical and incidental costs (decals for vehicle registration, cones for traffic control and accident investigation).
5. Familiarize Marines with organic technology to support the individual section's logistical needs.
RELATED EVENTS:
MPPM-CMDC-4010  MPPM-GSS-4014  MPPM-GSS-6008
MPPM-GSS-7006  MPPM-GSS-7004  MPPM-GSS-6007

REFERENCES:
1. DFAS-KC Accounting business line year-end closing guidance FY_
2. MCDP 4 Logistics
3. SABRS Customer Assistance Handbook
4. BUDEX Manual

MPPM-GSS-4015: Conduct a physical security program

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Physical security programs are designed to task organize, resource, train, and provide operational guidance to PMO Marines assigned to the Physical Security Section. This event details the associated responsibilities of the Physical Security Section in execution of the installation Physical Security Program.

CONDITION: Given PMO Physical Security Section, in a garrison environment, the requirement to establish a physical security program, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In order to develop a comprehensive base or installation physical security plan that covers the means and measures necessary to achieve antiterrorism readiness, safeguard personnel, and protect property by preventing, detecting, and confronting acts of unauthorized access, terrorism, espionage, wrongful destruction and other safety and security concerns.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Develop an installation physical security plan.
2. Identify area requiring a physical security survey.
3. Conduct a physical security survey.
4. Recommend AT measures on all new military construction and renovations to existing buildings.
5. Identify areas requiring crime prevention surveys.
6. Conduct crime prevention surveys.
7. Conduct preventive maintenance on Electronic Security Systems (ESS) organic to the installation e.g., IDS systems, card readers, PIN access etc.
8. Schedule maintenance to repair security systems.
9. Obtain a ticket number for maintenance calls and track calls through completion.
10. Coordinate physical security requirements with higher headquarters.
11. Administer a lost and found program.
12. Coordinate Physical Security Council meetings e.g., scheduling, agenda items, tasking.
13. Assist and advise the base or station AT/FP officer with issues concerning physical security matters.
15. Prepare a cost estimate for a physical security project.
16. Use various funding sources, identify funding requirements for physical security projects.
17. Identify and submit budget costs.
18. Employ technology to enhance installation physical security.

**RELATED EVENTS:**
MPPM-CMDC-4010  MPPM-GSS-4014  MPPM-GSS-6008
MPPM-GSS-7006  MPPM-GSS-7004  MPPM-GSS-6007

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 5500.18 Crime Prevention
2. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Deadly Force
4. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
5. OPNAVINST 5530.14 Navy Physical Security
6. SECNAVINST 5530.13 Security Instruction F/SEN Convention (AA&E)
7. UFC 4-010-01 Unified Facilities Criteria

**MPPM-GSS-4016:** Conduct traffic court bailiff support

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** One of the functions of Registration Services unit is to provide traffic court bailiff support for the installation. This event details the administrative actions and coordination with the state department of motor vehicles and installation commands for personnel providing bailiff services.

**CONDITION:** Given a Provost Marshal's Office, in a garrison environment, a Registration Services unit, the requirement to provide bailiff services to traffic court, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Tasking Registration Services unit to provide administrative support for and liaison with the state department of motor vehicles, for the installation traffic court to ensure traffic violations are properly adjudicated, documented, and reported to the state as required by local regulations and state law in accordance with the references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Prepare local guidance on administrative due process for suspension and revocation of driving privileges.
2. Review traffic violations, DD forms 1048 and 1805 reports for accuracy and correctness.
3. Schedule violators for traffic court.
4. Record results of traffic court in PMO LE database.
5. Enter violator written warning data into PMO LE database.
6. Prepare PM written for reinstatement of violator driving privileges.
7. Coordinate with installation commands.
8. Coordinate with the state department of motor vehicles.
9. Maintain user account to law enforcement database.
10. Identify and submit budget costs.
11. Employ technology to enhance bailiff support services.

**RELATED EVENTS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-CMDC-4010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-GSS-4014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-GSS-7004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-GSS-6008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-GSS-7006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPPM-GSS-6007</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 5110.1 Motor Vehicle Traffic Supervisor
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
3. OPNAV 5560.1 Vehicle Registration Form
4. Local Base Order
5. Local Installation Traffic Regulation
6. State vehicle registration statutes

---

**MPPM-GSS-4017:** Conduct police administration

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** While most commands deal with a tremendous amount of administration in the conduct of daily activities, PMO has the added burden of dealing with legal administration. Proper reporting, routing, and filing of legal administration is critical to the success of the PMO. This event exercises the admin sections handling of PMO admin.

**CONDITION:** Given a Provost Marshal’s Office, an admin section, in a garrison environment, the requirement to complete, route, track, and file PMO correspondence, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARDS:** Task organizing the administrative unit into a functional organization capable of providing a variety of MP administrative services to include the preparation, distribution, reporting, and retention of all reports generated by the PMO in accordance with the references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**

1. Coordinate administrative requirements with higher headquarters.
2. Coordinate administrative requirements with local, state, and federal DoD law enforcement agencies.
3. Maintain filing system for PMO correspondence.
4. Prepare and distribute morning reports.
5. Prepare and distribute the Military Police Blotter.
6. Prepare, distribute, and file smooth Incident Complaint Reports (ICR).
7. Enter ICRs into CLEOC.
8. Provide fingerprint services.
9. Request, receive, and file adjudication reports.
10. Enter debarments into 3270 and file.
12. Provide administrative support for BIR, BTR, and LES to PMO sections.
13. Provide check-in/check-out sheets to incoming and outgoing personnel.
14. Maintain personnel accountability reports and databases.
15. Maintain user access to law enforcement databases.
16. Identify and submit budget costs.
17. Employ technology to enhance registration process.

RELATED EVENTS:
MPPM-CMDC-4010     MPPM-GSS-4014     MPPM-GSS-7004
MPPM-GSS-6008     MPPM-GSS-7006     MPPM-GSS-6007

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5110.1 Motor Vehicle Traffic Supervisor
2. MCO 5211.5 Current Privacy Act System of Records Published in the Federal Register
3. MCO 5720.56 Availability to the Public of Marine Corps Records and Local Directives
4. MCO P5211.2B The Privacy Act of 1974
5. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
6. SECNAVINST 5720.42F Department of the Navy Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) Program
7. SECNAVINST P5212.5 Disposal Navy/Marine Corps Records
8. Freedom of Information Act

MPPM-CMDC-5001: Implement increased force protection measures

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to implement increased force protection measures (FPCON). Implement increased security measures as set forth for the various terrorist threat conditions (THREATCONs), and determine the preparedness of the organization to respond to acts of terrorism as well as attack by conventional enemy forces.

CONDITION: In a combat/garrison environment, with the aid of references, given a requirement to implement increased force protection measures, standard garrison law enforcement equipment or combat load.

STANDARD: Provide an overview of the approach to antiterrorism/force protection and outline supporting functions. Clarify the issue of force protection in regards to antiterrorism and provide commanders with a source document upon which to initiate local FP programs. Unit training exercises incorporate scenarios that evaluate the unit's abilities to detect terrorist surveillance and targeting, to provide useful sources of information that will assist in establishing and sustaining unit AT/FP training programs.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MPOF-MMS-3020     MPOF-MMS-3023     MPPM-CMDC-5001
MPPM-ASO-4004     MPOF-MMS-3021

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3302.1 Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
- Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
- Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

UNITs/PERSONNEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator (1) Assistant instructor to evaluate plans.

MPPM-CMDC-5002: Supervise an PM operations section

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2, 3, 4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to effectively supervise a PM operations section. The PM operations cell maintains the responsibility of managing all aspects of each section with the PMO during daily operations.

CONDITION: In a combat/garrison environment, with the aid of references, given a requirement to supervise a PM operations section, garrison law enforcement equipment, automated data processing equipment, PM operations facility, multiple PM sections to supervise, with a combat load.

STANDARD: Manage reports, review desk journal, prepare a watch schedule, evaluate the readiness of the watch, identify training requirements, advise operations officer, utilize current information reporting systems, submit yearly operations budget recommendation, assist with operations CMR, conduct daily review of desk Sgt log, assignment of case control numbers, prepare a patrol, prepare a traffic control plan, integrate MWD into operations, integrate SRT into operations.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Military Police facility (station).

UNITs/PERSONNEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator (1) Assistant instructor.

MPPM-CMDC-5003: Prepare barrier/obstacle plan

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 2

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to prepare an effective barrier/obstacle plan to enhance the security of an installation
and or critical facility. The plan should be implemented to prevent enemy attacks, and provide security.

**CONDITION:** In a combat/garrison environment, with the aid of references, given a requirement to prepare a barrier/obstacle plan, adequate barriers/obstacles, a facility/installation to implement the plan, garrison law enforcement equipment, adequate equipment to emplace barrier/obstacles, with a combat load.

**STANDARD:** Prepare the plan of barrier / obstacles that are reinforced to block, channel, or delay or deter the enemy in accordance with the commander's intent.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
- MPOF-MMS-3024
- MPOF-ASO-3004
- MPPM-CMDC-5003
- MPOF-MMS-3023
- MPOF-MMS-3020

**REFERENCES:**
1. CJCS 1300.21 Antiterrorism Personal Protection Guide
2. FM 19-1 Military Police Support of Air Land Battle
3. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
- Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
- Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility

**EQUIPMENT:** Hesco Barrier, Jersey barrier, Sand bags, combat load.

**UNITS/PERSOONNEL:** (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator (1) Assistant instructor to evaluate plan.

**MPPM-CMDC-5004:** Advise the unit commander on non-lethal weapon employment

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1, 2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to effectively advise commanders on the employment of non-lethal weapons. Significant tactical requirements exist for NL weapons capabilities, especially during military operations in urban terrain. Non-lethal weapons expand the number of options available to commanders engaged in situations which the use of deadly force poses problems. NL weapons provide flexibility by allowing U.S. forces to apply measured military force with reduced risk of noncombatant casualties, but still in such a manner as to provide force protection and affect compliance.

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, with the aid of references, and a combat load.

**STANDARD:** Advise commander on methods to provide a flexible means of response in order to protect friendly forces, to influence the actions of
potential adversaries and noncombatants without resorting to lethal force, and to minimize collateral damage.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
MPPM-CMDC-5004

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-07 Stability Operations and Support Operations
2. FM 3-19.15 Civil Disturbance Operations
3. MCO 1510.112 ITS for Nonlethal Weapons
4. MCWP 3-33.2 Civil Disturbance

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
- Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
- Facility Code 17932 Decontamination Training Site

**MPPM-CMDC-5005:** Plan for crowd control during a civil disturbance event

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1, 2

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to plan for crowd control/civil disturbance operations. Inherent to all site security missions is the possibility of a civil disturbance affecting the security mission. MPs must be able to react to a civil disturbance quickly and effectively. Improperly handled, civil disturbance may significantly degrade manpower/resources of the security force.

**CONDITION:** In a combat/garrison environment, with the aid of references, given a requirement to develop a crowd control plan, civil disturbance situation at an area of interest, MPs equipped with lethal or non-lethal capability, all T/E equipment, with a combat load.

**STANDARD:** Develop a civil disturbance plan, rehearse actions, and prepare to employ forces necessary to prevent a civil disturbance from interfering with security operations and ensure protection and security of personnel and equipment in accordance with the references.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
MPPM-CMDC-5005

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-15 Civil Disturbances
2. MCWP 3-33.2 Civil Disturbance

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
- Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities Facility
- Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)
EQUIPMENT: Riot control gear.

UNITS/PERSANEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator (1) Assistant instructor to evaluate plans.

MPPM-CMDC-5006: Develop a circulation control plan

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to develop an effective circulation control plan. Planning for MP support activities must be a continuous process of evaluating current operations and anticipating future courses of action. Planning for circulation control of traffic requires consideration of scheduled and unscheduled, military and civilian movements. Planning includes consideration of several variable factors that can affect vehicle movement (such as type of vehicles, available Military Police resources, environmental conditions, terrain, support or augmentation capabilities, and enemy activities).

CONDITION: In a combat environment, with the aid of references, given a requirement to develop a circulation control plan, adequate military police assets, with a combat load.

STANDARD: Develop support plans with the express intent of best supporting the area commander's concept of operation. This concept is the commander's intentions concerning force deployment and support. It describes the overall pattern of an operation.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MPPM-CMDC-5006 MPOF-MMS-3019

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-25 Military Police Traffic Control
2. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

UNITS/PERSANEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator (1) Assistant instructor to evaluate plan.

MPPM-INV-5009: Establish a polygraph program

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month
DESCRIPTION: This event determines the manager's ability to properly manage a Polygraph Program in accordance with guidelines but not limited to them.

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario that requires a polygraph examination, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: To enhance the capabilities of criminal investigators to conduct investigations in theatre or in CONUS, in accordance with the references.

MPPM-CMDC-6001: Execute critical incident management

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: One of the functions of the Provost Marshalls Office is to manage critical incidents aboard the installation. If the scope of the incident goes beyond the capabilities of installation responders and augmentation is required, Security Battalion will be required to manage all federal, state, and local agencies providing support to the installation. This event exercises the detailed coordination required for critical incident management over an extended period of time.

CONDITION: Given a Provost Marshals Office, in a garrison environment, a critical incident aboard the installation, multiple agencies, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Task organizing PMO into a functional unit capable of transitioning from normal law enforcement operations to an elevated response posture to manage critical incidents using the National Incident Management System (NIMS) in accordance with the references.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Gather information to determine the nature and scope of the incident.
2. Establish incident command and control upwind.
3. Determine incident management measures to preserve life and minimize human suffering, limit property damage, and restore incident sight to normal operations i.e., traffic control, evacuations, staging areas inner/outer perimeter, etc.
4. Assess incident area for hazards to first responders and develop appropriate safety controls.
5. Determine jurisdiction and determine which agency has primary jurisdiction.
6. Organize first response and follow-on forces within the National Incident Management System (NIMS) construct.
7. Establish short and long term incident management objectives.
8. Determine additional resource requirements.
9. Assign mission type orders to incident management leaders.
10. Search personnel and vehicle staging areas for secondary improvised explosive devices.
11. Operate mobile command post vehicle.
12. Prepare sit-reps and perform unit notification.
13. Plot incident on map.
15. Establish system to track incident objectives/tasks completion.
16. Determine logistics requirements to support long term operations.
17. Establish connectivity with the installation Emergency Operations Center.
18. Document incident using NIMS.

RELATED EVENTS:
MPPM-CMDC-4009  MPPM-GSS-7006  MPPM-GSS-6007
MPPM-CMDC-6003

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
3. National Incident Management System (NIMS)

MPPM-CMDC-6002: Conduct command and control

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Command and control systems for law enforcement and security operations are critical to effective functioning of PMO. Systems must address the need to communicate and provide direction to units in the field and first responders. Critical command functions such as admin, operations, intelligence, and logistics must be integrated and provide timely and accurate response and support.

CONDITION: Given a Provost Marshals Office in a garrison environment, the requirement to develop command and control systems to support security and law enforcement operations, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Per Provost Marshal's guidance, to support achievement of PMO operational objectives and provide connectivity with MC, local, state, federal information systems in accordance with the references.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Disseminate commander's intent for division.
2. Develop section missions to support commander's intent.
3. Disseminate commander's Critical Information Requirements.
4. Plan division's command and control requirements.
5. Plan division's portion of OPORD.
6. Develop primary/alternate secure/non-secure communications.
7. Prepare MOU/MOAs to support division operations.
8. Ensure connectivity with MC, local, state, and federal information systems to support division information and operational requirements.
9. Employ technology to enhance operations.

RELATED EVENTS:
MPPM-CMDC-4009  MPPM-CMDC-7001  MPPM-GSS-7006
MPPM-GSS-7004  MPPM-GSS-6007
REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

MPPM-CMDC-6003: Operate a mobile command post

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Mobile command post operations serve to provide PMO decision makers with forward command and control capabilities at the point of greatest impact.

CONDITION: Given a Provost Marshal's office, in a garrison environment, a mobile command post, an incident that requires on scene command and control, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: To provide efficient on-scene command and control during a critical incident or in support of special events i.e., air show, DUI enforcement, etc. in accordance with the references.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish operational procedures and checklists.
2. Maintain/track scheduled maintenance for the mobile command vehicle.
3. Train personnel on vehicle technology systems.
4. Conduct driver training.
5. Use various vehicle technology features in support of operations.
6. Arrange command layout per OPORD.
7. Situate command vehicle upwind and out of immediate threat area.
9. Sweep CP location for improvised explosive devices.
10. Establish local security to prevent unauthorized access to CP.

RELATED EVENTS:
MPPM-CMDC-4009 MPPM-GSS-7006 MPPM-GSS-6007

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
4. National Incident Management System (NIMS)

MPPM-GSS-6006: Coordinate the unit training plan

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Regular, mission oriented training maintains overall unit readiness and enables PMO to react to a variety of contingencies with
effective results. This event exercises the capability of PMO to plan, coordinate, and conduct mission oriented training.

**CONDITION:** Given a Provost Marshal's Office, in a garrison environment, PMO staff, the requirement to conduct sustainment training, under any condition and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Developing mission oriented, individual and collective training to support PMO operational objectives and MC mandated training requirements in accordance with the references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Obtain commander's guidance and training objectives.
2. Conduct mission oriented training focusing on individual and collective tasks essential to mission accomplishment.
3. Administer unit's training program.
4. Coordinate training resources, equipment, training areas, etc.
5. Develop an annual training plan to ensure MC and MOS required training and certifications are sustained.
6. Identify training requirements to higher headquarters.
7. Prepare annual, quarterly, and monthly unit training plans.
8. Conduct Operational Risk Management for training events.
9. Maintain a training database to track unit individual and collective training accomplishments.
10. Maximize local training opportunities with local police and security agencies.
11. Establish a Field Officer Training Program.
12. Employ technology to enhance training.

**RELATED EVENTS:**
- MPPM-CMDC-7001
- MPPM-GSS-7004
- MPPM-GSS-6007
- MPPM-GSS-7006

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 3574.2J w/ Ch 1 Entry Level and Sustainment level Marksmanship Training with the M16A2 Service Rifle and M9 Service Pistol
2. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Deadly Force
3. MCO 6100.2 Marine Corps Semper Fit Program
4. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
5. MCO P6100.12 Marine Corps Physical Fitness Test and Body Composition Program Manual
6. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide

**MPPM-GSS-6007:** Plan logistics support

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** As with any operational organization, timely and effective logistics support is critical to mission success for PMO. This event trains
the organization to plan, organize, and equip to provide required logistics to support the mission essential tasks of PMO.

**CONDITION:** Given a Provost Marshall's Office Service's Department, in a garrison environment, the required staff members, the requirement to develop logistics support for operations and training, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring all the functional area's of logistics support (command and control, MT, armory, supply, COMM, and maintenance) are addressed, coordinated, and adequately funded to provide timely, uninterrupted support for operations and training in accordance with the references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Establish command and control for the logistics section.
2. Provide vehicles and maintenance support.
3. Provide weapons and maintenance support.
4. Provide supply requisitions, issue, and inventory control.
5. Provide communication and maintenance support.
6. Coordinate Local Area Network requirements for command and control.
7. Ensure personnel receive training and certifications.
8. Prepare readiness reports.
9. Employ technology to enhance logistics support.

**RELATED EVENTS:**
MPPM-CMDC-4010  MPPM-GSS-4014  MPPM-GSS-7004
MPPM-GSS-6008  MPPM-GSS-7006  MPPM-GSS-6007

**REFERENCES:**
1. DFAS-KC Accounting business line year-end closing guidance FY_
2. MCDP 4 Logistics
3. SABRS Customer Assistance Handbook
4. BUDEX Manual

---

**MPPM-GSS-6008**: Plan budgetary requirements

**SUPPORTED MET(S):** 1

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The operating budget provides funds for the critical functions that PMO must provide the installation. This event evaluates the commands ability to properly budget for operations, manage the budget, and project future budget requirements to ensure PMO can support the LE and security requirements of the installation without interruption.

**CONDITION:** Given a Provost Marshall's Office, in a garrison environment, PMO guidance, the requirement to prepare, manage, and forecast future budget requirements, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** To prepare the division portion of the PMO budget to support division operational objectives, identify out-year budget requirements for
submission in the PMO POM, and ensure installation Physical
Security/Antiterrorism projects are funded in accordance with the references.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify division budget requirements e.g., operating expenses, training
   requirements, maintenance fee's, and equipment life-cycle replacement
2. Prepare division portion of PMO annual budget.
3. Prepare reports to monitor expenditures to fulfill obligation rates.
4. Prepare reports to track internal expenditures.
5. Identify out-year budget requirements in the POM.
6. Prepare the annual budget.
7. Ensure budget personnel receive budget training/certification in
   accordance with local and higher headquarters requirements.

RELATED EVENTS:
MPPM-CMDC-4010 MPPM-GSS-4014 MPPM-GSS-7006
MPPM-GSS-6006 MPPM-GSS-6007 MPPM-GSS-6008

REFERENCES:
1. DFAS-KC Accounting business line year-end closing guidance FY_
2. MCDP 4 Logistics
3. SABRS Customer Assistance Handbook
4. BUDEX Manual
5. Local budget guidance

MPPM-GSS-6009: Plan police services

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Services Division provides essential operational,
administrative, and logistical support functions for PMO. This event
evaluates the commands ability to establish and manage the Services Division
for the smooth functioning and mission accomplishment of the PMO.

CONDITION: Given a Services Division, PMO, in a garrison environment, OPORD,
operating budget, the requirement to plan police services, under any
condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In order to task organize Services Division into a functional
organization to provide essential, administrative, logistical, and training
support services for PMO and installation physical security units in
accordance with the references.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish and command and control the Services Section.
2. Conduct logistics support for PMO.
3. Establish policies/procedures for the Admin Section.
4. Establish policies/procedures for the Vehicle Registration Section.
5. Establish policies/procedures for the Armory Section.
7. Establish policies/procedures for the Supply Section.
8. Establish policies/procedures for the Motor Transport Section.
9. Establish policies/procedures for the Training Section.
10. Prepare monthly readiness reports.
11. Establish periods of operation to support installation requirements.
12. Prepare TMO training plan.

RELATED EVENTS:
MPPM-GSS-4013      MPPM-GSS-4017      MPPM-GSS-7006
MPPM-GSS-4015      MPPM-GSS-6007      MPPM-GSS-4014

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 4 Logistics
2. MCO 5110.1 Motor Vehicle Traffic Supervisor
4. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

MPPM-CMDC-7001: Develop a PMO operations order

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The PMO operation order establishes policies and procedures for the conduct of security and LE operations aboard MC installations. Thorough development of the OPORD is critical to success. Military police intelligence, installation security, antiterrorism, criminal investigations, MP LE operations, and support requirements must be thoroughly addressed to achieve mission success.

CONDITION: Given a Provost Marshal Office in a garrison environment, the requirement to develop a PMO OPORD, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Establishing policies, procedures, and support requirements for the effective conduct of security and LE operations in accordance with the references.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Complete the Marine Corps planning process.
2. Develop procedures for collecting and reporting Military Police intelligence.
3. Develop Military Police operations procedures.
4. Develop Military Police services procedures.
5. Develop Criminal Investigation Division procedures.
6. Develop procedures to support installation security and antiterrorism requirements.
7. Develop budgetary guidelines for the department.

RELATED EVENTS:
MPPM-CMDC-4009      MPPM-GSS-7004      MPPM-GSS-6008
MPPM-GSS-6009
MPPM-GSS-7004: Establish garrison service support

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Garrison service support is a critical function of PMO and provides essential services for physical security, vehicle and weapons registration, vehicle maintenance, logistics support, and training to support operational objectives for all Security Battalions on MC installations. This event trains the organization to plan, organize, and execute logistics support to provide these critical services.

CONDITION: Given a Provost Marshall's Office, in a garrison environment, a budget, the requirement to establish support agencies for security, vehicle/weapons registration, police administration and logistics support, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: To ensure the PMO is prepared to provide all support necessary to ensure successful law enforcement operations on all MC installations in accordance with the references.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Establish a concept of logistics to support PMO operational objectives.
2. Establish the unit training plan.
3. Administer the physical security program.
4. Administer the crime prevention program.
5. Provide installation pass and registration services.
6. Coordinate logistics support with installation/higher headquarters.
7. Provide motor transport support to PMO under the direction of installation motor transport.
8. Provide PMO administrative services.

RELATED EVENTS:
MPPM-GSS-4014  MPPM-GSS-4015  MPPM-GSS-6009
MPPM-GSS-7006  MPPM-GSS-4013  MPPM-GSS-4017
MPPM-GSS-6007

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 4 Logistics
2. MCO 5110.1 Motor Vehicle Traffic Supervisor
MPPM-GSS-7005: Manage a Provost Marshall's Office operating budget

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The operating budget provides funds for the critical functions that PMO must provide the installation. This event evaluates the command's ability to properly budget for operations, manage the budget, and project future budget requirements to ensure PMO can support the LE and security requirements of the installation without interruption.

CONDITION: Given a Provost Marshall's Office, in a garrison environment, the requirement to prepare, manage, and forecast future budget requirements, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: To provide funding for operational objectives, identify out-year budget requirements, and secure resources for Physical Security/Antiterrorism projects in accordance with the references.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Identify budget requirements e.g., operating expenses, training requirements, maintenance fee's, and equipment life-cycle replacement.
2. Document budget requirements in accordance with local and higher headquarters guidance.
3. Prepare the annual budget.
4. Prepare reports to monitor expenditures to fulfill obligation rates.
5. Prepare reports to track internal expenditures.
6. Ensure budget personnel receive budget training/certification in accordance with local and higher headquarters requirements.
7. Identify out-year budget requirements in the POM.

RELATED EVENTS:
MPPM-CMDC-4010  MPPM-GSS-6008  MPPM-GSS-7006  
MPPM-GSS-6006  MPPM-GSS-6007  MPPM-GSS-4014

REFERENCES:
1. DFAS-KC Accounting business line year-end closing guidance FY_
2. MCDP 4 Logistics
3. SABRS Customer Assistance Handbook
4. BUDEX Manual
5. Local budget guidance

MPPM-GSS-7006: Employ technology to support PMO operations

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
DESCRIPTION: The MP community in the Marine Corps, installation Provost Marshall's Office, and MARCORSYSCOM must work together to provide the community with the latest in technological advances for law enforcement. This event details the considerations for purchase of off-the-shelf technology, product analysis, and contracting as well as developing training plans for new technology.

CONDITION: Given a Provost Marshall's Office, in a garrison environment, an OPORD, the requirement to acquire new technology, under any condition and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Executing proper procedures for purchasing, contracting, product analysis, developing training plans and employment of technology in accordance with the references.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Determine potential areas where technology can enhance operations.
2. Research commercial off-the-shelf technologies.
3. Develop product analysis to evaluate technologies.
4. Ensure proper contracting agreements, maintenance, and life cycle replacement is budgeted for in Program of Memorandum.
5. Develop policy and procedures to support proper employment of new technology.
6. Develop a training plan.
7. Employ above mentioned technology in accordance with references.

RELATED EVENTS:
MPPM-GSS-4015

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3302.1 Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
2. MCO P5530.14B Marine Corps Physical Security Program
3. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual
4. MILHDBK-1013/1A Design Guidelines for Physical Security of Facilities
5. OPNAVINST 5530.1 Physical Security Plan
6. SECNAVINST 5510.36 Dept of the Navy Information and Personnel Security Program Regulations
7. UFC 4-010-01 Unified Facilities Criteria

MPPM-CIM-7009: Execute critical incident management

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: YES SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: One of the functions of Security Battalion is to manage critical incidents aboard the installation. If the scope of the incident goes beyond the capabilities of installation responders and augmentation is required, Security Battalion will be required to manage all federal, state, and local agencies providing support to the installation. This event exercises the detailed coordination required for critical incident management over an extended period of time.
CONDITION: Given a Security Battalion, in a garrison environment, a critical incident aboard the installation, multiple agencies, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring lines of communication, coordination measures, logistical support, and appropriate liaisons are maintained to ensure timely and accurate information and support flow between all agencies involved and higher headquarters in accordance with the references.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Ensure MOU/MOAs are in place with component, local, state, and federal first responder agencies.
2. Conduct installation level multi-agency training.
3. Establish incident management command and control systems.
4. Establish policies/procedures for critical incident management.
5. Organize first response and follow on forces to efficiently manage a range of incidents in accordance with the National Incident Management Systems (NIMS).
6. Provide operational and logistics support to the incident commander.
7. Provide incident direction, command decision-making, and higher headquarters information flow.
8. Use technology to enhance incident management operations.

RELATED EVENTS: MPPM-CMDC-4009 MPPM-GSS-7006 MPPM-GSS-6007 MPPM-CMDC-6003

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
CHAPTER 4

MOS 5803 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARAGRAPH</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PURPOSE</td>
<td>4000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES</td>
<td>4001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS BY LEVEL</td>
<td>4002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000-LEVEL EVENTS</td>
<td>4003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000-LEVEL EVENTS</td>
<td>4004</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the Military Police Officer community. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor’s individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

4001. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-4-4 digit identifier. The first four digits represent the occupational field or military occupational field (IOPS, or 9934). This chapter contains 9934 events. The second four digits represent the functional or duty area. The last four digits represent the level, and identifier number of the event. Every individual event has an identifier number from 001 to 999.
### 4002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS BY LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1000 LEVEL EVENTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-LEO-1001</td>
<td>Review MP law-enforcement reports and forms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-LEO-1002</td>
<td>Determine elements of proof for a crime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-LEO-1003</td>
<td>Conduct a vehicle stop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-LEO-1004</td>
<td>Identify military jurisdiction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-LEO-1005</td>
<td>Conduct an interview</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-LEO-1006</td>
<td>Identify prerequisites to conduct a lawful search/seizure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-LEO-1007</td>
<td>Supervise response to an incident or crime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-LEO-1008</td>
<td>Supervise traffic enforcement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-LEO-1009</td>
<td>Identify probable cause</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-LEO-1010</td>
<td>Identify capabilities of military police related computer systems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-WPNS-1012</td>
<td>Engage targets with the service pistol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-WPNS-1013</td>
<td>Engage targets with the service shotgun</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-WPNS-1014</td>
<td>Employ machineguns in support of military police functions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-WPNS-1015</td>
<td>Supervise the employment of non-lethal munitions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-WPNS-1016</td>
<td>Direct a close air support (CAS) strike</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-WPNS-1017</td>
<td>Employ supporting arms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-ASO-1020</td>
<td>Employ an MP unit in area security operations (ASO)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-ASO-1021</td>
<td>Supervise convoy operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-ASO-1022</td>
<td>Employ a MP unit in civil disturbance operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-ASO-1023</td>
<td>Employ barriers in support of ASO</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-ASO-1024</td>
<td>Execute cordon and search operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-CMDC-1027</td>
<td>Issue a warning order for a military police specific mission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-CMDC-1028</td>
<td>Write a five paragraph order for a military police specific mission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-CMDC-1029</td>
<td>Issue an operations order for a military police specific mission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-CMDC-1030</td>
<td>Manage communications equipment utilizing proper radio procedures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-CMDC-1031</td>
<td>Conduct an estimate of supportability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-MMS-1034</td>
<td>Establish tactical traffic control points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-MMS-1035</td>
<td>Employ a MP unit conducting MSR/ASR security patrols</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-MMS-1036</td>
<td>Execute VCP/SNCP operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-MMS-1037</td>
<td>Employ a MP unit to conduct a route reconnaissance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-ISO-1040</td>
<td>Employ a MP unit in the establishment of a forward collection point</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-ISO-1041</td>
<td>Employ a MP unit in EPW operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-ISO-1042</td>
<td>Employ a MP unit in internment/resettlement operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-TRNG-1044</td>
<td>Perform an operational risk management (ORM) assessment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-LEO-2001</td>
<td>Supervise law enforcement patrols</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-OPER-2004</td>
<td>Maintain military records</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-OPER-2005</td>
<td>Supervise the commander’s AT/FP program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-MWD-2008</td>
<td>Supervise the employment of military working dogs (MWD)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-ASO-2011</td>
<td>Train a quick reaction force (QRF)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-ASO-2012</td>
<td>Supervise COC operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-CMDC-2015</td>
<td>Organize re-supply of a unit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-CMDC-2016</td>
<td>Participate in the Marine Corps planning process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-TRNG-2019</td>
<td>Conduct small unit training</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-TRNG-2020</td>
<td>Serve as an Officer in Charge/Range Safety Officer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-TRNG-2021</td>
<td>Train an interior guard</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-TRNG-2022</td>
<td>Train a security augmentation force</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5803-ADMN-2025</td>
<td>Supervise equipment maintenance/accountability plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4003. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

5803-LEO-1001: Review MP law-enforcement reports/forms

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly supervise the completion of MP law-enforcement reports and forms

BILLETS: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario with a requirement to supervise military police law enforcement activities.

STANDARD: In order to supervise the completion of all required documentation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure that DD form 1805 is completed and legible to include all administrative data.
2. Ensure that incident complaint report OPNAV 5527/1 is completed and legible to include all administrative data.
3. Ensure that statement of force form (NAVMC 11130) is completed and legible to include all administrative data.
4. Ensure that receipt for prisoner or detained person DD form 629 is completed and legible to include all administrative data.
5. Ensure that evidence/property custody receipt OPNAV 5527/22 is completed and legible to include all administrative data.
6. Ensure that military suspect acknowledgement and waiver of rights form OPNAV 5527/3 is completed and legible to include all administrative data.
7. Ensure that complaint of stolen vehicle report OPNAV 5527/11 is completed and legible to include all administrative data.
8. Ensure that evidence tag OPNAV 5527/17 A and B is completed and legible to include all administrative data.
9. Ensure that DD form 1408 is completed and legible to include all administrative data.
10. Ensure that civilian acknowledgement and waiver of rights form OPNAV 5527/4 is completed and legible to include all administrative data.
11. Ensure that command authorization for search and seizure form OPNAV 5527/9 is completed and legible to include all administrative data.
12. Ensure that permissive authorization for search and seizure form OPNAV 5527/16 is complete and legible to include all administrative data.
13. Ensure that voluntary statement OPNAV 5527/2 is complete and legible to include all administrative data.
14. Ensure that telephonic threat complaint form OPNAV 5527/8 is complete to include administrative data.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-LEO-1008  5811-LEO-2017  5811-LEO-2018
5811-LEO-2028  5811-LEO-2027  5811-LEO-2011
5811-LEO-2023  5811-LEO-2022  5811-LEO-2020
5803-LEO-1002: Determine elements of proof for a crime

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly identify the elements needed to prove a crime.

**BILLETS:** All Company Grade 5803

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given adequate law enforcement gear and a situation where a crime has been committed.

**STANDARD:** Applying military law, jurisdiction, and the legal requirements and elements of a lawful apprehension in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Respond to the scene.
2. Assess the scene and request support if required.
3. Secure the crime scene, if necessary.
4. Take statements from personnel in the area.
5. Identify probable subjects.
6. Process personnel per MCM.

**RELATED EVENTS:**
5811-LEO-1011

**REFERENCES:**
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

5803-LEO-1003: Conduct a vehicle stop

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct a vehicle stop.

**BILLETS:** All Company Grade 5803

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL
CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given law enforcement equipment and probable cause to stop a vehicle.

STANDARD: In order to issue a warning or an appropriate citation for a given violation in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify subject vehicle based upon violations and associated probable cause.
2. Employ proper military police radio communications.
3. Utilize emergency vehicle equipment.
4. Execute the proper stop for the situation.
5. Demonstrate proper personal safety measures.
6. Demonstrate proper subject safety considerations.
7. Develop the situation.
8. Conduct field investigation.
9. Search where appropriate.
10. Use applicable level of force to affect apprehension if necessary.
11. Develop proper field notes and issue proper citations.
12. Secure scene if necessary.
13. Transport detainees or witnesses as necessary.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-LEO-1012

RELATED EVENTS:
5811-LEO-1018  5811-LEO-1017  5811-LEO-1023

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Garrison law enforcement emergency vehicle and gear.

5803-LEO-1004: Identify military jurisdiction

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly identify military jurisdiction and work closely with other organizations to determine law enforcement response requirements and preserve relationships with other law enforcement organizations.

BILLET: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given adequate law enforcement equipment and a requirement to identify military
jurisdiction in conjunction with other law enforcement agencies.

**STANDARD:** In order to identify jurisdictional responsibilities and appropriate law enforcement response while maintaining civilian/military relationships, in accordance with the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify jurisdiction types.
2. Identify proper interaction/jurisdiction responsibilities with local, state, and federal civilian agencies.
3. Determine jurisdiction using defined geographical boundaries, agreements or memorandums of understanding.
4. Provide appropriate law enforcement response in accordance with identified jurisdiction.

**REFERENCES:**
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
3. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
4. Local Base Order

---

**5803-LEO-1005:** Conduct an interview

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly apply fundamentals of recollection, note-taking, and observation in order to effectively conduct a field/canvas interview. Conduct a Terry Frisk/Pat Down when appropriate. Gather facts and descriptions which would aid in preparing a report.

**BILLETs:** All Company Grade 5803

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a garrison environment, with the aid of references, given an interviewee, appropriate writing material, and prepared questions with garrison law enforcement equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to question suspects or witnesses and gather information regarding an incident under investigation in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify fundamentals of written statements.
2. Distinguish between fact and circumstances.
3. Identify purpose of the interview.
4. Identify individual categorization.
5. Identify fundamentals of recollection.
6. Identify the factors that effect recollection and observation.
7. Identify characteristics of a successful interviewer.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5803-LEO-1002  5811-LEO-2026  5811-LEO-1007
5803-LEO-1006: Identify prerequisites to conduct a lawful search and seizure

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Military Police are often required to determine if probable cause exists to conduct a lawful search and subsequent seizure. This requirement may be accomplished by several means; soliciting the voluntary consent, obtaining a commanders consent, conducting a search under exigent circumstances or simply conducting a stop and frisk/pat down search during an interview for officer safety or when persons are behaving in a suspicious manner. This event determines the participant’s ability to properly identify the prerequisites necessary to conduct a lawful search and seizure.

BILLETS: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario with a requirement to determine the most correct course of action regarding the conduct of a search.

STANDARD: In order to ensure that probable cause exists, the search is justified by commander’s consent or search warrant, and without violating subjects’ rights against unreasonable search, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define search.
2. Identify the scope of a search.
3. Identify warrant requirements.
4. Identify warrant-less exemptions.
5. Identify conditions which warrant a stop and frisk.
6. Identify required information for completing a permissive authorization for search and seizure form.
7. Identify required information for completing a command authorization for search and seizure.
8. Identify evidence collection methods.
9. Identify the exclusionary rule.

RELATED EVENTS:
5811-LEO-1014

REFERENCES:
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
5803-LEO-1007: Supervise response to an incident/crime

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly supervise response to an incident and/or crime including but not limited to crime scenes, medical incidents, domestic incidents, and calls for assistance, bomb threats, and mass casualties.

BILLETS: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given garrison law enforcement gear, a scenario with a requirement to respond to an incident/crime, unit and equipment.

STANDARD: In order to provide supervision to ensure the adequate response by MP personnel to include priority of response and safety during the course of the incident, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Confirm incident/crime.
2. Proceed using most direct route.
3. Use emergency equipment; coordinate for special equipment required by situation.
4. Approach the scene.
6. Task organize available assets.
7. Report information gathered.
8. Request backup/special support as needed.
9. Control bystanders.
10. Supervise units on scene dealing with situation.
11. Contact all adjacent units/leaders.
12. Control traffic.
13. Allow only authorized personnel to transit scene.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-LEO-1026  5811-LEO-1013  5811-LEO-2015
5811-LEO-2004  5811-LEO-2001  5811-LEO-1021

REFERENCES:
1. DODI 1030.2 Victim and Witness Assistance Procedures, 4 June 2004
2. MCO 5510.15A Security of Marine Corps Installations and Resources
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
4. MCWL X-FILE 3-34.1X Military Working Dog On and Off leash
5. MCWP 3-22.40 Tactical Employment of Non-Lethal Weapons
6. MCWP 3-33.2 Civil Disturbance
7. Crisis Negotiation by Dennis R. Zakrzewski, copyright 1998 by ZAK, Inc.
8. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)
9. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
10. Local Base Order
11. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**EQUIPMENT:** Law enforcement emergency vehicles, law enforcement gear.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This task evaluates the student's ability to receive the call, respond with necessary assets, and take appropriate action. Incident may or may not be a crime scene.

---

**5803-LEO-1008:** Supervise traffic enforcement

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly supervise the enforcement of traffic laws/regulations/orders.

**BILLETs:** All Company Grade 5803

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a patrol area and an emergency vehicle, with garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** In order to ensure subordinate patrols cover areas of responsibility, remain observant for suspicious person(s) and/or activities, violations of laws and regulations, and anything that threatens public safety and record all information observed and or received in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Determine mission requirements, analyze traffic/accident statistics.
2. Task organize watch to best utilize available assets.
3. Supervise units in execution of their tasks ensuring all professionalism and adherence to all pertinent regulations.
4. Review all related paperwork ensuring accurate completion.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5811-LEO-1017  5803-LEO-1003

**RELATED EVENTS:**
5803-LEO-1001

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
2. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
3. Local Base Order
4. Local Installation Traffic Regulation
**5803-LEO-1009**: Identify probable cause

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

**DESCRIPTION**: This event determines the participant's ability to properly identify probable cause.

**BILLETS**: All Company Grade 5803

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario which requires the participant to determine probable cause to affect a search and/or apprehension.

**STANDARD**: In order to determine if a crime and/or suspicious activity is present that would warrant a search, detention and/or apprehension, in accordance with the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Determine if a crime or suspicious activity is present.
2. Determine if situation warrants a search, detention and/or apprehension.
3. Identify and define probable cause and reasonable suspicion.

**RELATED EVENTS**:
5803-LEO-1002

**REFERENCES**:
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

---

**5803-LEO-1010**: Identify capabilities of military police related computer systems

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

**DESCRIPTION**: This event determines the participant's ability to properly identify the capabilities and proper usage of Military Police related computer systems. These systems include but are not limited to the Consolidated Law Enforcement Operations Center (CLEOC) and the Department of Navy Criminal Justice Information System (DON CJIS).

**BILLETS**: All Company Grade 5803

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, adequate automated data processing equipment and law enforcement operating systems.

**STANDARD**: In order to use Military Police related computer systems in the execution of law enforcement duties in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify log on, basic operation and navigation within program.
2. Identify capabilities of searches/referencing within system.
3. Identify laws and regulations governing appropriate usage.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-LEO-2010

RELATED EVENTS:
MPPM-GSS-7006

REFERENCES:
1. Applicable Marine Corps Orders and Directives
2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Computers loaded with appropriate system.

5803-WPNS-1012: Engage targets with the service pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly engage targets with the service pistol.

BILLETs: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, engage targets with the service pistol, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to engage targets with the service pistol, using the standing, kneeling and prone positions, use correct weapons handling procedures, in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Bring weapon to condition 1.
2. Ensure correct pistol grip.
3. Direct weapon down range.
4. Engage targets in standing position.
5. Engage targets in kneeling position.
6. Engage targets in prone position.

RELATED EVENTS:
5811-WPNS-1032

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
2. TM 0-1005A-10/A Operation Manual for the 9MM
3. Applicable Marine Corps Orders and Directives

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

<p>| ORDNANCE: |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882</td>
<td>275 per shooter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

**EQUIPMENT:** Service pistol, combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

---

**5803-WPNS-1013:** Engage targets with the service shotgun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly engage targets with the service shotgun.

**BILLETs:** All Company Grade 5803

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, service shotgun, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** In order to engage targets with the service shotgun, using standing, kneeling and prone positions, use correct weapons handling procedures, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Bring weapon to condition 1.
2. Direct weapon down range.
3. Engage targets in the standing position.
4. Engage targets in the kneeling position.
5. Engage targets in the prone position.

**RELATED EVENTS:**
5811-WPNS-1034

**REFERENCES:**
1. TM 10698A-10/1 M1014, Joint Service Shotgun
2. Applicable Marine Corps Orders and Directives

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

<p>| ORDNANCE: |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A011 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M16</td>
<td>30 per shooter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17510 Basic 10M-25M Firing Range (Zero)

EQUIPMENT:
M1104 Service Shotgun, combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

5803-WPNS-1014:
Employ machineguns in support of military police functions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION:
This event determines the participant's ability to properly employ machineguns in support of Military Police functions

BILLETS:
All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:
FORMAL

CONDITION:
In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a machine gun and crew served weapons team.

STANDARD:
In order to employ machineguns in support of military police functions, in accordance with the references in accordance with the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Plan for and provide appropriate signals for commence, shift and cease.
2. Ensure fires commence, shift and cease as appropriate to support scheme of maneuver.
3. Direct positioning and mounting of machine guns to maximize weapon's effectiveness.
4. Provide guidance on sectors, target priority, fire control, weapons conditions and weapon orientation while both on the move and stationary.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MPOF-WPNS-3044 MPOF-WPNS-3045 5811-WPNS-2034
MPOF-WPNS-3041 MPOF-WPNS-3042 MPOF-WPNS-3043

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-4 MP Team/Squad/Plt Combat Operations
2. FM 3-19.4 Military Police Leader's Handbook
3. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
4. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
Facility Code 17581 Machine Gun Field Fire Range

EQUIPMENT:
T/E for MP platoon to include: Hardback HMMWVs, Weapons, Radios, Admin Supplies
MISCELLANEOUS:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event may be evaluated using a sand table, TEWT, etc.

---

**5803-WPNS-1015:** Supervise the employment of non-lethal munitions

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly supervise the employment of non-lethal munitions.

**BILLETs:** All Company Grade 5803

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, given non-lethal munitions, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** In order to direct the employment of non-lethal munitions, enhance security of the unit and reduce casualties of non-combatant personnel in accordance with the commander's intent and the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify types and effects of available non-lethal munitions and devices.
2. Determine munitions or device best suited for scenario.
3. Direct appropriate employment of munitions or device.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5811-UOF-1001  5811-UOF-1002  5811-UOF-1005  
5811-WPNS-1034  5811-UOF-1003

**REFERENCES:**
1. INIWIC POI for Inter-Service Non-Lethal Individual Weapons Instructor Course
2. Applicable Marine Corps Orders and Directives

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

**EQUIPMENT:** Appropriate non lethal munitions and equipment.

---

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event may be evaluated using a sand table, TEWT, etc.
**5803-WPNS-1016:** Direct a close air support (CAS) strike

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly direct a CAS strike.

**BILLETS:** All Company Grade 5803

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario with no Forward Air Controller (FAC), mission, unit, and attack aircraft with ordnance load.

**STANDARD:** In order to identify target, locate target, call for CAS using proper radio procedures, notify air assets of target status, achieve desired effects on target, and notify CAS of successful target neutralization, in accordance with the references and in support of the SOM.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify target.
2. Locate target.
3. Call for CAS using proper radio procedures.
4. Notify air assets of target status.
5. Achieve desired effects on target.

**RELATED EVENTS:**
5803-WPNS-1017

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCRP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination in the Ground Combat Element
3. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17936 Close Air Support Range

**EQUIPMENT:** Communications equipment, attack aircraft with ordnance load.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event may be evaluated using a sand table, TEWT, etc.

---

**5803-WPNS-1017:** Employ supporting arms

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months
DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly employ supporting arms.

BILLETS: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, mission, unit and available fire support assets, and a priority of supporting arms.

STANDARD: In order to identify target, identify target location, request supporting arms using proper radio procedures, achieve the desired effects on the target, and notify supporting arms of target neutralization, in support of the scheme of maneuver.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine available fire support assets and priority.
2. Position observer(s) to best observe targets and support SOM.
3. Determine target location.
4. Determine type of fires available.
5. Determine appropriate munitions.
6. Plan for integration of fires to achieve combined arms effect.
7. Establish communications with supporting agencies.
8. Deliver request for fires, adjust as necessary, and perform BDA.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5803-CMDC-1030 5803-WPNS-1016 5811-CMDC-2039
5811-CMDC-2040

RELATED EVENTS:
MPOF-CMDC-5004

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCWP 3-11.1 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination
4. MCWP 3-16.6 Supporting Arms Observer, Spotter and Controller
5. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate supporting arms, T/E for MP Platoon including: Hardback HMMWVs, Weapons, Radios, and Admin Supplies.

5803-ASO-1020: Employ a MP unit in area security operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months
DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly employ a MP in area security operations.

BILLETS: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, mission, unit and equipment.

STANDARD: In order to identify mission, determine individual mission requirements and commander's intent, task organize the unit for area security operations, coordinate with adjacent units, determine methods best for executing mission. Prepare and issue order, supervise execution, and continue to improve area security plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine individual mission requirements and commander's intent.
2. Task organizes the unit for area security operations.
3. Coordinate with adjacent units.
4. Determine methods best for executing mission. Methods include, but are not limited to: foot patrols, vehicular patrols, TCPs, VCPs/SVCPs, OP/LPs, and fixed defensive positions.
5. Prepare and issue order.
7. Continue to improve area security plan.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MPOF-ASO-3004 MPPM-ASO-4004 MPOF-ASO-3003 MPOF-ASO-3001

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-1 Military Police Support of Air Land Battle
2. FM 19-4 MP Team/Squad/Plt Combat Operations
3. FM 3-19.4 Military Police Leader's Handbook
4. FMFM 3-5 Employment of Military Police in Combat
5. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: T/E for MP platoon to include: Hardback HMMWVs, Weapons, Radios, Admin Supplies

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event may be evaluated using a sand table, TEWT, etc.
5803-ASO-1021: Supervise convoy operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO          SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly supervise convoy operations.

BILLETS: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario a requirement to supervise convoy operations, the assets, route, and designated class of supply.

STANDARD: Brief convoy personnel, identify route to be traveled, rate of march and catch up speed, direct reconnaissance of route, conducts a leaders reconnaissance, at a minimum map reconnaissance, direct action on contact, regroup actions and command and signal for direction of fire support, maintain contact with higher headquarters, maximize leadership influence to successfully accomplish the mission in accordance with the Commander's intent and designated references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Brief convoy personnel.
2. Identify route to be traveled.
3. Identify rate of march and catch up speed.
4. Direct reconnaissance of route.
5. Conducts a leaders/map reconnaissance.
6. Direct action on contact.
7. Direct regroup actions and command and signal for direction of fire support.
8. Maintain contact with higher headquarters.
9. Release convoy at RP.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5803-WPNS-1014 MPOF-MMS-3030 5803-WPNS-1017
5803-WPNS-1016

REFERENCES:
1. FMFRP 4-19 Vehicle Recovery Operations
2. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination
4. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support
5. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF
7. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
EQUIPMENT: T/E for MP platoons to include: Hardback HMMWVs, Weapons, Radios, and Admin Supplies.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved through the utilization of training aids such as sand-tables, TEWTs, etc. 2. Convoy operations not limited to combat, administrative movements and any other significant motorized travel are applicable.

5803-ASO-1022: Employ a MP unit in civil disturbance operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to employ a MP unit in civil disturbance operations.

BILLETS: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, mission, unit, and required equipment.

STANDARD: In order to task organize unit for civil disturbance operations, ensure concurrent training with baton/non-lethal techniques, riot formations, establish a show of force, establish roadblocks/cordon areas, use approved techniques to disperse crowds, in accordance with the references, and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Task organize unit for civil disturbance operations.
2. Execute baton/non-lethal techniques.
3. Execute riot formations.
4. Make a show of force.
5. Set up roadblocks
6. Cordon off areas.
7. Disperse crowds.
8. Employ riot control agents (RCAs).
9. Maintain the mechanics of essential distribution, transportation, and communication systems.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-UOF-1002  5811-UOF-1004  5811-UOF-1005
5811-UOF-1003

RELATED EVENTS:
MPOF-MMS-3025
REFERENCES:
1. FM 14-7 Civil Disturbance
2. FM 19-15 Civil Disturbances

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: Riot gear, non lethal equipment/munitions.

5803-ASO-1023: Employ barriers in support of ASO

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly employ barriers in support of ASO.

BILLETS: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, mission, unit and required materials.

STANDARD: In order to identify vulnerability which requires barrier emplacement, review established barrier plans, contact support personnel to assist in barrier emplacement, ensure barrier emplacement does not adversely impact mission requirements notify headquarters personnel of barrier modification and/or emplacement. Ensure barrier placement enhances the security posture of the facility/installation.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify vulnerability.
2. Review barrier plans.
3. Emplace barrier.
4. Ensure barrier emplacement does not adversely impact mission requirements.
5. Notify headquarters personnel of barrier modification and/or emplacement.
6. Ensure barrier placement enhances the security posture of the facility/installation.

REFERENCES:
1. DODD 5200.8-R Physical Security Program
2. FBI NOTES Research on Glass Types, Fence Material, Large Vehicles, and Ships
3. MCO 5500.13 Physical Security
4. MCO 5510.15A Security of Marine Corps Installations and Resources
6. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Force by Personnel Engaged in Law Enforcement and Security duties
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

**EQUIPMENT:** Barriers.

---

**5803-ASO-1024:** Execute cordon and search operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly execute cordon and search operations.

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat, without the aid of references, given a scenario, objective, unit and required equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to initiate reconnaissance plan, coordinate with supporting/adjacent units, task organizes subordinate elements, designate search, support and security elements, issue order, establish inner and outer cordons, prevent movement into/out of area, maintain communications with all elements, search all buildings or likely hiding spots for target personnel and/or equipment, report/exploit intelligence gained from local area, react to enemy contact in accordance with the unit's SOPs briefed prior to operation, upon completion, conduct retrograde of inner and outer cordon.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Initiate reconnaissance plan.
2. Conduct planning and coordination with battalion and supporting/adjacent units.
3. Task organizes the unit. Designate search, support and security elements.
4. Issue order.
5. Establish inner and outer cordons around search area/location and prevent movement into/out of area.
6. Maintain communications with all elements.
7. Search all buildings or likely hiding spots for target personnel and/or equipment.
8. Immediately report and attempt to exploit information gained from questioning civilians, detainees or hidden caches.
9. React to enemy contact in accordance with the unit's SOPs briefed prior to operation.
10. Upon completion, conduct retrograde of inner and outer cordon.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
MPOF-ASO-3005  MPOF-MMS-3029  MPOF-MMS-3028

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-4 MP Team/Squad/Plt Combat Operations
2. FM 3-19.4 Military Police Leader's Handbook
3. FMFM 3-5 Employment of Military Police in Combat
4. JP 3-07 Joint Doctrine for Military Operations Other Than War
5. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
6. MCWP 3-31.2 (MCRP 3-3.1 NWP 3-15) MINE WARFARE
7. MCWP 3-33.5 Counterinsurgency Operations
8. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF
9. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: T/E for MP Platoon including: Hardback HMMWVs, Weapons, Radios, Admin Supplies.

5803-CMDC-1027: Issue a warning order for a military police specific mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly issue a warning order for a Military Police specific mission.

BILLETS: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, mission and unit.

STANDARD: In order to determine task organization, identify implied missions, develop the situation paragraph, reiterate the mission exactly as received, develop coordinating instructions. Identify special instructions/tasks to subordinate leaders, special purpose teams, and key individuals, issue warning order in accordance with the commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine METT-TSL.
2. Determine task organization.
3. Consider time line. Identify implied missions that will have to be accomplished for the mission to succeed.
4. Write the situation paragraph as a brief statement of the enemy and friendly situation.
5. Write the mission exactly as it was received.
6. Write coordinating instructions.
7. Write special instructions/tasks to subordinate leaders, special purpose teams, and key individuals.
8. Issue WARNO.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-4 MP Team/Squad/Plt Combat Operations
2. FM 3-19.4 Military Police Leader's Handbook
3. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
4. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Warning orders are applicable but not limited to combat or training.

5803-CMDC-1028: Write a five-paragraph order for a military police specific mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly write a five-paragraph order for a Military Police specific mission.

BILLETS: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, mission, and unit.

STANDARD: In order to determine mission, commander's intent, specified and implied tasks, analyze the enemy and friendly situation, analyze the combat power of attachments and/or detachments on the unit, analyze the fire support plan, develop the unit scheme of maneuver, develop fire support plan, task organize the unit, analyze and develop administration and logistics, determine unit administrative and logistic requirements, analyze higher command and signal plan, determine the unit command, and signal plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine mission, commander's intent, specified and implied tasks.
2. Analyze the enemy and friendly situation.
3. Analyze the combat power of attachments and/or detachments on the unit.
4. Analyze the fire support plan.
5. Develop the unit scheme of maneuver.
6. Develop fire support plan.
7. Task organizes the unit.
8. Analyze and develop administration and logistics to determine the effect on the unit.
9. Determine unit administrative and logistic requirements.
10. Analyze higher command and signal plan.
11. Determine the unit command and signal plan.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5803-CMDC-1027

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-4 MP Team/Squad/Plt Combat Operations
2. MCDP 5 Planning
3. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF
5. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process
MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Subordinate leaders must clearly understand their specified tasks, implied tasks, distribution of labor, and priority of work. Orders include but are not limited to combat operations.

5803-CMDC-1029: Issue an operations order for a military police specific mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly issue an operations order for a Military Police Specific Mission.

BILLETS: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, a mission, and a unit.

STANDARD: In order to determine mission, commander's intent, specified and implied tasks, analyze the enemy and friendly situation, analyze the combat power of attachments and/or detachments on the unit, analyze the fire support plan, develop the unit scheme of maneuver, develop fire support plan, task organize the unit, analyze and develop administration and logistics, determine unit administrative and logistic requirements, analyze higher command and signal plan, and determine the units command and signal plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assemble the unit around terrain model/role call/time requirements.
2. Orient to terrain model.
3. Issue entire order before taking questions.
4. Establish time line for back briefs, rehearsals, pre-combat inspections, weapon test fire and crossing LOD.
5. Supervise.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5803-CMDC-1028  5803-CMDC-1027

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-4 MP Team/Squad/Plt Combat Operations
2. FM 3-19.4 Military Police Leader’s Handbook
3. MCDP 5 Planning
4. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Use terrain models, maps, sand tables, graphics, imagery, and any other material to support issue of order.
5803-CMDC-1030: Manage communications equipment utilizing proper radio procedures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to manage communications equipment utilizing proper radio procedures.

BILLETS: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, mission and equipment.

STANDARD: In order to establish net and net control activity execute higher/adjacent unit reporting and coordination requirements, manage all subordinate nets ensuring proper radio procedures are utilized, manage the flow of information on the radio between all organizations within the net.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Set up radios and nets to facilitate command and control.
2. Execute all higher/adjacent unit reporting and coordination requirements.
3. Manage all subordinate nets ensuring proper radio procedures are utilized.
4. Manage the flow of information on the radio between all subordinate, higher and adjacent nets.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-CMDC-1038  5811-CMDC-2038  MPOF-CMDC-3008
MPOF-CMDC-3009

REFERENCES:
1. AFTTP(i) 3-2.18 Tactical Radios Joint Publication
2. FMFM 3-5 Employment of Military Police in Combat
3. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCRP 3.40.3b Radio Operator's Handbook
5. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

EQUIPMENT: VHF, UHF, HF radios, Blue Force Tracker or appropriate garrison law enforcement communication assets.

5803-CMDC-1031: Conduct an estimate of supportability

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months
DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct an estimate of supportability of Military Police related missions to the supported element commander.

BILLETS: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, and a unit.

STANDARD: In order to receive MP related mission requirements from supported unit and estimate supportability based on mission prioritization and available assets, and task organizes unit as appropriate.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive MP related mission requirements from supported unit.
2. Provide estimate of supportability based on mission prioritization and available assets.
3. Task organize unit as appropriate.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-1 Military Police Support of Air Land Battle
2. FM 19-4 MP Team/Squad/Plt Combat Operations
3. FM 3-19.4 Military Police Leader's Handbook
4. FMFM 3-5 Employment of Military Police in Combat
5. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF

5803-MMS-1034: Establish tactical traffic control points

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to establish tactical traffic control points.

BILLETS: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, mission, unit, and equipment.

STANDARD: In order to determine mission requirements, task organize unit, determine location for TCPs, determine time for TCPs to be in place, determine set up- of individual TCPs, execute TCPs ensuring they are monitoring and assisting traffic, providing route security, gathering and reporting intelligence, and disseminating information/directing friendly units.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine mission requirements.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Determine location for TCPs utilizing critical road junctions, danger
areas, river crossings etc.

4. Determine time for TCPs to be in place.
5. Determine set up- of individual TCPs.
6. Execute TCPs ensuring they are monitoring and assisting traffic, providing route security, gathering and reporting intelligence, and disseminating information/directing friendly units.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
MPOF-MMS-3019

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-25 Military Police Traffic Control
2. FM 19-4 MP Team/Squad/Flt Combat Operations
3. FM 3-19.4 Military Police Leader's Handbook
4. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: T/E for MP Platoon including: Hardback HMMWVs, Weapons, Radios, and Admin Supplies.

MISCELLANEOUS:

Administrative Instructions: This event may be evaluated using a sand table, TEWT, etc.

5803-MMS-1035: Employ a MP unit conducting MSR/ASR security patrols

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to employ a MP unit conducting MSR/ASR security patrols.

BILLETS: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, mission, unit and equipment.

STANDARD: In order to determine mission requirements, task organize unit, plan patrol routes. Consider EMPCOA, choke points etc., execute patrols, collect as much info on routes as possible, and disseminating information/directing friendly units.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine mission requirements.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Plan patrol routes. Consider EMPCOA, choke points etc.
4. Execute patrol’s, collecting as much info on routes as possible.
5. Disseminate info to friendly units.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-MMS-1043  MPOF-ASO-3003

RELATED EVENTS:
5803-MMS-1036  5803-MMS-1037

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-1 Military Police Support of Air Land Battle
2. FM 19-4 MP Team/Squad/Plt Combat Operations
3. FM 3-19.4 Military Police Leader's Handbook
4. FM 5-36 Route Reconnaissance and Classification
5. FMFM 3-5 Employment of Military Police in Combat
6. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT:
T/E for MP Platoon including: Hardback HMMWVs, Weapons, Radios, and Admin Supplies.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event may be evaluated using a sand table, TEWT, etc.

5803-MMS-1036: Execute VCP/SNCP operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly execute vehicle check point (VCP) / snap vehicle check point (SNVCP) operations.

BILLETS: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, mission, unit, and equipment.

STANDARD: In order to identify mission requirements, task organize unit, set up VCP/SNCP giving considerations to: contact location, stand-off measures, barrier use, over watch/guardian angels, search area, and reaction force/snatch team.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify mission requirements.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Determine location(s) for VCP/SNVCP based on mission.

4. Set up VCP/SNCP giving considerations to: contact location, stand-off measures, barrier use, over watch/guardian angels, search area, and reaction force/snatch team.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
- 5811-MMS-1043
- MPOF-MMS-3019
- MPOF-MMS-3020
- 5811-LEO-1020
- 5811-LEO-2012
- MPOF-ASO-3003

**RELATED EVENTS:**
- 5803-MMS-1034

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-4 MP Team/Squad/Plt Combat Operations
2. FM 3-19.4 Military Police Leader's Handbook
3. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**EQUIPMENT:**
T/E for MP Platoon including: Hardback HMMWVs, Weapons, Radios, and Admin Supplies.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event may be evaluated using a sand table, TEWT, etc.

---

**5803-MMS-1037:** Employ an MP unit to conduct a route reconnaissance

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to employ a MP unit in the conduct of a route reconnaissance.

**BILLETS:** All Company Grade 5803

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, mission, unit, and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to determine mission requirements, task organize unit, plan routes, detect and report all enemy activity on route, determine traffic-ability of route, identify choke points, alternate routes, inspect bridges, over passes, underpasses, culverts locate areas suitable for short halts and holding areas, and report route information.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Determine mission requirements.
2. Task organize unit.
3. Plan routes.
4. Find and report all enemy activity on route.
5. Determine traffic-ability of route.
6. Identify choke points, alternate routes.
7. Inspect bridges, over passes, underpasses, culverts.
8. Locate areas suitable for short halts and holding areas.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**

5811-MMS-1043  MPOF-MMS-3031  MPOF-ASO-3003

**RELATED EVENTS:**

5803-MMS-1035

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 19-4 MP Team/Squad/Plt Combat Operations
2. FM 3-19.4 Military Police Leader's Handbook
3. FM 5-36 Route Reconnaissance and Classification
4. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

- **RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces
- **EQUIPMENT:** T/E for MP Platoon including: Hardback HMMWVs, Weapons, Radios, and Admin Supplies.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event may be evaluated using a sand table, TEWT, etc.

---

**5803-ISO-1040:** Employ a MP unit in the establishment of a forward collection point

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly employ a MP unit in the establishment of a forward collection point.

**BILLETS:** All Company Grade 5803

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, mission, equipment, and unit.

**STANDARD:** In order to determine mission requirements, task organize unit as appropriate, determine location for site based on terrain/accessibility to MSR, construct forward collection point. Standard 40' by 40', wire, trench, Para-pits, ensure adequate food/shelter/water and other logistical and
administrative needs of EPW/detainees are met, and ensure site is properly covered by LMG/over-watch.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Determine mission requirements.
2. Task organize unit as appropriate.
3. Determine location for site based on terrain/accessibility to MSR.
4. Construct forward collection point, standard 40' by 40', wire, trench, parapets.
5. Ensure adequate food/shelter/water and other logistical and administrative needs of EPW/detainees are met.
6. Ensure site is properly covered by LMG/over-watch.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5811-ISO-1045 MPOF-ISO-3012

**REFERENCES:**
1. AR 190-8 Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, RP and other Detainees
2. DODD 2310.1 DOD Enemy POW Detainee Program
3. FMFM 3-5 Employment of Military Police in Combat
4. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
5. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

**EQUIPMENT:** MP platoon T/E to include hardback HMMWVs, weapons, radio, admin supplies and concertina wire.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event may be evaluated using a sand table, TEWT, etc.

5803-ISO-1041: Employ a MP unit in EPW operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly employ a MP unit in EPW collection, processing, and evacuation.

**BILLETS:** All Company Grade 5803

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, mission, equipment, and unit.

**STANDARD:** In order to determine mission requirements, task organize unit to meet requirements, ensure all execution is in accordance with the references
and unit SOP, ensure EPW are treated in accordance with the laws of land warfare, ensure detailed process EPW include: search, tag, segregate, silence and safeguard, and speedy evacuation.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Determine mission requirements.
2. Task organize unit to meet requirements.
3. Ensure all execution is in accordance with the references and individual unit SOP.
4. Ensure EPW are treated in accordance with the laws of land warfare.
5. Ensure detailed process EPW include: search, tag, segregate, silence and safeguard and speedy evacuation.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5811-ISO-1045 MPOF-ISO-3012

**REFERENCES:**
1. AR 190-8 Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, RP and other Detainees
2. DODD 2310.1 DOD Enemy POW Detainee Program
3. FMFM 3-5 Employment of Military Police in Combat
4. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
5. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
6. MCRP 4-27 EPW Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

**EQUIPMENT:** MP Platoon T/E to include: hardback HMMWVs, weapons, radios, admin supplies, and concertina wire.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event may be evaluated using a sand table, TEWT, etc.

---

**5803-ISO-1042:** Employ a MP unit in internment/resettlement operations

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to employ a MP platoon in internment/resettlement operations.

**BILLETS:** All Company Grade 5803

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, mission, unit, and appropriate equipment.
STANDARD: In order to determine mission requirements, task organize unit to meet the mission, coordinate all logistical and administrative requirements. Ensure appropriate handling, documentation, processing, and transportation procedures for all EPWs, CIs, and detainees.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine mission requirements.
2. Task organize unit to meet the mission.
3. Coordinate all logistical and administrative requirements.
4. Ensure appropriate handling, documentation, processing, and transportation procedures for all EPWs, CIs, and detainees.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-ISO-2049 MPOF-ISO-3013

REFERENCES:
1. AR 190-8 Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, RP and other Detainees
2. DODD 2310.1 DOD Enemy POW Detainee Program
3. FM 3-19.4 Military Police Leader's Handbook
4. FMFM 3-5 Employment of Military Police in Combat
5. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

EQUIPMENT: T/E for MP platoon including hardback HMMWVs, weapons, radios, barriers/concertina wire, admin Supplies

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This event may be evaluated using a sand table, TEWT, etc.

5803-TRNG-1044: Perform an operational risk management (ORM) assessment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly perform an ORM assessment.

BILLETS: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In combat/garrison environment, given adequate equipment, mission to conduct, and personnel to employ.

STANDARD: In order to mitigate risks involved with training by analyzing the mission, determining hazards, risks associated with each hazard causes of
each risk, and employing control measures to reduce impact of residual risks involved during various military operations. Classify category of training risk.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Analyze mission.
2. Determine hazards.
3. Determine associated risk.
5. Employ control measures.
6. Determine residual risk.
7. Classify category of training risk.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management (Feb 01)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. Re-emphasize for any event from live fire training to administrative movements to Marines leave and liberty.
4004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

5803-LEO-2001: Supervise law enforcement patrols

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly supervise enforcement patrols. Military Police protect personnel, equipment and installations against sabotage, vandalism and violations against law and order.

BILLETS: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a designated facility with a clearly defined perimeter, standard equipment issue, a law enforcement vehicle, special orders, appropriate supporting forms, and a designated patrol area.

STANDARD: In order to review current police intelligence information, special orders and local policies, identify critical facilities, specific threats and/or activities which may affect the designated patrol area. Plan patrol route, supervise the resolution and the processing of violations to restore law and order, ensure the identification, documentation, and reporting of physical security deficiencies, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Plan patrol routes in accordance with local SOPs, orders and crime prevention statistics.
2. Review current police intelligence information, special orders and local policies.
3. Identify critical facilities.
4. Identify specific threats and/or activities which may affect the designated patrol area.
5. Supervise the resolution and the processing of violations.
6. Ensure the identification, documentation, and reporting of physical security deficiencies.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-LEO-1012  5803-LEO-1003  5811-LEO-1018
5811-LEO-1023  5811-LEO-1017

RELATED EVENTS:
5803-LEO-1008

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
2. Local Base Order
3. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: Law enforcement emergency vehicle, law enforcement gear.

5803-OPER-2004: Maintain military records

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Military Police are required to maintain file and dispose of military police records, directives or field collected data while maintaining the integrity and security of all sensitive information IAW the FOIA and other governing regulations pertaining to the collection and storage and destruction of information.

BILLETs: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, given required automated data processing equipment and storage/filing systems, a list of law enforcement directives and records maintained by the unit, adequate references, the disposal instructions, file storage containers, and administrative supplies.

STANDARD: In order to ensure directives and unit are filed, and disposed of in accordance with all rules and regulations governing their maintenance, storage and or destruction.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify type of documents to process.
2. segregate documents based on storage/filing requirements.
3. Annotate mandatory destruction date for applicable document files.
5. Ensure Freedom of Information Act requirements are adhered to for all records.
6. Release documents in accordance with military regulations/policy guidance.
7. Ensure destruction of records in accordance with military regulations/policy guidance.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
2. SECNAVINST 5210.1 Department of the Navy Records Management Manual
3. SECNAVINST 5210.8 Records Management Program for Department of the Navy
4. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

5803-OPER-2005: Supervise the commander's AT/FP program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
DESCRIPTION: Marine will develop, implement and maintain a comprehensive force protection plan to include barrier plan, installation specific FPCON measures as well as emergency response procedures. Marine will be responsible for conducting and evaluating installation annual AT/FP exercises as well as advising unit commander on issues ranging from training, equipment, and employment of the guard force.

BILLETS: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and/or garrison environment with the aid of references, given a comprehensive force protection plan to include barrier plan, installation specific FPCON measures as well as emergency response procedures, and military assets to complete the FP mission.

STANDARD: In order to provide recommendations to the responsible commander, review and revise existing force protection plan to increase/enhance the security of critical assets/facilities and or personnel, in accordance with installation SOPs, and MCO 3302.1D.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop barrier plan.
2. Develop installation specific FPCON measures.
3. Develop emergency response procedures.
4. Implement plans.
5. Evaluate installation annual AT/FP exercises.
6. Advise unit commander on issues regarding training, equipment and employment of guard force.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1510.112 ITS for Non-lethal Weapons
2. MCO 3302.1 Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
3. MCO 5500.6_ Arming of Security and Law Enforcement Personnel and the Use of Force
4. MCO P5530.14B Marine Corps Physical Security Program
5. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
6. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF

5803-MWD-2008: Supervise the employment of military working dogs (MWD)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly supervise the employment and care of military working dogs.

BILLETS: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, MWD team(s), and mission.
**STANDARD:** In order to ensure that MWD teams are employed in accordance with their capabilities, advice commanders on MWD team(s) capabilities and/or limitations, provide direct supervision and guidance concerning the employment of MWDs, in accordance with the references, and commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Determine mission requirements. Confirm resource (MWD) availability.
2. Task organizes MWD teams based on requirements and SME input.
3. Coordinate with other base/command elements, i.e. supported unit/EOD/Hazmat
4. Validate support and response SOPs.
5. Ensure all MWD specific administrative and logistical requirements are met
6. Support requests must be identified, coordinated, prioritized and submitted.

**RELATED EVENTS:**
5812-MWD-2012 5812-MWD-2015

**REFERENCES:**
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. MCO 10570.1 DOD Military Working Dog Program
3. MCWL X-FILE 3-34.1X Military Working Dog On and Off Leash
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual

**5803-ASO-2011:** Train a quick reaction force

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Military Police provide a myriad of security and law enforcement duties to include special operations, hostage negotiations, counter sniper operations, dynamic entry and hostage rescue operations. This event determines the participant's ability to properly train a quick reaction force.

**BILLETS:** All Company Grade 5803

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, mission, unit, required external support and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to train a quick reaction force to operate throughout the full spectrum of law enforcement special operations, in accordance with the reference, and the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Determine the tasks to be trained, including deadly force, and response procedures.
2. Train in accordance with the steps outlined in "conduct small unit training."
3. Evaluate quick reaction force capabilities.
4. Supervise the quick reaction force in the execution of their mission.

RELATED EVENTS:
5803-TRNG-2021

REFERENCES:
1. NAVMC 2691A U.S. Marine Corps Interior Guard Manual
2. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

EQUIPMENT: T/O weapons, vehicles, mission specific equipment.

5803-ASO-2012: Supervise COC operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly establish and operate a COC.

BILLETS: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, mission, unit, and necessary equipment.

STANDARD: In order to receive situation, significant events, CCIRs. Set up COC, radio equipment, status boards, maps with overlays, direct and supervise COC watch, obtain and disseminate information from the appropriate and supporting units, update status information, ensure accurate battle tracking, in accordance with the commander's intent, and designated references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive situation, significant events, CCIRs.
2. Set up COC, radio equipment, status boards, and maps with overlays.
3. Direct and supervise COC watch.
4. Obtain and disseminate information from the appropriate and supporting units.
5. Update status information, ensure accurate battle tracking.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5803-CMDC-1030

REFERENCES:
1. FM 24-1 COMBAT COMMUNICATIONS
2. FMFM 3-5 Employment of Military Police in Combat
3. MCRP 3.40.3b Radio Operator's Handbook
4. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Radio equipment, status boards, overlays, unit journal, maps, tent/shelter, computers

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Ideally, task accomplished through COC exercise or BN field exercise. This T&R event may be evaluated through the utilization of training aids such as sand-tables, TEWTs, etc.

5803-CMDC-2015: Organize re-supply of a unit

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly re-supply a unit.

BILLETs: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In any environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, unit, and an order with a specified or implied task requiring the re-supply of a unit.

STANDARD: In order to support unit supply requirements, execute performance steps in sequence, in accordance with the references and SOM.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Begin detailed logistics planning upon receipt of higher HQ order.
2. Identify actual, forecasted, and potential shortages in supplies and operational equipment.
3. Consolidate subordinate unit re-supply requests.
4. Submit requests early in planning in order to not impair current or future operations.
5. Coordinate link-up point, re-supply point(s), distribution point(s), and storage point(s) for equipment and ammunition.
6. Designate a security, recovery and distribution element.
7. Ensure supplies are tactically distributed while maintaining security.
8. Continue with assigned mission.

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
2. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This T&R event can be achieved through the utilization of training aids such as sand-tables, TEWTs, etc. While other
agencies involved/coordinate re-supply, 5803 ultimately responsible. Does not have to be related to tactical exercise.

5803-CMDC-2016: Participate in the Marine Corps planning process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly participate in the Marine Corps Planning Process.

BILLETS: All 5803 Captains and above

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, and a higher HQ's operations order.

STANDARD: In order to identify mission, develop and compare courses of action, identify viable course of action, rehearse/exercise course of action, implement course of action to support the commander's decision, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct a mission analysis.
2. Develop courses of action (COA).
3. War-game COAs.
4. COA decision.
5. Develop operations order.
6. Develop graphics, sand tables etc.
7. Issue to subordinate units.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5803-CMDC-1029

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This T&R event can be achieved through the utilization of training aids such as sand-tables, TEWTs, etc. Participation should be to the maximum extent possible in order to understand and contribute to the process.

5803-TRNG-2019: Conduct small unit training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct small unit training.
**BILLETS:** All Company Grade 5803

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** In a combat/garrison environment, given a unit, required external support, equipment, and a mission.

**STANDARD:** In order to identify required tasks, gather required materials to include training aids, devices, simulations and/or simulators, identify appropriate training areas and ensure all personnel achieves the training objective, in preparation for future operations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Determine the tasks to be trained.
2. Review the training standards.
3. Request the required resources.
4. Prepare a training outline.
5. Prepare the training area.
6. Explain the training objectives.
7. Conduct a safety brief.
8. Conduct the instruction.
9. Evaluate training.
10. Remediate as needed.
11. Conduct a hot-wash, submit training after action report
12. Submit expenditure report if applicable.
13. Update individual training records.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5803-TRNG-2020 5803-TRNG-1044

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 3-0A Unit Training Management Guide
2. Applicable Marine Corps Orders and Directives
3. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
4. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Not restricted to field exercises

---

5803-TRNG-2020: Serve as an officer in charge or range safety officer

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly serve as the officer in charge or range safety officer (RSO) for a range.

**BILLETS:** All Company Grade 5803

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** In a training environment, without the aid of references, given a unit, necessary equipment and logistical support, and range facilities.
STANDARD: In order to conduct range safety briefing, orientation and proper weapons handling procedures in accordance with local rules and regulations. Identify emergency actions and cease fire/halt training procedures. Ensure the proper heat/cold weather monitoring devices are emplaced and monitored for change. Maintain contact with the range safety personnel. Remain alert for potential safety violations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Position RSO to observe all range activities.
2. Conduct range safety briefing.
3. Conduct orientation and proper weapons handling procedures briefing.
4. Identify emergency actions and cease fire/halt training procedures.
5. Ensure the proper heat/cold weather monitoring devices are emplaced and monitored for change.
6. Maintain contact with the range safety personnel.
7. Remain alert for potential safety violations.
8. Close range, report ammunition expended and personnel trained in accordance with local SOP.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5803-TRNG-1044

REFERENCES:
1. Applicable Marine Corps Orders and Directives
2. Applicable Technical Publications/Manuals
3. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
4. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: DODIC and weapons as required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Each base/installation, and unit has own qualification standards.

5803-TRNG-2021: Train an interior guard

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly train an interior guard.

BILLETS: All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, mission, unit, and equipment.

STANDARD: In order to identify required tasks, gather required materials to include training aids, devices, simulations and/or simulators, identify
appropriate training areas and ensure all personnel achieve the training objective, in preparation for future operations.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify required tasks.
2. Gather required materials to include training aids, devices, simulations and/or simulators.
3. Identify appropriate training areas.
4. Ensure all personnel achieve the training objective.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5803-TRNG-2019

**RELATED EVENTS:**
5803-ASO-2011 5803-TRNG-2022

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 1630.4 Law Enforcement and Physical Security Activities
2. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Deadly Force
3. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Deadly Force
4. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Force by Personnel Engaged in Law Enforcement and Security duties
5. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

**EQUIPMENT:** T/O weapons, special equipment as required by mission.

**5803-TRNG-2022:** Train a security augmentation force

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly train a security augmentation force.

**BILLETS:** All Company Grade 5803

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, mission, unit, required external support, and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to identify required tasks, gather required materials to include training aids, devices, simulations and/or simulators, identify appropriate training areas, and ensure all personnel achieves the training objective in preparation for future operations.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify required tasks.
2. Gather required materials to include training aids, devices, simulations and/or simulators.
3. Identify appropriate training areas.
4. Ensure all personnel achieves the training objective
5. Retest/re-train personnel as necessary.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5803-TRNG-2019

RELATED EVENTS:
5803-ASO-2011  5803-TRNG-2021

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-4 MP Team/Squad/Plt Combat Operations
2. FM 3-19.4 Military Police Leader's Handbook
3. FMFM 3-5 Employment of Military Police in Combat
4. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Deadly Force
5. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Deadly Force
6. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Force by Personnel Engaged in Law Enforcement and Security duties
7. STP 19-95B1-SM MOS 95B Military Police Skill Level 1
8. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

EQUIPMENT:  T/O weapons, special equipment required for individual mission.

5803-ADMN-2025:  Supervise equipment maintenance and accountability plan

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  6 months

DESCRIPTION:  This event determines the participant's ability to properly supervise the unit's equipment maintenance and accountability plan.

BILLETS:  All Company Grade 5803

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  MOJT

CONDITION:  In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, unit, and equipment.

STANDARD:  In order to conduct timely inventories on a regular basis, conduct detailed inspections on designated equipment, and coordinate for external inspections of equipment to ensure mission readiness, and ensure regular maintenance at appropriate intervals is conducted.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine and survey gear on hand.
2. Compare with T/E, reported quantities, and requirements. Rectify discrepancies.
3. Check all maintenance logs for accuracy and timeliness.
4. Ensure maintenance being conducted in accordance with the references, and sound accountability procedures.

REFERENCES:
1. Applicable Equipment Maintenance Manuals
2. Applicable Marine Corps Orders and Directives
3. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
### PARAGRAPH

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARAGRAPH</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PURPOSE</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES</td>
<td>5001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS BY LEVEL</td>
<td>5002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000-LEVEL EVENTS</td>
<td>5003</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the Corrections Officer community. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailors individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

5001. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-4-4 digit identifier. The first four digits represent the occupational field or military occupational field (IOPS, or 9934). This chapter contains 9934 events. The second four digits represent the functional or duty area. The last four digits represent the level, and identifier number of the event. Every individual event has an identifier number from 001 to 999.
## 5002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS BY LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>2000 LEVEL EVENTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2001</td>
<td>Develop post orders</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2002</td>
<td>Develop facility emergency bills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2003</td>
<td>Execute hostage survival techniques</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2004</td>
<td>Develop a Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) for a Correctional Custody Unit (CCU)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2005</td>
<td>Develop a Standard operating Procedure (SOP) for a corrections facility</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2006</td>
<td>Develop prisoner/detainee rules and regulations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2007</td>
<td>Develop awardee rules and regulations (CCU)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2008</td>
<td>Develop control procedures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2009</td>
<td>Develop a prisoner/detainee escort training course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2010</td>
<td>Develop a correctional staff training program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2011</td>
<td>Direct brig operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2012</td>
<td>Develop an objective custody classification system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2013</td>
<td>Develop a work program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2014</td>
<td>Develop a recreation program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2015</td>
<td>Develop a stress management techniques program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2016</td>
<td>Develop an inmate recreation/physical fitness training program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2017</td>
<td>Develop a religious program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2018</td>
<td>Develop an education program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2019</td>
<td>Develop an incentive program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2020</td>
<td>Develop a prisoner Special Acts Abatement Board</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2021</td>
<td>Develop a prisoner Earned Time Board</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2022</td>
<td>Develop a clemency program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2023</td>
<td>Develop a parole program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2024</td>
<td>Submit progress, clemency, and parole recommendation reports</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2025</td>
<td>Maintain Victim/Witness Assistance program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2026</td>
<td>Develop a sex offender registry program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2027</td>
<td>Develop a prisoner valuables account audit program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2028</td>
<td>Manage brig funds</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2029</td>
<td>Review prisoner files/records</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2030</td>
<td>Direct the appropriate level of force</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2031</td>
<td>Direct employment of Oleoresin Capsicum (OC)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2032</td>
<td>Write a critical incident response plan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2033</td>
<td>Develop a habitability inspection program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2034</td>
<td>Develop a functional adequacy inspection program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2035</td>
<td>Develop an “American Correctional Association” inspection program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5804-CORO-2036</td>
<td>Manage civilian personnel assigned to a correctional facility</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

5804-CORO-2001: Develop post orders

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Administration Officer, Brig Officer, Correctional Custody Officer-In-Charge, Industries Officer, Operations Officer, Programs Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility, information on the facility's mission, a local threat assessment, administrative materials, available military personnel and equipment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Write an "hours of operation" paragraph.
2. Write a uniform and equipment paragraph.
3. Develop procedures for a meals/breaks paragraph.
4. Write a chain of command paragraph.
5. Write a general orders paragraph.
6. Write a special orders paragraph.
7. Develop an emergency procedures paragraph.
8. Write a communications procedures paragraph.
9. Establish procedures for review and update of post orders.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-15 Civil Disturbances
2. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
3. MCO 1640.3 Procedures for the Transfer of Marine Corps Prisoners
4. MCO 3302.1 Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
5. MCO 5100.19E Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drivesafe)
6. MCO 5500.13 Physical Security
7. MCO 5500.6 Arming of Security and Law Enforcement Personnel and the Use of Force
8. MCO P1640.4 Marine Corps Correctional Custody Manual
9. MCO P1752.3 Family Advocacy Program
10. MCO P5300.12 Substance Abuse Program
11. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
12. OPNAVINST 5530.14B Physical Security
13. SECGNAVINS 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual
14. SECGNAVINS 5210.1 Department of the Navy Records Management Manual
15. SECGNAVINS 5210.8 Records Management Program for Department of the Navy
16. SECGNAVINS 5500.29 Use of Deadly Force
17. SECGNAVINS 5815.3H Department of the Navy Clemency and Parole Programs
18. TC 19-35 Evidence Handling Procedures
19. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
20. Local Riot Control Bill (Corrections)

5804-CORO-2002: Develop facility emergency bills

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Prepare written response plans i.e., fire bill, Riot Control bill, Hostage bill, Natural Disaster bill, and Escape bill. This event also covers forced moves, bomb threat/telephone threat, lockdown procedures, threat condition procedures, serious injury of prisoner/staff procedures, and homicide/suicide procedures.

BILLETS: Brig Officer, Commanding Officer, Correctional Custody Officer In Charge, Industries Officer, Security Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility, information on the facility's mission, a local threat assessment, and necessary administrative supplies, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess facility requirements.
2. Write a written response plan paragraph for a fire bill.
3. Write a written response plan paragraph for a disturbance bill
4. Write a written response plan paragraph for a hostage bill.
5. Write a written response plan paragraph for a natural disaster bill.
6. Write a written response plan paragraph for an escape bill.
7. Write a written response plan paragraph for forced moves.
8. Write a written response plan paragraph for a bomb threat/telephone threat.
9. Write a written response plan paragraph for lockdown procedures.
10. Write a written response plan paragraph for threat condition procedures.
11. Write a written response plan paragraph for a serious injury of prisoner/staff.
12. Write a written response plan paragraph for homicide/suicide procedures.
13. Write a paragraph containing steps for submission for review/approval.

REFERENCES:
1. MCDP 5 Planning
2. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
3. MCO 1640.3 Procedures for the Transfer of Marine Corps Prisoners
4. MCO 5500.13 Physical Security
5. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use
of Deadly Force
6. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
7. OPNAVINST 5530.14B Physical Security
8. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual
9. SECNAVINST 5216.5 Department of the Navy Correspondence Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is considered critical.

5804-CORO-2003: Execute hostage survival techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: All 5804 (Corrections Officer)

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a Correctional Facility, a hostage situation, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the procedures for behavior while in a hostage situation to eliminate or mitigate the risk to self, other staff members, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Explain five reasons why hostage situations occur in a correctional environment.
2. Identify eight things a hostage should expect to occur when taken hostage.
3. Explain how to act as a hostage.

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5804-CORO-2004: Develop a Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) for a Correctional Custody Unit (CCU).

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Officer, Correctional Custody Officer in Charge

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility, information on the facility's mission, a local threat assessment, administrative materials, available military personnel and equipment, and with the aid of references.
STANDARD: Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the unit to accomplish its mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Write a command requirements for Staffing paragraph.
2. Write a uniform and equipment paragraph.
3. Write a command requirements for Policy paragraph.
4. Write a command requirements for Staff Training paragraph. (In-Service, Pre-Service, Inter-Service, Mail, and Laundry)
5. Write a command requirements for Correctional Management Procedures: (Confinement and release authority, and Administrative disciplinary measures)
6. Write a command requirements for Inspections paragraph.
7. Write a command requirements for Supply paragraph.
8. Write a Programs requirements for Goals paragraph.
9. Write a Programs requirements for Conduct discipline and adjustment boards' paragraph.
10. Write a Programs requirements for Reception phase paragraph.
11. Write a Programs requirements for Performance phase paragraph. (Marine Corps Common Skills Program, Marine Corps Common Skills Test, Work program, Life skills program, Individual Counseling, Group Counseling, Religious program, Incentive program, Recreation program, Physical fitness program, Local resources, Medical/dental procedures, Plan of the Day, HIV awareness, Laundry services, and Pre-release phase)
12. Write a security requirements for Post requirements paragraph.
13. Write a security requirements for Post Orders paragraph.
14. Write a security requirements for Escort procedures paragraph.
15. Write a security requirements for Awardee movement procedures paragraph.
16. Write an administrative requirements for maintaining the Cormis program paragraph.
17. Write an administrative requirements for maintaining records and files paragraph.
18. Write an administrative requirements for Restraint and Release paragraph.
19. Write an administrative requirements for Visitation procedures paragraph.
20. Write an administrative requirements for Valuables paragraph.
21. Write an administrative requirements for Health/comfort paragraph.
22. Write an administrative requirements for Mail procedures paragraph.
23. Write an administrative requirements for Dining facility management paragraph.
24. Write an administrative requirements for Personal property inventory/storage procedures paragraph.
25. Write an administrative requirements for Legal procedures paragraph.
26. Write an administrative requirements for Barber procedures paragraph.
27. Establish procedures for review and update of post orders.

REFERENCES:
1. JAGNIST 5800.7_ JAGMAN MANUAL
2. MCDP 5 Planning
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. MCO 5500.13 Physical Security
5. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
7. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
8. SECNAVINST 5210.8 Records Management Program for Department of the Navy
5804-CORO-2005: Develop a Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) for a corrections facility

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Administration Officer, Brig Officer, Commanding Officer, Operations Officer, Programs Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility, information on the facility's mission, a local threat assessment, administrative materials, available military personnel and equipment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Write a command requirements for Staffing paragraph.
2. Write a uniform and equipment paragraph.
3. Write a command requirements for Policy paragraph.
4. Write a command requirements for Staff Training paragraph. (In-Service, Pre-Service, Inter-Service, Mail, and Laundry)
5. Write a command requirements for Correctional Management Procedures: (Confinement and release authority, and Administrative disciplinary measures)
6. Write a command requirements for Inspections paragraph.
7. Write a command requirements for Supply paragraph.
8. Write a Programs requirements for Goals paragraph.
9. Write a Programs requirements for Conduct discipline and adjustment boards' paragraph.
10. Write a Programs requirements for Reception phase paragraph.
11. Write a Programs Requirements for the Programs phase paragraph. (Restoration program, Education program, Work program, General Military Skills Test, Life skills program, Individual Counseling, Group Counseling, Religious program, Incentive program, Recreation program, Physical fitness program, Local resources, Study program, Medical/dental procedures, Plan of the Day, HIV awareness, Library/legal references, and Laundry services)
12. Write a Programs requirements for Pre-release phase paragraph.
13. Write a security requirements for Post requirements paragraph.
14. Write a security requirements for Post Orders paragraph.
15. Write a security requirements for Escort procedures paragraph.
16. Write a security requirements for Electronic surveillance measures paragraph.
17. Write a security requirements for Prisoner movement procedures paragraph.
18. Write an administrative requirements for maintaining the Cormis program
19. Write an administrative requirements for maintaining records and files paragraph.
20. Write an administrative requirements for Confinement and Release paragraph.
21. Write an administrative requirements for Visitation procedures paragraph.
22. Write an administrative requirements for Valuables paragraph.
23. Write an administrative requirements for Health/comfort paragraph.
24. Write an administrative requirements for Mail procedures paragraph.
25. Write an administrative requirements for Dining facility management paragraph.
26. Write an administrative requirements for Initial Review Officer management paragraph.
27. Write an administrative requirements for Publish change/hold-in roster paragraph.
28. Write an administrative requirements for Personal property inventory/storage procedures paragraph.
29. Write an administrative requirements for Legal procedures paragraph.
30. Write an administrative requirements for Barber procedures paragraph.
31. Establish procedures for review and update of post orders.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-15 Civil Disturbances
2. FM 19-40 Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internees
3. MCDP 5 Planning
4. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
5. MCO 1640.3 Procedures for the Transfer of Marine Corps Prisoners
6. MCO 5100.19E Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drivesafe)
7. MCO 5500.13 Physical Security
8. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
9. OPNAVINST 5510.1 Department of the Navy Information and Personnel Security Program Regulation
10. OPNAVINST 5530.14B Physical Security
11. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual
12. SECNAVINST 5210.8 Records Management Program for Department of the Navy
13. SECNAVINST 5212.5 Navy and Marine Corps Records disposition manual
14. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Force by Personnel Engaged in Law Enforcement and Security duties
15. SECNAVINST 5815.3H Department of the Navy Clemency and Parole Programs
16. TC 19-35 Evidence Handling Procedures
17. Title 21 US C Code of Federal Regulations, Controlled Substances Act, Part 1301.1
18. UCMJ Uniform Code of Military Justice

5804-CORO-2006: Develop prisoner/detainee rules and regulations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Officer, Commanding Officer, Operations Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility with prisoners, information on the facility's mission, a local threat assessment, administrative materials, available military personnel and equipment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Write a written rules and regulations paragraph covering treatment programs.
2. Write a written rules and regulations paragraph covering disposition, disciplinary and adjustment, classification and assignment board, and earned time/special acts abatement boards.
3. Write a written rules and regulations paragraph covering religious, education and recreation services.
4. Write a written rules and regulations paragraph covering health and dental services.
5. Write a written rules and regulations paragraph covering correspondence and visitation.
6. Write a written rules and regulations paragraph covering clothing and property.
7. Write a written rules and regulations paragraph covering administration.
8. Write a written rules and regulations paragraph covering conduct and discipline.
9. Write a written rules and regulations paragraph covering meals.
10. Write a written rules and regulations paragraph covering incentive programs.
11. Write a written rules and regulations paragraph covering grooming standards.
12. Establish procedures for review and update paragraph.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
2. MCO 1640.3 Procedures for the Transfer of Marine Corps Prisoners
3. MCO 1640.5 Prisoner uniform
4. OPNAVINST 5530.14B Physical Security
5. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual
6. SECNAVINST 5815.3H Department of the Navy Clemency and Parole Programs
7. UCMJ Uniform Code of Military Justice
8. Installation Standard Operating Procedures

5804-CORO-2007: Develop awardee rules and regulations (CCU)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO         SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Correctional Custody Officer In Charge

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility with awardees, information on the facility's mission, a local threat assessment, administrative materials, available military personnel and equipment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Write a written rules and regulations paragraph covering treatment programs.
2. Write a written rules and regulations paragraph covering disposition, disciplinary and adjustment, classification and assignment board, and earned time/special acts abatement boards.
3. Write a written rules and regulations paragraph covering religious, education and recreation services.
4. Write a written rules and regulations paragraph covering health and dental services.
5. Write a written rules and regulations paragraph covering correspondence and visitation.
6. Write a written rules and regulations paragraph covering clothing and property.
7. Write a written rules and regulations paragraph covering administration.
8. Write a written rules and regulations paragraph covering conduct and discipline.
9. Write a written rules and regulations paragraph covering meals.
10. Write a written rules and regulations paragraph covering incentive programs.
11. Write a written rules and regulations paragraph covering grooming standards.
12. Establish procedures for review and update of post orders.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
2. UCMJ Uniform Code of Military Justice
3. Installation Standard Operating Procedures

5804-CORO-2008: Develop control procedures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO       SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Officer, Commanding Officer, Operations Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility, information regarding the facility's mission, local threat assessment, and available military personnel and equipment, and with the aid of references.
STANDARD: Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Write a Key Control Plan paragraph that contains daily inventories, monthly inspections, operation checks, accountability procedures, rotation procedures, and preventive maintenance procedures.
2. Write a Tool Control Plan paragraph that contains daily inventories, shadow boards, check out procedures, supervisor responsibilities, survey procedures, tracking procedures, and replacement/disposal procedures.
3. Write a Hazardous Substance Control Plan paragraph that contains medical supplies, flavoring extracts, food, poisons, strong irritants, paints, varnishes, thinners, plastic glue, antifreeze, gasoline, kerosene, diesel fuel, Material safety Data Sheets (MSDS), and a hazardous waste controlling program.
4. Write a Weapons Control Plan paragraph that contains restrictions, firearms, batons, arms locker, and non-lethal.
5. Write a Vehicle and Equipment Control Plan paragraph that contains restrictions, searches, staff supervision procedures, and vehicle security procedures (locked vehicles).

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 6280 Hazardous Waste Minimization
2. MCO P5090.2A Environmental Compliance and Protection Manual
3. OPNAVINST 5530.14 Physical Security and Loss Prevention
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
5. Installation Standard Operating Procedures

5804-CORO-2009: Develop a prisoner/detainee escort training course

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Officer, Operations Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility, military and civilian personnel, mission of the confinement facility, and training resources, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Write a program goals and purposes paragraph.
2. Conduct instructor training.
3. Procure adequate classroom space that is conducive to the learning environment.
4. Determine level of performance standards.
5. Write a lesson plans for custody classification paragraph.
6. Write a lesson plans for escort to prisoner ratio paragraph.
7. Write a lesson plans for escort procedures paragraph.
8. Write a lesson plans for vehicle transportation procedures paragraph.
9. Write a lesson plans for emergency procedures paragraph.
10. Write a lesson plans for use of force paragraph.
11. Write a lesson plans for arming of escorts paragraph.
12. Write a lesson plans for restraining devices paragraph.
13. Write a lesson plans for search procedures paragraph.
14. Write a lesson plans for contraband control paragraph.
15. Write a lesson plans for customs and courtesies paragraph.
16. Write a lesson plans for temporary and permanent release orders paragraph.
17. Write a lesson plans for incident report writing paragraph.
18. Write a lesson plans for work and training reports paragraph.
19. Write a lesson plans for prohibited prisoner work assignments paragraph.
20. Write a lesson plans for prisoner uniform regulations paragraph.
21. Write a lesson plans for prisoner rules and regulations paragraph.
22. Write a class scheduling paragraph.
23. Disseminate class schedule.
25. Write a written and practical exercise tests for students paragraph.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCDP 5 Planning
4. MCO 1640.3 Procedures for the Transfer of Marine Corps Prisoners
5. MCO 1640.5 Prisoner uniform
6. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
7. MCO P1640.4 Marine Corps Correctional Custody Manual
8. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
9. SECNAVINST 5210.8 Records Management Program for Department of the Navy
10. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Deadly Force
11. UCMJ Uniform Code of Military Justice

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is considered critical.

5804-CORO-2010: Develop a correctional staff training program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Company Executive Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility, military and civilian personnel, the references, mission of the confinement facility, and training resources.
STANDARD: Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Write a training for pre-service paragraph to cover local Confinement Facility Standard Operating Procedures.
2. Write a training for pre-service paragraph to cover installation's orders on brig/correctional custody unit activities.
3. Write a training for pre-service paragraph to cover prisoner escort requirements.
4. Write a training for pre-service paragraph to cover prisoner classification.
5. Write a training for pre-service paragraph to cover guard orders.
6. Write a training for pre-service paragraph to cover prisoner/awardee rules and regulations.
7. Write a training for pre-service paragraph to cover goals and policies of corrections.
8. Write a training for pre-service paragraph to cover general orientation to correctional practices and the facility.
9. Write a training for pre-service paragraph to cover general supervised on-the-job practice in all areas of the operation.
10. Write a training for pre-service paragraph for pre-service to cover specific orientation to the particular assignment.
11. Write a training for in-service paragraph to cover goals and philosophy of the corrections program.
12. Write a training for in-service paragraph to cover reception and release process.
13. Write a training for in-service paragraph to cover programs, legal status, and custody classification.
14. Write a training for in-service paragraph to cover supervision of prisoners, staff and prisoner relationships.
15. Write a training for in-service paragraph to cover problem and special handling prisoners.
16. Write a training for in-service paragraph to cover inspection of physical plant.
17. Write a training for in-service paragraph to cover emergency bills, restraining methods and instruments and hostage survival.
18. Write a training for in-service paragraph to cover confinement facility rules for prisoners and duties of staff.
19. Write a training for in-service paragraph to cover qualification in appropriate firearms and chemical agents.
20. Write a training for in-service paragraph to cover first aid and CPR.
21. Write a training for in-service paragraph to cover escort training and transfer procedures.
22. Write a training for in-service paragraph to cover Victim Witness Assistance Program.
23. Write a training for in-service paragraph to cover hazardous material/hazardous waste procedures.
24. Write a training for in-service paragraph to cover unarmed self-defense.
25. Write a training for inter-service paragraph to ensure members of other military services assigned to Marine Corps confinement facilities fully participate in the training program for the respective facility.
26. Establish a training cycle.
27. Review lesson plans/obtain lesson plans from formal school.
29. Procure classroom space and training media that is conducive to the learning environment.
30. Establish supervised On-The-Job Training (OJT).
31. Establish required specialized training.
32. Monitor all training and update as necessary.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
4. MCO 1640.3 Procedures for the Transfer of Marine Corps Prisoners
5. MCO 1640.5 Prisoner uniform
6. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
7. MCO 5500.13 Physical Security
8. MCO P1640.4 Marine Corps Correctional Custody Manual
9. MCO P1752.3 Family Advocacy Program
10. MCO P5300.12 Substance Abuse Program
12. OPNAVINST 5530.14B Physical Security
13. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
14. SECNAVINST 5212.5 Navy and Marine Corps records disposition manual
15. SECNAVINST 5216.5 Department of the Navy Correspondence Manual
16. SECNAVINST 5815.3H Department of the Navy Clemency and Parole Programs
17. UCMJ Uniform Code of Military Justice

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is considered critical.

5804-CORO-2011: Direct brig operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Brig Officer, Commanding Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility with prisoners, information on the facility's mission, a local threat assessment, necessary administrative materials, available military personnel and equipment, and various scenarios

STANDARD: Identifying the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, and to ensure the Base Commander's confinement mission provides for fair, impartial, and humane treatment of prisoners in compliance with laws, regulation, and naval policy, in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Analyze brig data to provide proper facility management:
   (prisoner/detainee demographics, significant activities, gang activity,
   violations, court activity/decisions, and special interest prisoners.)
2. Conduct staff analysis on manpower available.
3. Conduct staff analysis on manning requirements.
4. Conduct staff analysis on proper staffing of posts.
5. Conduct staff analysis on leave periods (holiday/normal).
6. Conduct staff analysis on population variations.
7. Conduct staff analysis on prisoner workloads.
8. Conduct staff analysis on safety and security of inmates and staff.
9. Conduct staff analysis on proper implementation and adherence to
   applicable policies.
10. Conduct staff analysis on prisoner classification.
11. Conduct staff analysis on use of force.
12. Conduct staff analysis on treatment programs.
13. Conduct staff analysis on outside resources (Family Advocacy, Base
   Education, Religious, etc.)
14. Conduct staff analysis on staff training.
15. Monitor brig operations: (boards, programs, special events, daily events,
   operations, administration, industries, CORMIS, physical plant,
   Correctional Custody Unit)
16. Facilitate section cohesion: (flow of administration (paper work),
   sectional communication, sectional cooperation, cross training of
   personnel, and assignment of personnel.)
17. Direct internal investigations on incident reports.
18. Direct internal investigations on disciplinary reports.
19. Direct internal investigations on proper documentation.
20. Direct internal investigations on prisoner misconduct.
21. Direct internal investigations on staff misconduct.
22. Review and implement punishment.
23. Establish protocol during Judge Advocate General investigation.
24. Respond to correspondence with prisoners
25. Respond to correspondence with prisoner families.
26. Respond to correspondence with command representatives.
27. Respond to correspondence with Base Inspectors.
28. Respond to correspondence with Senate/Congressional inquiries.
29. Respond to correspondence with White House liaison.

REFERENCES:

1. DODD 1325.4 Confinement of Military Prisoners and Administration of
   Military Correctional Programs and Facilities
2. DODI 1325.7 Administration of Military Correctional Facilities and
   Clemency and Parole Authority
3. MCDP 5 Planning
4. MCO 1640.3 Procedures for the Transfer of Marine Corps Prisoners
5. MCO 1640.5 Prisoner uniform
6. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
7. MCO 3302.1 Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
8. MCO P1640.4 Marine Corps Correctional Custody Manual
9. MCO P1752.3 Family Advocacy Program
10. MCO P5300.12 Substance Abuse Program
12. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual
13. SECNAVINST 5210.1 Department of the Navy Records Management Manual
14. SECNAVINST 5210.8 Records Management Program for Department of the Navy
15. SECNAVINST 5212.5 Navy and Marine Corps records disposition manual
16. SECNAVINST 5815.3H Department of the Navy Clemency and Parole Programs
17. UCMJ Uniform Code of Military Justice

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is considered critical.

5804-CORO-2012: Develop an objective custody classification system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Officer, Programs Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility with prisoners, information on the facility's mission, a local threat assessment, necessary administrative materials, available military personnel, and equipment

STANDARD: Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review CORMIS custody classification module.
2. Write a paragraph establishing procedures to provide for initial custody classification.
3. Write a paragraph establishing procedures to provide for evaluation of prisoners. (Classification criteria, behavior and custody problems, homosexuals, suicide risks, AIDS/HIV, pregnancy, berthing, special quarters, work assignment)
4. Write a paragraph establishing procedures to provide for systematic review of custody.
5. Write a paragraph establishing procedures for provide for berthing.
6. Write a paragraph establishing procedures to provide for work assignment.
7. Write a paragraph containing steps for submission for review/approval.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5804-CORO-2013: Develop a work program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Programs Officer
GRADES:  WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  MOJT

CONDITION:  Given a facility with prisoners, information on the facility's mission, a local threat assessment, necessary administrative materials, available military personnel, and equipment

STANDARD:  Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines on creating constructive and meaningful work. (Establish rapport with local commands, establish security, establish transportation, provide suitable work, adhere to safety standards, provide classroom instruction, and document performance.)
2. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines on when detainees may participate in programs with prisoners.
3. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines on standards for review of program.
4. Write a paragraph containing steps for submission for review/approval.

REFERENCES:
1. DODD 1325.4 Confinement of Military Prisoners and Administration of Military Correctional Programs and Facilities
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
5. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5804-CORO-2014:  Develop a recreation program

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

BILLETS:  Programs Officer

GRADES:  WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  MOJT

CONDITION:  Given a facility with prisoners, information on the facility's mission, a local threat assessment, necessary administrative materials, available military personnel, and equipment

STANDARD:  Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding authorized indoor recreational activities.
2. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding authorized outdoor recreational activities.
3. Write a paragraph containing steps for submission for review/approval.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Recreational sports equipment

5804-CORO-2015: Develop a stress management techniques program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Programs Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility with a person(s) under stress (staff or prisoner), information on the facility's mission, a local threat assessment, necessary administrative materials, and available resources

STANDARD: Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines for the indicator(s) of stress and their effects on the individual.
2. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines for the indicator(s) of stress and their effects on the job.
3. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines for the indicator(s) of stress and their effects on home/personal life.
4. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines for the indicator(s) of stress and their effects on recognizing stress indicator(s) inside the facility.
5. Write a paragraph containing steps for submission for review/approval.

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association

5804-CORO-2016: Develop an inmate recreation/physical fitness training program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
BILLETS: Programs Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility with prisoners, information on the facility's mission, a local threat assessment, necessary administrative materials, available military personnel, and equipment

STANDARD: Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding indoor physical fitness training. (When physical fitness training will be conducted, who will lead physical fitness training, uniform to be worn during physical training, how long physical fitness training will be conducted, and authorized exercises)
2. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding outdoor physical fitness training. (When physical fitness training will be conducted, who will lead physical fitness training, uniform to be worn during physical training, how long physical fitness training will be conducted, and authorized exercises)
3. Write a paragraph containing steps for submission for review/approval.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5804-CORO-2017: Develop a religious program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Programs Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility with prisoners, information on the facility's mission, a local threat assessment, necessary administrative materials, available military personnel, and equipment

STANDARD: Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines on providing religious
opportunities. (Worship services, religious education, pastoral care, and individual counseling)

2. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines on personnel authorized to conduct worship services.

3. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines on personnel authorized to conduct religious education.

4. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines on personnel authorized to conduct pastoral care.

5. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines on personnel authorized to conduct individual counseling.

6. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines on authorized items during religious services.

7. Write a paragraph containing steps for submission for review/approval.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5804-CORO-2018: Develop an education program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Programs Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility with prisoners, information on the facility's mission, a local threat assessment, necessary administrative materials, available military personnel, and equipment

STANDARD: Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Access local community and military resources.
2. Obtain qualified instructors for vocational training.
3. Obtain qualified instructors for high school.
4. Obtain qualified instructors for college.
5. Identify approved correspondence courses.
6. Identify classroom space that is conducive to the learning environment.
7. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines dictating who is eligible.
8. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines dictating what classes are available.
9. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines dictating how to request educational classes.
10. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines dictating how the class will be supervised.
11. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines dictating how to dis-
enroll.
12. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines dictating how conduct will affect eligibility for classes.
13. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines dictating how attendance rosters will be maintained.
14. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines dictating how student records will be maintained.
15. Write a paragraph containing steps for submission for review/approval.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5804-CORO-2019: Develop an incentive program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Officer, Commanding Officer, Correctional Custody Officer In Charge, Programs Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility with prisoners, information on the facility's mission, a local threat assessment, necessary administrative materials, available military personnel and equipment

STANDARD: Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding eligibility.
2. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding Individual incentives: (Personnel inspection, job performance, completion of education <classes, correspondence courses, vocational classes, etc...>, and active participation in program plan)
3. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding group incentives. (Quarter's performance on inspection, highest average of individual inspection scores, and smallest total of negative observation reports.)
4. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding authority to suspend incentives.
5. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding loss of incentives.
6. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding examples of incentives.
7. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding incentives will not include job assignment or custody changes.
8. Write a paragraph containing steps for submission for review/approval.
REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5804-CORO-2020: Develop a prisoner Special Acts Abatement Board

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLET: Programs Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility with prisoners, information on the facility's mission, a local threat assessment, necessary administrative materials, available military personnel, and equipment

STANDARD: Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding eligibility.
2. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding rate of earning.
3. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding limitations.
4. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding administration. (Requirements for submission of DD 2719, validation of request for special act abatement, method to request special act abatement, routing for request of special act abatement, counseling of prisoners regarding facility Commanding Officer's concurrence/non-concurrence with request, and standards of review.)
5. Write a paragraph containing steps for submission for review/approval.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5804-CORO-2021: Develop a prisoner Earned Time Board

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLET: Programs Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT
CONDITION: Given a facility with prisoners, information on the facility's mission, a local threat assessment, necessary administrative materials, available military personnel, and equipment

STANDARD: Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding eligibility.
2. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding individual graded efforts. (Work assignment, offense related programs, education, self improvement/personal growth, and other support activity specifically authorized by the facility Commanding Officer.)
3. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding rate of earning.
4. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding limitations.
5. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding administration: (Requirements for submission of DD 2719, validation of request for earned time, routing for request of earned time, composition of Earned Time Board, submission of Earned Time Board results to the facility Commanding Officer, counseling of prisoners regarding facility Commanding Officer's concurrence/non-concurrence with recommendations, and standards of review.)
6. Write a paragraph containing steps for submission for review/approval.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5804-CORO-2022: Develop a clemency program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Programs Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility with prisoners, information on the facility's mission, a local threat assessment, necessary administrative materials, available military personnel and equipment

STANDARD: Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding eligibility.
2. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding requirements for court martial progress report/waiver of clemency.
3. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding explanation of
disposition board procedures.

4. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding Naval Clemency and Parole Board decisions. (Approval and denial/appeal.)

5. Write a paragraph containing steps for submission for review/approval.

REFERENCES:
1. DODI 1325.7 Administration of Military Correctional Facilities and Clemency and Parole Authority
2. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
4. SECNAVINST 5815.3 Department of the Navy Clemency and Parole Systems

5804-CORO-2023: Develop a parole program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Programs Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility with prisoners, information on the facility's mission, a local threat assessment, necessary administrative materials, available military personnel and equipment

STANDARD: Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding eligibility.
2. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding completing a court martial progress report.
3. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding developing a parole plan. (Verify tender of residence; verify tender of employment, identification of appropriate treatment program, and Parole Officer recommendation.)
4. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding Naval Clemency and Parole Board decisions. (Parole approval and parole denial/appeal.)
5. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines regarding revocation of parole.
6. Write a paragraph containing steps for submission for review/approval.

REFERENCES:
1. DODI 1325.7 Administration of Military Correctional Facilities and Clemency and Parole Authority
2. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
4. SECNAVINST 5815.3 Department of the Navy Clemency and Parole Systems
5804-CORO-2024: Submit progress, clemency, and parole recommendation reports

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Officer, Commanding Officer, Programs Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility with prisoners, information on the facility's mission, a local threat assessment, necessary administrative materials, available military personnel and equipment, and a prisoner release date

STANDARD: Identifying the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its Programs mission by ensuring respective service Clemency and Parole Boards receive an accurate prisoners request for Clemency and Parole complete with the facility commander's recommendation to consider him/her for clemency and or parole, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review the references.
2. Receive disposition board documentation.
3. Review and make recommendations on clemency and parole package.
4. Submit progress, clemency, and parole recommendation to appropriate service Clemency and Parole Board.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
3. SECNAVINST 5815.3H Department of the Navy Clemency and Parole Programs
4. Installation Standard Operating Procedures

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is considered critical.

5804-CORO-2025: Maintain Victim/Witness Assistance program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Programs Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility, information regarding the facility's mission, the references, local threat assessment, prisoner with victims/witnesses, and available military personnel and equipment.
STANDARD: Identifying the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission by ensuring the timeliness and accurate administration of a Victim/Witness Program, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Obtain DD Form 2704 from Trial Counsel.
2. Contact victim(s)/witness(s) to verify their desire to be enrolled.
3. Notify victim/witness of enrollment if applicable. (Initial and subsequent)
4. Notify victim/witness of disenrollment if applicable. (Document desire)
5. Notify victim(s)/witness(s) of change of status. (Escape, release date, change of release date, return to duty, emergency leave, transfer, parole and/or clemency, death, cancellation of request)
6. Complete required reports and rosters of prisoners in program.

REFERENCES:
1. DODD 1030.1 Victim and Witness Assistance, 13 April 2004
2. DODI 1030.2 Victim and Witness Assistance Procedures, 4 June 2004
3. MCO 5800.11 Victim Witness Assistance Program
4. MCO 5800.15 Protection - Crime Victims
5. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is considered critical.

5804-CORO-2026: Develop a Sex Offender Registry program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Programs Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility with prisoners, information on the facility's mission, a local threat assessment, necessary administrative materials, available military personnel and equipment

STANDARD: Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Write a paragraph containing the requirements for sex offender registration. (Compare the confining offense against the Legal Sexual Offenders Sheet, required by state and federal laws, notify the offender of registration requirements, and notify state and local authorities prior to release).
2. Write a paragraph containing documentation and tracking methods to ensure compliance IAW the references.
3. Write a paragraph containing steps for submission for review/approval.

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. DODD 1030.1 Victim and Witness Assistance, 13 April 2004
3. DODD 1325.4 Confinement of Military Prisoners and Administration of Military Correctional Programs and Facilities
4. DODI 1030.2 Victim and Witness Assistance Procedures, 4 June 2004
5. DODI 1325.7 Administration of Military Correctional Facilities and Clemency and Parole Authority
6. SECNAVINST 5800.14 Notice of Military Offenders Convicted of Sexual Offenses or Crimes Against Minors.

5804-CORO-2027: Develop a prisoner valuables account audit program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Administration Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility with prisoners, information on the facility's mission, a vulnerability assessment, necessary administrative materials, a general ledger, a prisoner account, and available military personnel and equipment

STANDARD: Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines dictating how to count cash on hand.
2. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines dictating how to balance prisoner checking account with daily transactions.
3. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines dictating how to total cash on hand and checkbook balance.
4. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines dictating how to audit and verify ledger for daily transactions.
5. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines dictating how to compare balance of general ledger with cash/checkbook balance.
6. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines dictating how to sign general ledger, verifying balance.
7. Write a paragraph containing specific guidelines dictating how to coordinate with the base comptroller to establish a third party audit schedule.
8. Write a paragraph containing steps for submission for review/approval.
REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual
4. SECNAVINST 5212.5 Navy and Marine Corps records disposition manual
5. Installation Standard Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Calculator, General ledger, Log book, Prisoner checkbook

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Audit should be conducted daily. This task is considered critical.

5804-CORO-2028: Manage brig funds

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Administration Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a projected budget, a five year budget plan, an unfunded deficiency list, section budget requirements, a facility with prisoners, information on the facility's mission, a local threat assessment, necessary administrative materials, and available military personnel and equipment

STANDARD: Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the needs of the facility are met to accomplish the mission without fraud, waste, or abuse, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine funds available.
2. Disseminate funds to various sections. (Administration, Operations, Programs, Industries, Correctional Custody Unit, and Gratuitous)
3. Determine major purchases.
4. Establish major purchases priorities
5. Develop a major purchase plan.
6. Identify unfunded deficiencies.
7. Establish unfunded deficiencies priorities
8. Develop an unfunded deficiencies purchase plan.
9. Coordinate all actions with appropriate agencies.
10. Audit/Reconcile budgets.
11. Effectively react to unexpected budget constraints.

REFERENCES:
1. DoD Regulation 7000.14-R JFTR Joint Travel Regulations
2. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
3. MCO 3302.1 Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
5. MCO P7300.8 Marine Corps Financial Accounting Manual
6. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual
7. SECNAVINST 5212.5 Navy and Marine Corps records disposition manual
8. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
9. Local budget guidance

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This task is considered critical.

**5804-CORO-2029:** Review prisoner files/records

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Brig Administration Officer

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a facility, prisoner files and records, information regarding the facility's mission, the references, and available military personnel and administrative resources.

**STANDARD:** Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission by ensuring files and records are maintained with no errors in order to provide accurate, current, and readily available information on individual prisoners in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Write a paragraph containing procedures where auditing all prisoner files occurs on a regular basis.
2. Write a paragraph containing procedures that ensure subordinates preparing prisoner files and records receive appropriate maintenance and disposition instructions regarding prisoner files and records.
3. Ensure files and records are available only to those authorized access to them.
4. Write a paragraph containing steps for submission for review/approval.

**REFERENCES:**
1. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
2. SECNAVINST 5212.5 Navy and Marine Corps records disposition manual
5804-CORO-2030: Direct the appropriate level of force

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Brig Officer, Correctional Custody Officer In Charge, Operations Officer

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a facility, one or more combative prisoner(s), appropriate non-lethal (NL) capabilities, a situation which impedes mission performance/accomplishment, a local threat assessment, and a Riot Control bill

**STANDARD:** Demonstrating an understanding of how to act and rapidly gain control of prisoner(s) with the correct application of force to eliminate or mitigate the risk to self and other staff members in an emergency situation in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Review the Riot Control bill.
2. Determine the level of resistance.
3. Identify the factor(s) influencing the decision to use force.
4. Determine if use of force is required.
5. Determine appropriate level of force to utilize.
6. Formulate appropriate response to situation.
7. Direct the appropriate level of force.

**REFERENCES:**
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Non-lethal weapons gear.

5804-CORO-2031: Direct employment of Oleoresin Capsicum (OC)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Brig Administration Officer, Brig Officer, Commanding Officer, Operations Officer, Programs Officer

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT
CONDITION: Given a facility, one or more combative prisoner(s), appropriate supplies, the mission of maintaining crowd control, a local threat assessment, and a Riot Control bill,

STANDARD: Demonstrating an understanding of how to rapidly and safely gain control of prisoner(s) with proper application of a riot control agent to eliminate or mitigate the risk to self and other staff members in an emergency situation in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review local Riot Control Bill.
2. Review applicable uses for OC.
3. Ensure the staff is appropriately trained in the use the equipment and techniques in the employment of OC: (Holsters, drawing techniques, methods of movement, and spraying techniques.)
4. Ensure the staff is appropriately trained in the decontamination techniques for OC.
5. Obtain necessary authorization for use.
6. Issue the order.
7. Supervise the application of OC.
8. Complete necessary documentation and notifications regarding event.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. MCO 5500.6_ Arming of Security and Law Enforcement Personnel and the Use of Force
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Civil disturbance equipment, appropriate restraint devices

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is considered critical.

5804-CORO-2032: Write a critical incident response plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Brig Officer, Commanding Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility, information on the facility's mission, a local threat assessment, administrative materials, and planning information, and with the aid of references.
STANDARD: Demonstrating an understanding of how to include pertinent information by identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define the term "critical incident."
2. State at least five types of critical incidents which might occur in the facility.
3. State at least four reasons explaining why the facility must develop a comprehensive critical incident response plan.
4. State the three objectives of a written critical incident response plan.
5. State at least twelve essential elements of an emergency response plan.
6. State at least ten special tasks and roles required in a critical incident response.
7. Make a detailed report of a critical incident using proper format and terminology.
8. Submit for review/approval.

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association

5804-CORO-2033: Develop a habitability inspection program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility with prisoners/awardees, information on the facility's mission, a local threat assessment, administrative materials, available military personnel and equipment, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Coordinate with local agencies.
2. Write a paragraph containing requirements for security.
3. Write a paragraph containing requirements for safety.
4. Write a paragraph containing requirements for fire.
5. Write a paragraph containing requirements for sanitation.
6. Write a paragraph containing requirements for lighting.
7. Write a paragraph containing requirements for temperature/ventilation.
8. Write a paragraph containing requirements for noise.
9. Write a paragraph containing requirements for tests (Lighting, temperature, and ventilation)
10. Write a paragraph containing steps for submission for review/approval.
REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
2. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
4. OPNAVINST 5530.14B Physical Security
5. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual
6. SECNAVINST 5212.5 Navy and Marine Corps records disposition manual
7. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Deadly Force
8. SECNAVINST 5815.3H Department of the Navy Clemency and Parole Programs

5804-CORO-2034: Develop a functional adequacy inspection program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Officer, Commanding Officer

GRADES: WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a facility, information on the facility's mission, a local threat assessment, administrative materials, available military personnel and equipment, and an Inspector General (IG) checklist for the functional components of a confinement facility/correctional custody unit, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Write a paragraph establishing criterion for inspecting conditions affecting safety and health of staff and prisoners
2. Write a paragraph establishing criterion for inspecting space utilization including berthing capacity.
3. Write a paragraph establishing criterion for inspecting structure.
4. Write a paragraph establishing criterion for inspecting utility systems.
5. Write a paragraph establishing criterion for inspecting condition and effectiveness of security features and equipment.
6. Write a paragraph establishing criterion for inspecting configuration as it affects separation of categories of prisoners and conserves staff required to supervise the operation.
7. Write a paragraph establishing criterion for inspecting adequacy of program and administrative support spaces.
8. Write a paragraph establishing criterion for inspecting rated capacity.
9. Write a paragraph establishing procedures for identifying deficiencies.
10. Write a paragraph establishing procedures for making recommendations on corrective action.
11. Write a paragraph containing steps for submission for review/approval.

REFERENCES:
1. IG Checklist Inspector General of the Marine Corps checklist
2. MCDP 5 Planning
3. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
4. MCO 1640.3 Procedures for the Transfer of Marine Corps Prisoners
5. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
6. MCO 5500.6 Arming of Security and Law Enforcement Personnel and the Use of Force
7. MCO P1752.3 Family Advocacy Program
8. MCO P5300.12 Substance Abuse Program
9. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
10. OPNAVINST 5530.14B Physical Security
11. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual
12. SECNAVINST 5212.5 Navy and Marine Corps records disposition manual
13. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Deadly Force
14. SECNAVINST 5815.3H Department of the Navy Clemency and Parole Programs
15. UCMJ Uniform Code of Military Justice

**5804-CORO-2035:** Develop an "American Correctional Association" (ACA) inspection program

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Brig Administration Officer, Brig Officer, Commanding Officer, Operations Officer, Programs Officer

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a correctional facility and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Identifying and developing the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Write a paragraph on how to conduct inspections based on ACA guidance (checklists).
2. Write a paragraph on how to identify and make annotations regarding all deficiencies.
3. Write a paragraph on how to make recommendations on corrective actions.
4. Write a paragraph containing guidance on how to maintain the facility programs in accordance with ACA accreditation standards.
5. Write a paragraph containing steps for submission for review/approval.

**REFERENCES:**
1. ACA Standards for Adult Correctional Institutions, 4th Edition
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. DODD 1325.4 Confinement of Military Prisoners and Administration of Military Correctional Programs and Facilities
4. DODI 1325.7 Administration of Military Correctional Facilities and Clemency and Parole Authority
5. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
5804-CORO-2036: Manage civilian personnel assigned to a correctional facility

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Brig Administration Officer, Brig Officer, Commanding Officer, Correctional Custody Officer In Charge, Industries Officer, Operations Officer, Programs Officer

**GRADES:** WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a facility, the references, and civilian personnel employed at the correctional facility.

**STANDARD:** Identifying the requirements contained in the performance steps, to ensure the operational and administrative readiness of the facility to accomplish its mission by ensuring civilian personnel are managed, supervised, evaluated, and rewarded without allegations or incidents, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Review the references.
2. Attend local Civilian Supervisor training.
3. Review, maintain, and update position description.
4. Maintain time card.
5. Provide counseling, interim appraisal, and final performance appraisal.
6. Prepare recommendations for Quality Step Increases or Monetary Awards.

**REFERENCES:**
1. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
2. www.cpms.osd.mil Civilian Personnel Management Services
3. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARAGRAPH</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PURPOSE</td>
<td>6-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES</td>
<td>6-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS BY FUNCTIONAL AREA</td>
<td>6-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000-LEVEL EVENTS</td>
<td>6-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000-LEVEL EVENTS</td>
<td>6-39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the Military Police community. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor’s individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

6001. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-4-4 digit identifier. The first four digits represent the occupational field or military occupational field (IOPS, or 9934). This chapter contains 9934 events. The second four digits represent the functional or duty area. The last four digits represent the level, and identifier number of the event. Every individual event has an identifier number from 001 to 999.
# 6002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS BY LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5811-UOF-1001</td>
<td>Identify the levels of the force continuum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-UOF-1002</td>
<td>Employ empty hand defensive tactics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-UOF-1003</td>
<td>Employ an impact baton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-UOF-1004</td>
<td>Employ restraint devices</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-UOF-1005</td>
<td>Employ oleoresin capsicum (OC)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-1007</td>
<td>Record field notes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-1008</td>
<td>Write an MP report using basic fundamentals of report writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-1009</td>
<td>Identify characteristics/effects of drugs/alcohol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-1010</td>
<td>Secure a crime scene</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-1011</td>
<td>Determine elements of proof for a crime</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-1012</td>
<td>Operate an emergency vehicle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-1013</td>
<td>Respond to crime against person(s)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-1014</td>
<td>Conduct a seizure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-1015</td>
<td>Employ deadly force</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-1016</td>
<td>Perform one-man cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-1017</td>
<td>Enforce traffic regulations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-1018</td>
<td>Conduct a felony vehicle stop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-1019</td>
<td>Employ interpersonal communications skills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-1020</td>
<td>Perform a personal search</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-1021</td>
<td>Respond to a medical incident</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-1022</td>
<td>Apprehend a suspect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-1023</td>
<td>Conduct a vehicle stop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-1024</td>
<td>Conduct an interview</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-1025</td>
<td>Conduct an interrogation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-1026</td>
<td>Respond to property crimes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-1027</td>
<td>Detain a suspect</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-1028</td>
<td>Execute protective measures against blood-borne pathogens</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-WPNS-1030</td>
<td>Operate night vision goggles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-WPNS-1031</td>
<td>Perform operator maintenance on night vision goggles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-WPNS-1032</td>
<td>Qualify with the service pistol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-WPNS-1033</td>
<td>Engage targets with the M249</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-WPNS-1034</td>
<td>Engage targets with the service shotgun</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-CMDC-1036</td>
<td>Identify rules of engagement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-CMDC-1037</td>
<td>Identify the laws of war</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-CMDC-1038</td>
<td>Operate an AN/PRC 119</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-CMDC-1039</td>
<td>Employ an AN/PSN-11 precision lightweight GPS receiver</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-MT-1041</td>
<td>Operate a tactical vehicle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-MMS-1043</td>
<td>Navigate from point to point while mounted/dismounted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-ISO-1045</td>
<td>Complete an EPW tag DD form 2745</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2000 LEVEL EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2001</td>
<td>Respond to calls for service(non-criminal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2002</td>
<td>Complete an abandoned vehicle notice DD form 2504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2003</td>
<td>Operate a breathalyzer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2004</td>
<td>Respond to juvenile affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2005</td>
<td>Complete a DD form 1805</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2006</td>
<td>Transport a suspect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2007</td>
<td>Complete a log book entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2008</td>
<td>Complete an incident complaint report OPNAV 5527/1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2009</td>
<td>Complete a statement of force form (NAVMC 11130)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2010</td>
<td>Use crime information systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2011</td>
<td>Complete a receipt for prisoner or detained person DD form 629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2012</td>
<td>Conduct a vehicle patrol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2013</td>
<td>Complete a desk journal entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2014</td>
<td>Conduct a field sobriety test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2015</td>
<td>Respond to domestic affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2016</td>
<td>Operate a preliminary breath analyzer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2017</td>
<td>Complete an evidence/property custody receipt OPNAV 5527/22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2018</td>
<td>Complete a military suspect acknowledgement and waiver of rights form OPNAV 5527/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2019</td>
<td>Complete a complaint of stole vehicle report OPNAV 5527/11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2020</td>
<td>Complete an evidence tag OPNAV 5527/17 A, B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2021</td>
<td>Complete a DD form 1408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2022</td>
<td>Complete a civilian acknowledgement and waiver of rights form OPNAV 5527/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2023</td>
<td>Complete a command authorization for search and seizure form OPNAV 5527/9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2024</td>
<td>Complete a permissive authorization for search and seizure form OPNAV 5527/16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2025</td>
<td>Maintain breathalyzer equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2026</td>
<td>Record investigative notes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2027</td>
<td>Complete a voluntary statement OPNAV 5527/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-LEO-2028</td>
<td>Complete a telephonic threat complaint form OPNAV 5527/8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-WPNS-2030</td>
<td>Engage immediate threat targets with a service rifle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-WPNS-2031</td>
<td>Engage targets with a service rifle using a rifle combat optic (RCO)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-WPNS-2032</td>
<td>Engage targets with a service rifle using a target pointer illuminator/aiming light</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-WPNS-2033</td>
<td>Engage targets with a service rifle using a night vision device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-WPNS-2034</td>
<td>Engage targets at unknown distances with the M203 grenade launcher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-WPNS-2035</td>
<td>Engage targets with the AT-4 light anti-armor weapon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-CMDC-2037</td>
<td>Request medical support to remove casualties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-CMDC-2038</td>
<td>Communicate using a VHF field radio with associated communications security equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-CMDC-2039</td>
<td>Locate a target using the polar plot method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-CMDC-2040</td>
<td>Locate a target using the shift from a known point method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-MT-2044</td>
<td>Operate a military motorcycle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-ADMN-2051</td>
<td>Prepare a watch schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-ASO-2061</td>
<td>Supervise a MP unit in civil disturbance operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-ASO-2062</td>
<td>Supervise the establishment of defensive positions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-ASO-2063</td>
<td>Supervise convoy operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-ASO-2064</td>
<td>Employ barriers in support of ASO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-ISO-2071</td>
<td>Establish an EPW holding facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-OPER-2081</td>
<td>Supervise the commander's AT/FP program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5811-TRNG-2091</td>
<td>Perform an operational risk management (ORM) assessment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6003. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

5811-UOF-1001: Identify the levels of the force continuum

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly identify the levels of force continuum.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In combat and garrison environments, without the aid of references, given a situation requiring the use of force, a non-compliant subject, with military police combat/garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: To determine the appropriate level of force necessary to subdue a subject in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Observe the situation.
2. Determine the appropriate level of force to use on the subject in accordance with ROE.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5500.6 Arming of Security and Law Enforcement Personnel and the Use of Force

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Military police gear

UNITS/PERSOENNEL: Role players

5811-UOF-1002: Employ empty hand defensive tactics

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly employ empty hand defensive tactics.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In combat and/or garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a non-compliant subject, military police gear.

STANDARD: In order to control a subject while preventing injury to self and others in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess the situation.
2. Employ the appropriate Empty Hand Defensive Tactics.

REFERENCES:
1. INIWIC POI for Inter-Service Non-Lethal Individual Weapons Instructor Course
2. MCO 1500.54A Marine Corps Martial Arts Training Program (MCMATP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Military police gear

UNITS/PRESONNEL: Role players

5811-UOF-1003: Employ an impact baton

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly employ an impact baton.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat/garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a combative subject, military police gear and impact baton.

STANDARD: In order to control a subject while preventing injury to self and others.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess the situation.
2. Employ the impact baton as per the references.
3. Avoid life threatening critical areas.
4. Complete use of force forms.

REFERENCES:
1. INIWIC POI for Inter-Service Non-Lethal Individual Weapons Instructor Course
2. MCO 1500.54A Marine Corps Martial Arts Training Program (MCMATP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Military police gear to include impact baton

UNITS/PPERSONNEL: Role players
5811-UOF-1004: Employ restraint devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly employ restraint devices.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In combat/garrison environments, without the aid of references, given a subject, restraining devices (handcuffs or flexi-cuffs), and military police gear.

STANDARD: In order to ensure the subject is properly restrained without risk of injury to the subject or the Military Police, in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assume an appropriate stance.
2. Prepare the subject's body.
3. Physically take control of the subject.
4. Apply the appropriate restraint device.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-UOF-1001

REFERENCES:
1. MDTS Monadnock Defensive Tactics System Training Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: (1) set of restraint devices (handcuffs or flexi-cuffs), (1) set of standard military police duty gear.

UNITS/PERSOENNEL: Role players

5811-UOF-1005: Employ oleoresin capsicum (OC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly employ Oleoresin Capsicum (OC).

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In combat/garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario involving an actively resistant subject, military police gear, oleoresin capsicum spray.
STANDARD: In order to gain compliance from the subject while maintaining personal safety, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess the situation.
2. Employ the OC.
3. Decontaminate the subject with water once subject is secured.

REFERENCES:
1. ALMAR 305-98 Marine Corps Training and Use of Oleoresin Capsicum Spray
2. INIWIC POI for Inter-Service Non-Lethal Individual Weapons Instructor Course
3. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Deadly Force

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Military police gear to include oleoresin capsicum spray.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Inert OC spray may be used for training scenarios. If qualifying with live OC, appropriate safety measures should be employed. Refer to INIWIC POI for specific requirements.

5811-LEO-1007: Record field notes

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to effectively record notes on a scene.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given an incident, with garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to identify detailed information in preparation to file a military police incident complaint report in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify fundamentals of written statements.
2. Distinguish between facts and circumstances.
3. Record pertinent police information.
4. Inform individual of his/her rights.

RELATED EVENTS:
5811-LEO-1008  5811-LEO-2026
REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Appropriate room with adequate lighting and ventilation.

EQUIPMENT: Military Police gear issue

MATERIAL: Appropriate note taking material, appropriate Military Police forms.

5811-LEO-1008: Write an MP report, using basic fundamentals of report writing

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly demonstrate basic fundamentals of report writing.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given appropriate forms, an MP notebook with field notes, with garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to complete the report, substantiating all relevant facts and circumstances surrounding the designated event and/or criminal activity, in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identified purposes of reports.
2. Determine report audience.
3. Apply principles of effective report writing.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Room with adequate lighting and seating with a surface to write on.

EQUIPMENT: Computer

MATERIAL: Appropriate note taking material, appropriate law enforcement forms, computer disc or thumb drive

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Lecture/Discussion: (1) Primary Instructor (1) Platoon Sergeant Assistant Instructor for practical application: (1) Primary
Instructor (1) Platoon Sergeant Assistant Instructor (1) Assistant Instructor to aid in correcting PA forms.

**5811-LEO-1009**: Identify characteristics and effects of drugs or alcohol

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**DESCRIPTION**: This event determines the participant’s ability to Identify Characteristics and Effects of Drugs and Alcohol.

**GRADES**: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given an individual under the effects of drugs and/or alcohol, a DD Form 1920, and an area to conduct the test, with garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD**: In order to properly process an individual under the effects of drugs and/or alcohol.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Identify physiological indicators for an intoxicated individual.
2. Identify behavioral indicators for an intoxicated individual.
3. Identify physical evidence of an intoxicated individual.
4. Identify observable driving indicators of an intoxicated individual.
5. Perform an appropriate traffic stop.
6. Conduct proper field sobriety testing on a suspected intoxicated individual.
7. Properly compile field notes.
8. Properly complete DD Form 1920.

**REFERENCES**:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**MISCELLANEOUS**:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS**: This task is critical. Suspects are simulated. Characteristics are simulated. Traffic stop is simulated.

---

**5811-LEO-1010**: Secure a crime scene

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**DESCRIPTION**: This event determines the participant’s abilities to secure a crime scene.

**GRADES**: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL
CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a crime scene, with garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: Ensuring the preservation of the site and all evidence and allowing only authorized personnel access, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the crime scene.
2. Secure the crime scene and protect perishable evidence.
3. Locate and handle injured persons.
4. Control access to crime scene.
5. Separate all witnesses or suspects.
6. Provide information to personnel arriving.
7. Orient investigators/other officials to known areas of possible evidentiary value.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: law enforcement gear

MATERIAL: Police tape

5811-LEO-1011: Determine elements of proof for crime

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to Determine elements of proof for crime.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSgt, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given adequate law enforcement gear and a situation where a crime has been committed.

STANDARD: Applying military law to determine jurisdiction, legal requirements, and elements of a lawful apprehension in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Responds to the scene.
2. Assesses the scene and requests support if required.
3. Secure the crime scene, if necessary.
4. Take statements from personnel in the area.
5. Process per MCM.
REFERENCES:
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Military Police gear issue.

5811-LEO-1012: Operate an emergency vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to operate a standard military police vehicle.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a military police vehicle with law enforcement equipment.

STANDARD: In order to safely respond to an emergency/incident in an law enforcement vehicle in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform PMCS on the vehicle.
2. Prepare operational forms and records.
4. Select transmission gear.
5. Comply with local traffic regulations.
6. Place vehicle in motion.
7. Apply codes as instructed by dispatch.
8. Stop the vehicle.
9. Stop the engine.
10. Complete post operation forms and records.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5100.19E Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drivesafe)
2. OPNAVINST 5100.12_ Navy Traffic Safety Program

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: (1) 800 sq ft classroom with adequate seating with multi-media support.

EQUIPMENT: Law enforcement vehicles with emergency lights and sirens, Traffic Cones, EVOC Simulator.
UNITS/PERSOONEL: Lecture/Discussion: (1) Primary Instructor (2) Platoon Sergeant Assistant Instructor, for Practical Application: (1) EVOC Simulator (1) CO2 container (1) Primary Instructor (2) Platoon Sergeant Assistant Instructors during PA 1:1 Student Instructor ratio.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: TRAINING OBJECTIVE: Safely operate an emergency vehicle, in accordance with the Naval Safety Center standards, in order to understand vehicle dynamics at high speeds and legal considerations of pursuits.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: All personnel successfully completing the prescribed EVOC course will be issued a license to operate an emergency vehicle.

5811-LEO-1013: Respond to crimes against person(s)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to respond to a crime against person(s) scene.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a crime against a person(s), with garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to record notes, take statements, collect evidence, and control the crime scene, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the property a crime scene.
2. Upon arriving at the scene, scan the immediate area to determine what the crime is.
3. Secure the scene to protect the evidence.
4. Remove all unauthorized personnel away from the immediate scene
5. Process the scene per the reference.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-LEO-1008  5811-LEO-1027  5811-LEO-1014
5811-LEO-1010  5811-LEO-1024  5811-LEO-1007
5811-LEO-2026  5811-LEO-1022  5811-LEO-1016
5811-LEO-1028  5811-LEO-1011  5811-LEO-1025

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual
2. Installation Standard Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
EQUIPMENT: Standard law enforcement issue and proper Naval and DOD forms.

MATERIAL: appropriate note taking materials.

5811-LEO-1014: Conduct a seizure

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct a seizure of evidence/contraband.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a situation requiring a search and seizure, with garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: To secure an individual or evidence ensuring all evidence is legally seized, properly tagged, marked, establishing chain of custody in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Establish probable cause.
2. Obtain authorization for search and seizure.
3. Identify exigent circumstances constituting exception.
4. Obtain consent to search.
5. Conduct proper legal search according to circumstances.
7. Properly document search, seizure, and chain of custody.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Military Police issue gear

MATERIAL: Evidence bags, contraband items, training aid, explosive training aid kit, drug training aid kit, simulated blood stains, training aid, pen and paper or personal computer with word processor software, OPNAV Form 5527/10, Affidavit for Search Authorization, OPNAV Form 5527/16, Permissive Authorization for Search and Seizure, OPNAV Form 5527/17, Evidence Tag, OPNAV Form 5527/22, Evidence/Property Custody Receipt, OPNAV Form 5527/9, Command Authorization for search and seizure.

5811-LEO-1015: Employ deadly force

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly employ deadly force. Deadly force is authorized as a last resort after all lesser means (continuum of force) have failed in six specific situations: Self-defense and defense of others from imminent danger of death or serious bodily harm; Defense of property involving national security; Defense of property not involving national security but inherently dangerous to others; To prevent or to interrupt serious offense(s) against person(s) involving violence and which threatens death or serious bodily injury to another person; To either apprehend or to prevent the escape of an individual known to have committed such an offense; When directed by the lawful order of any competent authority and when the order meets the criteria on one of the aforementioned circumstances.

BILLETS: Accident Investigator, CID, MWD Handler, Military Police Investigator, Military Policeman

GRADES: ALL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario involving the possible use of deadly force, suspect(s), standard law enforcement equipment, determine if deadly force is authorized, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to ensure least amount of force necessary is used to affect an apprehension and/or prevent criminal activity and consistently applied in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine if self-defense and defense of others from imminent danger of death or serious bodily harm applies to the situation.
2. Determine if defense of property involving national security apply to the situation.
3. Determine if defense of property not involving national security but inherently dangerous to others apply to the situation.
4. Determine if your intervention will prevent or to interrupt serious offense(s) against person(s) involving violence and which threatens death or serious bodily injury to another person.
5. Determine if deadly force is required to apprehend or to prevent the escape of an individual known to have committed such an offense.
6. Determine if deadly force is directed by the lawful order of any competent authority and when the order meets the criteria on one of the aforementioned circumstances.
7. Give the order to halt (warning shots are not authorized). If the suspect(s) fail to halt, apply deadly force.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Deadly Force
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
3. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Deadly Force

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
**MATERIAL**: Individual issued service weapons. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS**: This task is taught to standard at assessment training. This task is considered critical. The ISMT or current Marine Corps simulator should be used (whenever possible) during the training of this task.

---

**5811-LEO-1016**: Perform one-man cardio pulmonary resuscitation (CPR)

**EVALUATION-CODED**: YES  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**DESCRIPTION**: This event determines the participant's ability to Perform One-man Cardio Pulmonary Resuscitation (CPR).

**GRADES**: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given a casualty, in any environment, under any conditions, without the aid of references, and with combat/garrison law enforcement equipment.

**STANDARD**: In order to initiate basic life saving skills, in accordance with the references

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:

1. Implement personal protection equipment.
2. Check for consciousness.
3. Perform basic care for an adult.
4. Perform basic care for a child.
5. Perform basic care for an infant.
6. Render aid to conscious choking victim.
7. Render aid to unconscious choking victim.

**REFERENCES**:

1. AHA 70-1002 Heart Saver Manual, American Heart Association
2. CPR American Red Cross Community CPR Instructor's Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS**: (1) 800 sq ft. classroom w/ adequate seating, HVAC, multi-media support.

**EQUIPMENT**: Breathing barrier, AED trainer w/electrode, Adult Anne Mannequin, Child-Junior Anne Mannequin, Infant-Baby Anne Mannequin, CPR Videotape/DVD-R

**MATERIAL**: appropriate note taking material, adult skills card, child/infant skills card, breathing barriers, disposable gloves.
UNIT/PERSOONEL: Lecture/Discussion: (1) Primary Instructor (1) Platoon Sergeant Assistant Instructor Practical Application: (1) Primary Instructor (1) Platoon Sergeant Assistant Instructor

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: In accordance with American Red Cross Standards, students perform first responder requirements for CPR certification, and when necessary give immediate care to an adult/child/infant. Review reference OSHA First Responder Operations Level (9) (6) (ii) CFR 1910.120

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: All personnel passing the required performance steps will be certified for a period of 1 year.

5811-LEO-1017: Enforce traffic regulations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to enforce traffic regulation.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a patrol area and an emergency vehicle, and with garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to patrol areas of responsibility, remain observant for suspicious person(s) and/or activities, violations of laws and regulations, and anything that threatens public safety and recording all information observed or received in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assume responsibility for a patrol area.
2. Patrol area of responsibility.
3. Remain observant.
4. Process any violations that are observed/committed.
5. Notify PMO of event/violation disposition.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-LEO-1012

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
2. Local Installation Traffic Regulation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Law enforcement vehicle with emergency lights and sirens, hand held radios.
MATERIAL: Appropriate field note taking materials, DD form 1805, DD form 1408.

5811-LEO-1018: Conduct a felony vehicle stop

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to conduct a felony vehicle stop and remove the subject(s) from the vehicle, secure the suspect(s), and search/secure the vehicle.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given probable cause to conduct a vehicle traffic stop, suspect vehicle, patrol vehicle, role-player suspect, with garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to stop suspect vehicle in a professional manner, while maintaining military police safety, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine that suspect/vehicle has been involved in a felony situation.
2. Advise suspect/vehicle and or occupants that they are under apprehension for a felony crime.
3. Advise suspect/vehicle and or occupants that you consider them armed and/or dangerous.
4. Command suspect/vehicle operator to place vehicle in park, remove vehicle keys.
5. Command suspect/vehicle operator to lower driver's window and drop vehicle keys to the deck.
6. Command vehicle operator to exit vehicle.
7. Observe suspect, if weapon is detected, advise suspect that you are aware of weapon.
8. Maintain control of suspect to maximize officer and general public safety.
9. Command suspect to assume the prone position.
10. Secure suspect.
11. Search suspect.
12. Remove suspect to secure area.
13. Process all suspects in same manner.
14. Approach vehicle, verify trunk is unoccupied.
15. Search vehicle, verify all personnel/ suspects and or occupants are secured.
16. Process vehicle in accordance with SOP.
17. Process suspects and or all occupants in accordance with SOP.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-LEO-1012

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
2. Local Installation Traffic Regulation
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**EQUIPMENT**: Military Police vehicles, suspect vehicle, Military police issued gear

**MISCELLANEOUS**:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS**: Conduct a vehicle stop; cite violators, the student will apply fundamentals and tactical considerations concerning the identification of violations, initiating a traffic stop; appropriate notifications; National Crime Information Center (NCIC) checks; and felony stop procedures.

---

**5811-LEO-1019**: Employ interpersonal communication skills

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**DESCRIPTION**: This event determines the participant's ability to employ verbal communication skills during varying situations as the first level of force response in an effort to quell a situation before it becomes physical and requires an escalation of force.

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: In a combat or garrison environment, with a requirement to employ interpersonal communication, given a compliant/non-compliant subject, victim, witness, applicable garrison and combat equipment.

**STANDARD**: In order to identify three areas of non-verbal communication, identify personal space, identify interpretations of postures, facial expressions and other non-verbal gestures, identify three stages of conflict, identify five levels of listening, identify supportive verbal communication, maintain officer safety, and provide proper response of force as the situation dictates in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Identify three areas of non-verbal communication.
2. Identify personal space.
3. Identify interpretations of postures, facial expressions and other non-verbal gestures.
4. Identify three stages of conflict.
5. Identify five levels of listening.
6. Identify supportive verbal communication.

**REFERENCES**:
1. INIWIC POI for Inter-Service Non-Lethal Individual Weapons Instructor Course

---

**5811-LEO-1020**: Perform a personal search

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months
DESCRIPTION: All suspects, taken into custody, or questioned by law enforcement personnel will be searched for the officer's safety. Any contraband discovered during the legal search will be seized as evidence and can be used against the suspect at Courts-Martial or other judicial proceedings.

BILLETs: Accident Investigator, CID, MWD Handler, Military Police Investigator, Military Policeman

GRADES: ALL

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat/garrison environment, given a suspect apprehension scenario, items of contraband hidden on a suspect, and standard law enforcement/tactical combat equipment.

STANDARD: In order to find all evidence/contraband possessed by a suspect during the search in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the type of search: kneeling, prone, frisk, stand-up, and strip search (performed by medical personal only).
2. Assess the situation to reasonably determine if the suspect is carrying a concealed weapon or dangerous item.
3. Establish contact with the suspect.
4. Establish control of the suspect.
5. Use the necessary force to place the suspect in the proper search position.
6. Handcuff the suspect, if applicable.
7. Conduct the search: hair, in or under hats, armpits, half-clenched hands, medical dressings, any bags or cases being carried, or located within arms reach, walking sticks, umbrellas, crutches, etc., foot wear, front and back of torso, waistband to include belt.
8. Remove the suspect from search position.
10. Process seized evidence into evidence repository, if applicable.

REFERENCES:
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
3. Title 18, United States Code

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Contraband items, training aids, handcuffs with keys and/or flex cuffs, Impact weapons, individual issued service weapons.

5811-LEO-1021: Respond to a medical incident

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly respond to a medical incident.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a medical incident, with garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: Initiating life saving techniques until qualified medical personnel arrive in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Activate emergency lights and sirens and safely proceed to the scene of the incident.
2. Communicate with the dispatcher for all information pertaining to the incident.
3. Verify scene is safe to proceed.
4. Prioritize victims as to who will require care first.
5. Initiate first aid.
6. Provide details to medical personnel when they arrive.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-LEO-1028  5811-LEO-1016

RELATED EVENTS:
5811-LEO-1016

REFERENCES:
1. CPR American Red Cross Community CPR Instructor's Manual
2. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual
3. MCRP 3-02G First Aid

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course

EQUIPMENT: law enforcement vehicle with emergency lights and sirens, first aid kit

MATERIAL: first aid barrier, latex gloves, first aid kit

5811-LEO-1022: Apprehend a suspect

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to apprehend a suspect in accordance with the Manual of Courts Martial, Art. 7, Ch.3, RCM 302 (b). The authority to apprehend is inherent of persons charged with enforcing the articles of the UCMJ, to include military policeman who are acting in the performance of their official duties.
GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a suspect, with garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: Performing all the necessary steps to ensure that the subject is apprehended for probable cause, advised of suspicion of crime committed, properly searched, and identified and secured in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine that probable cause for an apprehension exists.
2. Identify yourself indicating your rank, what military police activity you are associated with.
3. Tell the suspect what crime he is suspected of committing and that they are under apprehension.
4. Conduct a search of the suspect for weapons or evidence.
5. Obtain identification from the suspect.
6. Place the suspect in hand irons or flexi-cuffs on the subject, if necessary.
7. Must inform the suspect of Article 31 of the Uniform Code of Military Justice before questioning.
8. Transport suspect to Military Police Station if necessary.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-UOF-1001 5811-UOF-1004 5811-LEO-1011
5811-UOF-1002 5811-UOF-1003 5811-UOF-1005

REFERENCES:
2. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Classroom

EQUIPMENT: Military Police gear issue, Military Police Forms, Military Police vehicle.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role Player

5811-LEO-1023: Conduct a vehicle stop

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's abilities to effectively stop a vehicle.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given law enforcement equipment and probable cause to stop a vehicle.

STANDARD: In order to safely stop a vehicle and issue a warning or appropriate citation for a given violation in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify subject vehicles based upon violations and associated probable cause.
2. Employ proper military police radio communications.
3. Properly utilize emergency vehicle equipment.
4. Execute the proper stop for the scenario.
5. Demonstrate proper personal safety measures.
6. Demonstrate proper subject safety considerations.
7. Develop the situation, conduct field investigation, and search where appropriate.
8. Use applicable level of force to affect apprehension if necessary.
9. Develop proper field notes and issue proper citations.
10. Secure scene if necessary.
11. Transport detainees or witnesses as necessary.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-LEO-1012

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
2. Local Installation Traffic Regulation

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course

EQUIPMENT: Law enforcement gear, suspect vehicle

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is considered critical.

5811-LEO-1024: Conduct an interview

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly apply fundamentals of recollection, note-taking, and observation in order to effectively conduct a field/canvas interview. Conduct a Terry Frisk/Pat Down when appropriate. Gather facts and descriptions which would aid in preparing a report.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: In a garrison environment, with the aid of references, given an interviewee, appropriate writing material, and prepared questions with garrison law enforcement equipment.

STANDARD: In order to gather information regarding an incident under investigation in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Compile intelligence.
2. Prepare to conduct interviews.
3. Determine interview time and place.
4. Conduct interviews.
5. Prepare to initiate sworn statement.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-LEO-2026

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Standard Military Police issue gear. Required military police paperwork.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Basic Military Police gear issue, computer system

5811-LEO-1025: Conduct an interrogation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to conduct an interrogation.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a suspect, garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to obtain testimonial evidence from or about persons connected with an incident in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Obtain appropriate paperwork.
2. Prepare interrogation setting.
3. Bring individual into setting.
4. Question individual to obtain information.
5. Close interrogation.
PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-LEO-2026

RELATED EVENTS:
5811-LEO-1024

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Room with adequate lighting, ventilation, and seating.


MATERIAL: Appropriate note taking material.

5811-LEO-1026: Respond to property crimes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to respond to property crimes scene.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a property crime, garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to record notes, take statements, collect evidence, and handle the crime scene, in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the property crime scene.
2. Upon arriving at the scene, scan the immediate area to determine what the crime is.
3. Secure the Scene to Protect the Evidence.
4. Remove all unauthorized personnel away from the immediate scene.
5. Process the scene per the reference.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-LEO-1008 5811-LEO-1014 5811-LEO-1010
5811-LEO-1024 5811-LEO-1007 5811-LEO-2026
5811-LEO-1022 5811-LEO-1027 5811-LEO-1011
5811-LEO-1025

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
2. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**EQUIPMENT:** Military Police gear issue

**UNITS/PERSOENNEL:** Role players

5811-LEO-1027: Detain a suspect

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly detain a suspect.

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a suspect, garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring the suspect is safely and securely detained pending investigation.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify a suspect.
2. Approach a suspect.
3. Advise suspect of their rights.
4. Question a suspect.
5. Secure suspect into hand irons.
6. Notify proper authorities/military personnel/units.
7. Complete appropriate forms associated with the suspect.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5811-UOF-1004 5811-UOF-1001

**RELATED EVENTS:**
5811-LEO-1026 5811-LEO-2006

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Approved holding cell certified by medical personnel.

**EQUIPMENT:** Hand irons, keys for hand irons

**UNITS/PERSOENNEL:** Role Player
5811-LEO-1028: Execute protective measures against blood-borne pathogens

EVALUATION-CODED: NO        SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly execute protective measures against blood-borne pathogens.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a situation involving exposed blood, and with garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to safeguard yourself and others from a blood-borne pathogen.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determines the exposure level.
2. Ensure that you have your personal protection equipment prior to entering a contaminated environment.
3. Ensure eating, smoking, or drinking while in a contaminated environment is prohibited.
4. Re-inspect your gloves once you have put them on, to ensure gloves are undamaged.
5. Keep your self and your uniform clean at all times, so contamination is easier to notice.
6. Be familiar with the procedures for evaluating details of an exposure incident. (Local SOP)
7. Coordinate with other agencies involved or responsible for clean up. The fire department, medical personal, or a hazardous materials crew, trained in specializing in cleanup and disinfecting.
8. Wash your hands frequently throughout the operation using an anti-bacterial soap solution.

REFERENCES:
1. 29 CFR 1910.1200 Occupational Safety and Health Standards, Hazard Communication
2. CPR American Red Cross Community CPR Instructor's Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: (1) 800 sq ft. classroom w/ adequate seating, multi-media support.

EQUIPMENT: Adult CPR Mannequin

MATERIAL: Breathing barriers, gloves, (vinyl/Latex), protective mask, eye protection.

UNITS/PERSNELLE: Lecture/Discussion: (1) Primary Instructor, (1) Platoon Sergeant Assistant Instructor, Practical Application: (1) Primary Instructor (1) Platoon Sergeant Assistant Instructor
MISCELLANEOUS:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS**: Identify blood-borne hazards when acting as a first responder. Use personal protective equipment to prevent cross-contamination. Add reference OSHA First Responder Operations Level (9) (6) (ii)

5811-WPNS-1030: Operate night vision goggles

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**DESCRIPTION**: This event determines the participant’s abilities to effectively operate night vision goggles.

**BILLETS**: Military Policeman

**GRADES**: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a SL-3 complete night vision device, with combat load, and limited light conditions.

**STANDARD**: To facilitate movements during limited light conditions, in accordance with the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Install battery(s).
2. Don the head mount or helmet mount.
3. Install the goggles into the mount socket.
4. Depress the side buttons and move the goggles fore or aft to set the appropriate eye relief.
5. Adjust straps.
6. Turn the power switch to the on position.
7. Adjust the tilt adjustment lock knob, if helmet mounted.
8. Adjust the eye pieces by sliding them together or apart so each eye can observe the entire field of view.
9. While obstructing view through the right eye piece, rotate the left diopter adjustment ring to obtain the clearest view.
10. Adjust the eye relief distance by pressing the socket release button and sliding the goggles fore or aft to obtain full field of view.
11. Readjust the diopter adjustment rings for the best image.
12. Observe an object and adjust the objective lens focus until the sharpest image is obtained.

**CHAINED EVENTS**:

MPOF-MMS-3031  MPOF-ASO-3001  5811-LEO-2012
MPOF-ASO-3003  5811-MT-1041  5811-MMS-1043

**REFERENCES**:
1. TM 09500A-23&P/2 NIGHT VISION GOGGLES AN/PVS-7B
2. TM 10271A-10/1 Operator's Manual, Monocular NVD, AN/PVS-14
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Currently fielded night vision devices.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: A fire team of 4 students will negotiate through a short patrol on a closed circuit course with night vision equipment.

5811-WPNS-1031: Perform operator maintenance on night vision goggles

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's abilities to effectively conduct operator's maintenance night vision goggles

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:

CONDITION: In a combat environment, given a night vision device, SL-3, with combat load, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In order to ensure equipment readiness, clean, inspect, repair, and conduct operations check in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Open the carrying case and inventory items.
2. Check the maintenance record, and verify completion of the 180-day service.
3. Inspect all lenses for dirt or fingerprint residue. If necessary, clean and dry lenses with water and lens tissue.
4. Inspect lenses for cracks or damage. Scratches and gouges are acceptable if operation is not affected.
5. Ensure the battery cap and battery cap retainer are present.
6. Remove the battery cap and inspect for moisture, cracks, and corroded or defective spring contacts. Inspect for the presence of preformed packing inside the cap.
7. Rotate diopter adjustment rings to make sure the eye pieces move freely through the range of motion and are not loose.
8. Inspect eye pieces for dirt, dust, and cracked or torn cups.
9. Inspect eye piece for bent, broken, or improperly fitting eyecup. If necessary, clean with water.
10. Slide each eye piece back and forth to check for binding or looseness.
11. Rotate objective lens focus ring to ensure free range of movement.
12. Inspect the infinity focus-locking ring for tightness.
13. Remove any batteries and turn the switch from reset/OFF to ON to IR/pull. Each position should have a definite stopping point. Inspect for broken or missing knob.
14. Inspect for cracked, torn, or missing lens cap. Inspect cord for cuts, damage, or frayed ends. Re-tie ends if necessary.
15. Re-install batteries and check IR, and momentary IR if so equipped, functions by following the operating instructions in.
16. Inspect head mount for cuts, tears, fraying, holes, cracks, or defective
fasteners.
17. Remove goggles from the head mount while in operation. Goggles automatically shut off.
18. Inspect head mount for cuts, tears, fraying, holes, cracks, or defective fasteners.
19. Inspect head mount for dirt, dust, or corrosion.
20. Press the socket-release button and check for free motion.
21. Rotate the IR focus lens to ensure free movement.
22. Inspect for dirt, dust, scratches, or damage. If necessary, clean with water and dry with lens tissue.
23. Install compass assembly and turn on goggles. When the illumination button is depressed, compass is visible.
24. Remove all items from the carrying case and shake out loose dirt and foreign material.
25. Inspect the carrying case for tears, cuts, excess wear, or damage to mounting clips.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 09500A-23&P/2 NIGHT VISION GOGGLES AN/PVS-7B
2. TM 10-629-10A Operator's Manual for MTVR 7 Ton

5811-WPNS-1032: Qualify with the service pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly qualify with the service pistol.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a known distance pistol range of 7-25 yards, service pistol with magazine, appropriate ammunition, safety personnel and equipment with a garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to engage targets with 80%, proficiency, in accordance with the references for each stage of fire.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Bring weapon to condition 1.
2. Engage targets using the standing position.
3. Engage targets using the kneeling position.
4. Engage targets using the prone position.
5. Engage targets using weak/non-firing hand.
6. Engage targets using barricade.
7. Engage targets using the crouch position.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2 MARKSMANSHIP TRAINING INDIVIDUAL SMALL ARMS
2. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship
**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

**EQUIPMENT:**

M9 Service Pistol, Duty belt w/ holster, (2) M9 magazines, M9 magazine pouch

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:**

Range Safety Officer, Range OIC, Range Line NCOs, Medical support

---

**5811-WPNS-1033:** Engage targets with the M249

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to effectively engage targets with the M249 Squad Automatic Weapon (SAW). The participant demonstrates weapons maintenance, safe weapons handling, and immediate/remedial action.

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSgt

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given an SL-3 complete M249 SAW, with a combat load.

**STANDARD:** In order to achieve an 80% proficiency on pre determined targets in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Load the SAW with linked ammunition.
2. Place the weapon in Condition 1.
3. Assume a bipod supported firing position that provides cover, concealment, and good observation.
4. Detect targets by searching and assessing.
5. Engage targets with 3 to 4 round burst.

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 23-14 Squad Automatic Weapon, M249
2. MCWP 3-15.1 Machine Guns and Machine Gun Gunnery
3. TM 08671A-23&P/2A MACHINE GUN 5.56MM M249

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A064 Cartridge, 5.56mm 4 Ball M855/1 Trac</td>
<td>100 rds each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17501 Automatic Rifle Range

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Range Safety Officer, Range OIC, Range Line NCOs, Medical support

5811-WPNS-1034: Engage targets with the service shotgun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly engage targets using the service shotgun.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a requirement to employ the service shotgun, an appropriate operations order, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to engage targets with 75% proficiency in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. While ensuring weapon is pointing in a safe direction place weapon in condition 1.
2. Ensuring weapon is on safe and finger is straight and off the trigger, locates the targets.
3. After identifying targets take weapon off safe and engage targets.
4. Search and assess the area.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5500.6 Arming of Security and Law Enforcement Personnel and the Use of Force
2. TM 10698A-10/1 M1014, Joint Service Shotgun

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Com</td>
<td>10 rds each</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A011 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M16</td>
<td>30 rds each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

EQUIPMENT: M1014 Joint-Service Shotgun, E-silhouette targets

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Range Safety Officer, Range OIC, Range Line NCOs, Medical support
Identify rules of engagement

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly define rules of engagement.

**GRADES:** ALL

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** Demonstrating knowledge of competent military authority and force continuum while executing Escalation of Force (EOF) in support of MAGTF operations in accordance with the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify competent military authority.
2. Delineate circumstances and limitations concerning UOF initiation.
3. Identify requirement for force preservation.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 27-10 Law of Land Warfare

Identify the laws of war

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly identify the laws of war.

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment and without the aid of references, given a tactical mission, with a combat load.

**STANDARD:** Stating the purpose, principles, sources, and leadership responsibilities regarding the law of war in accordance with the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify purpose of law of war.
2. Identify basic principles of law of war.
3. Identify sources of law of war.
4. Identify leader's responsibility for law of war.
5. Identify consequences of violating law of war.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 27-10 Law of Land Warfare
**5811-CMDC-1038**: Operate an AN/PRC 119

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**DESCRIPTION**: This event determines the participant's ability to properly operate an AN/PRC.

**GRADES**: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given an SL-3 complete AN/PRC 119 field radio, appropriate frequencies, and a distant station to conduct a radio check, with a combat load.

**STANDARD**: To transmit a formatted message to another station in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Assemble the field radio for operation.
2. Turn on the field radio.
3. Load appropriate frequency.
4. Establish communication with distant station by performing a radio check.

**CHAINED EVENTS**:
- MPOF-CMDC-3008
- 5811-CMDC-1038

**REFERENCES**:
1. TM 11-5820-890-10-1 Operator Manual for SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:

- **RANGE/TRAINING AREA**: Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
- **EQUIPMENT**: (1) SL-3 complete AN/PRC 119 SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio per Marine. (1) SL-3 complete AN/PRC 119 SINCGARS Ground Combat Net Radio for communication check.

---

**5811-CMDC-1039**: Employ an AN/PSN-11 precision lightweight GPS receiver (PLGR)

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 1 month

**DESCRIPTION**: This event determines the participant's ability to properly employ an AN/PSN-11 precision lightweight GPS receiver (PLGR).

**GRADES**: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL
CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a map, protractor, map pen, designated objective(s), AN/PSN-11 PLGR, with a combat load.

STANDARD: In order to arrive within 10 meters of each designated checkpoint in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine six-digit grid of objective from map plot.
2. Input destination coordinates into global positioning system.
3. Determine current location coordinates from global positioning system reading.
4. Determine azimuth and distance to objective from global positioning system.
5. Move towards objective.
7. Remove all communication security materials from the AN/PSN-11 Precision Lightweight GPS Receiver (PLGR).

REFERENCES:

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT: AN/PSN-11 PLGR

5811-MT-1041: Operate a tactical vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly operate a tactical vehicle.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given an SL-3 complete tactical vehicle, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to utilize the vehicle to support law enforcement or maneuver mobility support operations, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform FMCS.
2. Prepare operational forms and records.
4. Utilize all required safety gear.
5. Select transmission gear.
6. Place vehicle in motion.
7. Comply with local traffic regulations.
8. Stop the vehicle.
9. Stop the engine.
10. Complete post operation forms and records.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 11240.66_ Standard Licensing Policy for Operators of Military Motor Vehicles
2. TM 11240-15/3_ Motor Vehicle Licensing Official's Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course

EQUIPMENT: HMMWV, flak jacket, Kevlar helmet

MISCELLANEOUS:

ROAD MILES: 250 miles as outlined in the reference.

5811-MMS-1043: Navigate from point to point while mounted/dismounted

SUPPORTED MET(S): 2, 3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly navigate from point to point while mounted/dismounted.

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a military map, compass, predetermined waypoints, with a combat load, under any conditions.

STANDARD: In order to locate each point within 10 meters in accordance with the references.

EVENT COMPONENTS:
1. Orient map using terrain association.
2. Use lensatic compass to determine azimuth.
3. Identify location on map using military grid reference system.
5. Navigate using dead reckoning techniques.
6. Plot route to objective.
7. Determine location on map using resection.
8. Determine location on map using intersection.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.4 Military Police Leader's Handbook
2. FM 3-25.26 Map Reading and Land Navigation
3. MCWP 3-35.8 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17412 Land Navigation Course

5811-ISO-1045: Complete an EPW tag DD form 2745

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete an EPW tag DD 2745.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSHT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given an EPW tag and EPW, with a combat load.

STANDARD: In order to document EPW information and facilitate processing, in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Detain Enemy Prisoner of War.
2. Process EPW.
3. Legibly complete DD Form 2745 to include all facts and circumstances of enemy capture.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: DD Form 2745 (EPW) and tag writing device
6004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

5811-LEO-2001: Respond to calls for service (non-criminal)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to respond to (non-criminal) service calls. The participant uses interpersonal communication at all times and renders assistance if necessary.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario with a requirement to respond to a non-criminal service call, applicable writing instruments, forms, automated data processing equipment and garrison law enforcement equipment.

STANDARD: In order to provide routine priority response to non-criminal service call, establish a point of contact, render assistance if necessary and notify PM operations of status when complete in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Verify non-criminal service call.
2. Provide routine priority to non-criminal service call.
3. Establish point of contact upon arrival to non-criminal service call.
4. Render assistance if necessary.
5. Notify PM operations upon completion of non-criminal service call.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

EQUIPMENT: Standard Patrol utility equipment, ink pen, communications equipment, applicable forms, training aids, devices, simulations and simulators.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s), (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator, (1) Assistant Instructor.

5811-LEO-2002: Complete an abandoned vehicle notice DD form 2504

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to legally initiate impoundment procedures for a suspected abandoned privately owned vehicle. The participant attempts to gather relevant information regarding the suspected abandoned privately owned vehicle's status as a matter of record.

BILLETs: Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario involving a suspected abandoned privately owned vehicle, DD Form 2504, access to MP communications and administrative law enforcement support and garrison law enforcement equipment.

STANDARD: In order to legibly complete the form, place it in a conspicuous position on the suspected abandoned vehicle, and notify PM operations for entry in desk blotter/journal in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Gather information and ensure all data/items are available.
2. Legibly complete DD Form 2504 Abandoned Vehicle Notice.
3. Place DD Form 2504 Abandoned Vehicle Notice in a conspicuous position on the suspected abandoned vehicle.
4. Notify PM operations for entry into desk log/journal.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5110.1 Motor Vehicle Traffic Supervisor
2. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

EQUIPMENT: Standard Patrol utility equipment, ink pen, communications equipment, applicable forms, training aids, devices, simulations and simulators.

UNITS/PERS0N1ELS: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator, (1) Assistant Instructor

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Review AR 190-5 Motor Vehicle Traffic Supervision and 32CFR636.38
**5811-LEO-2003**: Operate an breathalyzer

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**DESCRIPTION**: This event determines the participant's ability to operate a breathalyzer and determine the blood alcohol content of a suspect. The participant attempts to gather relevant information/evidence regarding the suspect's level of intoxication, as a matter of record.

**BILLETS**: Military Policeman

**GRADES**: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: MOJT

**CONDITION**: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario in which you have reasonable cause to believe that a suspect is under the influence of alcohol and an incident that requires reporting, breathalyzer, applicable writing instruments, forms, automated data processing equipment, and garrison law enforcement equipment.

**STANDARD**: In order to administer the Blood Alcohol Content test, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations to determine the suspect's blood/alcohol level in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Advise suspect of implied consent law.
2. Conduct calibration check of breathalyzer device in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.
3. Enter date/time group in breathalyzer device in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.
4. Enter suspect data in breathalyzer device in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.
5. Enter officer data in breathalyzer device in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.
6. Administer blood alcohol test using breathalyzer device in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.
7. Record data in breathalyzer device log.
8. Attach results to ICR.

**REFERENCES**:
1. MCO 5110.1 Motor Vehicle Traffic Supervisor
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS**: Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data and breathalyzer device.

**EQUIPMENT**: Standard Patrol utility equipment, ink pen, communications equipment, applicable forms, training aids, devices, simulations and simulators.
UNITS/PERSOONEL: Role player(s), (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator, (1) Assistant instructor to evaluate test administration.

5811-LEO-2004: Respond to juvenile affairs

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to identify juvenile offenders/witnesses. The participant uses supporting laws/regulations/orders to legally process juvenile offenders/witnesses.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario with a requirement to respond to an incident involving juveniles, appropriate forms, training aids, simulation devices and/or simulators and, garrison law enforcement equipment.

STANDARD: In order to apply supporting laws/regulations/orders to legally process juvenile offenders/witnesses in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify juvenile offender/witness
2. Handle juvenile witness the same as adults.
3. If questioned, the juvenile must be provided with appropriate constitutional warning against self incrimination and the right to counsel.
4. Provide the right warning to the juvenile in a language which he/she understands.
5. Identify parent of juvenile in custody.
7. Notify parent/guardian of the exact nature of the alleged juvenile offense.
10. Obtain permission from parent/guardian, or written order from Federal Judge/magistrate or judge of juvenile state court prior to photograph/fingerprint of juvenile offender.
11. If juvenile offense is minor, juvenile may be released to parent/guardian.
13. Refer serious offenses to NCIS.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

EQUIPMENT: Standard patrol utility equipment, ink pen, communications equipment, applicable forms, training aids, devices, simulations and simulators.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s), (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator (1) Assistant Instructor

5811-LEO-2005: Complete a DD form 1805

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to complete DD form 1805 United States District Court Violation Notice. The participant enforces local traffic laws/regulations and documents enforcement as a matter of record.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, with the aid of references, given a scenario that requires the completion of DD form 1805 United States District Court Violation Notice, applicable writing instruments, forms, automated data processing equipment and garrison law enforcement equipment.

STANDARD: Issuing an appropriate citation in accordance with local laws, regulations, and/or SOP, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Gather information and ensure all data items are present.
2. Legibly complete all information spaces.
3. Distribute the violation.
4. Dismiss the violator.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual
2. OPNAVINST 5580.1 Navy Law Enforcement Manual
3. STP 19-95B1-SM MOS 95B Military Police Skill Level 1

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock domestic residence training area MP village, standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP
equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

**EQUIPMENT**: Appropriate forms, training aids, devices simulations, and/or simulators and Ink pen.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL**: Role players, (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator, (1) Assistant Instructor

---

**5811-LEO-2006**: Transport a suspect

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**DESCRIPTION**: This event determines the participant's ability to safely transport an offender/suspect to a designated location.

**BILLETS**: Military Policeman

**GRADES**: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: MOJT

**CONDITION**: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a suspect that requires transportation, designated transportation, applicable writing instruments, forms, automated data processing equipment and garrison law enforcement equipment.

**STANDARD**: In order to take custody of the suspect, inform suspect of proposed destination, properly/safely place suspect into designated transportation, properly/safely transport suspect to designated area, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Take custody of the suspect/offender, properly apply restraints.
2. Inform suspect/offender of destination.
3. Arrange for transportation.
4. Properly place suspect/offender in transport vehicle.
5. Safely transport suspect/offender to destination.

**REFERENCES**:
1. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual
2. OPNAVINST 5580.1 Navy Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:

- **ROOMS/BUILDINGS**: Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

- **EQUIPMENT**: Standard Patrol utility equipment, designated transportation, ink pen, communications equipment, applicable forms, training aids, devices, simulations and simulators.
UNITs/PERSONnel: Role player(s), (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator (1) Assistant instructor.

5811-LEO-2007: Complete a log book entry

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to gather record and report significant police/incident information.

BILLETs: Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a requirement to complete a desk journal entry, adequate ADP, garrison law enforcement equipment, reports, forms, and writing instruments.

STANDARD: In order to complete a legible logical entry in a log book identifying who, what, where, when, why, and how an incident/situation occurred which accurately describes an incident/event and or criminal activity in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Gather information.
2. Record information.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-LEO-1008

CHAINED EVENTS:
5811-LEO-2007 MPOF-MMS-3020 MPOF-MMS-3032
MPOF-ASO-3004 MPOF-ISO-3014 MPOF-ISO-3015
MPOF-MMS-3019 MPOF-MMS-3034

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMs/BUILDINGS: Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

EQUIPMENT: Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.
UNITS/PERSOONNEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator, (1) Assistant instructor to evaluate forms.

5811-LEO-2008: Complete an incident complaint report OPNAV 5527/1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event implements the Incident/Complaint Report (ICR) as a means to collect relevant police information and to compile it into a systematic fashion while describing the facts and circumstances of criminal and other significant incidents. The basic 4 page ICR is comprised of Eleven (11) Sections: Administrative, Complaint, Offense, Property, Victim, Witness/Sponsor, Suspect/Arrestee, Additional Police Officers, Narrative, Reporting and Approving Official, and Administrative Disposition.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario in which a crime or significant incident has occurred that requires reporting, applicable writing instruments, forms, automated data processing equipment and garrison law enforcement equipment.

STANDARD: In order to legibly complete the ICR in a systematic fashion while providing a relevant account of the facts and circumstances surrounding the criminal activity or significant incident in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Legibly complete the administration section.
2. Legibly complete the complaint section.
3. Legibly complete the offense section.
4. Legibly complete the Military Police Section.
5. Administrative section: This section is used to record administrative information concerning the distribution and referral of Incident Reports to other departments or commands for further investigation, administrative processing or judicial proceedings. This section should only be completed by the PMO Admin/Records section.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

EQUIPMENT: Standard MP patrol utility room, with office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.
UNITS/PERSOENNEL:  Role player(s), (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator, (1) Assistant instructor to evaluate forms.

5811-LEO-2009:  Complete a statement of force form (NAVMC 11130)

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO    SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

DESCRIPTION:  This event determines the participant's ability to legibly complete a statement of force (NAVMC 1130) in the event that force is used.

BILLETS:  Military Policeman

GRADES:  PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  MOJT

CONDITION:  In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a situation that required the use of force, applicable forms, ADP equipment and/or writing instruments.

STANDARD:  In order to legally identify each time force is used in the execution of law enforcement operations, in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Gather information.
2. Legibly complete the NAVMC 11130 Statement of Force Form.
3. Submit form as a matter of record.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS:  Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

UNITS/PERSOENNEL:  Role player(s); (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator; (1) Assistant instructor to evaluate forms.

5811-LEO-2010:  Use crime information systems

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO    SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

DESCRIPTION:  This event evaluates the participant's ability to use current crime information systems to retrieve and report criminal activity.

BILLETS:  Military Policeman

GRADES:  LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, given a crime information system, a reportable incident and all applicable references.

STANDARD: In order to ensure police records are prepared, documented and distributed in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Enter incidents into crime information system.
2. Retrieve incidents from the crime information system.
3. Respond to inquiries in a timely manner.
4. Maintain physical security of terminal.
5. Release information from crime information systems based on official need to know.
6. Generate the daily journal using crime information system.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-LEO-1008  5811-LEO-2007  5811-LEO-2013
5811-LEO-2026

RELATED EVENTS:
MPPM-LEO-3007  5811-LEO-1014  5811-LEO-2015
5811-LEO-2011  5811-LEO-2024  5811-LEO-2023
5811-LEO-2022  5811-LEO-2018  5811-LEO-2008
5811-LEO-1027  5811-LEO-1022  5811-LEO-1025
5811-LEO-1013  5811-LEO-1026  5811-LEO-1018
5811-LEO-2006

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

EQUIPMENT: Currently fielded crime information system.

UNITS/PERSOENEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator, (1) Assistant Instructor

MISCELLANEOUS:

5811-LEO-2011: Complete a receipt for prisoner or detained person DD form 629

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to legally transfer custody of a prisoner/detained person in accordance with applicable references.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario with a requirement to transfer custody of a prisoner, a DD Form 629, (Receipt for Prisoner or Detained Person), supporting documentation, and a pen, typewriter and/or ADP equipment and garrison law enforcement equipment.

STANDARD: In order to maintain positive control and accountability of prisoner/detainees, and obtain necessary chain of custody signatures, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Gather information; ensure all data items are present.
2. Legibly complete all information/applicable spaces.
3. If information is not required, mark N/A.
4. Ensure multiple copies of form are legible.
5. Obtain required signature.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
2. OPNAVINST 5580.1 Navy Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s), (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator (1) Assistant instructor to evaluate forms.

5811-LEO-2012: Conduct a vehicle patrol

SUPPORTED MET(S): 1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to conduct a vehicle patrol. Military Police protect personnel, equipment and installations against sabotage, vandalism and violations against law and order.

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a designated facility with a clearly defined perimeter, standard equipment
issue, a law enforcement vehicle, special orders, appropriate supporting forms and a designated patrol area.

**STANDARD:** In order to provide a viable deterrent to criminal activity, protect personnel, equipment, and installation against sabotage, vandalism, and violations against law and order, in accordance with the references.

**EVENT COMPONENTS:**
1. Review current police intelligence information, special orders and local policies.
2. Identify critical facilities, specific threats and/or activities which may affect the designated patrol area.
3. Plan patrol route.
4. Observe, resolve, and process violations to restore law and order.
5. Identify, document, and report physical security deficiencies, in accordance with the references.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

- **ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.
- **UNITS/PERSOONEL:** (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator, (1) Assistant Instructor

---

**5811-LEO-2013:** Complete a desk journal entry

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to gather, record, and report significant police/incident information

**BILLETs:** Military Policeman

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a garrison environment, without the aid of references, with a requirement to complete a desk journal entry, adequate ADP, garrison law enforcement equipment, reports, and forms and writing instruments.

**STANDARD:** In order to complete a legible logical entry in a desk journal identifying who, what, where, when, why, and how an incident/situation occurred and which accurately describes an incident/event and or criminal activity in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Gather information.
2. Record information.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-LEO-1008

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual
2. STP 19-95B1-SM MOS 95B Military Police Skill Level 1

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

EQUIPMENT: Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

UNITS/PERSOMNEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator (1) Assistant instructor to evaluate forms.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Review STP-19-31B1-SM in references

5811-LEO-2014: Conduct a field sobriety test

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to administer a series of standardized field sobriety tests. The participant attempts to determine the effects of alcohol consumption on a subject's motor skill.

BILLETs: Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, with a suspect that is demonstrating signs of intoxication, given a scenario with a requirement to administer a series of standardized field sobriety tests, applicable writing instruments, forms, automated data processing equipment and garrison law enforcement equipment.

STANDARD: In order to administer a series of standardized field sobriety tests (FST), correctly demonstrate all FSTs, issue clear and concise instructions, determine if the suspect is under the influence of alcohol, process suspect in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Establish probable cause to administer a FST.
2. Issue clear and concise instructions.
3. Administer series of standardized FST.
4. Cease FST If a risk of injury to subject exists.
5. Call for medical assistance if subject appears ill.
6. Record results of FST.
7. Advise suspect of implied consent law.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-UOF-1001  5811-LEO-2017  5811-LEO-1017
5811-LEO-1023  5811-LEO-1009  5811-LEO-1024
5811-LEO-2026  5811-LEO-1022  5811-LEO-1027
5811-LEO-2008  5811-LEO-2027  5811-LEO-2018
5811-LEO-2022  5811-LEO-2011  5811-LEO-1014

RELATED EVENTS:
5811-LEO-2012  5811-LEO-2006  5811-LEO-2025
5811-LEO-2003  5811-LEO-2016  5811-LEO-1026
5811-LEO-2021  5811-LEO-2007  5811-LEO-2013
5811-LEO-1010  5811-LEO-1013  5811-LEO-2005

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
2. OPNAVINST 5580.1 Navy Law Enforcement Manual
3. STP 19-95B1-SM MOS 95B Military Police Skill Level 1

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADF equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data. A level surface free of trip hazards which is well lighted and away from vehicular traffic.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law enforcement equipment to include related equipment for field sobriety testing.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player (s), (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator, (1) Assistant instructor.

5811-LEO-2015: Respond to domestic affairs

EVALUATION-CODED: NO      SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to respond to Domestic Affairs. The participant attempts to protect the victim, restore order, and process the suspect, gather relevant information and evidence as a matter of record.

BILLETs: Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given (role players) a domestic couple, a site/scenario involving a domestic disturbance, a pen, military police notebook, garrison law enforcement equipment, and a NAVMC 11337, Domestic Violence Supplemental Form.

STANDARD: In order to provide response, protect the victim, restore order, and process the suspect in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Employ/maintain MP radio communications
2. Approach the scene cautiously.
3. Determine details of the incident.
4. Maintain control over all parties involved.
5. Exercise personal safety.
6. Identify injuries.
7. Arrange for medical personal if injuries occur.
10. Complete NAVMC Form 11337.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
2. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock domestic residence training area MP village, standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

EQUIPMENT: Standard Patrol utility equipment, ink pen, communications equipment, applicable forms, training aids, devices, simulations and simulators.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role players, (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator, (1) Assistant Instructor

5811-LEO-2016: Operate a preliminary breath analyzer

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to operate a preliminary breath analyzer, the participant attempts to determine the effects of alcohol consumption on a subject's motor skill.

BILLETS: Military Policeman
GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, with a suspect that is demonstrating signs of intoxication, given a scenario with a requirement to operate a preliminary breath analyzer, portable breath analyzer, applicable writing instruments, forms, automated data processing equipment and garrison law enforcement equipment.

STANDARD: In order to use a portable breath analyzer to determine the effects of alcohol on a subject in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Establish probable cause to administer the preliminary breath analyzer.
2. Issue clear and concise instructions.
3. Administer preliminary breath analyzer, IAW manufacturer's instructions.
4. If a risk of injury to subject exists, cease preliminary breath test.
5. If subject appears ill, call for medical assistance.
6. Record results of preliminary breath test.
8. Advise suspect of implied consent law.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5110.1 Motor Vehicle Traffic Supervisor
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADF equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

EQUIPMENT: Standard Patrol utility equipment, portable breath analyzer, ink pen, communications equipment, applicable forms, training aids, devices, simulations and simulators.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s), (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator, (1) Assistant instructor.

5811-LEO-2017: Complete an evidence/property custody receipt OPNAV 5527/22

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to legally obtain evidence using the OPNAV 5527/2. The participant uses supporting documentation to accurately maintain the chain of custody for evidence.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT
CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario with a requirement to complete an Evidence/Property Custody Receipt, an ink pen, typewriter/ADP equipment, supporting documentation and garrison law enforcement equipment.

STANDARD: Legally maintaining the accountability and chain of custody of evidence obtained in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Verify the presence of all required data/and or materials.
2. Check the property/evidence for identification (ID) marks.
3. Annotate all remarks legibly.
4. Ensure all copies are legible, (if applicable).
5. Obtain required signatures.
6. Ensure original form remains with evidence/property obtained.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

EQUIPMENT: Standard MP patrol utility room, with office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

UNITS/PERSOONEL: Role player(s), (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator, (1) Assistant Instructor to evaluate forms.

5811-LEO-2018: Complete a military suspect acknowledgement and waiver of rights form OPNAV 5527/3

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to legally administer a waiver of rights form OPNAV 5527/3 for a suspect. The participant attempts to gather relevant information regarding specific criminal activity and/or significant incidents as a matter of record.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, with the aid of references, a military suspect, given a scenario in which a crime or significant incident has occurred that requires a legal rights/waiver advisement, applicable writing instruments, forms, automated data processing equipment and garrison law enforcement equipment.
STANDARD: Ensuring all pertinent data is included and the military suspect has legibly signed the form to ensure a military suspect is legally administered the right/waiver advisement in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Gather information; ensure all data items are present.
2. Write legibly.
3. Complete all required information.
4. Ensure suspect understands rights.
5. Have suspect sign form.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator (1) Assistant instructor to evaluate forms.

5811-LEO-2019: Complete a complaint of stolen vehicle report OPNAV 5527/11

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to complete a Complaint of Stolen Vehicle Report OPNAV 5527/11. The participant attempts to gather relevant information regarding specific criminal activity and/or significant incidents as a matter of record.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario with a requirement to complete a Complaint of Stolen Vehicle Report OPNAV 5527/11, applicable writing instruments, forms, automated data processing equipment and garrison law enforcement equipment.

STANDARD: Providing a legible, relevant account of the facts and circumstances surrounding the event, complete with supporting documentation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Gather information; ensure all information/data items are available.
2. Legibly complete the Stolen Motor Vehicle Form.
3. Ensure multiple copies are legible.
4. Complete the incident complaint report and additional supporting documentation.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
2. OPNAVINST 5580.1 Navy Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

EQUIPMENT: Standard Patrol utility equipment, ink pen, communications equipment, applicable forms, training aids, devices, simulations and simulators.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator (1) Assistant instructor to evaluate forms.

5811-LEO-2020: Complete an evidence tag OPNAV 5527/17 A and B

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to legally obtain evidence using the OPNAV 5527/17 A & B. The participant uses supporting documentation to accurately maintain the chain of custody for evidence.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, with the aid of references, given a scenario with a requirement to tag legally obtained, marked evidence, an evidence tag, and an ink pen, applicable ADP and garrison law enforcement equipment.

STANDARD: In order to legally maintain the accountability and custody of evidence obtained, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure all data items are present.
2. Annotate applicable data on evidence tag.
3. Write legibly.
4. Secure evidence tag to appropriate secured evidence/property.
5. Transfer custody of evidence/property to appropriate authority.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
2. OPNAVINST 5580.1 Navy Law Enforcement Manual
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate forms, training aids, devices simulations, simulators, and ink pen.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator, (1) Assistant instructor to evaluate forms.

5811-LEO-2021: Complete a DD form 1408

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to complete DD form 1408 Armed Services Traffic Citation. The participant enforces local traffic laws/regulations and documents enforcement as a matter of record.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, with the aid of references, given a scenario that requires the completion of DD Form 1408 Armed Services Traffic Citation, applicable writing instruments, forms, automated data processing equipment and garrison law enforcement equipment.

STANDARD: Issuing the citation in accordance with local laws, regulations, and/or SOP and legibly completing the form in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Gather information; ensure all data items are present.
2. Legibly complete all information spaces.
3. Distribute the violation.
4. Dismiss the violator.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual
2. STP 19-95B1-SM MOS 95B Military Police Skill Level 1

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

EQUIPMENT: Standard Patrol utility equipment, ink pen, communications equipment, applicable forms, training aids, devices, simulations and simulators.
UNITs/PERSOnNEL: Role player(s), (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator, (1) Assistant instructor to evaluate forms.

5811-LEO-2022: Complete a civilian acknowledgement and waiver of rights form OPNAV 5527/4

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to legally administer a waiver of rights form OPNAV 5527/3 for a suspect. The participant attempts to gather relevant information regarding specific criminal activity and/or significant incidents as a matter of record.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, with the aid of references, a civilian suspect, given a scenario in which a crime or significant incident has occurred that requires a legal rights/waiver advisement, applicable writing instruments, forms, automated data processing equipment and garrison law enforcement equipment.

STANDARD: Ensuring all pertinent data is included and the civilian suspect has legibly signed the form to ensure the civilian is legally administered the right/waiver advisement in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Gather information; ensure all data items are present.
2. Write legibly.
3. Complete all required information.
4. Ensure suspect understands rights.
5. Have suspect sign form.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual
2. OPNAVINST 5580.1 Navy Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADF equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

UNITs/PERSOnNEL: Role player(s)(1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator(1) Assistant instructor to evaluate forms.
5811-LEO-2023: Complete a command authorization for search and seizure form OPNAV 5527/9

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to complete a Command Authorization for Search and Seizure using the OPNAV 5527/9. The participant uses supporting documentation to facilitate a legal search/seizure.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario in which a crime or significant incident has occurred that requires a Command Authorization for Search and Seizure, applicable writing instruments, forms, automated data processing equipment and garrison law enforcement equipment.

STANDARD: Including all pertinent information regarding probable cause, the document is sworn to, to facilitate a legal search/seizure of suspect person/property in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Gather information; ensure all data items are available.
2. Write legibly.
3. Ensure multiple copies are legible.
4. Complete all applicable information spaces.
5. Submit for approval and signature.
6. Ensure document is sworn to.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
2. OPNAVINST 5580.1 Navy Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s), (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator, (1) Assistant instructor to evaluate forms.

5811-LEO-2024: Complete a permissive authorization for search and seizure form OPNAV 5527/16

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to complete a Permissive Authorization for Search and Seizure using the OPNAV 5527/16. The participant uses supporting documentation to facilitate a legal search/seizure.

**BILLETS:** Military Policeman

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario in which a crime or significant incident has occurred that requires a Permissive Authorization for Search and Seizure, applicable writing instruments, forms, automated data processing equipment and garrison law enforcement equipment.

**STANDARD:** Complete with all required information and approval signatures to facilitate a legal search/seizure of suspect person/property in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Gather information, ensure all data items are present, if not required mark N/A.
2. Write legibly.
3. Ensure multiple copies are legible.
4. Complete all applicable information.
5. Obtain necessary signatures.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual
2. OPNAVINST 5580.1 Navy Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

**UNITS/PERSOONEL:** Role player(s) (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator (1) Assistant instructor to evaluate forms.

**5811-LEO-2025:** Maintain breathalyzer equipment

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to provide periodic maintenance for the breathalyzer (breath alcohol tester).

**BILLETS:** Military Policeman

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, with the aid of references, given a standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data and breathalyzer (breath alcohol tester).

STANDARD: In order to ensure system is operational by cleaning, drying, and ensuring the alcohol solution is at the appropriate level in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare system for operation (warm-up).
2. Ensure system is clean.
3. Ensure system is dry.
4. Ensure alcohol solution is at the appropriate level.
5. Conduct calibration check.
6. If calibration check fails, check all connections, tubes, and then attempt calibration check again.
7. If the calibration check fails, contact manufacturer maintenance.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

EQUIPMENT: Breathalyzer (breath testing device)

UNITS/PERSOONEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator, (1) Assistant instructor to evaluate test results.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: For information contact: CMI, Inc., 316 East 9th Street, Owensboro, KY 42303, 800-835-0690, Fax: 270-685-6678, 270-685-6294, Web Site: www.alcohoritest.com, Distribution: Manufacturer Direct

5811-LEO-2026: Record investigative notes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to record investigative notes. They help to accurately recall events and identify evidence in court. They serve as valuable references of details uncovered during the investigation and form a detailed record attesting to the thoroughness of the process. Initial training taught in formal schooling.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a subject, an Investigative Note Form, an ink pen or typewriter, and supporting documentation, with garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: Ensuring notes are sufficient to assist in an investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify fundamentals of written statements.
2. Distinguish between facts and circumstances.
3. Record pertinent police information.
4. Inform individual of his/her rights.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Appropriate note taking material and writing utensil

UNITS/PERSOENNEL: Role players

5811-LEO-2027: Complete a voluntary statement OPNAV 5527/2

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to legally obtain a voluntary statement, from victim, witness, and suspect. The participant attempts to gather relevant information regarding specific criminal activity and/or significant incidents as a matter of record.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario with a requirement to legally obtain a written voluntary statement, an ink pen and/or typewriter/ADP equipment, garrison law enforcement equipment and supporting documentation.

STANDARD: Ensuring all information is accurate, legible, and signed in order to legally obtain a written voluntary statement, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure all data/ required equipment is available.
2. Write legibly.
3. Complete all required/applicable information spaces.
4. Swear or affirm the person to the statement.
5. Ensure signature of person making statement is present.
REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

EQUIPMENT: Standard MP patrol utility room, with office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

UNITS/PORSONNEL: Role player(s)(1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator(1) Assistant instructor to evaluate forms.

5811-LEO-2028: Complete a telephonic threat complaint form OPNAV 5527/8

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to complete a telephonic threat complaint form OPNAV 5527/8. The participant uses supporting documentation to complete an incident report.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a garrison environment, with the aid of references, a requirement to complete a telephonic threat complaint form, adequate ADP, garrison law enforcement equipment, reports, and forms and writing instruments.

STANDARD: In order to legibly provide pertinent information about the telephonic threat in a systematic fashion while providing a relevant account of the facts and circumstances surrounding the criminal activity or significant incident in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Gather information.
2. Legibly complete the Telephonic Threat Complaint Form OPNAV 5527/8 in accordance with the references.
3. Submit completed form with ICR for review.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-LEO-1008

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS**: Standard MP patrol utility room, with adequate lighting, office/ADP equipment, current operating/MP reporting system, relevant criminal/incident data.

**EQUIPMENT**: Instructor Equipment: (1) Videotape/DVD-R, (1) Chart, Student Equipment: (1) Pen, Memorandum Notebook, (1) Student Handout

**UNITS/PERSOONNEL**: Role player, (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator, (1) Assistant instructor to evaluate forms.

---

**5811-LEO-2029**: Supervise response to an incident/crime

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

**DESCRIPTION**: This event determines the participant's ability to properly supervise response to an incident and/or crime including but not limited to crime scenes, medical incidents, domestic incidents, and calls for assistance, bomb threats, and mass casualties.

**BILLET**: Military Policeman

**GRADES**: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: MOJT

**CONDITION**: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given garrison law enforcement gear, a scenario with a requirement to respond to an incident/crime, unit and equipment.

**STANDARD**: In order to provide supervision to ensure the adequate response by MP personnel to include priority of response and safety during the course of the incident, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Confirm incident/crime.
2. Proceed using most direct route.
3. Use emergency equipment; coordinate for special equipment required by situation.
4. Approach the scene.
6. Task organizes available assets.
7. Report information gathered.
8. Request backup/special support as needed.
9. Control bystanders.
10. Supervise units on scene dealing with situation.
11. Contact all adjacent units/leaders.
12. Control traffic.
13. Allow only authorized personnel to transit scene.
PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-LEO-1026  5811-LEO-1013  5811-LEO-1021
5811-LEO-2031  5811-LEO-2027  5811-LEO-2041

REFERENCES:
1. DODI 1030.2 Victim and Witness Assistance Procedures, 4 June 2004
2. MCO 5510.15A Security of Marine Corps Installations and Resources
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
4. MCWL X-FILE 3-34.1X Military Working Dog On and Off leash
5. MCWP 3-22.40 Tactical Employment of Non-Lethal Weapons
6. MCWP 3-33.2 Civil Disturbance
7. Crisis Negotiation by Dennis R. Zakrzewski, copyright 1998 by ZAK, Inc.
8. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)
9. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
10. Local Base Order
11. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT:
Law enforcement emergency vehicles, law enforcement gear.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task evaluates the student's ability to receive the call, respond with necessary assets, and take appropriate action. Incident may or may not be a crime scene.

5811-LEO-2030: Supervise traffic enforcement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly supervise the enforcement of traffic laws/regulations/orders.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a patrol area and an emergency vehicle, with garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to ensure subordinate patrols cover areas of responsibility, remain observant for suspicious person(s) and/or activities, violations of laws and regulations, and anything that threatens public safety and record all information observed and or received in accordance with the references.

6-66
**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Determine mission requirements, analyze traffic/accident statistics.
2. Task organize watch to best utilize available assets.
3. Supervise units in execution of their tasks ensuring all professionalism and adherence to all pertinent regulations.
4. Review all related paperwork ensuring accurate completion.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5803-LEO-1003 5811-LEO-1017

**RELATED EVENTS:**
5803-LEO-1001

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
2. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
3. Local Base Order
4. Local Installation Traffic Regulation

---

**5811-LEO-2031:** Review MP law-enforcement reports/forms

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly supervise the completion of MP law enforcement reports and forms

**BILLETS:** Military Policeman

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario with a requirement to supervise military police law enforcement activities.

**STANDARD:** In order to supervise the completion of all required documentation, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Ensure that DD form 1805 is completed and legible to include all administrative data.
2. Ensure that incident complaint report OPNAV 5527/1 is completed and legible to include all administrative data.
3. Ensure that statement of force form (NAVMC 11130) is completed and legible to include all administrative data.
4. Ensure that receipt for prisoner or detained person DD form 629 is completed and legible to include all administrative data.
5. Ensure that evidence/property custody receipt OPNAV 5527/22 is completed and legible to include all administrative data.
6. Ensure that military suspect acknowledgement and waiver of rights form OPNAV 5527/3 is completed and legible to include all administrative data.
7. Ensure that complaint of stolen vehicle report OPNAV 5527/11 is completed.
and legible to include all administrative data.

8. Ensure that evidence tag OPNAV 5527/17 A and B is completed and legible to include all administrative data.

9. Ensure that DD form 1408 is completed and legible to include all administrative data.

10. Ensure that civilian acknowledgement and waiver of rights form OPNAV 5527/4 is completed and legible to include all administrative data.

11. Ensure that command authorization for search and seizure form OPNAV 5527/9 is completed and legible to include all administrative data.

12. Ensure that permissive authorization for search and seizure form OPNAV 5527/16 is complete and legible to include all administrative data.

13. Ensure that voluntary statement OPNAV 5527/2 is complete and legible to include all administrative data.

14. Ensure that telephonic threat complaint form OPNAV 5527/8 is complete to include administrative data.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5811-LEO-1008 5811-LEO-2034 5811-LEO-2044
5811-LEO-2054 5811-LEO-2053 5811-LEO-2028
5811-LEO-2049 5811-LEO-2048 5811-LEO-2046
5811-LEO-2047 5811-LEO-2032 5811-LEO-2045
5811-LEO-2039 5811-LEO-2029 5811-LEO-2035
5811-LEO-2036 5811-LEO-2043

REFERENCES:

1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

5811-LEO-2032: Supervise an area search

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly supervise an Area Search. The supervision of an area search is paramount in maintaining a collective effort in resolving the situation and accomplishing the mission goals of the search.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, involving a lost child, an at-large suspect, or a search for evidence, a search area, a map or briefing area, standard law enforcement equipment, military police personnel, and communications equipment, properly supervise an area search, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: Maintain control of search team, ensure that a detailed search of an identified area is conducted to accomplish the goals established for the search.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine area to be searched.
2. Determine method of search (area, strip, and grid, circular) to be used.
3. Conduct a map reconnaissance or receive a brief on the area.
4. Establish command post (CP), ensuring the following are on hand: maps, communications.
5. Establish search teams.
6. Brief all search teams.
7. Commence search.
8. Maintain communications with all search teams.
9. Maintain situation map on progress and location of teams.
10. Determine and obtain logistical support requirements; water, food, artificial lighting, etc.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Sufficient training area/mock up search area.

EQUIPMENT: Applicable training aids, simulators, and/or devices Evidence gathering/collection equipment.

UNITS/PERSOONNEL: Sufficient role players/active participants to facilitate the event.

5811-WPNS-2030: Engage immediate threat targets with a service rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to effectively engage the enemy in relative close proximity, typically while conducting military operations in urbanized terrain. (MOUT)

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a service rifle, ammunition a sector of fire, and twelve stationary, moving, and limited exposure targets within 50 meters, fire-team, an appropriate operations order, an SI-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load, under any conditions.

STANDARD: In order to achieve double hits on 9 of 12 targets presented both day and night in accordance with the reference.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the target.
2. Employ the weapon.
3. Assess the target.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855</td>
<td>10/Clip</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Local safety regulations/SOP determines the number of safety/support personnel required for this event.

5811-WPNS-2031: Engage targets with a service rifle using a rifle combat optic (RCO)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to effectively engage the enemy using the service rifle equipped with a Rifle Combat Optic (RCO)

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a service rifle equipped with a Rifle Combat Optic (RCO), a sector of fire, and twelve unknown distance, moving, and limited exposure targets from 50 to 250 meters, a fire-team, an appropriate operations order, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load, under any conditions.

STANDARD: Scoring hits on 8 out of 12 targets presented in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Place rifle in Condition 1.
2. Assume a firing position that provides cover, concealment, and good observation of the assigned sector of fire.
3. Detect targets by searching and assessing the assigned sector of fire.
4. Present the rifle from the ready.
5. Engage target.
6. Search and assess the assigned sector of fire for additional targets.
7. Place rifle on safe.

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** REFERENCES: 1. MCRP 3-10A Rifle Marksmanship 2. TM 11064-12&P TA31RCO-A4 Trijicon ACOG

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Local safety regulations/SOPs determine the number of safety/support personnel required for this event.

---

**5811-WPNS-2032:** Engage targets with a service rifle using a target pointer illuminator/aiming light

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to effectively engage the enemy with the service rifle devices equipped with a Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light under limited visibility (night) conditions.

**BILLETS:** Military Policeman, SRT

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a service rifle equipped with a Target Pointer Illuminator/Aiming Light, appropriate night vision device, fire-team, an appropriate operations order, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load, under any conditions.

**STANDARD:** In order to achieve 8 out of 12 hit on targets acquired.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Don the night vision goggles.
2. Place rifle in Condition 1.
3. Detect targets by searching the assigned sector of fire.
4. Present the rifle from the ready.
5. Press the cable switch button to activate the aiming beam and aim center mass of the target.
6. Assume a firing position that provides cover, concealment, and good observation of the assigned sector of fire.
7. Engage target.
8. Search and assess the assigned sector of fire for additional targets.
9. Place rifle on safe.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5811-WPNS-2030

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855</td>
<td>10/Clip</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**
1. Live fire range for M16 series service rifle with 10 to 20 man-size targets (static, limited exposure, and moving) at ranges of 50 to 300 meters.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Local safety regulations/SOP determines the number of safety/support personnel required for this event.

**5811-WPNS-2033:** Engage targets with a service rifle using a night vision device

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to effectively engage the enemy with the service rifle using a night vision device under limited visibility (night) conditions.

**BILLETS:** Military Policeman, SRT

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a service rifle equipped with an appropriate night vision device, ammunition, a sector of fire, and twelve unknown distance, moving, and limited exposure targets from 50 to 250 meters, fire-team, an appropriate operations order, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load, and under any conditions.

**STANDARD:** In order to achieve a hit on 8 of 12 targets presented.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Place rifle in Condition 1.
2. Assume a firing position that provides cover, concealment, and good
observation of the assigned sector of fire.
3. Detect targets by searching and assessing the assigned sector of fire.
4. Present the rifle from the ready.
5. Engage target.
6. Search and assess the assigned sector of fire for additional targets.
7. Place rifle on safe.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC Quantity
A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: REFERENCES: 1. MCRP 3-10A Rifle Marksmanship

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Local safety regulations/SOP determines the number of safety/support personnel required for this event.

5811-WPNS-2034: Engage targets at unknown distances with the M203 grenade launcher.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to effectively engage the enemy at varying distances in a combat environment.

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a service rifle with a mounted M203 grenade launcher, ammunition, and targets at unknown distance of 100 to 300 meters, a fire-team, an appropriate operations order, an SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load, and under any conditions.

STANDARD: In order to achieve either impact on the target within the effective casualty radius of the grenade or achieving desired screening/suppression effects with 2 out of 3 rounds.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Place the weapon in Condition 1.
2. Determine desired effects.
3. Detect targets by searching and assessing.
4. Load appropriate round.
5. Engage target using the appropriate sight and compensating for the effects of weather and terrain.
REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-22.31 40-mm Grenade Launcher, M203

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B546 Cartridge, 40mm HEDP M433</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Live fire range for M203 grenade launcher and ammunition with point and area targets from 90 to 350 meters.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Local safety regulations/SOP determines the number of safety/support personnel required for this event.

5811-WPNS-2035: Engage targets with an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to effectively employ the AT-4 light anti-armor weapon in a combat environment.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given an AT-4 light anti-armor weapon or AT4 TRACER TRAINER, (8) 9mmTP tracer or 84mm rocket rounds, and 4 stationary and/or moving targets from 125 to 300 meters, a fire-team, an appropriate operations order, an SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load, and under any conditions.

STANDARD: In order to achieve 5 hits on target.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect the weapon.
2. Prepare the weapon for firing.
3. Ensure the rear sight is adjusted for the correct range of the target.
4. Visually inspect and clear the back blast area.
5. Engage the target with the weapon.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A358 Cartridge, 9mm TP-T M939 for AT-4 Tr</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17631 Light Anti-armor Weapons Range Live
Facility Code 17630 Light Anti-armor Weapons Range Sub-caliber

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: REFERENCES: 1. FM 23-25 launcher, Heat Projected, 84mm, M136 (AT-4)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Local safety regulations/SOP determines the number of safety/support personnel required for this event.

5811-WPNS-2036: Supervise the employment of non-lethal munitions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly supervise the employment of non-lethal munitions.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, given non-lethal munitions, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to direct the employment of non-lethal munitions, enhance security of the unit and reduce casualties of non-combatant personnel in accordance with the commander's intent and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify types and effects of available non-lethal munitions and devices.
2. Determine munitions or device best suited for scenario.
3. Direct appropriate employment of munitions or device.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-UOF-1001 5811-UOF-1002 5811-UOF-1003
5811-WPNS-1034 5811-UOF-1005

REFERENCES:
1. INIWIC POI for Inter-Service Non-Lethal Individual Weapons Instructor Course
2. Applicable Marine Corps Orders and Directives

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range
**EQUIPMENT:** Appropriate non-lethal munitions and equipment.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event may be evaluated using a sand table, TEWT, etc.

---

**5811-CMDC-2037:** Request medical support to remove casualties.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to request medical support to remove casualties from varying areas of operations.

**BILLETS:** Military Policeman

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, with the aid of references, Medical Evacuation Procedures, fire-team, an appropriate operations order, SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load, and under any conditions.

**STANDARD:** In order to receive medical support using the standard nine-line Medical Evacuation Procedure format in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Line 1 Location of pickup site by grid coordinates with grid zone letters.
2. Line 2 Requesting unit radio frequency, call sign, and suffix.
3. Line 3 Number of patients by precedence (note use brevity codes).
4. Line 4 Special equipment required.
5. Line 5 Number of patients by type.
7. Line 6 (Peace) Number and type of wounds.
8. Line 7 Method of marking at pickup site.
10. Line 9 (War) NBC Contamination.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5811-CMDC-2037

**CHAINED EVENTS:**
5811-CMDC-2037  5811-CMDC-1039  MPOF-CMDC-3008
5811-CMDC-1038

**RELATED EVENTS:**
MPOF-CMDC-3009  5811-CMDC-1038  5811-LEO-1021
5811-LEO-1016  5811-LEO-1028
REFERENCES:
1. FM 21-75 Combat Skills of the Soldier
2. FM 3-19.4 Military Police Leader's Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

AIRCRAFT: CH-46, CH-53, C-130

UNITS/PERSOONEL: Will require role players to act as seriously injured persons requiring an Air evacuation.(1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator(1) Assistant instructor

5811-CMDC-2038: Communicate using a VHF field radio with associated communications security equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly assemble an FM radio, load a frequency hopping fill into the radio and conduct a radio check with the distant station under all conditions.

BILLETs: Military Policeman

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a fire-team, an appropriate operations order, an SL-3 complete HMMWV with VHF field radio, a loaded ECCM fill device, and a distant station, medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load, under any conditions.

STANDARD: In order to assemble a FM radio, load a frequency hopping fill into the radio, and conduct a radio check with a distant station in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assemble the field radio for operation.
2. Turn on the field radio.
3. Make sure that the ECCM fill device is loaded.
4. Connect ECCM fill device to RT connector AUD/FILL using fill cable.
5. Set RT FCTN to LD.
6. SET RT MODE to FH.
7. Set CHAN to position where data is to be loaded (NCS will direct you).
8. Set ECCM fill device select switch to position containing the desired data.
9. Set ECCM fill device function switch to ON.
10. Press LOAD. Display will cycle as shown, and a beep is heard.
11. Press STO. Display will blink and show STOL followed by the first digit of
12. Change ECCM fill device select switch to position containing data desired next.
13. Press LOAD. Display will cycle as shown, and a beep is heard.
14. Press STO. Then press the number button of the channel in which the data is to be stored. Display will blink and show STO followed by the channel number in which the data was stored.
15. Set ECCM fill device function switch to OFF.
16. Disconnect ECCM fill device.
17. Set RT switches, as needed, for normal operation.
18. Conduct a radio check with distant station in frequency hopping mode to verify proper operation of the radio.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.4 Military Police Leader's Handbook
2. MCRP 3.40.3b Radio Operator's Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSOEEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator (1) Assistant instructor NCS.

5811-CMDC-2039: Locate a target using the polar plot method

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to direct supporting indirect fire using the polar plot method.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given enemy area target, indirect fire support, a fire-team, an appropriate operations order, an SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load, under any conditions.

STANDARD: In order to locate the target within 250 meters of the actual location, announce the target location within 30 seconds after identification, express direction within 100 mils of the actual direction, express distance to the nearest 100 meters in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the distance to the target within 250 meters of the actual distance.
2. Determine the vertical (up or down) within 5 meters. If there are no obvious differences, ignore the vertical shift.
3. Determine the direction within 100 mils of actual direction; express it to
the nearest 10 mils.
4. Complete Steps 1 through 3 within 30 seconds.
5. Complete Steps 1 through 3 in sequence.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF
2. STP 19-95B24-SM-TG MOS 95B Military Police Skill Level 2,3 & 4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

UNITS/PERSOMNEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator (1) Assistant instructor FDS.

5811-CMDC-2040: Locate a target by shift from a known point

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to direct supporting indirect fire using the shift from a known point method of target location.

BILLETs: Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given enemy area target, indirect fire support, a fire-team, an appropriate operations order, an SL-3 complete HMMWV with communication and medium to heavy machinegun, a map and compass, with a combat load, under any conditions.

STANDARD: In order to locate the target to within 250 meters of the actual location, express direction to the nearest 10 mils and within 60 mils of the actual direction in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the observer-target direction within +/- 100 mils of the actual direction.
2. Determine and announce the lateral shift from the known point to the target to the nearest 10 meters.
3. Determine and announce the range change form the known point to the target to the nearest 100 meters.
4. Determine and announce the vertical shift (up or down) from the target to the known point. Unless there is an obvious difference, ignores the vertical shift.
5. Complete steps 1 through 4 within 30 seconds.
REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF
2. STP 19-95B24-SM-TG MOS 95B Military Police Skill Level 2, 3, & 4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17671 Field Artillery Indirect Fire Range

UNITS/PERSOESEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator (1) Assistant instructor

5811-CMDC-2041: Issue an operations order for a military police specific mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly issue an operations order for a Military Police Specific Mission.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, a mission, and a unit.

STANDARD: In order to determine mission, commander's intent, specified and implied tasks, analyze the enemy and friendly situation, analyze the combat power of attachments and/or detachments on the unit, analyze the fire support plan, develop the unit scheme of maneuver, develop fire support plan, task organize the unit, analyze and develop administration and logistics, determine unit administrative and logistic requirements, analyze higher command and signal plan, determine the unit command and signal plan.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assemble the unit around terrain model/role call/time requirements.
2. Orient to terrain model.
3. Issue entire order before taking questions.
4. Establish time line for back briefs, rehearsals, pre-combat inspections, weapon test fire and crossing LOD.
5. Supervise.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5803-CMDC-1027  5803-CMDC-1028

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-4 MP Team/Squad/Plt Combat Operations
2. FM 3-19.4 Military Police Leader's Handbook
3. MCDP 5 Planning
4. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
5. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF
6. MCWP 5-1 Marine Corps Planning Process

MISCELLANEOUS:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. Use terrain models, maps, sand tables, graphics, imagery, and any other material to support issue of order.

---

**5811-CMDC-2042:** Issue a warning order for a military police specific mission

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly issue a warning order for a Military Police specific mission.

**BILLETs:** Military Policeman

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, mission and unit.

**STANDARD:** In order to determine task organization, identify implied missions, develop the situation paragraph, reiterate the mission exactly as received, develop coordinating instructions. Identify special instructions/tasks to subordinate leaders, special purpose teams, and key individuals, issue warning order in accordance with the commander's intent.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Determine METT-TSL.
2. Determine task organization.
3. Consider time line. Identify implied missions that will have to be accomplished for the mission to succeed.
4. Write the situation paragraph as a brief statement of the enemy and friendly situation.
5. Write the mission exactly as it was received.
6. Write coordinating instructions.
7. Write special instructions/tasks to subordinate leaders, special purpose teams, and key individuals.
8. Issue WARNO.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-4 MP Team/Squad/Plt Combat Operations
2. FM 3-19.4 Military Police Leader's Handbook
3. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
4. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook

MISCELLANEOUS:
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. Warning orders are applicable but not limited to combat or training.

5811-CMDC-2043: Develop a circulation control plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to develop an effective circulation control plan. Planning for MP support activities must be a continuous process of evaluating current operations and anticipating future courses of action. Planning for circulation control of traffic requires consideration of scheduled and unscheduled, military and civilian movements. Planning includes consideration of several variable factors that can affect vehicle movement (such as type of vehicles, available Military Police resources, environmental conditions, terrain, support or augmentation capabilities, and enemy activities).

BILLETs: Military Policeman

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat environment, with the aid of references, given a requirement to develop a circulation control plan, adequate military police assets, with a combat load.

STANDARD: Develop support plans with the express intent of best supporting the area commander's concept of operation. This concept is the commander's intentions concerning force deployment and support. It describes the overall pattern of an operation.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-CMDC-2016 MPOF-MMS-3019

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-25 Military Police Traffic Control
2. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

UNITS/PERSOEnNEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator (1) Assistant instructor to evaluate plan.
**5811-CMDC-2044:** Manage communications equipment utilizing proper radio procedures

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to manage communications equipment utilizing proper radio procedures.

**BILLETs:** Military Policeman

**GRADES:** SSgt, Gysgt, Msgt

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, mission and equipment.

**STANDARD:** In order to establish net and net control activity execute higher/adjacent unit reporting and coordination requirements, manage all subordinate nets ensuring proper radio procedures are utilized, manage the flow of information on the radio between all organizations within the net.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Set up radios and nets to facilitate command and control.
2. Execute all higher/adjacent unit reporting and coordination requirements.
3. Manage all subordinate nets ensuring proper radio procedures are utilized.
4. Manage the flow of information on the radio between all subordinate, higher and adjacent nets.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5811-CMDC-1038  
5811-CMDC-2011  
MPOF-CMDC-3009  
MPOF-CMDC-3008

**REFERENCES:**
1. AFTTP(i) 3-2.18 Tactical Radios Joint Publication
2. FMFM 3-5 Employment of Military Police in Combat
3. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
4. MCRP 3.40.3b Radio Operator's Handbook
5. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

**EQUIPMENT:** VHF, UHF, HF radios, Blue Force Tracker or appropriate garrison law enforcement communication assets.

---

**5811-CMDC-2045:** Conduct an estimate of supportability

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months
DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct an estimate of supportability of Military Police related missions to the supported element commander.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario and a unit.

STANDARD: In order to receive MP related mission requirements from supported unit and estimate supportability based on mission prioritization and available assets, task organizes unit as appropriate.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive MP related mission requirements from supported unit.
2. Provide estimate of supportability based on mission prioritization and available assets.
3. Task organize unit as appropriate.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-1 Military Police Support of Air Land Battle
2. FM 19-4 MP Team/Squad/Plt Combat Operations
3. FM 3-19.4 Military Police Leader's Handbook
4. FMFM 3-5 Employment of Military Police in Combat
5. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF

5811-CMDC-2046: Implement increased force protection measures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to implement increased force protection measures (FPCON). Implement increased security measures as set forth for the various terrorist threat conditions (THREATCONS), and determine the preparedness of the organization to respond to acts of terrorism as well as attack by conventional enemy forces.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat/garrison environment, with the aid of references, given a requirement to implement increased force protection measures, standard garrison law enforcement equipment or combat load.

STANDARD: Provide an overview of the approach to antiterrorism/force protection and outline supporting functions. Clarify the issue of force protection in regards to antiterrorism and provide commanders with a source
document upon which to initiate local FP programs. Unit training exercises incorporate scenarios that evaluate the units abilities to detect terrorist surveillance and targeting, to provide useful sources of information that will assist in establishing and sustaining unit AT/FP training programs.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**

MPOF-MMS-3020  MPOF-MMS-3023  MPOF-MMS-3021  
MPPM-ASO-4004  MPPM-CMDC-5001

**REFERENCES:**

1. MCO 3302.1 Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17961 Combat In Cities Facility
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator  (1) Assistant instructor to evaluate plans.

---

**5811-MT-2044:** Operate a military motorcycle

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to conduct PMCS on Military Motorcycle, safely operate a Military Motorcycle in a tactical environment in all conditions.

**BILLETS:** Military Policeman

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, with the aid of references, an appropriate operations order, Military Motorcycle , map and compass, in a combat environment with a combat load, under any conditions

**STANDARD:** In order to perform PMCS, prepare operational forms and records, start engine, select transmission gear, place vehicle in motion, comply with local traffic regulations, stop the vehicle, stop the engine, complete post operation forms and records.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Perform PMCS.
2. Prepare operational forms and records.
4. Select transmission gear.
5. Place vehicle in motion.
6. Comply with local traffic regulations
7. Stop the vehicle.
8. Stop the engine.
9. Complete post operation forms and records.

REFERENCES:
1. TM 11240-15/3 Motor Vehicle Licensing Official's Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Military Motorcycle, records and forms, tactical vehicle range, appropriate motorcycle safety gear.

UNITS/PERSOMNEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator (1) Assistant instructor to evaluate forms.

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: Vehicle operations range/training area.

5811-ADMN-2051: Prepare a watch schedule

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Duty rosters are kept for recording the duty performed by each person in an organization in order to make an equitable determination of duty assignments. A separate roster generally will be maintained for each duty requiring the detail of individuals. Assignments to detail, except authorized special duty details, normally will be made in accordance with applicable rosters.

MOS PERFORMING: 5811

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat/garrison environment, given a blank duty roster, applicable references, adequate writing instruments, mission parameters and marines for assignment.

STANDARD: In order to develop an equitable schedule which adequately support mission requirements, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Enter the From date immediately following the To date on the previous roster at the time the new roster is prepared.
2. Enter the To date of the last detail entered when the roster is closed.
3. Enter intermediate dates as details from the roster are made.
4. Annotate entries for all detail dates.
5. Ensure Duty rosters contain the names of only those persons
6. Enter all names when a new duty roster is prepared.
7. Annotate detail personnel alphabetically within pay grade, beginning with the highest pay-grade and using appropriate grade of rank.
8. Omit a persons name from any duty roster whenever he is excused from or not qualified to perform the duty concerned.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1630.4 Law Enforcement and Physical Security Activities

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Writing Materials/ ADP equipment

MATERIAL: Blank forms/forms software engine.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Review AR 220-45 for detailed information regarding the development and maintenance/disposition of duty rosters.

5811-ASO-2061: Supervise a MP unit in civil disturbance operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to employ a MP unit in civil disturbance operations.

BILLETs: Military Policeman

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, mission, unit and required equipment.

STANDARD: In order to task organize unit for civil disturbance operations, ensure concurrent training with baton/non-lethal techniques, riot formations, establish a show of force, establish roadblocks/cordon areas, use approved techniques to disperse crowds, in accordance with the references and commander's intent.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Task organize unit for civil disturbance operations.
2. Execute baton/non-lethal techniques.
3. Execute riot formations.
4. Make a show of force.
5. Set up roadblocks
6. Cordon off areas.
7. Disperse crowds.
8. Employ riot control agents (RCAs).
9. Maintain the mechanics of essential distribution, transportation, and communication systems.
PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-UOF-1002  5811-UOF-1004  5811-UOF-1005
5811-UOF-1003

RELATED EVENTS:
MPOF-MMS-3025

REFERENCES:
1. FM 14-7 Civil Disturbance
2. FM 19-15 Civil Disturbances

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

EQUIPMENT: Riot gear, non lethal equipment/munitions.

5811-ASO-2062: Supervise the establishment of defensive positions.

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Defensive maneuvers are necessary at all levels of military operations. Ensure that each position has cover, concealment, and good fields of fire. Position weapons so fires overlap, mutually support one another, and can be integrated to place heavy surprise fire on the enemy. Watch closely any routes that could provide the attacker cover and positions from where the attacker can mass fire on your position. Be sure your entire squad sector is covered so you can repel any assault. Consider the number of personnel available, and then position them so that each Marine supports the Marine to their right and left. When the platoon's key weapons have been positioned, the Marines in the squad are positioned to protect those weapons from a dismounted assault. Each sector of fire must cross in front of another position at a point beyond hand grenade range. Site each fighting position using natural cover and concealment.

MOS PERFORMING: 5811

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat environment, given a squad/platoon, a priority of work, and locations for crew-served weapons designated by the platoon leader.

STANDARD: Ensuring the preparation is completed within the time specified in the platoon leader's order while maintaining security, camouflage, and concealment.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Designate fighting positions for personnel.
2. Designate alternate and supplementary positions for personnel.
3. Ensure assigned priority of work is followed by all personnel.
4. Enforce security.
5. Continue work as rapidly as possible.
6. Maintain camouflage and concealment (to include noise, light, and litter discipline).
7. Ensure positions are properly constructed.

REFERENCES:
1. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF
2. STP 19-95B24-SM-TG MOS 95B Military Police Skill Level 2,3 & 4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

EQUIPMENT:
All T/O combat, weapons and equipment

UNITS/PERSOENNEL:
Personnel to supervise.

5811-ASO-2063: Supervise convoy operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION:
This event determines the participant's ability to properly supervise convoy operations.

BILLETS:
Military Policeman

GRADES:
SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:
MOJT

CONDITION:
In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario a requirement to supervise convoy operations, the assets, route, and designated class of supply.

STANDARD:
Brief convoy personnel, identify route to be traveled, rate of march and catch up speed, direct reconnaissance of route, conducts a leaders reconnaissance, at a minimum map reconnaissance, direct action on contact, regroup actions and command and signal for direction of fire support, maintain contact with higher headquarters, maximize leadership influence to successfully accomplish the mission in accordance with the Commander's intent and designated references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Brief convoy personnel.
2. Identify route to be traveled.
3. Identify rate of March and catch up speed.
4. Direct reconnaissance of route.
5. Conducts a leaders/map reconnaissance.
6. Direct action on contact.
7. Direct regroup actions and command and signal for direction of fire support.
8. Maintain contact with higher headquarters.
9. Release convoy at RP.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5803-WPNS-1014 5803-WPNS-1016 5803-WPNS-1017
MPOF-MMS-3030

**REFERENCES:**
1. FMFRP 4-19 Vehicle Recovery Operations
2. MCRP 4-11.3F Convoy Operations Handbook
3. MCWP 3-16 Fire Support Coordination
4. MCWP 3-23.1 Close Air Support
5. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF
7. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**EQUIPMENT:**
T/E for MP platoon to include: Hardback HMMWVs, Weapons, Radios, Admin Supplies.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:**
1. If performance steps are satisfied, this T&R event can be achieved through the utilization of training aids such as sand tables, TEWTs, etc.
2. Convoy operations not limited to combat, administrative movements and any other significant motorized travel are applicable.

**5811-ASO-2064:** Employ barriers in support of ASO

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly employ barriers in support of ASO.

**BILLETS:** Military Policeman

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** In a combat or garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, mission, unit and required materials.
**STANDARD:** In order to identify vulnerability which requires barrier emplacement, review established barrier plans, contact support personnel to assist in barrier emplacement, ensure barrier emplacement does not adversely impact mission requirements notify headquarters personnel of barrier modification and/or emplacement. Ensure barrier placement enhances the security posture of the facility/installation.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify vulnerability.
2. Review barrier plans.
3. Emplace barrier.
4. Ensure barrier emplacement does not adversely impact mission requirements.
5. Notify headquarters personnel of barrier modification and/or emplacement.
6. Ensure barrier placement enhances the security posture of the facility/installation.

**REFERENCES:**
1. DODD 5200.8-R Physical Security Program
2. FBI NOTES Research on Glass Types, Fence Material, Large Vehicles, and Ships
3. MCO 5500.13 Physical Security
4. MCO 5510.15A Security of Marine Corps Installations and Resources
6. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Force by Personnel Engaged in Law Enforcement and Security duties

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

**EQUIPMENT:** Barriers.

**5811-ISO-2071:** Establish an EPW holding facility

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly employ a MP unit in EPW collection, processing, and evacuation.

**BILLETS:** Military Policeman

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, mission, equipment and unit.

**STANDARD:** In order to determine mission requirements, task organize unit to meet requirements, ensure all execution is in accordance with the references and unit SOP, ensure EPW are treated in accordance with the laws of land
warfare, ensure detailed process EPW include: search, tag, segregate, silence and safeguard and speedy evacuation.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Determine mission requirements.
2. Task organize unit to meet requirements.
3. Ensure all execution is in accordance with the references and individual unit SOP.
4. Ensure EPW are treated in accordance with the laws of land warfare.
5. Ensure detailed process EPW include: search, tag, segregate, silence and safeguard and speedy evacuation.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5811-ISO-1045 MPOF-ISO-3012

**REFERENCES:**
1. AR 190-8 Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, RP and other Detainees
2. DODD 2310.1 DOD Enemy POW Detainee Program
3. FMFM 3-5 Employment of Military Police in Combat
4. MCO 3461.1 EPW, Retain, CI, and other Detainees
5. MCRP 4-11.8C Enemy Prisoners of War and Civilian Internees
6. MCRP 4-27 EPW Operations

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

**EQUIPMENT:** MP Platoon T/E to include: hardback HMMWVs, weapons, radios, admin supplies, and concertina wire.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This event may be evaluated using a sand table, TEWT, etc.

811-OPER-2081: Supervise the commander's AT/FP program

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Marine will develop, implement and maintain a comprehensive force protection plan to include barrier plan, installation specific FPCON measures as well as emergency response procedures. Marine will be responsible for conducting and evaluating installation annual AT/FP exercises as well as advising unit commander on issues ranging from training, equipment and employment of guard force.

**MOS PERFORMING:** 5803

**BILLETS:** Military Policeman

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and/or garrison environment with the aid of references, given a comprehensive force protection plan to include barrier plan, installation specific FPCON measures as well as emergency response procedures, military assets to complete the FP mission.

STANDARD: In order to provide recommendations to the responsible commander, review and revise existing force protection plan to increase/enhance the security of critical assets/facilities and or personnel, in accordance with installation SOPs and MCO 3302.1D.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop barrier plan.
2. Develop installation specific FPCON measures.
3. Develop emergency response procedures.
4. Implement plans.
5. Evaluate installation annual AT/FP exercises.
6. Advise unit commander on issues regarding training, equipment and employment of guard force.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1510.112 ITS for Nonlethal Weapons
2. MCO 3302.1 Marine Corps Antiterrorism Program
3. MCO 5500.6 Arming of Security and Law Enforcement (LE) Personnel and the Use of Force
4. MCO P5530.14B Marine Corps Physical Security Program
5. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
6. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF

5811-TRNG-2091: Perform an operational risk management (ORM) assessment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly perform an ORM assessment.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In combat/garrison environment, given adequate equipment, mission to conduct and personnel to employ.

STANDARD: In order to mitigate risks involved with training by analyzing the mission, determining hazards, risks associated with each hazard causes of each risk, and employing control measures to reduce impact of residual risks involved during various military operations. Classify category of training risk.
**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Analyze mission.
2. Determine hazards.
3. Determine associated risk.
5. Employ control measures.
6. Determine residual risk.
7. Classify category of training risk.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 5-12.1C Risk Management (Feb 01)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Re-emphasize for any event from live fire training to administrative movements to Marines leave and liberty.
## CHAPTER 7

MOS 5812 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARAGRAPH</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PURPOSE</td>
<td>7000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES</td>
<td>7001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS BY FUNCTIONAL AREA</td>
<td>7002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000-LEVEL EVENTS</td>
<td>7003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000-LEVEL EVENTS</td>
<td>7004</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the Working Dog Handler community. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailors individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

7001. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-4-4 digit identifier. The first four digits represent the occupational field or military occupational field (IOPS, or 9934). This chapter contains 9934 events. The second four digits represent the functional or duty area. The last four digits represent the level, and identifier number of the event. Every individual event has an identifier number from 001 to 999.
# 7002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS BY LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1001</td>
<td>Perform feeding/watering of a MWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1002</td>
<td>Administer first aid on a MWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1003</td>
<td>Perform procedures to ship a MWD in a shipping crate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1004</td>
<td>Perform procedures to ship a MWD on military air</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>transportation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1005</td>
<td>Perform crowd control techniques accompanied by a MWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1006</td>
<td>Control a MWD during a veterinarian examination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1007</td>
<td>Perform a foot patrol accompanied by a MWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1008</td>
<td>Procure explosive training aids using NSN procurement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of explosives DD Form 1348-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1009</td>
<td>Place a MWD in a vehicle for patrol purposes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1010</td>
<td>Conduct controlled aggression training</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1011</td>
<td>Demonstrate the procedures taken if a MWD displays</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>symptoms of bloating</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1012</td>
<td>Procure explosive training aids using local purchase</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>explosives DD Form 1348-6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1013</td>
<td>Conduct a building search accompanied by a MWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1014</td>
<td>Coordinate support for federal, state, and local law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>enforcement agencies for MWD assets</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1015</td>
<td>Perform procedures to ship a MWD on commercial air</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>transportation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1016</td>
<td>Stake out a MWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1017</td>
<td>Conduct an explosive search with an EDD/PEDD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1018</td>
<td>Demonstrate the procedures to stop a dog fight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1019</td>
<td>Perform area intruder detection (scout) accompanied</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by a MWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1020</td>
<td>Perform procedures for entering/ exiting the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>veterinarian clinic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1021</td>
<td>Perform sanitation of feeding pans/water buckets</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1022</td>
<td>Conduct the obedience/ obstacle course with a MWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1023</td>
<td>Conduct a drug search with a DDD/PDDD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1024</td>
<td>Identify relationships of basic facts and general</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>principles of conditioning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1025</td>
<td>Conduct obedience training with a MWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1026</td>
<td>Control a MWD under gunfire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1027</td>
<td>Execute safety procedures in a kennel area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1028</td>
<td>Perform releasing procedures accompanied by a MWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1029</td>
<td>Execute safety procedures in a training area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1030</td>
<td>Maintain assigned MWD handling equipment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1031</td>
<td>Perform as a decoy/agitator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-1032</td>
<td>Perform grooming/health check points on a MWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event Code</td>
<td>Event Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-CTD-2001</td>
<td>Conduct a track containing a rocky surface with CTD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-CTD-2002</td>
<td>Conduct a sand track with a CTD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-CTD-2003</td>
<td>Conduct a track having a “P” turn with a CTD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-CTD-2004</td>
<td>Conduct a track in urban environment with a CTD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-CTD-2005</td>
<td>Conduct a wind advantage track with a CTD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-CTD-2006</td>
<td>Conduct a cross aged track with a CTD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-CTD-2007</td>
<td>Conduct a track containing a dog leg turn with a CTD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-CTD-2008</td>
<td>Conduct a disadvantaged wind track with a CTD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-CTD-2009</td>
<td>Conduct a track on concrete surface with a CTD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-CTD-2010</td>
<td>Conduct an ambush track with a CTD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-CTD-2011</td>
<td>Conduct a track having a reverse turn with a CTD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-CTD-2012</td>
<td>Conduct a serpentine track with a CTD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-CTD-2013</td>
<td>Conduct a track containing obstacles with a CTD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-CTD-2014</td>
<td>Conduct a track that contains a creek/river of water with a CTD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-CTD-2015</td>
<td>Conduct a track having a right angle turn with a CTD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-CTD-2016</td>
<td>Conduct a track containing vegetation with a CTD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-CTD-2017</td>
<td>Conduct a track on an asphalt surface with a CTD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-CTD-2018</td>
<td>Conduct a cross track with a CTD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-2022</td>
<td>Prepare a standing operating procedure (SOP) for a MWD section</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-2023</td>
<td>Advise unit commanders on the employment of a MWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-2024</td>
<td>Maintain a MWD kennel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-2025</td>
<td>Perform command cover under gunfire accompanied by a MWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-2026</td>
<td>Conduct vehicle patrol accompanied by a MWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-2027</td>
<td>Conduct a vehicle stop accompanied by a MWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-2028</td>
<td>Conduct a felony traffic stop accompanied by a MWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-2029</td>
<td>Prepare a MWD team for deployment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-2030</td>
<td>Conduct explosive inventory of MWD MN01 explosive scent kit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-2031</td>
<td>Advise commanders of MWD assets in support of the MAGTF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-2032</td>
<td>Procure drug training aids</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-2033</td>
<td>Move by helicopter accompanied by a MWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-2034</td>
<td>Manage an explosive qualification/certification program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-2035</td>
<td>Write a five paragraph order for a MWD mission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-MWD-2036</td>
<td>Plan a MWD deployment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-SSD-2041</td>
<td>Perform physical training on a treadmill with a SSD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-SSD-2042</td>
<td>Introduce SSD directional’s utilizing remote controlled bird launchers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-SSD-2043</td>
<td>Introduce the SSD forward command utilizing remote controlled bird launchers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-SSD-2044</td>
<td>Conduct an explosive building sweep with a SSD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-SSD-2045</td>
<td>Conduct an explosive road sweep while trailing a SSD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Task Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-SSD-2046</td>
<td>Conduct basic obedience utilizing radios with a SSD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-SSD-2047</td>
<td>Conduct an explosive sweep of a vehicle with a SSD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-SSD-2048</td>
<td>Conduct a road sweep for explosives from a static position with a SSD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-SSD-2049</td>
<td>Conduct an open area cache sweep with a SSD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-WDFA-2060</td>
<td>Conduct a vital sign assessment on MWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-WDFA-2061</td>
<td>Provide first aid to a MWD with vomiting/diarrhea symptoms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-WDFA-2062</td>
<td>Provide first aid to a MWD with an allergic reaction (insect/snake envenomation)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-WDFA-2063</td>
<td>Provide first aid to a MWD for eye irritation/trauma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-WDFA-2064</td>
<td>Provide first aid to a MWD for a burn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-WDFA-2065</td>
<td>Administer an injection to a MWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-WDFA-2066</td>
<td>Place an intravenous catheter in a MWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-WDFA-2067</td>
<td>Treat a bleeding wound on a MWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-WDFA-2068</td>
<td>Apply a bandage to the head, neck, or trunk of a MWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-WDFA-2069</td>
<td>Treat a MWD for shock</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-WDFA-2070</td>
<td>Provide advanced first aid to a MWD with heat stroke</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-WDFA-2071</td>
<td>Provide first aid to a MWD with a cold injury</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-WDFA-2072</td>
<td>Provide advanced first aid to a MWD with gastric dilatation-volvulus (bloat)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-WDFA-2073</td>
<td>Administer CPR to a MWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-WDFA-2074</td>
<td>Perform ear cleansing/medication of a MWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-WDFA-2075</td>
<td>Perform eye flushing/medication of a MWD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5812-WDFA-2076</td>
<td>Treat a MWD for a broken limb</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5812-MWD-1001: Perform feeding/watering of a MWD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Using proper and necessary equipment, the handler will feed/water MWDs.

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, guidance from a veterinarian, MWDs feed pans, water bucket with water, measuring container, authorized food, and feed/weight/stool chart OPNAV form 5585/8, under any condition, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Using veterinary guidance the handler must be able to execute the procedures to feed and water MWDs per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Measure proper amount of veterinarian prescribed dog food.
2. Inspect feed pans for cleanliness; clean pans daily after each use.
3. Place MWD food in appropriate food pan and place correct MWD kennel.
4. Review and fill out feed, weight, and stool chart OPNAV Form 5585/8.
5. Administer medication, if appropriate.
6. Retrieve, disinfect food pans, and put away. If food remains, dispose of correctly. Leftover food is disposed of within 2 hours.
7. Water MWDs.
8. Ensure MWD(s) are given fresh water as needed, at least twice daily.
9. Do not give MWD(s) excessive amounts of water or feed MWD immediately after training (to prevent bloating).

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:


**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** 1. MWD handler to feed and water MWD

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Local veterinarians determine the proper amount of food to given. The vet also prescribes the time of day each MWD is to be fed. This will depend on the MWDs duty schedule or other kennel activities.

---

**5812-MWD-1002:** Administer first aid on a MWD

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**BILLETS:** MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, first aid equipment, veterinarian prescribed medication (capsule, topical and/or liquid), under any condition, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring the handler performs first aid procedures while administering first aid to a MWD, to protect the MWD, another MWD and/or other personnel in the MWD kennel area per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Perform health point checks.
2. Administer capsule or tablet type medication.
3. Open MWDs mouth.
4. Place capsule/tablet at extreme rear of dog's tongue.
5. Hold muzzle shut, and stroke MWDs throat.
6. If unsuccessful may be placed in food/treat.
7. Administer liquid medication.
8. Hold jaw together while pulling lips away from one corner of mouth.
9. Point muzzle slightly upward.
10. Slowly pour liquid into dog's mouth.
11. Administer topical medication.
12. Ensure area is clean.
13. Ensure MWD is muzzled if necessary.
14. Ensure hair around area is not matted, or remove hair if necessary.
15. Apply salve/medication, as directed.

**REFERENCES:**
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK

7-7
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**EQUIPMENT:** First aid equipment

---

**5812-MWD-1003:** Perform procedures to ship a MWD in a shipping crate

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring the handler performs procedures to transport a MWD in a shipping crate, to prevent injury to the handler, the MWD, another MWD and/or other personnel per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Mark crate with the MWDs name and brand number.
2. Mark crate with "DANGER MILITARY WORKING DOG".
3. Do NOT drop the crate with MWD inside.
4. DO NOT lock the shipping crate. The handler will use a snap or other temporary device to secure the door of the crate.
5. Ensure the crate is well ventilated or in an air conditioned area, giving adequate and frequent supplies of water.
6. Remove the MWD and place the crate in a cool area if a transportation breakdown occurs.
7. Ensure the crates are loaded for maximum ventilation.
8. Never place baggage on top of or around crates and never stack crates more than two high.
9. Never load MWDs into crates that have been standing in the sun.
10. Check the MWD frequently, especially in hot weather.

**REFERENCES:**
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8A2R3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAA8R3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**EQUIPMENT:** MWD Kennel Crate for shipping.

**UNITS/PERSOENNEL:** (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator

MISCELLANEOUS:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Units with canine assets are required to maintain one crate per MWD assigned. Crates can be obtained through local base/station supply channels.

**5812-MWD-1004:** Perform procedures to ship a MWD on military air transportation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**BILLETS:** MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Ensure the handler performs procedures to transport a MWD on military transportation, to prevent injury to the handler, the MWD, another MWD and/or other personnel per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. MWD will be escorted by handler being transported on military aircraft.
2. Complete advanced coordination with the Air Mobility Command (AMC) port of entry for movement planning purposes.
3. Stay with the MWD until loaded.
4. Remove the MWD from the crate for exercise/water if there is a delay and if time permits check the MWDs health checkpoints.
5. Determined if delay is going to be extensive or of an unknown length and make contact with the local kennel master to see about assistance (kenneling).
6. Notify the receiving kennel master so that the personnel assigned to meet the flight can adjust their schedule if a lengthy or unknown delay occurs.

**REFERENCES:**
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

5812-MWD-1005: Conduct crowd control techniques accompanied by a MWD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Identify the relationship of basic facts and general principles for Military Working Dog utilization in confrontation management and crowd control. Have a patrol trained MWD team perform as a member of a riot control formation in accordance with the Commanding Officer's guidance, established orders, directives and ROE.

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Kennel Master, MWD Trainer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, under any condition, a given open area outside, a riot control formation of 10 to 15 Marines with riot gear, 10 to 15 role players, with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring the MWD Handler utilizing his MWD understands how to employ MWDs in confrontational management/crowd control so the least amount of force is used but at the same time a physiological deterrence is present per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Do not use MWD for direct confrontation with demonstrators.
2. Keep MWD out of crowd's sight during peaceful stages of confrontation.
3. Move MWD within crowd's sight if situation deteriorates.
4. Employ MWD team to front lines when actual physical confrontation erupts.
5. Ensure other riot control personnel are approximately 15 feet sway from the MWD team.
7. Allow MWD only to bite by command of the on scene commander.
8. Closely monitor your MWD at all times when riot control agents are used.
9. Transport MWD to the veterinarian immediately if MWD reacts to chemical agents.
10. Exercise extreme caution at all times
11. Maintain positive control over MWD at all times

RELATED EVENTS:
MPPM-CMDC-5004 MPOF-MMS-3025 MPPM-CMDC-5005

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. FM 14-7 Civil Disturbance
4. MCO 5500.6 _ Arming of Security and Law Enforcement Personnel and the Use of Force
5. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
6. MWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
7. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
8. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITs/PERSONNEL: 1. Role players; 2. Corpsman; 3. 10 to 15 role players; 4. 10 to 15 riot control team members

5812-MWD-1006: Controlling a MWD during a veterinarian examination

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILlets: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensuring the handler performs procedures to control a MWD during a veterinarian examination, to prevent injury to the handler, the MWD, another MWD and/or other personnel per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prior to the examination or placing the MWD on the exam table, the handler will put the leash wrapped loosely around the MWD's neck to assist in control.
2. Gather the excess leash and leather collar in the right hand and the MWD's head will be cradled in the right arm.
3. Use the abdominal or the hindquarter lift to put the MWD on the table.
4. The MWDs chest and neck should rest in the natural curve of the handler's right arm, with the left arm placed under the MWD, near the hindquarters.
5. If required to move to the opposite side of MWD, switch hands on the leash, commanding the MWD "STAY" and moving to the other side of MWD.
6. While the MWD is being examined, talk to the MWD in a soothing tone.
7. When medical treatment is completed, lift the MWD off the table using the abdominal or hindquarter lift.

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8A2R3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAA8R3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Base/station veterinarian facility.

UNITS/PERSOENNEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator

5812-MWD-1007: Perform foot patrol accompanied by a MWD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: MWD handler performs foot patrol with assigned MWD in designated area.

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Kennel Master, MWD Trainer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, under any condition, designated patrol and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensure the handler is knowledgeable of the MWD psychological deterrent capability and effectiveness during daylight and non-daylight hours per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Maintain positive control of MWD at all times.
2. Patrol designated area maintains a high visibility
3. Perform security checks, as required.
4. Check parking lots/areas of high crime incidents.
5. Encourage MWD to be tolerant of day-to-day surroundings/activities.
6. Verbally state the areas that the MWD can be utilized most effectively.

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

5812-MWD-1008: Procure explosive training aids using NSN procurement of explosives/DD Form 1348-1

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months
**BILLETS:** MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Kennel Master/supervisor, in an operational environment, list of required explosives to be used in training, stock (DODIC) numbers, requisition forms, and administrative supplies and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** During an assigned time period with a request requirement NSN procure explosive training aids per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Kennel Master initiates a letter or the request through chain of command.
2. Seek approval from ASP individuals for procurement.
3. Coordinate the request with explosive safety officer.
4. Ensure storage, handling, and safety requirements have been guaranteed.
5. Ensure unit commander delegates the responsibilities of ordering and initiating the turn-in of the explosives.
6. Ensur unit commander designates individuals to receive, turn-in and conduct the inventories of the explosives.
7. Receive briefings from the ASP and unit commander on the responsibilities.
8. Submit information to ASP individuals for approval ot procure explosives.

**REFERENCES:**

1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

---

**5812-MWD-1009:** Place a MWD in vehicle for patrol purposes

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**BILLETS:** MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of references.
STANDARD: Ensuring the handler performs procedures to load MWD on/off a vehicle, to prevent injury to the handler, the MWD, another MWD and/or other personnel per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Command MWD into "position".
2. Open door, command the MWD "HUP" and then "SIT".
3. The handler may have the MWD off leash, but should never be tied or secured to anything inside the vehicle.
4. Do not leave the MWD unattended for more than a short period of time.
5. If the handler has the MWD on leash, the leash should be wrapped around the MWDs neck.
6. When exiting the vehicle, command the MWD "STAY" then "HEEL".

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3PO31A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

MISCELLANEOUS:
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. All vehicles used to transport MWD's must be marked (magnetic removable signs are accepted) with the words "CAUTION MILITARY WORKING DOGS." 2. Signs are to be placed on both sides of the vehicles.

5812-MWD-1010: Conduct controlled aggression training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Using assigned Military Working Dog and necessary equipment; maintain proficiency of assigned Military Working Dog in controlled aggression. There are two methods of aggression, Out & Guard and Five Phases.

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Kennel Master, MWD Trainer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: While conducting either the six phases and/or out and guard, the MWD will be proficient in the "WATCH'EM", "GET'EM", "OUT", "STAY" commands while performing the false run, false run into a bite, search and call by, search and re-attack, escort, and standoff training per the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct false run.
2. Command "STAY" with MWD at heel position.
3. Agitator attempts to agitate MWD by running toward the handler and then away from the handler.
4. MWD must not break heel.
5. Conduct false run with bite.
6. Command "STAY" with MWD at heel position.
7. Agitator attempts to agitate MWD by running toward the handler and then away from the handler. The agitator must run at least 40 feet away.
8. MWD must not break heel position.
9. Command "GET HIM."
10. MWD pursue’s, bites and holds agitator for a minimum of 15 seconds, handler may follow MWD approximately ten feet behind dog.
11. On the command "OUT" MWD should release with handler approximately ten feet from dog.
12. On the command "OUT" MWD should assume sit, down, or stay position while standing.
13. Conduct a Stand-Off.
14. Command "STAY" with MWD at heel position.
15. Agitator attempts to agitate MWD by running toward the handler and then away from the handler. The agitator must run at least 40 feet away.
16. MWD must not break heel position.
17. Command "GET HIM."
18. MWD pursues.
19. Command "OUT" before MWD reaches agitator, MWD does not bite.
20. On the command "HEEL" MWD returns to heel position.
21. Conduct a pat down search.
22. Conduct a pat down search with a non-compliant agitator.
23. Command MWD "STAY" while in heel position.
24. Proceed to search agitator. MWD may bark or growl but must remain in original position.
25. Conduct search.
26. When directed by handler, agitator should attack the handler in a swift and convincing manner.
27. MWD should bite and hold agitator without command from handler.
28. Command "OUT" MWD should assume the sit, down, or stay position while standing and the handler will continue with pat down search.
29. With compliant agitator.
30. With MWD in the heel position, command "STAY".
31. Proceed to search agitator. MWD may bark or growl but must remain in original position.
32. Conduct search.
33. After search proceed to the Call-by position.
34. Conducting a Call-by.
35. Move to a position to the right and 10-15 feet behind agitator.
36. Command "HEEL".
37. MWD returns to heel position without attacking agitator.
38. Conduct escort.
39. Stand with MWD in the heel position.
40. Instruct suspect (agitator) to walk ahead of MWD team until further instructed.
41. MWD should walk in heel position while escorting for a distance of at least 10 yards.
42. Complete OPNAV Form 5585/1.
REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
7. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A359 Cartridge, 9mm Dummy M917</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. For the evaluation of this task, the MWD must be either drop leash or off leash. 2. Starter pistol will be loaded with blank ammunition. 3. Controlled aggression can be conducted with or without the starter pistol.

5812-MWD-1011: Demonstrate the procedures taken if a MWD bloats or is possibly bloating

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETs: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring handler understand procedures to provide care to a MWD that has or possibly has Bloat (Gastric Dilatation Volvulus-GDV) per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe the signs of MWD having bloat.
2. Describe the reason a MWD may bloat.
3. Describe the definition of bloat
4. Describe the symptoms of bloat.
5. Describe the steps to take when a MWD bloats or is possibly bloating.
6. Describe the steps taken to prevent a MWD from bloating.
REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8A2R3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAA5R3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

5812-MWD-1012: Procure explosive training aids using local purchase explosives/DD Form 1348-6

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: As necessary, using proper requisition documents order, replace, and prepare for shipment the MN01 Canine Explosive Scent Kit. Ensure routine inspections are conducted on the explosive scent kit to ensure all training aids are serviceable, being properly stored/secured, and cross contamination is not occurring.

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Kennel Master/supervisor, in an operational environment, a list of required explosives to be used in training, stock (DODIC) numbers, requisition forms, and administrative supplies and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensure during an assigned time period with a request requirement to locally procure explosive training aids per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Kennel Master initiates a letter or the request through chain of command.
2. Ensure base supply researches and establishes a local supplier.
3. Seek approval from designated supply official.
4. Coordinate the request withmunitions (Ammunition Supply Point)/explosive safety officer.
5. Ensure storage, handling, and safety requirements have been guaranteed.
6. Ensure unit commander delegates the responsibilities of ordering and initiating the turn-in of the explosives.
7. Ensure unit commander designates individuals to receive, turn-in and conduct the inventories of the explosives.
8. Receive briefings from the ASP and unit commander on the responsibilities.
9. Submit information to ASP individuals for approval to procure explosives.

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8A2R3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
7. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MN01 Canine Explosive Scent Kit</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The primary explosive custodian or the alternate explosive custodian for the base/station MWD section will be procuring the explosive training aids per the reference.

5812-MWD-1013: Conduct a building search accompanied by a MWD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Utilize a Patrol MWD to conduct a building search.

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Kennel Master, MWD Trainer

GRADERS: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensure the MWD team locates the decoy utilizing the MWD senses without knowing where the decoy is hidden/located per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Note possible signs of entry
2. Verbally announce presence of MWD.
3. Start MWD in "heel" position in front of or beside the building.
4. Conducts a challenge of the building.
5. Enter the building with the MWD after the challenge and no one exists the building.
6. Command the MWD "find'em" when entering the building.
7. Allow the MWD to have a full leash if search is conducted on leash.
8. Unsnap the leash and allow the MWD to search if search is conducted off-leash.
9. Conduct a systematic search of the building.
10. Do not clear any areas, no matter what search pattern is used, always check areas immediately to the left and right of open doors.
11. When the MWD responds, encourage the MWD and when prepared, have the decoy come out and give the MWD a bite.
12. Whenever possible, escort decoy from the building.
REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAA3R3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
5. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
6. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
7. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Multiple buildings with rooms that can simulate real world training environments.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: MWD handlers must conduct training in buildings that are the same that would be conducted in a "real world" building search. This building must replicate a garrison and operational environment.

5812-MWD-1014: Coordinate support for federal, state, and local law enforcement agencies for MWD assets

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: To coordinate Military Working Dog support for Federal Law Enforcement Agencies, approval must first be received through the chain of command. Contact must be made with the requesting agency to coordinate the logistics of the mission. Once all final arrangements have been made the chain of command will be briefed.

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Kennel Master, MWD Trainer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a request of support for a civilian law enforcement agency as specified by the Provost Marshal/Chief of Police, MWD team, transportation vehicle, T/E, mission destination, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Within a specific time period, coordinated within the chain of command and the requesting agency for MWD support, a MWD team will provide the support requested per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Validate current references.
2. Establish liaisons with your local, federal, and state authorities.
3. Establish your relationships with other base/command elements. i.e. hazmat.
4. Coordinate with other military installations within your region.
5. Identify availability of personnel to support requirements.
6. Identify required special tools and equipment required.
7. Validate support and response SOPs.
8. Review and update existing MOAs with other agencies.
9. Ensure all SOPs and MOAs support the National Response Plan.

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. MCO 3440.7 Marine Corps Support to Civil Authorities
5. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
6. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
7. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
8. National Response Plan
9. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

5812-MWD-1015: Perform procedures to ship a MWD on commercial air transportation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETs: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensure the handler performs procedures to transport a MWD on commercial transportation, to prevent injury to the handler, the MWD, another MWD and/or other personnel per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Attach a detailed set of instructions for feeding and watering to the crate when the MWD is shipped unaccompanied.
2. Obtain the instructions from the base veterinarian.
3. Stay with the MWD until the MWD is loaded.
4. Remove the MWD from the crate for exercise and water if there is a delay.
5. Place the crate in a cool spot when waiting for loading.
6. Unload the MWD as soon as possible, and make sure the MWD has water.
7. Never place the crate on top of other baggage and DO NOT lock shipping crates.
8. Use a snap or other temporary device to ensure the crate is secured yet can be opened in an emergency to prevent the MWD from escaping.
9. MWD will be escorted by a qualified handler if flying outside the continental United States.

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

5812-MWD-1016: Stake out a MWD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, under any conditions, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring the handler properly stakes out a MWD, to prevent injury to the handler, the MWD, another MWD and/or other personnel per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Handler must give two instances when MWD would be staked out.
2. The only items authorized for staking a MWD are the leather collar, choke chain, and stakeout chain.
3. Both the leather collar and choke chain will be attached to the stakeout chain.
4. Do not stake the MWD to a movable object.
5. Check the MWD often to ensure it is not in distress.
6. Check the area for hazards before staking out the MWD.
7. Do not use the leather leash to stake out a MWD. The MWD can easily chew through or break the leash.

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
5812-MWD-1017: Conduct an explosive search with an EDD/PEDD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETs: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an EDD/PEDD handler, in an operational environment, an EDD/PEDD, T/E, search area (barracks, theater, warehouse, ship, aircraft, luggage, vehicles, open area, etc.), under any condition, explosive training aids and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring the EDD/PEDD is able to detect and alert the handler (passive response) to the location of an explosive training aid per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Maintain radio silence.
2. Visually scan area to be searched to:
3. Determine search technique.
4. Note safety hazards.
5. Note suspicious or potential hiding places (productive areas).
6. Do not turn on light switches or move packages.
7. Do not open doors, unless cleared.
8. Use a systematic search pattern.
9. Exercise leash control (not applicable if off leash).
10. Do not distract MWD.
11. Recognize MWDs change in behavior/final response to an explosive odor.
12. Reward MWD in a timely manner (only in a training scenario. MWD should never be rewarded in an actual search).
13. Brief EOD on location(s) where MWD responded.
14. Ensure spotter is used during all actual searches.

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPMNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDINANCE</th>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MN01 Canine Explosive Scent Kit</td>
<td>MN01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5812-MWD-1018: Demonstrate the procedures to stop a dogfight

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**BILLETS:** MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, under any conditions, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring the handler performs procedures to attempt to stop the dogfight, to prevent injury to the handler, the MWD, another MWD and/or other personnel per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Do not attempt to stop a dogfight alone.
2. Never be pulled apart MWDs. Pulling may injure the MWDs.
3. Keep the leash taught if MWDs are on leash.
4. Work hands up the leash by moving hand over hand if MWDs are on leash.
5. Hold the leash firmly in your weak hand if MWDs are on leash.
6. Place your strong hand on the MWDs shoulder and slowly move it to the MWDs throat if MWDs are on leash.
7. Squeeze the MWDs Adam's apple with the thumb and forefinger to cut off the air supply if MWDs are on leash.
8. When the MWD gasps for air, move the MWDs apart if MWDs are on leash.
9. Once the MWDs are separated, move them to a safe distance and check for injuries if MWD's are on leash.
10. DON'T PANIC if the MWDs are off leash.
11. Move up to the MWDs and with one hand grasp the choke chain, collar, or the nape of the neck if the MWDs are off leash.
12. Slowly move your other hand around to the MWDs throat if the MWDs are off leash.
13. Squeeze the MWDs Adam's apple with the thumb and forefinger to cut off the air supply if the MWDs are off leash.
14. When the MWDs gasp for air, move the MWDs apart and quickly secure the MWD with a leash if the MWDs are off leash.
15. Once the MWDs are separated and secured, move them to a safe distance and check for injuries if the MWDs are off leash.

**REFERENCES:**
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
5812-MWD-1019: Perform area intruder detection (scout) accompanied by a MWD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETs: MWD Handler, MWD Kennel Master, MWD Trainer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, under any condition, an area with identifiable boundaries, an agitator(s), and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring the Patrol MWD is able to detect and warn the handler that an intruder is present or near an area that is to be secured per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Move in position to utilize downwind flank.
2. Utilize quartering method to clear area; ensure that the quartering is done at the MWDs proficiency level.
3. Use available cover and concealment while quartering.
4. Recognize MWDs change in behavior.
5. Challenge agitator/decoy to come out to be seen.
6. Allow MWD to lead handler to agitator/decoy at end of leash.
7. Exit area upwind of search area, upon clearing area of all agitators/decoys (intruders).

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAA3R3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

EQUIPMENT: 1. MWD; 2. Bite suit or other protective aggression training equipment; 3. Vehicle to transport MWD to area to conduct scout; 4. Leash; 5. Choke chain; 6. Collar; 7. Patrol harness; 8. MWD armored vest; 9. Dog booties
OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Bite Sleeve (WRAP), (Hidden Sleeve, Bite Suit top or muzzle are also acceptable, and varying the training device used is essential for not only maintaining, but advancing the proficiency level of the MWD); 2. 360 degree leash and choke chain, pinch collar, or collar; 3. Military Working Dog (MWD) with handler; 4. OPNAV Form 5585/1, MWD training and utilization record; 5. Vehicle, Military Patrol; 6. Water pan; 7. Military Police duty issue.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: 1. For evaluation of this task, the MWD will be leashed, and the handler will be unaware of the number of agitators/decoys and their location. 2. Training without the bite sleeve or other aggression stimulating devices must periodically take place. Training should also periodically include intruder detection training scenarios that conclude with a response and no bite. 3. A Patrol MWD scouts when it actively seeks out and attempts to detect the hiding place of an intruder. The handler must be aware of certain factors (Wind, Terrain, and Weather) to effectively employ the MWD and the MWD must be trained to scout.

5812-MWD-1020: Perform procedures for entering and exiting the veterinarian clinic

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensure the handler performs procedures in performance step order to enter and exit a veterinarian clinic, to prevent injury to the handler, the MWD, another MWD and/or other personnel per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Before entering the vet clinic, the handler will muzzle the MWD and a short safety leash must be applied.
2. Wait for instructions before entering the vet clinic.
3. Sound off with "Dog coming in" upon entering.
4. Follow the instructor/vet instructions while controlling the MWD.
5. Control the MWD with a short safety leash.
6. Once treatment is over, exit the vet clinic while giving warning "Dog coming out".

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY
GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8A2R3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAA3R3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Base/station veterinarian facility.

EQUIPMENT: Vehicles to transport MWD to the vet clinic.

UNITS/PERSOENNEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator

5812-MWD-1021: Perform sanitation of feeding pans/water buckets

EVALUATION-CODED: NO             SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSST, GYSST

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring handler performs procedures in performance step order to sanitize MWD feed pans and water buckets per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Dispose of all left over food in proper areas.
2. Do not wash food into drains as it will expand and clog the drain.
3. Hose out pans prior to returning them to the kitchen area.
4. Wash food pans in warm soapy water.
5. Rinse thoroughly and place in disinfecting solution approved by veterinarian.
6. Empty water buckets and replace with fresh water when MWD is in kennel run.
7. Turn the bucket over and allow to air dry when MWD is removed from kennel.
8. Clean water bucket with soap and water with an approved disinfectant.

RELATED EVENTS:
5812-MWD-1001

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8A2R3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAA3R3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
5812-MWD-1022: Conduct the obedience/obstacle course with a MWD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Using assigned Military Working Dog and necessary equipment; maintain proficiency of your assigned MWD in the obedience/obstacle course.

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in a training environment, a MWD, T/E, under any conditions, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring handler while completing the obstacle course, exhibits the ability to control the MWDs behavior both on and off-leash while exposing the MWD to various obstacles that simulates walls, open windows, tunnels, ramps, or steps per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure MWD does not anticipate a command before being commanded to complete obstacle.
2. Ensure MWDs safety while negotiating obstacle.
3. Maintain positive control of MWD throughout task.

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17992 Obstacle Course

EQUIPMENT: 1. MWD2. Leash3. Collar4. Choke chain5. Obstacles that meet the OPNAV 5585.2 requirements

UNITS/PERSOANNEL: 1. MWD Handler
OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
3. OPNAV Form 5585/1, Military Working Dog Training and Utilization Record.
4. Leash, choke chain, Pinch Collar, or Collar

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: MWDs over the age of eight years old or with a medical waiver from the base/station veterinarian are exempt of the obedience/obstacle course.

5812-MWD-1023: Conduct a drug search with a DDD/PDDD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: Using assigned DDD/PDD necessary equipment and drug training aids employ drug detection search techniques with DDD/PDDD.

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Kennel Master, MWD Trainer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:

CONDITION: Given a DDD/PDDD handler, in an operational environment, a DDD/PDD, in any condition, T/E, a search area (barracks, theater, warehouses, vehicles, luggage, ship, aircraft, and open areas), drug training aids covertly concealed in the search area and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring the DDD/PDD is able to detect and alert the handler (passive response) to the location of a substance (Marijuana, Hashish, Heroin, Meth, MDMA, and Cocaine) per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Visually scan the area to be searched.
2. Determine search technique.
3. Note safety hazards.
4. Note suspicious or potential drug hiding places (productive areas).
5. Exercise leash control (not applicable if searching off leash).
6. Do not distract MWD.
7. Use a systematic search pattern.
8. Recognize MWDs change in behavior/final response to a drug odor.
9. Reward MWD in a timely manner.
10. Identify location of drugs.

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8A2R3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
4. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**ROOMS/ BUILDINGS:** Rooms and buildings to have a variety of search areas available to complete the drug search with DDD


MISCELLANEOUS:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. Drug training aids procured for the purpose of maintaining detector dog proficiency. 2. Pseudo drugs are authorized only while TAD. Seized contraband will not be used for training this task. 3. A DDD searches when it actively seeks out and attempts to detect the hiding place of a substance that the detector dog is trained on. The handler must observe the DDD particular behavior when a drug odor is encountered and handler must successfully determine the location of the drug training aid(s).

---

**5812-MWD-1024:** Identify relationships of basic facts and general principals of conditioning

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**BILLETS:** MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring handler can provide the definitions related to principals of conditioning per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Define motivation.
2. Define needs and drives.
3. Define primary drive.
4. Define secondary drives.
5. Define prey drive.
6. Define aggression.
7. Define socialization.
8. Define what the MWDs basic senses are.
9. Define the forms of learning.
10. Define habituation.
11. Define classical conditioning.
12. Define instrumental conditioning.
13. Demonstrate the instrumental conditioning model.
15. Define response.
17. Define reinforcement.
18. Define punishment.
20. Explain the distinction between classical conditioning and instrumental conditioning.
21. Explain the generalization of classical and instrumental conditioning.
22. Provide in writing an example of the contingency square.
23. Define inductive training.
24. Explain the application of inductive training.
25. Define compulsive training.
26. Explain the application of compulsive training.
27. Explain the use of physical punishment.
28. Explain the use of negative reinforcement.
29. Define escape training.
30. Explain the misuse of escape training.
31. Define avoidance training.
32. Define criterion avoidance.
33. Explain inductive versus compulsive training.
34. Explain a reward schedule and the types of reward schedules.
35. Explain successive approximation and shaping.
36. Explain transfer of learning and types of transfers.

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

5812-MWD-1025: Conduct obedience training with a MWD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: By utilization of various commands to include verbal and hand signals. Be able to have positive control over the MWD in various situations.

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, a starter pistol with blanks, under any conditions, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensure the handler, when the commands (sit, down, stay, and heel) are given, the MWD must complete the action in a predetermined amount of time per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct Heel Standing.
2. Command "HEEL"
3. MWD should assume the heel position.
4. MWD must not break heel.
5. Conduct Heel Marching.
6. Command "HEEL" and step off with the left foot.
7. MWD should stay at the heel position.
8. Handler should turn left, right and to the rear while marching, commanding "Heel" at each turn.
9. MWD must not break heel.
10. Conduct obedience at the heel position.
11. Begin at the standing heel position.
12. Command "DOWN"
13. MWD should assume the down position.
14. Command "SIT"
15. MWD should assume the sit position.
16. Conduct obedience at the end of leash.
17. With MWD in the heel position, command "STAY".
18. Step off with the right foot and proceed to end of leash.
19. Command "DOWN"
20. MWD should assume the down position.
21. Command "SIT"
22. MWD should assume the sit position.
23. Command "HEEL"
24. MWD should assume the heel position.

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS: 1. Dog Leash and Choke Chain, Pinch Collar, or Collar
2. Military Working Dog (MWD) with handler
3. OPNAV Form 5585/1, Military Working Dog Training and Utilization Record

MISCELLANEOUS:
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The time may vary depending on the age, and health of the MWD. All commands must come from the handler. Obedience will be done on or off leash with no difference in the overall standards.

5812-MWD-1026: Control MWD under gunfire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the MWD handlers' ability to properly control a MWD under gunfire.

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Maintain control of assigned MWD under gunfire to prevent MWD from being deterred when performing duties per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. When firing the weapon adjust leash to the left hand utilizing the modified training leash. Left handed shooters will be opposite.
2. Make sure weapon is pointed in a safe direction.
3. Prior to firing the weapon command the MWD to "STAY" and fire the weapon in a safe direction away from the MWD.
4. After firing utilize proper praise or correction as needed.

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A403 Cartridge, Caliber .38 Special Blank</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Execute safety procedures in kennel area

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, kennel area, under any condition, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring the handler maintains positive control at all times of the MWD, to prevent injury to yourself, your MWD, another MWD and/or other personnel in a MWD kennel area per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Execute proper safety procedures.
2. Safety practices begin when handler enters kennel area.
3. Lock all gates and doors are properly secured behind them after being used.
4. MWDs are to be locked in their houses (if applicable) when you are working in the MWDs kennel run.
5. Utilize the short/safety leash and use at all times in kennel area.
6. Utilize a one-way traffic system in the kennel area.
7. Issue verbal warnings when entering or leaving the kennel area, or whenever their view is obstructed.
8. Warnings "dog coming in, around, through, by, down, or out" will be utilized when accompanied with a MWD.
9. Warnings will be "handler coming in, around, through, by, down, or out" will be utilized if handler is without MWD.
10. Be aware that a handler with a MWD has the right away over personnel without a MWD.

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: MWD kennel facility

UNITS/PERSOEnNEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator

MISCELLANEOUS:
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Safety is paramount in a MWD kennel facility.

5812-MWD-1028: Perform releasing procedures accompanied by a MWD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Identify the relationship of basic facts and general principles concerning releasing of MWD.

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Kennel Master, MWD Trainer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, different types of scenarios, under any condition, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring the handler releases under the right conditions and states he is releasing the MWD to allow all personnel to stop moving and to allow the suspect to give up per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. MWD must perform a stand-off
2. MWD must obey the commands "OUT" and "HEEL"
3. MWD must identify same target as the handler.
4. Give a verbal warning order "Halt, or I will release my dog".
5. Warn bystanders to cease all movements, BEFORE RELEASING THE MWD.
6. Follow the MWD as closely as possible.
7. Call the MWD off the attack immediately if it is attacking someone other than the suspect.
8. Call the MWD off the attack as soon as the suspect stops/indicates surrender.
9. Regain leash control of the MWD as soon as possible.
10. Describe situations that the MWD will not be released on a suspect.

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

MISCELLANEOUS:
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: MWD handlers must be aware of the Use of Force Model used by USMC.

5812-MWD-1029: Execute safety procedures in training area

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETs: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, under any conditions, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring the handler maintains positive control at all times of the MWD, to prevent injury to the handler, the MWD, another MWD and/or other personnel in a MWD training area per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. A safety leash will be maintained on the right wrist while moving to and from training areas.
2. The safety leash will be maintained in the training area, unless directed to change to the proper training leash by the evaluator.
3. A safe distance of at least 15 feet will be maintained between MWD teams at all times.
4. When approaching another MWD team or personnel, sound off with "dog team approaching" and take up a short leash with the left hand.
5. Except during certain training exercises or while in a vehicle, do not sit or lie down when accompanied by a MWD.
6. If a MWD get loose away from the handler, the first person that sees the MWD will warn everyone else by yelling "loose dog." Everyone will repeat the warning and cease all movement.
7. Attempt to retrieve the MWD.
8. Retrieve the MWD by maintaining their position or by slowly walking toward the MWD and coaxing the MWD back in a calm soothing voice.
9. Once the MWD returns to the heel position secure the MWD with the leash.
10. Handlers with a MWD on leash will take up a short safety leash, straddle their MWD, and apply upward pressure on the choke chain.
11. Once the loose MWD is retrieved, sound off with "dog secured" and all other handlers will repeat it.

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: MWD kennel training area that meets the requirements per the reference.

5812-MWD-1030: Maintain assigned MWD handling equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensure MWD equipment is maintained to pass inspection and prevent injury to handler and/or MWD.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. List in writing the importance of maintaining MWD equipment.
2. List in writing the first consideration in the maintenance of MWD equipment.
3. Demonstrate how to maintain MWD equipment made of leather.
4. Demonstrate how to maintain MWD equipment that is assigned to handler.
5. Demonstrate how to maintain MWD equipment according to manufacturer's instructions.

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG Handler STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3POX1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Safety is the first consideration in the maintenance of MWD equipment.

5812-MWD-1031: Perform as a decoy/agitator

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Kennel Master, MWD Trainer
GRADES:  PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  MOJT

CONDITION:  Given a MWD handler, in a training environment, a MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD:  Ensure the decoy/agitator agitates the MWD to the extent that the MWD wants to attack per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Demonstrate the procedures to don bite sleeve (WRAP), hidden sleeve, bite suit and scratch pants.
2. Demonstrate the methods to agitate the MWD using the MWDs defensive and prey drives.
3. Explain the importance of building confidence in the MWD by allowing it to bite the WRAP and win the bite sleeve, when appropriate.
4. Explain the importance of denying the MWD the bite as it applies to building the
5. Participate in the bite work including but not limited to control aggression training contained in task.

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8A2R3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAA8R3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

DODIC  
A359 Cartridge, 9mm Dummy M917  
Quantity  
50 rounds per MWD team

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area


UNITS/PERSOENNEL:  1. Handlers to act as decoy/agitator

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:  Use care not to discourage the MWD.

5812-MWD-1032:  Perform grooming/health check points on a MWD

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  3 months
DESCRIPTION: Identify the operating principles for grooming and health checkpoints of Military Working Dog.

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, kennel area, under any condition, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring handler using assigned equipment grooms and conducts health checkpoints on assigned Military Working Dog to maintain overall health and ensure MWD is combat ready per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Rub hand against grain of fur.
2. Brush against grain of fur.
3. Brush with grain of fur.
4. Rub hand with grain of fur.
5. Check health points (eyes, nose, ears, mouth, skin, coat/fur, genitals and anal glands).
6. Identify disease parasites, and unusual abnormalities at the health point.
7. If any abnormalities or parasites are found, notify the veterinarian immediately.

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: 1. MWD Kennel Facility 2. A room designated in the MWD kennel facility to conduct grooming and health checkpoints on MWD per the design guide for military working dog kennel facilities.


UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. MWD Handler

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Although grooming and inspection are different procedures, they are considered together because large parts of the inspection are performed at the same time as grooming. Next to feeding, grooming and inspection are the most important events in a day in
the life of MWD. They are essential to the MWD's health and well-being and must be done daily. Because of the physical closeness between the MWD and handler during this period, a psychological bond is developed.
7004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

5812-CTD-2001: Conduct a track containing a rocky surface with CTD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Trainer (CTD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a CTD handler, in an operational environment, a CTD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensure handler with assigned CTD correctly follows and indicates the CTD alert on a track containing a rocky surface per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Track layer sets a track at least 800 meters in length having a minimum rocky surface of 300 meters.
2. After track has set for at least 30 minutes, establish the track by either starting from sign or casting method.
3. Thoroughly understand how his CTD reacts upon discovering a track.
4. Identify that the CTD is on the correct track picture.
5. Follow CTD on track.
6. Follow the CTD on track to conclusion.
7. Identify CTD’s alert on quarry.

REFERENCES:
1. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Global positioning system (GPS). Radio(s)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Personnel (Quarry) that the CTD can track for event.

5812-CTD-2002: Conduct a sand track with a CTD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Trainer (CTD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
**CONDITION**: Given a CTD handler, in an operational environment, a CTD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD**: Ensure handler with assigned CTD correctly follows and indicates the CTD alert on a sand track per the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:  
1. Track layer sets a track at least 800 meters in length having a minimum sandy surface of 500 meters.  
2. After track has set for at least 30 minutes, establish the track by either starting from sign or casting method.  
3. Thoroughly understand how his CTD reacts upon discovering a track.  
4. Identify that the CTD is on the correct track picture.  
5. Follow CTD on track.  
6. Follow the CTD on track to conclusion.  
7. Identify CTD’s alert on quarry.

**REFERENCES**:  
1. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:  

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA**:  
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area  

**EQUIPMENT**: Global positioning system (GPS). Radio(s)  

**UNITS/PERSNELL**: Personnel (Quarry) that the CTD can track for event.

**5812-CTD-2003**: Conduct a track having a "P" turn with a CTD

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

**BILLETS**: MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Trainer (CTD)

**GRADES**: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given a CTD handler, in an operational environment, a CTD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD**: Ensure handler with assigned CTD correctly follows and indicates the CTD alert on a track containing a "P" turn per the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:  
1. Track layer sets a track at least 800 meters in length having a "P" turn.  
2. After track has set for at least 30 minutes, establish the track by either starting from sign or casting method.  
3. Thoroughly understand how his CTD reacts upon discovering a track.  
4. Identify that the CTD is on the correct track picture.  
5. Follow CTD on track.
6. Follow the CTD on track to conclusion.
7. Identify CTD’s alert on quarry.

REFERENCES:
1. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Global positioning system (GPS). Radio(s)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Personnel (Quarry) that the CTD can track for event.

5812-CTD-2004: Conduct a track in urban environment with a CTD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Trainer (CTD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a CTD handler, in an operational environment, a CTD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensure handler with assigned CTD correctly follows and indicates the CTD alert on a track in an urban environment per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Track layer sets a track at least 800 meters in length in an urban environment.
2. After track has set for at least 30 minutes, establish the track by either starting from sign or casting method.
3. Thoroughly understand how his CTD reacts upon discovering a track.
4. Identify that the CTD is on the correct track picture.
5. Follow CTD on track.
6. Follow the CTD on track to conclusion.
7. Identify CTD’s alert on quarry.

REFERENCES:
1. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17963 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Large)

EQUIPMENT: Global positioning system (GPS). Radio(s)
**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Personnel (Quarry) that the CTD can track for event.

---

**5812-CTD-2005:** Conduct a wind advantage track with a CTD

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**BILLETS:** MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Trainer (CTD)

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a CTD handler, in an operational environment, a CTD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Ensure handler with assigned CTD correctly follows and indicates the CTD alert on a track having a wind advantage per the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Track layer sets a track at least 800 meters in length having wind advantage.
2. After track has set for at least 30 minutes, establish the track by either starting from sign or casting method.
3. Thoroughly understand how his CTD reacts upon discovering a track.
4. Identify that the CTD is on the correct track picture.
5. Follow CTD on track.
6. Follow the CTD on track to conclusion.
7. Identify CTD's alert on quarry.

**REFERENCES:**
1. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

**EQUIPMENT:** Global positioning system (GPS). Radio(s)

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Personnel (Quarry) that the CTD can track for event.
CONDITION: Given a CTD handler, in an operational environment, a CTD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensure handler with assigned CTD correctly follows and indicates the CTD alert on a track containing a dog leg turn per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Track layer sets a track at least 800 meters in length with track having a dog leg turn.
2. After track has set for at least 30 minutes, establish the track by either starting from sign or casting method.
3. Thoroughly understand how his CTD reacts upon discovering a track.
4. Identify that the CTD is on the correct track picture.
5. Follow CTD on track.
6. Follow the CTD on track to conclusion.
7. Identify CTD's alert on quarry.

REFERENCES:
1. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Global positioning system (GPS). Radio(s)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Personnel (Quarry) that the CTD can track for event.

5812-CTD-2007: Conduct a track containing a dog leg turn with a CTD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Trainer (CTD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a CTD handler, in an operational environment, a CTD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensure handler with assigned CTD correctly follows and indicates the CTD alert on a track containing a dog leg turn per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Track layer sets a track at least 800 meters in length with track having a dog leg turn.
2. After track has set for at least 30 minutes, establish the track by either starting from sign or casting method.
3. Thoroughly understand how his CTD reacts upon discovering a track.
4. Identify that the CTD is on the correct track picture.
5. Follow CTD on track.
6. Follow the CTD on track to conclusion.
7. Identify CTDs alert on quarry.

REFERENCES:
1. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

EQUIPMENT:
- Global positioning system (GPS)
- Radio(s)

UNITS/PERSOENNEL:
- Personnel (Quarry) that the CTD can track for event.

5812-CTD-2008: Conduct a disadvantage wind track with a CTD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Trainer (CTD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a CTD handler, in an operational environment, a CTD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensure handler with assigned CTD correctly follows and indicates the CTD alert on a track containing a disadvantage wind track per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Track layer sets a track at least 800 meters in length having wind disadvantage.
2. After track has set for at least 30 minutes, establish the track by either starting from sign or casting method.
3. Thoroughly understand how his CTD reacts upon discovering a track.
4. Identify that the CTD is on the correct track picture.
5. Follow CTD on track.
6. Follow the CTD on track to conclusion.
7. Identify CTD's alert on quarry.

REFERENCES:
1. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI

5812-CTD-2009: Conduct a track on concrete surface with a CTD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Trainer (CTD)
CONDITION: Given a CTD handler, in an operational environment, a CTD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensure handler with assigned CTD correctly follows and indicates the CTD alert on a track that is set up for an enemy ambush per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Track layer sets a track at least 800 meters in length having an ambush.
2. After track has set for at least 30 minutes, establish the track by either starting from sign or casting method.
3. Thoroughly understand how his CTD reacts upon discovering a track.
4. Identify that the CTD is on the correct track picture.
5. Follow CTD on track.
6. Follow the CTD on track to conclusion.
7. Identify CTD's alert on quarry.

REFERENCES:
1. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Global positioning system (GPS). Radio(s)

UNITS/PERSOENNEL: Personnel (Quarry) that the CTD can track for event.
starting from sign or casting method.
3. Thoroughly understand how his CTD reacts upon discovering a track.
4. Identify that the CTD is on the correct track picture.
5. Follow CTD on track.
6. Identify CTD's alert on quarry.
7. Follow the CTD on track to conclusion.

REFERENCES:
1. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Global positioning system (GPS), Radio(s)

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Personnel (Quarry) that the CTD can track for event.

5812-CTD-2011: Conduct a track having a reverse turn with a CTD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Trainer (CTD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a CTD handler, in an operational environment, a CTD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensure handler with assigned CTD correctly follows and indicates the CTD alert on a track containing a reverse turn per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Track layer sets a track at least 800 meters in length having a reverse turn.
2. After track has set for at least 30 minutes, establish the track by either starting from sign or casting method.
3. Thoroughly understand how his CTD reacts upon discovering a track.
4. Identify that the CTD is on the correct track picture.
5. Follow CTD on track.
6. Follow the CTD on track to conclusion.
7. Identify CTD's alert on quarry.

REFERENCES:
1. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
EQUIPMENT: Global positioning system (GPS). Radio(s)

UNITS/PERSOONEL: Personnel (Quarry) that the CTD can track for event.

5812-CTD-2012: Conduct a serpentine track with a CTD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Trainer (CTD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a CTD handler, in an operational environment, a CTD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensure handler with assigned CTD correctly follows and indicates the CTD alert on a serpentine track per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Track layer sets a track at least 400 meters in length containing a serpentine.
2. After track has set for at least 30 minutes, establish the track by either starting from sign or casting method.
3. Thoroughly understand how his CTD reacts upon discovering a track.
4. Identify that the CTD is on the correct track picture.
5. Follow CTD on track.
6. Follow the CTD on track to conclusion.
7. Identify CTD’s alert on quarry.

REFERENCES:
1. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Global positioning system (GPS). Radio(s)

UNITS/PERSOONEL: Personnel (Quarry) that the CTD can track for event.

5812-CTD-2013: Conduct a track containing obstacles with a CTD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Trainer (CTD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Given a CTD handler, in an operational environment, a CTD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD:  Ensure handler with assigned CTD correctly follows and indicates the CTD alert on a track containing obstacles per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Track layer sets a track at least 800 meters in length having a minimum of four obstacles contained in the track.
2. After track has set for at least 30 minutes, establish the track by either starting from sign or casting method.
3. Thoroughly understand how his CTD reacts upon discovering a track.
4. Identify that the CTD is on the correct track picture.
5. Follow CTD on track.
6. Follow the CTD on track to conclusion.
7. Identify CTD's alert on quarry.

REFERENCES:
1. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area


UNITS/PERSONNEL:  Personnel (Quarry) that the CTD can track for event.

5812-CTD-2014:  Conduct a track that contains a creek/river of water with a CTD

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  3 months

BILLETS:  MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Trainer (CTD)

GRADES:  PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:

CONDITION:  Given a CTD handler, in an operational environment, a CTD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD:  Ensure handler with assigned CTD correctly follows and indicates the CTD alert on a track containing a creek or river of water per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Track layer sets a track at least 800 meters in length having a creek or river containing water.
2. After track has set for at least 30 minutes, establish the track by either
starting from sign or casting method.
3. Thoroughly understand how his CTD reacts upon discovering a track.
4. Identify that the CTD is on the correct track picture.
5. Follow CTD on track.
6. Follow the CTD on track to conclusion.
7. Identify CTD's alert on quarry.

REFERENCES:
1. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Global positioning system (GPS).Radio(s)

5812-CTD-2015: Conduct a track having a right angle turn with a CTD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Trainer (CTD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a CTD handler, in an operational environment, a CTD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensure handler with assigned CTD correctly follows and indicates the CTD alert on a track containing a right angle turn per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Track layer sets a track at least 800 meters in length having a right angle turn.
2. After track has set for at least 30 minutes, establish the track by either starting from sign or casting method.
3. Thoroughly understand how his CTD reacts upon discovering a track.
4. Identify that the CTD is on the correct track picture.
5. Follow CTD on track.
6. Follow the CTD on track to conclusion.
7. Identify CTD's alert on quarry.

REFERENCES:
1. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Global positioning system (GPS).Radio(s)
**UNITS/PERSOENEL**: Personnel (Quarry) that the CTD can track for event.

---

**5812-CTD-2016**: Conduct a track containing vegetation with a CTD

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

**BILLETS**: MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Trainer (CTD)

**GRADES**: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**:

**CONDITION**: Given a CTD handler, in an operational environment, a CTD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD**: Ensure handler with assigned CTD correctly follows and indicates the CTD alert on a track containing vegetation per the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Track layer sets a track at least 800 meters in length having vegetation with a minimum length of 500 meters.
2. After track has set for at least 30 minutes, establish the track by either starting from sign or casting method.
3. Thoroughly understand how his CTD reacts upon discovering a track.
4. Identify that the CTD is on the correct track picture.
5. Follow CTD on track.
6. Follow the CTD on track to conclusion.
7. Identify CTD's alert on quarry.

**REFERENCES**:
1. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:

**EQUIPMENT**: Global positioning system (GPS). Radio(s)

**UNITS/PERSONNEL**: Personnel (Quarry) that the CTD can track for event.

---

**5812-CTD-2017**: Conduct a track on an asphalt surface with a CTD

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

**BILLETS**: MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Trainer (CTD)

**GRADES**: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given a CTD handler, in an operational environment, a CTD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.
STANDARD: Ensure handler with assigned CTD correctly follows and indicates the CTD alert on a track containing an asphalt surface per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Track layer sets a track at least 800 meters in length on asphalt.
2. After track has set for at least 30 minutes, establish the track by either starting from sign or casting method.
3. Thoroughly understand how his CTD reacts upon discovering a track.
4. Identify that the CTD is on the correct track picture.
5. Follow CTD on track.
6. Follow the CTD on track to conclusion.
7. Identify CTD's alert on quarry.

REFERENCES:
1. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Global positioning system (GPS). Radio(s)

UNITS/PERSOENEL: Personnel (Quarry) that the CTD can track for event.

5812-CTD-2018: Conduct a cross track with a CTD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Trainer (CTD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:

CONDITION: Given a CTD handler, in an operational environment, a CTD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensure handler with assigned CTD correctly follows and indicates the CTD alert on a cross track per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Track layer sets a track at least 400 meters in length containing a cross track.
2. After track has set for at least 30 minutes, establish the track by either starting from sign or casting method.
3. Thoroughly understand how his CTD reacts upon discovering a track.
4. Follow CTD on track.
5. Identify that the CTD is on the correct track picture.
6. Follow the CTD on track to conclusion.
7. Identify CTD's alert on quarry.
REFERENCES:
1. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

**EQUIPMENT:**
Global positioning system (GPS). Radio(s)

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:**
Personnel (Quarry) that the CTD can track for event.

5812-MWD-2022: Prepare a standing operating procedure (SOP) for MWD section

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**BILLETS:** MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD)

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a mission statement, in an operational environment, turnover folders, MWD forms/records, table of organization and equipment, MWD personnel, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Ensure the SOP incorporates historical data, local restrictions, and MWD section requirements to meet the MWD unit's mission, per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Review mission statement and determine MWD unit requirements.
2. Identify major functional areas requiring procedural guidance, to include safety and security concerns.
3. Compile data and draft SOP.
4. Formulate transportation inputs for SOP.
5. Formulate storage inputs for SOP.
6. Formulate safety inputs for SOP.
7. Formulate clearance inputs for SOP.
8. Draft appropriate annexes and appendices for applicable non-MWD SOPs.
9. Submit SOP to higher headquarters for approval.

**REFERENCES:**
1. 12 FAH-5 Physical Security Handbook
2. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3F031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
3. 341ST L8AZR3F071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
4. 341ST LAAAR3F0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
5. MCO 3440.7 Marine Corps Support to Civil Authorities
6. MCO 8023.3A Personnel Qualification and Certification Program for Class V Ammunition and Explosives
7. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
8. SECNAVINST 5216.5 Department of the Navy Correspondence Manual
5812-MWD-2023: Advise unit commanders on the employment of a MWD

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the MWD handler's ability to effectively advise unit commanders on the employment of Military Working Dog (MWD) Teams in operational environments. A significant tactical requirement exists for MWD capabilities, especially during military operations in urban terrain. MWDs expand the number of options available to commanders to save time and manpower.

**BILLETs:** MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

**GRADES:** Pvt, Pfc, LCpl, CPL, Sgt, SSGt, Gysgt

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a MWD, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, under any condition, a combat load, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Stating capabilities and tactics to provide a flexible means of response in order to protect friendly forces, to influence the actions of potential adversaries and noncombatants and to minimize collateral damage per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Explain logistic limitations of MWD teams.
2. Explain physical limitations of MWD teams.
3. Explain MWD team capabilities in a LP/OP.
4. Explain MWD team capabilities in patrol.
5. Explain the MWD team capabilities in route reconnaissance.
6. Explain the MWD team capabilities in explosive detection.
7. Explain the MWD team capabilities in vehicle checkpoints.
8. Explain the MWD team capabilities in external/internal security.
9. Explain the psychological deterrent a MWD can provide.
10. Explain the MWD team capabilities in drug detection.

**REFERENCES:**
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. FM 3-07 Stability Operations and Support Operations
5. MCWP 3-35.3 Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain
7. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
8. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)

5812-MWD-2024: Maintain a MWD kennel

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given MWDs, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, kennel facility, maintenance equipment, supplies, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensuring the handler performs sanitation procedures to maintain a MWD kennel, to prevent spread of disease, protect the MWD, another MWD and/or other personnel in the MWD kennel area per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure a healthy kennel environment by cleaning.
2. Remove all dog waste from kennels daily.
3. Disinfect kennel house weekly.
4. Disinfect MWD duckboards weekly.
5. Clean kennel walls.
6. Disinfect water/waste drains.
7. Remove all trash from all areas.
8. Sanitize kennel area weekly with disinfectant.
9. Rinse water pail out daily.
10. Rinse kennel house daily.
11. Rinse duckboards daily.
12. Rinse kennel area daily.
13. Remove high vegetation from kennel areas as required.

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8A2R3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: MWD kennel facility.


UNITS/PERSOENNEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The standards to sanitize a MWD kennel are not up to the individual handler. Standards have been set and must be complied. The Veterinary officer and kennel supervisor decide the standard of sanitation based on recognizing the needs of your kennels, which must be maintained. Daily care of the kennels, at a minimum, will include the following: a. Wash down all hair, urine, and stools. b. Wash down the interior and exterior of MWD house. c. Wash down chain link fence, including pipes. d. Rinse out water bucket. e. Wash down walls, floors, and duckboards. f. Check for parasites. g. Remove all foreign objects. h. Rinse out outside drain. i. Police outside area. At a minimum, weekly care of the kennels will include thorough cleaning and disinfecting (with a scrub brush) of entire individual kennels and all common areas. Also, outside kennel areas and all training areas must be well groomed and kept free of foreign objects to prevent the spread of parasites, disease, and injuries to the team. NOTE: Field kennels may not have concrete runs, fenced individual runs, and other desirable features. While using improvised kennels, you must keep the area free from stool and dispose of them in accordance with local guidance. It is imperative to disinfect any tools used to remove stools to minimize the danger of spreading disease.

5812-MWD-2025: Perform command cover under gunfire accompanied by a MWD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensure MWD does not become alarmed or confused when handler drops to the ground during gunfire per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Command the MWD "DOWN" when given command cover.
2. Take a knee and assume a short safety.
3. Assume the prone position and command the MWD to "STAY".
4. Cover the MWD eyes with right hand to avoid reflection from lights during dark hours.

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
6. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

5812-MWD-2026: Conduct vehicle patrol accompanied by a MWD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the MWD's handler's ability to conduct a vehicle patrol with assigned MWD to protect personnel, equipment and installations against sabotage, vandalism and violations against law and order.

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Kennel Master, MWD Trainer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, a designated facility with a clearly defined perimeter, standard T/E issue, a law enforcement vehicle, special orders, appropriate supporting forms, and a designated patrol area, without the aid of reference(s).

STANDARD: Review current police intelligence information, special orders and local policies, identify critical facilities, specific threats and/or activities which may affect the designated patrol area. Plan patrol route, observe, resolve, and process violations to restore law and order, identify, document, and report physical security deficiencies, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure the MWD shows no aggressiveness to driver/passengers.
2. Do not allow MWD to place its head outside of the vehicle window.
3. Safely load MWD into vehicle.
4. Ensure MWD is in a safe position.
5. Maintain positive control over MWD while patrolling.
6. Safely unload MWD from vehicle.
7. Maintain positive control over MWD upon unloading.
8. Complete appropriate form.

RELATED EVENTS: 5811-LEO-2012
REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
5. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
7. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
8. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSOENEL: (1) Primary Instructor/Evaluator

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The make and style of the patrol vehicle will dictate loading and unloading procedures.

5812-MWD-2027: Conduct a vehicle stop accompanied by a MWD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Kennel Master, MWD Trainer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given assigned MWD, in a garrison environment, under any condition, probable cause to affect a vehicle stop, suspect vehicle, patrol vehicle with standard emergency equipment, role-player suspect, standard law enforcement equipment and paperwork, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensure handler performs all the necessary steps to correctly and safely stop a vehicle and correctly issue a warning or an appropriate citation for a given violation accompanied with a MWD per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify subject vehicles based upon violations and associated probable cause.
2. Employ proper military police radio communications.
3. Properly utilize emergency vehicle equipment.
4. Execute the proper stop for the scenario.
5. Demonstrate proper personal safety measures.
6. Demonstrate proper subject safety considerations.
7. Demonstrate proper MWD safety considerations.
8. Develop the situation, conduct field investigation, and search where appropriate.
9. Use applicable level of force to affect apprehension if necessary.
10. Develop proper field notes and issue proper citations.
11. Secure scene if necessary.
PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-UOF-1001  5811-LEO-2012  5811-LEO-1023
5811-LEO-1017

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALAR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
5. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
6. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
7. Local Installation Traffic Regulation
8. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17906 Wheeled Vehicle Drivers Course

EQUIPMENT:
1. Military Police gear issue, 2. Patrol vehicle, 3. MWD T/E

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task is considered critical.

5812-MWD-2028: Conduct a felony traffic stop accompanied by a MWD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO          SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the MWDs handler's ability to conduct a felony vehicle stop accompanied with a MWD.

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Kennel Master, MWD Trainer

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given MWD handler, in a garrison environment, a MWD, T/E, under any conditions, a high risk and standard traffic scenarios, subject vehicles, patrol vehicle with standard emergency equipment and ability to transport MWD per reference OPNAV 5585.2B, given probable cause to effect a vehicle traffic stop, role-player suspect, with garrison law enforcement gear and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensure the MWD handler can execute a felony traffic stop in a professional manner, while maintaining military police safety accompanied by a MWD per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. If acting as a backup unit, the primary vehicle is to conduct the felony traffic stop.
2. Once your vehicle has stopped, immediately open your door and turn your wheels all the way to the left.
3. Bring all other suspects out one at a time using the same procedure and if possible, out the driver door.
4. The K9 unit will support the second M.P. in searching the car to include the trunk.
5. Conduct a vehicle inspection per the referenced procedure.
6. The two Law Enforcement vehicles should only be approximately 6 feet apart from fender to fender for extra cover and concealment.
7. The third unit is to provide cover, assist in handcuffing, secure suspects and weapons and provide necessary support if needed.
8. One M.P. will always take up position next to that vehicle to keep a watchful eye on the suspect.
9. The K9 unit will approach the prone suspect with another backup unit and guard the suspect with the MWD in case suspect becomes aggressive.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5811-LEO-1012   5812-MWD-2027    5811-LEO-1018

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAA3R3P01X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
5. OPAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
6. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
7. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
8. Local Installation Traffic Regulation
9. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:


MATERIAL: 1. Ink pen; 2. Military Police notebook; 3. DD Form 1408; 4. Armed Forces Traffic Ticket

UNITS/PERSONNEL: 1. Subjects to perform traffic stop; 2. MWD Handler.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Training objective: Conduct a vehicle stop; cite violators, The student will apply fundamentals and tactical considerations concerning the identification of violations, initiating a traffic stop; appropriate notifications; National Crime Information Center (NCIC) checks; and felony stop procedures.

5812-MWD-2029: Prepare a MWD team for deployment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months
**BILLETs**: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

**GRADES**: Pvt, Pfc, Lcpl, Cpl, Sgt, Ssgt, Gysgt

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: MOJT

**CONDITION**: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD**: Ensure within a specific time given a mission the MWD handler prepares for a MWD deployment per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Maintain statistics and make necessary corrections to have all personnel and equipment available for future deployments.
2. Ensure all MWD teams are certified for future deployments.
3. Maintain deployable status for each MWD team.
4. Ensure MWD handlers have deployment packages prepared.
5. Conduct required counseling.
6. Maintain accurate and detailed training records that will enable the forward deployed Kennel Master to understand the strengths and weaknesses of deployed MWD teams.
7. Ensure MWD handler's equipment is prepared at all times for short notice deployments.
8. Conduct marking and wearing of equipment per SOP’s.
9. Ensure annual 9mm qualification is accomplished.
10. Ensure handlers meet all physical fitness requirements.
11. Ensure mandatory classes (to include Block I and II training) have been received.
12. Train handlers in tasks associated with deployments (kennel set up, utilization, and missions).
13. Ensure MWD handlers’ receive civilian driver's licenses or military driver's license before deployment arrives.
14. Ensure handlers have received needed individual readiness training in preparation for deployment in a combat zone.
15. Conduct mine awareness training.

**REFERENCES**:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. FM 19-1 Military Police Support of Air Land Battle
5. FM 19-4 MP Team/Squad/Plt Combat Operations
6. FM 3-07 Stability Operations and Support Operations
7. FM 90-10 MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBAN TERRAIN
8. FMFM 3-5 Employment of Military Police in Combat
9. MCO 10570.1 DOD Military Working Dog Program
10. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
11. MCWL X-FILE 3-34.1X Military Working Dog On and Off leash
12. MCWP 3-1 Ground Combat Operations
13. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF
**5812-MWD-2030**: Conduct explosive inventory of MWD MN01 explosive scent kit

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 6 months

**DESCRIPTION**: Using explosive accountability form, conduct a proper inventory of the Military Working Dog MN01 Explosive Scent Kit.

**BILLETS**: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (SSD)

**GRADES**: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: MOJT

**CONDITION**: Given MN01 Explosive Scent Kit; logbook; Food Service Gloves, explosive accountability log book; inventory MN01 Scent Kit, in a garrison environment and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD**: Ensure the primary and alternate explosive custodian who are designated in writing by the unit Commanding Officer, physically inspect the MN01 Explosive Scent Kit, and properly record the outcome in the explosive accountability logbook per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Perform the explosive inventory.
2. All explosive training aids will be inventoried and total amount verified by a disinterested party.
3. The disinterested party must be an individual senior in grade to the primary custodian, E-7/GS-9 or above.
4. Upon completion of the inventory, the disinterested party shall make an entry across both pages of the daily issue/return accountability log book that an inventory was conducted on a particular date and time and any discrepancies noted and sign their name, rank and title.
5. The disinterested party shall forward a letter to the commanding officer stating that a semiannual inventory was conducted on a particular date and time.
6. The disinterested party shall list all explosive training aids as described in the explosive training aids shipping documents by NALC, type, weight, and quantity on a particular date on the inventory and shall sign the original copy.
7. The original copy shall be forwarded to the commanding officer and a copy shall be given to the explosive custodian for the accountability folder.
8. Any loss of training aids will be reported immediately to the local NAVCRIMIN/V/ERV office and EOD personnel, if available.
9. Notify the MWD program manager, via chain of command, by naval message.

**REFERENCES**:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8A2R3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**ORDNANCE:**
- DODIC
  - MN01 Canine Explosive Scent Kit

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:**
- 1. Explosive Magazine to store MN01 explosive scent kit.

**EQUIPMENT:**
- Explosive accountability log book per the reference.

**UNITS/PERSO/NEL:**
- 1. Primary explosive custodian; 2. Alternate explosive custodian; 3. Witness that meets OPNAV 5585.2B requirements.

**5812-MWD-2031:** Advise commanders on MWD assets in support of MAGTF

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Provide the commander with appropriate information that allows for the proper organization and utilization of MWD assets.

**BILLETS:**
- MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

**GRADES:**
- PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, under any condition, given a deployment order, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** In order to effectively employ all MWD assets to the MAGTF commander per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Review appropriate operations order.
2. Conduct a mission analysis.
3. Validate available resources (MWD teams and equipment).
4. Plan for MWD support to cover required tasks.
5. Brief Commanders on all MWD assets within the applicable MAGTF.
6. Incorporate MWD assets in MAGTF scheme of maneuver.
7. Synchronize MAGTF assets to support MWD operations.

**REFERENCES:**
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8A2R3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
5812-MWD-2032: Procure drug training aids

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  |  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Using assigned drug training aids and necessary equipment; demonstrate proper techniques to procure and replace drug training aids.

**BILLETS:** MWD Handler, MWD Kennel Master, MWD Trainer

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a Kennel Master/supervisor, in an operational environment, given a Drug Enforcement Agency (DEA) Form 222, a DEA registration number, a list of authorized/damaged drug substances, and necessary administrative supplies with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Ensure primary and/or alternate custodians designated in writing by the units Commanding Officer execute the procuring and replacing instruction per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Complete DEA Form 222 in triplicate.
2. Send required forms to Naval Criminal Investigative Service (NCIS) Forensic Lab in Norfolk VA (MWD SECTION) by registered mail.
3. Upon receipt of drug training aids, immediately weigh and compare order received with file copy of DEA Form 222.
4. Establish accountability and control procedures with training aids.
5. Secure drug training aids.
6. File DEA Form 222 and accompanying paperwork in accountability folder. Maintain DEA form 222 and accompanying paperwork in accountability folder.

**REFERENCES:**
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8A2R3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
4. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** 1. Room that meets the guidelines provided in OPNAV 5585.2B to store the drug training aid safe
EQUIPMENT: 1. Digital weight scale to weight drugs
2. Proper forms provided by (DEA FORM 222)
3. Envelopes to mail replacement aids by registered mail
4. Pen
5. Safe to secure training aids when finished


5812-MWD-2033: Move by helicopter accompanied by a MWD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The MWD team is required to conduct movement by helicopter. The MWD unit is operating as part of a larger force. The unit must provide the MWD handler security. This event will prepare a MWD team to conduct a movement by helicopter in a combat zone.

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in a combat environment, a MWD, T/E, while wearing a fighting load, under any condition, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: With all personnel and gear accounted for and prepared to conduct future operations per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Organize MWD team and equipment based on the allowable cargo load. Bump and load plans are complete.
2. Brief personnel on loading, en route, and deplaning procedures and safety.
3. After assigned portion of pickup zone is secured, remaining covered and concealed.
4. After aircraft lands, the MWD team quickly loads, in the manner appropriate for the type aircraft.
5. After aircraft lands, personnel dismount immediately.
6. Continue mission, in accordance with Operations Order.

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8A2R3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. FMFM 6-4 Marine Rifle Company/Platoon
5. MCO 10570.1 DOD Military Working Dog Program
6. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
7. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
8. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
9. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17410 Maneuver/Training Area, Light Forces

**EQUIPMENT:** 1. Helicopter support; 2. Suitable landing zone

5812-MWD-2034: Manage an explosive qualification/certification program

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event addresses the requirement for a MWD kennel master to establish and manage an Ammunition and Explosives Qualification and Certification Program for MWD handlers pursuant to MCO 8023.

**BILLETS:** MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a MWD Kennel Master, in an operational environment, under any condition, given the requirement for a Qualification/Certification Program, appointment letter, personnel, and the references and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Ensure MWD handlers are qualified and certified to conduct the appropriate level of explosive handling and transportation operations per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Define the ammunition handling operations requiring personnel to be qualified and certified.
2. Establish a qualification and certification program.
3. Identify the individuals requiring qualification and certification.
4. Verify arms, ammunition, and explosives (AA&E) screening has been conducted.
5. Certify individuals at appropriate levels after review individual training records and recommendations.

**REFERENCES:**
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. MCO 8020.10 USMC Ammo & Explosives Safety Policy
5. MCO 8023.3A Personnel Qualification and Certification Program for Class V Ammunition and Explosives
6. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
7. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
Write a five paragraph order for a MWD mission

**EVALUATION-CODED:**  NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:**  6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the MWD handler's ability to effectively prepare a five paragraph order for a MWD operation/mission in an operational environment. A significant tactical requirement exists for MWD capabilities, especially during military operations in urban terrain. MWDs expand the number of options available to commanders to save time and manpower.

**BILLETS:** MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, five paragraph order format, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Develop a five paragraph order that supports the higher headquarters commander intent for an operation/mission per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Determine the mission, commander's intent, and specified tasks
2. Analyze the enemy situation
3. Analyze the friendly situation
4. Analyze the combat power of attachments and/or detachments on the unit
5. Analyze the fire support plan
6. Develop the unit scheme of maneuver
7. Develop the unit fire support plan
8. Task organize the unit
9. Analyze and Develop administration and logistics to determine the effect on the unit
10. Determine unit administrative and logistic requirements
11. Analyze higher command and signal plan
12. Determine the unit command and signal plan

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 3-11.1A Commander's Tactical Handbook
2. MCRP 5-12A Operational Terms and Graphics

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** MWD handlers have to clearly understand their specific tasks, implied tasks, distribution of labor, and priority of work. Order includes but is not limited to combat operations.
**5812-MWD-2036**: Plan a MWD deployment

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 3 months

**BILLETs**: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

**GRADES**: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, a MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD**: Ensure within a specific time and given a mission, the MWD handler prepares for a MWD deployment per the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Review deployment SOP's, letters of instructions, and applicable operations orders.
2. Assign support to specific MWD teams.
3. Ensure all administrative requirements are met.
4. Coordinate with gaining command's staff sections to identify pre-deployment and deployment requirements.
5. Coordinate and submit all support requirements/requests in a timely manner for training, logistics, and special needs.
6. Brief deployment commander or their representative's on MWD capabilities and requirements.

**REFERENCES**:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L0AR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. FM 19-1 Military Police Support of Air Land Battle
5. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
6. MCDP 4 Logistics
7. MCDP 5 Planning
8. MCWP 3-34.1 Military Police In Support of the MAGTF
10. COMBAT TRACKER DOG PILOT COURSE POI
11. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
12. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:

**EQUIPMENT**: MWD deployment equipment.

**MISCELLANEOUS**:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS**: Ensure all administrative and logistical coordination is completed prior to execution.
5812-SSD-2041: Perform physical training on a treadmill with a SSD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a SSD handler, in a garrison environment, a SSD, treadmill, T/E, under any condition, and without aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensure the SSD predetermined physical fitness session is not increased more than .25 miles for overall distance of 6 miles; SSD is properly cooled down 2 minutes on the treadmill, followed by reward/toy, and an additional 10 minutes of cool down off the treadmill in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the desired distance for each session with the initial session .25 miles, increasing .25 miles for each additional session, for a total of 6 miles.
2. While the treadmill is not moving, place the SSD onto the belt.
3. Wrap the leash connected to the collar around the crossbar or side handles of the treadmill in order to help maintain control while the SSD is running.
4. Turn the treadmill on and adjust the speed so the SSD is briskly walking.
5. Allow at least a minute to pass while in the same speed in order to allow the SSD to warm up his joints and prepare for higher speeds.
6. Over the course of the session, increase the speed at a moderate pace in order to build the SSDs endurance.
7. Once the SSD has run the predetermined distance, slowly reduce the pace in order for the SSD to cool down. Do not immediately stop the treadmill and take the SSD off of it.
8. The cool down period will last at least two minutes while on the treadmill.
9. After two minutes, reward the SSD with a reward/toy followed by an additional 10 minutes of cool down off the treadmill.
10. The SSD can be taken for a walk or released into a controlled area for the time.

REFERENCES:
1. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: This event requires an exercise room large enough to house the equipment and to provide a cool down area following the exercise session.

EQUIPMENT:
1. Leather leash or nylon collar
2. 6 foot leash
3. Kong or toy
4. Treadmill
**5812-SSD-2042:** Introduce SSD directional’s utilizing remote controlled bird launchers

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**DESCRIPTION:** Using an SSD, 3 bird launchers, a pinch collar, an E-collar, nylon or leather leash, a 6' leash, ball/kong rewards, a training log book, demonstrate the proper technique to introduce the forward command utilizing the bird launcher.

**BILLETS:** MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a SSD handler, in an operational environment, a SSD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Ensure the handler is able to direct a SSD by utilizing remote controlled bird launchers when giving SSD directional commands per the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Choose an appropriate training site that will allow enough seclusion from unnecessary hazards and personnel.
2. Ensure that all avenues of approach contain warning and training signs.
3. Place a bird launcher 25-30 meters from the dog teams starting position.  
   Note - A bird launcher is loaded with a kong/ball. The launcher has a remote control with two buttons; one launches the kong/ball and the second is a locate button that makes a loud "beep" when pressed.
4. Prior to starting the session, the dog team is positioned 25-30 meters from the bird launcher.
5. The third party "beeps" the bird launcher then the handler gives the command "forward" and releases the SSD. When SSD is 5 meters from the bird launcher the third party presses the launch button which rewards the SSD.
6. In between trials the third party moves the bird launcher 20 meters to the left.
7. The dog team resumes the same position for the next trial. The handler gives the command "forward" and releases the SSD.
8. When SSD is in line with the bird launcher, the handler gives the dog the command "down". After a quick pause the handler gives the command "sit".
9. When SSD looks at the handler, the handler gives the hand and verbal command 'left". Simultaneously the third party presses the locate button which gets the SSD's attention and entices him/her in that direction. The same method is used for the "right" command.
10. As the SSD progresses, the distance is increased and the "beep" is decreased.
11. As the SSD progress, the handler should continue to vary up the directions. (forward, left and right)
12. If a handler or SSD deficiency is identified, pause the session if needed and ensure that the handler understands how to correct the deficiency.
13. At the end of the training session, individually or collectively critique each handler's positive and negative points. Allow feedback from each handler.
14. Collect all explosives that were placed in the training area and conduct an inventory.
15. Ensure that all equipment and/or items used are also collected.

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

5812-SSD-2043: Introduce the SSD forward command utilizing remote controlled bird launchers

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: Using an SSD, 2 bird launchers, a pinch collar, nylon or leather leash, a 6 foot leash, ball/kong rewards, a training log book, demonstrate the proper technique to introduce the forward command utilizing the bird launcher.

BILLETS: MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a SSD handler, in an operational environment, a SSD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensure the SSD handler is able to command SSD forward utilizing remote controlled bird launchers per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Choose an appropriate training site that will allow enough seclusion from unnecessary hazards and personnel.
2. Ensure that all avenues of approach contain warning and training signs.
3. Prior to starting the session, the SSD is placed 20-25 feet from the bird launcher. Note – A bird launcher is loaded with a kong/ball. The launcher has a remote control with two buttons; one launches the kong/ball and the second is a locate button that makes a loud “beep” when pressed.
4. A third party entices the bird launcher and then positions himself/herself behind the dog team.
5. Once the third party is behind the dog team, the third party presses the "locate" button and the handler commands the dog "forward" and releases SSD to investigate the bird launcher.
6. About 6-8 feet prior to the SSD reaching the bird launcher the third party
presses the "launch" button which rewards the SSD by releasing the Kong/ball.

7. As the dog becomes proficient at the forward, the distance to the bird launcher is increased and the "beep" (locate button) is decreased.

8. Once the SSD is proficient with one direction, the SSD is introduced to the '180" technique.

9. The dog team is positioned in an open area with a bird launcher 40 meters in front of the dog team and a bird launcher 40 meters behind the dog team.

10. After the SSD successfully completes the forward towards the first bird launcher, the next trial the SSD is sent the opposite direction utilizing the "beep" (locate button). Typically the SSD wants to return to the area he/she was last rewarded, therefore the "beep" helps focus the SSD on the new direction. Note: Utilizing the "180" technique builds trust in the handler.

11. As the SSD becomes proficient at the forward utilizing the "180" technique, the dog teams need to train in more difficult training areas. i.e., taller brush or slight inclines.

12. If a handler or SSD deficiency is identified, pause the session if needed and ensure that the handler understands how to correct the deficiency.

13. At the end of the training session, individually or collectively critique each handler's positive and negative points. Allow feedback from each handler.

14. Collect all explosives that were placed in the training area and conduct an inventory.

15. Ensure that all equipment/items used are also collected.

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK
2. 341ST L8AZR3P071-0K1A MWD KENNEL MASTER COURSE
3. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE
4. OPNAVINST 5585.2B Military Working Dog Manual
5. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

5812-SSD-2044: Conduct an explosive building sweep with a SSD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SSD handler, in an operational environment, a SSD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.
STANDARD: Ensure the SSD is able to detect and alert the handler to the location of an explosive training aid during a building search for weapons/explosives per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the search area and boundaries.
2. Identify any possible threats to personnel and the SSD.
3. Release the SSD to perform the sweep.
4. Ensure that all productive areas are swept, to include the entry point.
5. Once the SSD has swept all productive areas, notify the element leader.
6. If the SSD responds to an area, immediately recall the SSD, mentally mark the location of the response and notify the element leader.
7. Once the element has secured the building of personnel inside, a search of the interior can be initiated.
8. In a systematic manner, ensure that all productive areas of the interior are swept.
9. Once the interior has been swept, conduct a sweep of the remaining exterior that has not been swept (if applicable).
10. If the SSD responds to an area, immediately mentally or physically mark the location of the response and notify the element leader.

REFERENCES:
1. 341 TRS/TTOT L3ALR3P031A-000 MILITARY WORKING DOG HANDLER STUDY GUIDE/WORKBOOK

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MN01 Canine Explosive Scent Kit</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)


5812-SSD-2045: Conduct an explosive sweep on a road while trailing the SSD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SSD handler, in an operational environment, a SSD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensure the SSD is able to detect and alert the handler to the location of an explosive training aid during an explosive sweep on a road for weapons/explosives while handler trails the SSD during the search per the reference.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the search area, horizontal boundaries, and length
2. Identify any possible threats to personnel and the SSD of road to be swept.
3. Release the SSD to perform the sweep.
4. Ensure that all productive areas are swept, to include that at least 100 meters of the road ahead.
5. Once 100 meters has been swept, move forward and begin to trail the SSD.
6. While moving forward, ensure not to move into an area that has not been swept.
7. Ensure to keep at least a 50 meter standoff distance from the SSD.
8. Continue this process until the suspect area has been swept.
9. If the SSD responds to an area, immediately recall the SSD, mentally mark the location of the response and notify the element leader.

REFERENCES:
1. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE</th>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MN01 Canine Explosive Scent Kit</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| EQUIPMENT | 1. Pinch collar; 2. Electronic collar; 3. Radios |

5812-SSD-2046: Conduct basic obedience utilizing radios with a SSD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO 
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

BILLETS: MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SSD handler, in an operational environment, a SSD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensure the SSD handler is able to execute the obedience session from distances up to 100 meters between the handler and the SSD utilizing a radio per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure that the radio to be used is properly charged.
2. Perform a radio check to ensure the correct channel and volume is utilized.
3. The volume will be loud enough for the SSD to clearly hear each command.
4. Perform basic obedience as normal ensuring that each command is spoken into the radio.
5. The handler's voice volume should be low enough as to not confuse the SSD due to him hearing both the handler and radio giving the same command.
6. The commands "SIT", "DOWN", and "COME" will be given during the obedience
7. The distance between the handler and his SSD will depend on the team's proficiency level.
8. If the SSD fails to perform a command, the handler will perform a corrective action i.e.
9. Repeat the command or physically assist the SSD into the desired position.

REFERENCES:
1. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:


5812-SSD-2047: Conduct an explosive sweep of a vehicle with a SSD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETS: MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SSD handler, in an operational environment, a SSD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensure the SSD is able to detect and alert the handler to the location of an explosive training aid during an explosive sweep of a vehicle for weapons/explosives per the explosives per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the vehicle(s) to be searched and boundaries.
2. Identify any possible threats to personnel and the SSD.
3. Ensure that a safe standoff distance is maintained from the vehicle.
4. Release the SSD to perform the sweep.
5. Ensure that all productive areas of the vehicle are swept.
6. Once the SSD has swept all productive areas, notify the element leader.
7. If the SSD responds to an area, immediately recall the SSD, mentally mark the location of the response and notify the element leader.

REFERENCES:
1. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MN01 Canine Explosive Scent Kit</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
**EQUIPMENT:**  1. Pinch collar; 2. Electronic collar; 3. Radios; 4. Vehicles to search.

---

**5812-SSD-2048:** Conduct a road sweep for explosives from a static position with a SSD

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**BILLETS:** MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a SSD handler, in an operational environment, a SSD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Ensure the SSD is able to detect and alert the handler to the location of an explosive training aid during an explosive sweep for weapons/explosives while handler is in a static position away from the handler per the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify the search area, horizontal boundaries, and length of road to be swept.
2. Identify any possible threats to personnel and the SSD.
3. Release the SSD to perform the sweep.
4. Ensure that all productive areas are swept, to include that at least 100 meters of the road ahead.
5. If another 100 meters needs to be swept, recall the SSD prior to moving forward.
6. While moving forward, stop at a point at least 50 meters from the farthest point that the SSD searched.
7. Continue this process until the entire search area has been swept.
8. If the SSD responds to an area, immediately recall the SSD, mentally mark the location of the response and notify the element leader.

**REFERENCES:**
1. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MN01 Canine Explosive Scent Kit</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
- Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area
- Facility Code 17962 MOUT Collective Training Facility (Small)
5812-SSD-2049: Conduct an open area cache sweep with SSD

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 3 months

**BILLETS:** MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a SSD handler, in an operational environment, a SSD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Ensure the SSD is able to detect and alert the handler to the location of an explosive training aid during an open area cache sweep for weapons and/or explosives per the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify the most likely area(s) a cache may be hidden.
2. Identify any possible threats to personnel and the SSD.
3. Release the SSD to perform the sweep.
4. Ensure all productive areas are swept.
5. If the SSD responds to a location, immediately recall the SSD, mentally mark the location of the response and notify the element leader.

**REFERENCES:**
1. 341ST LAASR3P0X1A 02DA SPECIALIZED SEARCH DOG COURSE

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ORDNANCE</strong></th>
<th><strong>DODIC</strong></th>
<th><strong>Quantity</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DODIC MN01 Canine Explosive Scent Kit</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17413 Field Training Area

**EQUIPMENT:** 1. Pinch collar; 2. Electronic collar; 3. Radios.

5812-WDFA-2060: Conduct a vital sign assessment on MWD

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**BILLETS:** MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.
STANDARD: To ensure the MWD is healthy and ready to conduct combat operations per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Check the temperature.
2. Check the heart rate and pulse.
3. Check the respiratory rate.
4. Check the mucous membranes.
5. Check capillary refill time (CRT).
6. Check the MWDs hydration.

REFERENCES:
1. 8-91T14-SM-TG SOLDIER TRAINING PUBLICATION

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   EQUIPMENT: MWD first aid equipment.

5812-WDFA-2061: Provide first aid to a MWD with vomiting/diarrhea symptoms

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The MWD has vomited or had episodes of diarrhea in front of the handler or the handler has found evidence of such in the MWD kennel. At this time, no other more serious symptoms of stomach illness are obvious. The handler must provide first aid for the MWD in response to an episode of vomiting or diarrhea.

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By withholding food and water for 24 hours, and withholding food only in the case of diarrhea per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Describe vomiting and diarrhea.
2. Provide first aid for vomiting or diarrhea.
3. Recognize the signs of vomiting and diarrhea.
4. Continue to monitor the MWD for signs of continued illness.
5. Make a written record of the situation.

REFERENCES:
1. 8-91T14-SM-TG SOLDIER TRAINING PUBLICATION
MISCELLANEOUS:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** A MWD's digestive system is sensitive and often responds to irritants and illness by vomiting or having an episode of diarrhea. Occasionally, the situation is not serious enough to involve the veterinary staff, but does require some action on the handlers’ part.

**5812-WDFA-2062:** Provide first aid to a MWD with an allergic reaction (insect/snake envenomation)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The MWD handlers sees the MWD get bitten or stung by a venomous snake or insect, or the MWD is exhibiting signs that it was bitten or stung. It appears that the MWD is having an allergic reaction to the bite or sting. The handler must recognize signs of and initiate first aid for an allergic react to insect or snake envenomation.

**BILLETS:** MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring the MWD handler recognizes the signs and symptoms of and provides first aid for a Military Working Dog with an allergic reaction to insect or snake envenomation per the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify the venomous snakes and insects in your area that could cause potential harm to your MWD.
2. Define the term envenomation as the injection of poison into the body through a bite or sting.
3. Define an allergic reaction as the body's extreme (hypersensitive) response to an allergen.
4. Recognize the signs of an allergic reaction to envenomation by an snake or insect.
5. Provide first aid for an allergic reaction to insect or snake envenomation.

**REFERENCES:**
1. 8-91TT4-SM-TG SOLDIER TRAINING PUBLICATION

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**OTHER SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:** diphenhydramine (Benadryl) tablets 50mg/ml
Provide first aid to a MWD for eye irritation/trauma

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** A MWD has signs of eye irritation or trauma. Necessary supplies include sterile eye ointment, eye irrigation solution, and gauze sponges.

**BILLETS:** MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSgt

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring the handler treats the affected eye without causing further irritation or trauma to the MWD per the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Recognize signs of eye irritation and provide first aid.
2. Recognize signs of eyeball trauma and provide first aid.
3. Report the problem to your Kennel Master and supporting veterinary personnel immediately.

**REFERENCES:**
1. 8-91T14-SM-TG SOLDIER TRAINING PUBLICATION

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** MWD first aid kit.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Medication and medical supplies to treat the eye are provided in the basic first aid kit.

---

Provide first aid to a MWD for a burn

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The MWD appears to be suffering from a burn injury. A burn injury, especially a more serious third degree burn, can be a life-threatening situation. The handler must provide first aid to the MWD for a first, second, or third degree burn.

**BILLETS:** MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)
GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: To determine the severity of the burn and what type of burn the MWD has to render appropriate first aid per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Categorize the two different types of burns affecting Military Working Dogs.
2. Provide first aid for a burn.
3. Make a written record of the situation.

REFERENCES:
1. 8-91T14-SM-TG SOLDIER TRAINING PUBLICATION

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Pen and Paper

MATERIAL: Bandaging materials, (Telfa or other non-adherent [non-stick] pads, Roller gauze, Elastic adhesive wrap or elastic tape or non-stretch gauze, Talcum or medicated powder, Medical adhesive tape, Elizabethan collar, Something to cover the MWD (i.e. blankets, towels, clothing, etc.) in case of shock, Sterile water or saline, Lap sponges or towels or gauze, Cold water bath, Chlorhexidine solution (Nolvasan), Silver sulfadiazine ointment, Sterile gloves or sterile applicators

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Chemical and thermal burns are a realistic threat to Military Working Dogs both in garrison and in a field environment. Depending on their severity, some burns can kill your MWD! At some point in your career as a MWD handler, the handler may have to treat the MWD for a burn injury or even perform life-saving measures because of a burn.

5812-WDFA-2065: Administer an injection to a MWD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT
CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensure the handler identifies proper locations to administer an injection and determine the proper type of injection per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform a subcutaneous injection.
2. Perform an intramuscular injection.

REFERENCES:
1. 8-91T14-SM-TG SOLDIER TRAINING PUBLICATION

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: A 22 gauge needle, 5/8 to 1 inch long, is normally used for subcutaneous injection.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The syringe size will depend on the amount of medication being injected.

5812-WDFA-2066: Place an intravenous catheter in a MWD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: A Military Working Dog is severely dehydrated or in shock and needs intravenous fluids. The handler will need to place an intravenous catheter in order to provide the fluids.

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensuring the handler places an intravenous catheter in the cephalic or saphenous vein without causing trauma to the MWD and secures the catheter in place per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare, inspect and assemble the intravenous (IV) equipment.
2. Select the site for catheter placement.
3. Have an assistant (if possible) position the MWD.
4. Prepare the site for catheter placement.
5. Remove the catheter cover.
6. Hold off the selected vein for 5-10 seconds before proceeding to puncture
7. Puncture the vein.
8. Advance the catheter needle approximately 1/4 inch into the vein using a gentle forward motion.
9. Position the catheter.
10. Release the pressure holding off the vein.
11. Remove the needle from the catheter by pulling it back and out while stabilizing the catheter to keep it in the vein.
12. Attach an injection port to the hub (colored portion) of the catheter.
13. Flush the catheter through the injection port with 1-2 ml of sterile saline.
14. Observe for swelling around the puncture site.
15. Secure the catheter to the leg with adhesive tape.
16. Wrap the catheter against the leg with roll gauze or self-adhesive conforming wrap.
17. Monitor the MWD to prevent chewing on the catheter if conscious.
18. Record the procedure in the MWD’s health record.

REFERENCES:
1. 8-91T14-SM-TG SOLDIER TRAINING PUBLICATION

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Intravenous catheter with cap, Various sizes of needles and syringes, A bag or bottle of sterile saline, Adhesive tape, 70% isopropyl alcohol wipes, Chlorhexidine or Betadine surgical scrub, Gauze sponges, Roll gauze or self-adhesive conforming wrap, MWD's health record

5812-W DFA-2067: Treat a bleeding wound on a MWD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLES: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensuring the handler determines type of wound and applies appropriate pressure dressing to stop the bleeding per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Apply pressure bandage.
2. Apply direct pressure.
3. Apply tourniquet (As applicable)
REFERENCES:
1. 8-91T14-SM-TG SOLDIER TRAINING PUBLICATION

5812-WDFA-2068: Apply a bandage to the head, neck or trunk of a MWD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: A Military Working Dog has to be transported to a veterinary facility because of a head, eye, neck, abdominal, or trunk injury. First aid for the wound has been completed, but prior to transporting the MWD, the handler must protect the wound by applying a bandage. Another MWD handler is available to assist you with positioning and restraint of the MWD.

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensure handler determines the injury of MWD to apply the appropriate bandage to protect the MWD wound per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Illustrate the need for a bandage.
2. Apply a bandage to the head, neck or trunk.

REFERENCES:
1. 8-91T14-SM-TG SOLDIER TRAINING PUBLICATION

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Telfa or other non-adherent (non-stick) pads, Roller gauze, Elastic adhesive wrap or elastic tape or non-stretch gauze, Talcum or medicated powder, Medical adhesive tape, Elizabethan collar, Pen, Paper

5812-WDFA-2069: Treat a MWD for shock

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensuring the handler recognizes the signs and symptoms of a MWD in shock to apply the appropriate first aid per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Perform a quick assessment of the MWDs general condition and then take the vital signs of the MWD.
2. Recognize the signs of shock.
3. Administer oxygen if available (face mask and oxygen tank or ambu bag).
4. Place at least 2 IV (intravenous) catheters (18-gauge size)
5. Initiate IV fluid therapy using the accepted (shock) volume of fluids for an MWD.
6. Keep the MWD warm.
7. Monitor the patient at least every 15 minutes until relieved by veterinary staff.

REFERENCES:
1. 8-91T14-SM-TG SOLDIER TRAINING PUBLICATION

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Administer oxygen if available (face mask and oxygen tank or ambu bag). At least 2 IV (intravenous) catheters (18-gauge size) Lactated Ringers Solution or NaCl.

5812-WDFA-2070: Provide advanced first aid to a MWD with heat stroke

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: The environment is hot and humid and your Military Working Dog is lethargic, acting "out of it" and not responding to commands. You suspect your MWD may be suffering from heat stroke. You must act quickly to recognize the signs of and provide first aid for heat stroke.

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensure the handler recognizes the signs of and initiates first aid for heat stroke in a MWD without causing further harm to the MWD per the reference.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify heat injury and its progression.
2. Identify potential causes of heat injury.
3. Identify heat injury prevention.
4. Recognize the signs of heat injury.
5. Provide first aid for heat stroke (if applicable).

REFERENCES:
1. 8-91T14-SM-TG SOLDIER TRAINING PUBLICATION

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Water, Towels, Circulating fan, Pen, Paper, Materials needed to
treat for shock, if required.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Hot, humid environments can take a toll on a
Military Working Dog. Lack of acclimatization, not enough water and rest,
and hard work or exercise in an extreme environment can contribute to heat
injuries in a MWD.

5812-W DFA-2071: Provide first aid to a MWD with a cold injury

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: A Military Working Dog has been exposed to conditions that have
potentially leaded to a cold injury. You must recognize a cold injury and
provide first aid without causing further harm to the MWD.

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel
Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD
Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, MWD, T/E,
under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensuring the handler identifies the cold risk injury factors and
provides corrective measure to avoid cold injuries and administer appropriate
first aid per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify cold injury risk factors.
2. Identify individual protective measures to use to avoid cold injuries.
3. Describe two different types of cold injuries affecting Military Working
   Dogs.
4. Recognize the signs of cold injury.
5. Provide first aid for a cold injury.
6. Inform the kennel master of the situation, and immediately contact the closest veterinary staff and request further instructions.

REFERENCES:
1. 8-91T14-SM-TG SOLDIER TRAINING PUBLICATION

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Blankets or towel, Circulating warm water pad (if available), Space or room heater, Digital thermometer, Elizabethan collar or muzzle, Pen, Paper

5812-WDFA-2072: Provide advanced first aid to a MWD with gastric dilatation-volvulus (bloat)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: A military working dog has nonproductive vomiting or retching, profound abdominal distention, and signs of abdominal pain. Evacuation of the MWD to the nearest supporting veterinary unit is being coordinated. You must provide first aid while evacuation is coordinated and conducted.

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensure handler recognizes the signs of gastric dilatation-volvulus and applies appropriate first aid per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Recognize the 3 characteristic signs of gastric dilatation-volvulus (GDV, "bloat").
2. Recognize signs of advanced GDV.
3. Provide first aid for shock (GDV MWDs are in shock!)
4. Decompress the stomach by placing a trocar.
5. Monitor the MWDs vital signs until relieved by veterinary personnel.
6. Record all findings and treatment and provide this information to veterinary personnel.

REFERENCES:
1. 8-91T14-SM-TG SOLDIER TRAINING PUBLICATION

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
MATERIAL: Large bore metal trocar, IV catheter, Hypodermic needle, Alcohol, Gauze, sponges

5812-WDFA-2073: Administer CPR to a MWD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: CPR - Cardiopulmonary resuscitation is an attempt to supply blood flow and oxygen to the tissues of the body when normal respiration and/or heart function have failed. Time is critical as irreversible tissue damage occurs within 2-4 minutes of respiratory or circulatory arrest. Signs of cardiac arrest include unconsciousness, no pulse, no breathing, pale to blue to grey-white gums, dilated pupils.

BILLETS: MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Ensuring the handler conducts initial assessment of MWD and performs CPR per the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct initial assessment.
2. Clear airway.
3. Conduct breathing procedures.

REFERENCES:
1. 8-91T14-SM-TG SOLDIER TRAINING PUBLICATION

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: If you are able to resuscitate MWD, immediately begin treating for shock (IV fluid therapy) and addressing other injuries in order of priority (see next page on Triage). Continue to monitor vital signs i.e. pulse, mucous membranes, respirations, as the MWD is likely to arrest again after resuscitation.

5812-WDFA-2074: Perform ear cleansing/medication of a MWD

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months
**BILLETS:** MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring the handler applies ear cleansing fluid/medication per the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Apply cleanser to ear liberally.
2. Massage into ear canal by gently massaging the base of the ear.
3. With a cotton ball or gauze over your fingertip, wipe the accessible portion of the ear clean.
4. Let your dog shake out any excess.
5. Clean the same portion of the ear with a dry cotton ball or gauze once again. Repeat if necessary.
6. Use cotton swabs only to clean the parts of the ear you can actually see.
7. Apply the medication after cleansing and drying the ear.

**REFERENCES:**
1. 8-91T14-SM-TG SOLDIER TRAINING PUBLICATION

**5812-WDFA-2075:** Perform eye flushing/medication of a MWD

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**BILLETS:** MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring the handler applies eye flushing/medication per the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Use your thumb to pull down on the lower eyelid.
2. Using a steady stream of saline or water gently rinse away any debris from the eye.
3. Medication-apply a small amount ("1/4") of ointment into the groove you made by pulling down on the lower lid.
4. Release the lower lid.
5812-WDFA-2076: Treat a MWD for a broken limb

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**BILLETS:** MWD Handler, MWD Handler (CTD), MWD Handler (SSD), MWD Kennel Master, MWD Kennel Master (CTD), MWD Kennel Master (SSD), MWD Trainer, MWD Trainer (CTD), MWD Trainer (SSD)

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a MWD handler, in an operational environment, MWD, T/E, under any condition, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring the handler determines the need and applies the appropriate splint/bandage to a broken lower limb per the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Splint injuries below the elbow or below the knee.
2. Utilize soft padded bandages for open fractures.

**REFERENCES:**
1. 8-91T14-SM-TG SOLDIER TRAINING PUBLICATION
## CHAPTER 8

**MOS 5813 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PURPOSE</td>
<td>8000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES</td>
<td>8001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS BY FUNCTIONAL AREA</td>
<td>8002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000-LEVEL EVENTS</td>
<td>8003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000-LEVEL EVENTS</td>
<td>8004</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the Accident Investigator community. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor’s individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

8001. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-4-4 digit identifier. The first four digits represent the occupational field or military occupational field (IOPS, or 9934). This chapter contains 9934 events. The second four digits represent the functional or duty area. The last four digits represent the level, and identifier number of the event. Every individual event has an identifier number from 001 to 999.
8002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS BY LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1000 LEVEL EVENTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5813-LEO-1001</td>
<td>Identify the five levels of an accident investigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5813-LEO-1002</td>
<td>Identify factors of a traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5813-LEO-1003</td>
<td>Identify the major events of an accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5813-LEO-1004</td>
<td>Identify the types of injuries sustained in a traffic accident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5813-LEO-1005</td>
<td>Identify the types of vehicle damage classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5813-LEO-1006</td>
<td>Identify vehicle tire marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5813-LEO-1007</td>
<td>Secure accident scene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5813-LEO-1008</td>
<td>Complete an investigative notes form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5813-LEO-1009</td>
<td>Conduct an on-scene traffic accident investigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5813-LEO-1010</td>
<td>Draw a field sketch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5813-LEO-1011</td>
<td>Photograph an accident scene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5813-LEO-1012</td>
<td>Complete a to-scale diagram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5813-LEO-1013</td>
<td>Compute formula’s to determine speed at impact/estimated speed when danger first noticed (ESDFN)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5813-LEO-1014</td>
<td>Conduct tire examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5813-LEO-1015</td>
<td>Conduct vehicle headlamp examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5813-LEO-1016</td>
<td>Conduct speed survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5813-LEO-1017</td>
<td>Process vehicle for impound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5813-LEO-1018</td>
<td>Complete a motor vehicle traffic accident report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2000 LEVEL EVENTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5813-LEO-2001</td>
<td>Conduct a sign/signal survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5813-LEO-2002</td>
<td>Conduct accident location records study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5813-LEO-2003</td>
<td>Conduct a motor vehicle volume study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5813-LEO-2004</td>
<td>Supervise a traffic accident investigation section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5813-LEO-2005</td>
<td>Reconstruct a traffic accident</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8003. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

5813-LEO-1001: Identify the five levels of an accident investigation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Accident Investigation Division Chief, Accident Investigator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an accident investigator, in any environment, a situation requiring an accident investigation, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Explaining each level and the required investigative actions in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the five levels of an accident investigation.
2. Define the requirements of the reporting level.
3. Define the requirements of the at-scene investigation level.
4. Define the requirements of the technical follow-up level.
5. Define the requirements of the professional reconstruction level.
6. Define the requirements of the cause analysis level.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO 5100.19E Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drivesafe)
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
4. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF
5. Reports and Forms Preparation Guide for the Navy Security Force

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Required to complete Traffic Accident Investigation/Traffic Management Course.


5813-LEO-1002: Identify factors of a traffic accident

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: Each traffic unit has condition and operation factors that have contributed to the accident. 1. Operational Factors i.e., trip preparation, driving strategy, evasive action (driver/pedestrian has control). 2. Condition factors i.e., people, roads, vehicles (driver/pedestrian has no control).

BILLETS: Accident Investigation Division Chief, Accident Investigator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an accident investigator, in any environment, a situation requiring an accident investigation, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Explaining the conditional and operational factors of each traffic unit involved in the traffic accident in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the three Conditional Factors of each traffic unit.
2. Define the conditional factor "People."
3. Define the conditional factor "Roads."
4. Define the conditional factor "Vehicles."
5. Identify the three Operational Factors of each driver.
6. Define the operational factor "Trip Preparation."
7. Define the operational factor "Driving Strategy."
8. Define the operational factor "Evasive Action."

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5100.19E Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drivesafe)
2. MCO 5110.1 Motor Vehicle Traffic Supervisor
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Required to complete Traffic Accident Investigation/Traffic Management Course.

5813-LEO-1003: Identify the major events of an accident

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months


BILLETs: Accident Investigation Division Chief, Accident Investigator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an accident investigator, in any environment, a situation requiring an accident investigation, under any condition, required equipment, and trained personnel, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without error, locating or explaining the five major events of the traffic accident in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Explain possible point of perception.
2. Explain actual point of perception.
3. Explain point of no escape.
4. Locate point of impact.
5. Explain the 3 sub categories of the point of impact (initial contact, maximum engagement and point of separation).
6. Explain controlled/uncontrolled final rest for traffic units.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5100.19E Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drivesafe)
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Required to complete Traffic Accident Investigation/Traffic Management Course.

**5813-LEO-1004:** Identify the types of injuries sustained in a vehicle accident

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: There are (4) classifications of personal injuries sustained in a traffic accident. 1. Incapacitating injury. 2. Non-incapacitating injury. 3. Possible injury. 4. No injury.

BILLETs: Accident Investigation Division Chief, Accident Investigator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an accident investigator, in any environment, a situation requiring an accident investigation, injuries sustained in a traffic accident, required equipment and trained personnel, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Without error, describing each injury classification in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Explain each injury classification.
2. Describe an incapacitating injury.
3. Describe a non-incapacitating injury.
4. Identify a possible injury.
5. Describe the parameters for identifying none injury.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5100.19E Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drivesafe)
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
MISCELLANEOUS:

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Required to complete Traffic Accident Investigation/Traffic Management Course.

---

**5813-LEO-1005:** Identify the types of vehicle damage classification

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**BILLETS:** Accident Investigation Division Chief, Accident Investigator

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an accident investigator, in any environment, a situation requiring an accident investigation, a series of photographs or on site descriptions of the 4 classifications of vehicle damage, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** By explaining and supporting each classification in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Describe the four classifications of vehicle damage.
2. Identify disabling damage.
3. Identify functional damage.
4. Identify other damage.
5. Identify the parameters for classifying no damage.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 5100.19E Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drivesafe)
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

---

**5813-LEO-1006:** Identify vehicle tire marks

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**BILLETS:** Accident Investigation Division Chief, Accident Investigator

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an accident investigator, in any environment, a situation requiring an accident investigation, a series of photographs or on site illustrations of tire marks, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Accurately describing the type of tire mark and how it would be used to determine minimum speed in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the types of tire marks.
2. Describe the single tire skid mark.
3. Describe the overlapping skid mark.
4. Describe the yaw mark.
5. Describe the skip skid mark.
6. Describe the gap skid.
7. Describe the impending (ghost) skid mark.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5100.19E Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drivesafe)
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

5813-LEO-1007: Secure accident scene

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: To secure an accident/crime scene it must first be identified and located. The scene and perishable evidence must be secured and protected. First aid will be provided as needed. An entrance/exit point to the scene will be established, ensuring that only authorized personnel are allowed inside. All witnesses and/or suspects must be identified and separated. Establish a briefing area when needed.

BILLETS: Accident Investigation Division Chief, Accident Investigator, Military Policeman

GRADES: PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYS GT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an accident investigator, in any environment, a situation requiring an accident investigation, a traffic accident scene, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: To preserve and protect evidence at the accident scene, segregate witnesses, and establish entrance and exit points for safety vehicles in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify and locate the accident scene.
2. Secure the accident scene and protect perishable evidence by using personnel to provide traffic control.
3. Check accident scene for injured person(s) and provide first aid.
4. Prevent unauthorized entry into the accident scene.
5. Identify and separate all witnesses or suspects.
6. Establish a briefing area, if needed.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**MATERIAL:** Incident report, basic military police equipment, accident investigation equipment, vehicle, radar detection device, crime scene kit, and flashlight traffic cones.

---

**5813-LEO-1008:** Complete an investigative notes form

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**BILLETS:** Accident Investigation Division Chief, Accident Investigator

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an accident investigator, in any environment, a situation requiring an accident investigation, an Investigative Note Form, an ink pen or typewriter and supporting documents, under any condition, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Legibly documenting all essential elements of information on the form in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Write legibly.
2. Complete all applicable information spaces.
3. Submit form for approval with finished report.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

---

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**


---

**5813-LEO-1009:** Conduct an on-scene traffic accident investigation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 6 months

**BILLETS:** Accident Investigation Division Chief, Accident Investigator

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an accident investigator, in any environment, a situation requiring an accident investigation, a simulated traffic accident scene, a
Military Police vehicle associated equipment and trained personnel, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Gathering all information relevant to the case including physical evidence, witness statements, measurements, and number of traffic units in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Secure the crash scene.
2. Notify other agencies as needed.
3. Identify traffic units involved.
4. Identify/mark/label on-scene evidence.
5. Identify/interview witnesses and person(s) involved.
6. Complete an accident form/investigator notes.
7. Perform on-scene measurements.

**CHAINED EVENTS:**
- 5811-LEO-2021
- 5813-LEO-2021
- 5813-LEO-1018
- 5811-LEO-2008
- 5813-LEO-2026
- 5813-LEO-1010
- 5813-LEO-1007
- 5813-LEO-1004
- 5813-LEO-1003
- 5813-LEO-1001
- 5813-LEO-1006
- 5813-LEO-1002
- 5813-LEO-1010
- 5813-LEO-1014
- 5813-LEO-1015
- 5813-LEO-1013
- 5813-LEO-1012
- 5811-LEO-2027

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 5100.19E Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drivesafe)
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Required to complete Traffic Accident Investigation/Traffic Management Course.

**5813-LEO-1010:** Draw a field sketch

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**STRENGTH INTERVAL:** 6 months

**BILLETs:** Accident Investigation Division Chief, Accident Investigator

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an accident investigator, in any environment, a situation requiring an accident investigation, on-scene measurements, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** To clearly illustrate an accident scene and capture critical pieces of information immediately following an accident to assist in determining culpability for an accident in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Explain the purpose of the field sketch.
2. Review the measurement page.
3. Draw field sketch.

CHAINED EVENTS:
5813-LEO-1012

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO 5100.19E Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drivesafe)
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
4. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF
5. Reports and Forms Preparation Guide for the Navy Security Force

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Required to complete Traffic Accident Investigation/Traffic Management Course.

5813-LEO-1011: Photograph an accident scene

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: To photograph an accident scene, first photograph any perishable evidence, followed by any roadway evidence. Photographs of vehicle locations and damage must be taken. Any destruction to surrounding area or items caused by the accident must be photographed.

BILLETS: Accident Investigator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an accident investigator, in any environment, a situation requiring an accident investigation, perspective grid, camera, traffic template, and administrative supplies, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: To preserve available on-scene evidence, vehicle locations and damage, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify all required photographs.
2. Photograph all perishable evidence (skid marks, debris, etc.).
3. Photograph an establishing photo.
4. Photograph approach of all units involved
5. Photograph the final resting place of all units involved.
6. Photograph damage of all units and personal/government property.
7. Take close-up photographs (if needed).
8. Exercise chain of custody.
REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5100.19E Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drivesafe)
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Required to complete Traffic Accident Investigation/Traffic Management Course.

5813-LEO-1012: Complete a to-scale diagram

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Accident Investigation Division Chief, Accident Investigator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an accident investigator, in any environment, a situation requiring an accident investigation, field sketch and on-scene measurements, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Drafting the to-scale diagram using the 1in = 20ft scale, depicting all essential elements of the diagram, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the essential elements of a to-scale diagram.
2. Describe the 1in = 20ft scale.
3. Draft a scale diagram.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1510.86B Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for the Military Police
2. MCO 5100.19E Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drivesafe)
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Required to complete Traffic Accident Investigation/Traffic Management Course.

5813-LEO-1013: Compute formulas to determine speed at impact/estimated speed when danger first noticed (ESDFN)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

DESCRIPTION: To compute formulas to determine Speed at Impact and ESDFN, all necessary data must be collected. The appropriate formulas and variables
will be determined. The formulas can then be calculated to determine the
minimum possible speed.

**BILLETS:** Accident Investigation Division Chief, Accident Investigator

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an accident investigator, in any environment, a situation
requiring an accident investigation, field sketch, proper measurements,
calculator, traffic template, administrative supplies and trained personnel,
under any condition, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Displaying the ability to use multiple formulas to make a judgment
call regarding speed as a causative factor in the resulting accident in
accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Determine the formulas needed to determine the speed at impact
2. Describe the Flip/Vault Formula.
3. Describe the Straight Skid Formula.
4. Obtain the variables for the determined speed at impact formula.
5. Compute the speed at impact.
6. Obtain the variables for the Combined Speed Formula.
7. Compute the Combined Speed Formula to determine the Estimated Speed When
   Danger First Noticed (ESDFN).

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:** Required to complete Traffic Accident
   Investigation/Traffic Management Course.

---

**5813-LEO-1014:** Conduct tire examination

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** To conduct a tire examination all abnormalities must be located
   and listed. The rate of onset and air loss must be indicated on the report,
   as well as, the conclusions of the examination.

**BILLETS:** Accident Investigator

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an accident investigator, in any environment, a situation
requiring an accident investigation, pictures or on site examples of various
tires, under any condition, and with the aid of references.
STANDARD: To determine, based on photograph or actual tire analysis, if tire abnormality was a conditional factor of the accident in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify tire abnormalities.
2. Describe a cut.
3. Describe an abrasion.
4. Describe a tear.
5. Describe an impact burst.
6. Determine if the abnormality occurred before, during, or after the collision.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1510.86B Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for the Military Police
2. MCO 5100.19E Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drivesafe)
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Required to complete Traffic Accident Investigation/Traffic Management Course.

5813-LEO-1015: Conduct vehicle headlamp examination

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: A Lamp Examination is performed to determine if they were a contributing factor in the accident. The goal of a lamp examination is to determine if the lamp(s) were on or off prior to the collision.

BILLETs: Accident Investigation Division Chief, Accident Investigator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an accident investigator, in any environment, a situation requiring an accident investigation, photographs of headlamp bulbs, law enforcement equipment, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: To determine if vehicle headlamp (bulbs) were on or off prior to the collision in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review bulb photos to determine status of bulb at impact.
2. Describe hot shock.
3. Describe cold break.
4. Describe oxidation.
5. Explain conclusions from bulb and photograph analysis.
REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1510.86B Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for the Military Police
2. MCO 5100.19E Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drivesafe)
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Required to complete Traffic Accident Investigation/Traffic Management Course.

5813-LEO-1016: Conduct speed survey

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETs: Accident Investigation Division Chief, Accident Investigator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an accident investigator, in any environment, a situation requiring an accident investigation, Speed Study Field Sheet, Summary Sheet, administrative supplies, and a speed site, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Utilizing methods and equipment designed to determine minimum and maximum safe speeds in order to establish a requirement for additional traffic safety measures in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Record the number of incidents at the survey site.
2. Complete the field sheet.
3. Select timing equipment to be used.
4. Utilize radar.
5. Utilize electric timers.
6. Utilize mirror boxes.
7. Utilize the pace method.
8. Record speed of all vehicles.
9. Make recommendations to the Provost Marshal in regards to additional safety signs and equipment.
10. Determine maximum and minimum safe speed for an area.
11. Determine where traffic control devices are needed.
12. Determine the location of timing traffic signals.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5100.19E Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drivesafe)
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
MATERIAL: 1. Speed study field sheet. 2. Summary sheet. 3. Basic military police equipment. 4. Accident investigation equipment. 5. Stop watch. 6. Timing equipment, radar, electric timers, mirror boxes, and pace method.

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Required to complete Traffic Accident Investigation/Traffic Management Course.

5813-LEO-1017: Process vehicle for impound

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: To process a vehicle for impound an inventory of the vehicle’s contents must be conducted. If it is not possible to gain access to the vehicle a visual inventory should be conducted. Completely fill out all required report forms. Submit completed forms for signature.

BILLETS: Accident Investigator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an accident investigator, in any environment, a situation requiring an accident investigation, an impounded vehicle and applicable forms, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring that all paperwork is completed correctly, inventory and chain of custody is maintained on all contents of the vehicle, and all documents are submitted for approval and signature in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Complete impound inventory form.
2. Take photographs as needed.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5100.19E Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drivesafe)
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Required to complete Traffic Accident Investigation/Traffic Management Course.

5813-LEO-1018: Complete a motor vehicle traffic accident report

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months
BILLETS: Accident Investigation Division Chief, Accident Investigator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an accident investigator, in any environment, a situation requiring an accident investigation, a Motor Vehicle Traffic Accident Report (OPNAV 5527/1A), supporting documents, and a computer, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Addressing all requirements of the accident report form, based on the facts gathered from the accident scene and analysis of evidence, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Complete basic data collection of all components (people, roads, and vehicles).
2. Review on-scene notes.
3. Identify the operational and conditional factors.
4. Complete Traffic Accident report OPNAV 5527/1A.
5. Complete Traffic Accident Narrative.

CHAINED EVENTS:
5813-LEO-1012 5813-LEO-1010

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO 5100.19E Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drivesafe)
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
4. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF
5. Reports and Forms Preparation Guide for the Navy Security Force

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
MATERIAL:
1. OPNAV Form 5527/1A, Motor Vehicle Traffic Accident Report.
2. 48" standard levels.
3. Applicable forms.
4. Basic military Police Equipment.
5. Accident Investigation Equipment.
7. Blank paper.
9. Computer with word processing software.
10. Drafting compass.
15. Tape measures.
18. Video camera.
20. Field sketch.
21. Lumber crayon.

MISCELLANEOUS:
SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Required to complete Basic Traffic Accident Investigation/Traffic Management Course.
8004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

5813-LEO-2001: Conduct a sign/signal survey

DESCRIPTION: At an intersection two MPs are needed to conduct the study. Intersections should be studied if they are experiencing congestion or a high number of traffic accidents. In addition several other intersections with signals should be studied for comparison and corrective action suggestions. The study should be conducted for 1 hour 3 times a day, morning, Afternoon and Evening. No less than 50 vehicles should be checked each hour, studying the operator’s observance of the sign.

BILLETS: Accident Investigation Division Chief, Accident Investigator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an accident investigator, in any environment, a situation requiring a site/signal survey, a site location, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Utilizing methods designed to determine if additional traffic signs and signals are required for traffic safety in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct a study for one hour three times per day.
2. Check a minimum of 50 vehicles each hour.
3. Determine whether operators are observing signs.
4. Make recommendations to PMO.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5100.19E Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drivesafe)
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Required to complete Traffic Accident Investigation/Traffic Management Course.

5813-LEO-2002: Conduct accident location records study

DESCRIPTION: The purpose of studying traffic accident location records is to find measures to increase vehicular safety and reduce traffic accidents.

BILLETS: Accident Investigation Division Chief, Accident Investigator
CONDITION: Given an accident investigator, in any environment, a situation requiring a study of accident locations, accident location data, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Surveying accident location data to determine appropriate measures to enhance traffic safety at designated locations in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Obtain sufficient traffic accident data.
2. Select high accident rate locations.
3. Make field observations at the location during the time of accidents.
4. Summarize findings.
5. Analyze findings and make recommendations for corrective action.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5100.19E Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drivesafe)
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Required to complete Traffic Accident Investigation/Traffic Management Course.

5813-LEO-2003: Conduct a motor vehicle volume study

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 6 months

BILLETS: Accident Investigation Division Chief, Accident Investigator

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

CONDITION: Given an accident investigator, in any environment, a situation requiring a study of vehicle volume, accident location data, several accident reports, administrative supplies, and a map of the installation, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Properly recording the number of incidents at the survey site, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Record the number of incidents at survey site.
2. Complete the field sheets.
3. Record findings in the traffic volume database.
4. Make recommendations to Provost Marshal.
5. Justify the existence or need for additional traffic control measures.
6. Recommend site locations for signals.
7. Recommend site locations for stop signs.
8. Recommend site locations for speed zones.
9. Recommend site locations for pavement parking.
10. Evaluate the number of accidents.
11. Identify future requirements.

RELATED EVENTS:
5813-LEO-2003 5813-LEO-1016

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5100.19E Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drivesafe)
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:


MISCELLANEOUS:

SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS: Required to complete Traffic Accident Investigation/Traffic Management Course.

5813-LEO-2004: Supervise a traffic accident investigation section

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLET: Accident Investigation Division Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an accident investigator, in any environment, a billet requiring supervision of an accident investigation section, T/E equipment, applicable orders and references, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring all section missions are accomplished in a timely manner, sustainment training for section Marines is conducted as required by order, budget submissions are presented as required, and Marines are properly supervised in the execution of their duties in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the section's mission.
2. Evaluate resources available.
3. Advise in the planning of the section's missions.
4. Assist in preparing the plans for presentation and dissemination.
5. Monitor training.
6. Provide input to the section's SOP.
7. Supervise the section's operations.
8. Ensure accident investigations are completed and in compliance with appropriate references.
9. Ensure traffic studies and surveys are completed and in compliance with appropriate references.
10. Evaluate all studies and survey findings.
11. Ensure accident investigation administrative records are maintained.
12. Establish a database to record contributing circumstances in accidents/mishaps.
13. Establish a database to record all non-reportable traffic accidents.
14. Ensure initial and sustainment training is conducted for all personnel.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:

5813-LEO-1012 5813-LEO-2004 5813-LEO-1013
5813-LEO-2002 5813-LEO-1015 5813-LEO-1016
5813-LEO-1014 5813-LEO-1009 5813-LEO-2003
5813-LEO-2001 5813-LEO-1010 5813-LEO-1002
5813-LEO-1006 5813-LEO-1001 5813-LEO-1003
5813-LEO-1004 5813-LEO-1005 5813-LEO-1011
5813-LEO-1017 5813-LEO-1007 5813-LEO-2005
5813-LEO-1018

REFERENCES:

1. DODD 1030.1 Victim and Witness Assistance, 13 April 2004
2. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
3. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
4. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
5. FM 19-25 Military Police Traffic Control
7. MCO 1510.86B Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for the Military Police
8. MCO 5100.19E Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drivesafe)
9. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Deadly Force
10. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
11. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF
12. OPNAVINST 5580.1 Navy Law Enforcement Manual
13. SECENAVINST 5210.1 Department of the Navy Records Management Manual
14. SECENAVINST 5210.8 Records Management Program for Department of the Navy
15. SECENAVINST 5500.29 Use of Deadly Force
16. STP 19-95B1-SM MOS 95B Military Police Skill Level 1
17. STP 19-95B24-SM-TG MOS 95B Military Police Skill Level 2,3 & 4

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

of Vehicle Impoundment.  21.  DD Form 629, Receipt for Prisoner or Detained Person 22.  Drafting compass.  23.  Engineer rulers 24.  Envelopes.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:**  Completion of Basic Traffic Accident/Traffic Management Course, completion of Advanced Accident Investigation Course, and completion of Accident Reconstruction Course.

---

**5813-LEO-2005:**  Reconstruct traffic accident

**EVALUATION-CODED:**  NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:**  6 months

**DESCRIPTION:**  To reconstruct a traffic accident the on-scene investigation report must be reviewed. All subjects and witnesses should be interviewed if possible. Any additional data will be collected. The vehicle speed formulas will be computed and the time/distance range variables need to be conducted. Upon completion of these tasks, a conclusion can be made.

**BILLETS:**  Accident Investigation Division Chief, Accident Investigator

**GRADES:**  SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:**  MOJT

**CONDITION:**  Given an accident investigator, in any environment, a vehicle accident requiring investigation, actual traffic accident report, required equipment, and trained personnel, T/E equipment, applicable orders and references, under any condition, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:**  Within a specific time, identifying the Operational and Conditional Factors of the traffic accident and properly support your conclusions, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Review accident report.
2. Interview person(s), witnesses involved as needed.
3. Compute speed/time/distance equations or other relevant formulas.
4. Explain conclusions.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO 5100.19E Marine Corps Traffic Safety Program (Drivesafe)
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
4. MCWP 3.34.1 MPs in Support of the MAGTF

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**SPECIAL PERSONNEL CERTS:**  Must complete Basic Traffic Accident Investigation/Traffic Management Course, Advanced Traffic Accident Investigation Course, and the Accident Reconstruction Course.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PURPOSE</td>
<td>9000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES</td>
<td>9001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS BY FUNCTIONAL AREA</td>
<td>9002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000-LEVEL EVENTS</td>
<td>9003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000-LEVEL EVENTS</td>
<td>9004</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the Physical Security Specialist community. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailors individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

9001. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-4-4 digit identifier. The first four digits represent the occupational field or military occupational field (IOPS, or 9934). This chapter contains 9934 events. The second four digits represent the functional or duty area. The last four digits represent the level, and identifier number of the event. Every individual event has an identifier number from 001 to 999.
### 9002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS BY LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1000 Level Events</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-1001</td>
<td>Determine physical security threats</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-1002</td>
<td>Inspect protective barriers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-1003</td>
<td>Inspect protective lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-1004</td>
<td>Test interior intrusion detection system (IDS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-1005</td>
<td>Inspect intrusion detection system (IDS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-1006</td>
<td>Establish personnel identification/control procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-1007</td>
<td>Conduct vulnerability test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-1008</td>
<td>Inspect lock/key control procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-1009</td>
<td>Inspect locking devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-1010</td>
<td>Inspect arms, ammunition, explosives (AA&amp;E) storage facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-1011</td>
<td>Develop a physical security plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-1012</td>
<td>Determine physical security requirements for classified storage facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-1013</td>
<td>Evaluate bomb threat contingency planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-1014</td>
<td>Conduct a risk analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-1015</td>
<td>Conduct a physical security inspection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-1016</td>
<td>Conduct a physical security survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-1017</td>
<td>Recommend employment of security barriers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-1018</td>
<td>Recommend employment of security lighting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-1019</td>
<td>Evaluate package/material control procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-1020</td>
<td>Evaluate in-transit security of arms/ammunition/explosives AA&amp;E) /sensitive items</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-1021</td>
<td>Inspect personnel identification/control procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-1022</td>
<td>Employ physical security measures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-1023</td>
<td>Appraise the physical security standards of an access control point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-1024</td>
<td>Conduct physical security design review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2000 Level Events</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-2001</td>
<td>Maintain physical security records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-2002</td>
<td>Advise the installation physical security council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-2003</td>
<td>Conduct first echelon maintenance on the intrusion detection system (IDS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-2004</td>
<td>Evaluate security force response to alarm activations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-SCTY-2005</td>
<td>Supervise a physical security section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-CRPV-2008</td>
<td>Develop an installation crime prevention program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-CRPV-2009</td>
<td>Review an installation crime prevention program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-CRPV-2010</td>
<td>Coordinate crime prevention programs with other agencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-CRPV-2011</td>
<td>Establish crime prevention programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-CRPV-2012</td>
<td>Maintain crime prevention records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-CRPV-2013</td>
<td>Supervise a crime prevention section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-CRPV-2014</td>
<td>Establish a lost and found program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-CRPV-2015</td>
<td>Implement media programs to reduce crime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5814-CRPV-2016</td>
<td>Conduct crime analysis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9003.  1000-LEVEL EVENTS

5814-SCTY-1001:  Determine physical security threats

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

DESCRIPTION:  This event determines the participant's ability to determine physical security threats.

BILLETs:  Military Policeman

GRADES:  SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  As a physical security inspector/specialist, given a military installation, a postulated threat statement including threat statements from higher headquarters, and local threat assessment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD:  Determining all physical security threats that might result in the compromise of sensitive information, loss of life, damage, loss, or destruction of property, or disruption of mission in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify physical security threats, which may result in: disruption of the installation or facility, damage, loss or destruction of property, personal injury or loss of life, compromise of defense information.
2. Identify human threats.
3. Place physical security threats in categories of natural or human.
4. Identify natural threats.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL:  Postulated threat statement, higher headquarters threat statement (s) and local threat assessment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:  References Related; AR 190-13, FM 3-19.30, and TM 5-853-1

5814-SCTY-1002:  Inspect protective barriers

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months
DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to Inspect Protective barriers. While conducting site surveys the Marines will inspect barriers for placement and opera-ability.

BILLETs: Military Policeman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a physical security inspector/specialist, given an area/facility/installation, appropriate regulations, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring all barriers used to enhance security for an installation, facility or unit is in adherence with regulatory requirements in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine installation/facility/unit protective barrier regulatory requirements, including but not limited to: cantonment perimeters, limited exclusion areas, assets requiring protective barriers, clear zones, and appropriate signs.
2. Determine if the barrier meets requirements outlined in applicable regulations, including but not limited to: category, natural or manmade, type, composition, top guards, utility openings, interior manhole covers, drainage ditches/culverts, structures used as part of the protective barrier.
3. Determine the type/ (active or passive) requirements for vehicle barriers at the installation, facility, or unit.
4. Determine if the vehicle barriers meet requirements outlined in the applicable references, (Department of State Crash Ratings Standards/ Proper use and placement).
5. Determine the requirements for protective lighting at the installation, facility or unit.
6. Determine if the protective lighting meets requirements outlined in applicable references.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security

MISCELLANEOUS:


5814-SCTY-1003: Inspect protective lighting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO         SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly inspect security lighting. While conducting site surveys the Marines will inspect security lighting for placement and opera-ability.
**BILLETS:** Military Policeman

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** As a physical security inspector/specialist, given an area/facility/installation, security lighting, appropriate regulations, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring protective lighting used to enhance security for an installation, facility or unit is in adherence with all regulatory requirements in accordance with the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Determine the requirements for protective lighting at the installation, facility or unit.
2. Determine if the protective lighting meets requirements outlined in applicable references.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**UNITS/PERSOENNEL:** Role Player(s) for inspectors/specialists to interact with during inspection.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** References Related: AR 190-13.

---

**5814-SCTY-1004:** Test interior intrusion detection system (IDS)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly test Interior Intrusion Detection System (IDS).

**BILLETS:** Military Policeman

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** As a physical security inspector/specialist, given an interior area that is protected by an Intrusion Detection System (IDS), and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** To ensure all sensors are operational and provide adequate coverage of the protected area, in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Notify the IDS monitoring station that a test is in progress.
2. Close and lock all door/ windows.
3. Ensure all personnel in area of coverage remain still and quiet.
4. Place the IDS control unit in the test/reset position.
5. Test the IDS penetration sensors.
6. Test balanced magnetic switch.
7. Test vibration sensor.
8. Test passive ultrasonic sensor.
9. Test the IDS motion sensors.
10. Test the IDS point sensor.
11. Apply the test procedure.
12. Activate the switch to be tested.
13. Call the IDS monitoring and verify that they received an alarm from the zone under test. If no alarm received, contact the maintainer for service.
14. Reset the sensor.
15. Reset the control unit.
16. Contact the IDS monitoring station and verify that the zone status is access.
17. Repeat process for each switch to be tested.
18. Complete the test.
19. Switch the IDS control unit from test back to access.
20. Notify the IDS monitoring station that the test is complete.
21. Annotate the test results on applicable forms.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security

MISCELLANEOUS:


5814-SCTY-1005: Inspect intrusion detection system (IDS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to inspect intrusion detection systems (IDS).

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a physical security inspector/specialist, given an area that has an intrusion detection system (IDS), and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring the system in place meets all regulatory requirements, to include sensors, organizational maintenance, warning signs, key control, and alarm logs in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Research regulations and reference material.
2. Inspect the area.
3. Determine organizational maintenance was being performed.
4. Inspect area to ensure that IDS warning signs were displayed.
5. Inspect the IDS key control.
6. Inspect the alarm log.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Warning signs, key control and alarm logs.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Related References: AR 190-11, AR 190-13, AR 190-51, FM 3-19.30, ST 190-30-1, TB 5-6350-265

5814-SCTY-1006: Establish personnel identification/control procedures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly Establish Personnel Identification and Control Procedures.

BILLETS: Military Police

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSHT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a physical security inspector/specialist, given a military facility requiring access control, personnel requiring access, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To exercise positive identification and control of personnel requiring access to sensitive military facilities in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine type of activity and security classification of facility.
2. Select identification and control systems.
3. Establish enforcement measures.
4. Identify badge custodian responsibilities.
5. Establish the system.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security
MISCELLANEOUS:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** References Required: AR 190-13, AR 600-8-14. Related References: AR 190-11, AR 190-54, AR 190-59, and AR 380-5.

**5814-SCTY-1007:** Conduct vulnerability test

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to conduct a vulnerability test.

**BILLETS:** Military Policeman

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** As a physical security inspector/specialist, given all applicable reference material, test personnel, equipment, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Evaluating the security of a unit/installation, planning the test, selecting test personnel, issuing test instructions, giving a safety brief, and explaining procedures for the planting of simulated sabotage devices, and filing a report describing the test results, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Make preparations prior to conducting vulnerability tests.
2. Select qualified personnel to aid/ conduct the test.
3. Obtain the appropriate material for testing.
4. Issue test instructions to personnel assigned to assist the vulnerability test.
5. Brief test personnel on safety precautions prior to executing vulnerability.
6. Brief team members on infiltration techniques used to enter secured areas.
7. Brief test personnel on procedures involving the planting of simulated sabotage device(s).

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Training aids, devices and or simulators (sabotage devices), transportation devices, props, fake identification and clothing appropriate for role player assumed identity.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role players to act as test team members.
5814-SCTY-1008: Inspect lock/key control procedures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly inspect lock and key control procedures assuring that there is indeed control of the Commanding Officers assets.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a physical security inspector/specialist, given applicable references and a facility requiring a lock and key control program, and with the aid of the references.

STANDARD: To ensure that only authorized personnel have access to lock combinations and keys and positive controls are in place to recover keys from departing personnel and change lock combinations as required in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine that a primary and alternate key control custodian had been appointed in writing by unit commander or appropriate official.
2. Inspect all keys to ensure they have a serial number.
3. Ensure a key control register is used to control the issue and receipt of keys.
4. Inspect the key and lock inventory to ensure all keys and locks are inventoried by serial number semi-annually.
5. Inspect the key depository.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Locks, keys, key control logs, key depository, and key control documents/assignment orders.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: References Related: AR 190-11, AR 190-13, AR 190-51, AR 190-54, AR 190-59 and AR 380-5.
5814-SCTY-1009: Inspect locking devices

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to inspect locking devices.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a physical security inspector/specialist, given areas/facilities with approved locking devices securing the facility or government property.

STANDARD: Inspecting for regulatory compliance, maintenance, cleanliness, and lubrication in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure all locks securing government facilities and property meet regulatory standards as established by the DOD lock program.
2. Check for maintenance, cleanliness, and lubrication procedures.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   EQUIPMENT: Appropriate locking devices.

MISCELLANEOUS:


5814-SCTY-1010: Inspect arms, ammunition, explosive (AA&E) storage areas/facilities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to inspect security of Arms, Ammunition, Explosive (AA&E) storage facilities. The marine will inspect security of Arms, Ammunition, Explosive (AA&E) storage facilities to assure guidelines set forth in the references are being followed.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: As a physical security inspector/specialist, given access to AA&E storage areas/facilities and appropriate regulations and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Inspecting the security of Arms, Ammunition, Explosive (AA&E) of storage facilities for compliance with all regulatory requirements, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify minimum-security measures required for storage of ammunition and explosives.
2. Identify minimum-security measures required for storage of arms.
3. Determine requirements for physical security waivers and exceptions.
4. Identify AA&E loss reporting requirements.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Perimeter barriers, security lighting, intrusion detection system, locking devices/key control, designated restricted area signs.

MATERIAL: Construction standards for storage facilities, security construction statements, and background checks and inventories.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: References Related: AR 190-11, AR 190-13, AR 710-2, FM -19.30

5814-SCTY-1011: Develop a physical security plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to develop a Physical Security Plan.

BILLET: Military Policeman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a physical security inspector/specialist, given MCO 5500.14, AR 190-13, and FM 3-19.30 and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: By developing a plan that meets the unique physical security requirements of the installation, in accordance with the format of FM 3-19.30 and the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review all security related reference materials available pertaining to
the installation, facility or unit.
2. Identify the purpose of the installation physical security plan.
3. Identify area security requirements.
4. Identify control measures by defining and establishing restrictions on access and movement into critical areas.
5. Identify the aids to security section of the plan.
7. Plan for use of emergency lighting systems.
8. Plan for use of IDS.
10. Plan for use of security forces.
13. Coordinate instructions.

REFERENCES:
1. SECNAVINST 5510.36 Information Security Program

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Applicable training aids, devices simulators, and or simulations to duplicate requirements for a government facility.

MISCELLANEOUS:


5814-SCTY-1012: Determine physical security requirements for classified storage facilities

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to determine Physical Security requirements for storage of classified material.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a physical security inspector/ specialist, given a classified storage facility and all applicable regulations and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Determining the types of classified material requiring security and establishing physical security for the classified storage facilities in accordance with all appropriate regulations.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the minimum standards for construction of classified storage facilities.
2. Determine access control procedures for facilities that contained classified information or material.
3. Determine procedural controls for classified storage facilities.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Classified storage containers.

MATERIAL: Standards for classified facility construction, access control procedures, and procedural controls for classified storage facilities.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: References Related AR 190-13 and AR 380-5.

5814-SCTY-1013: Evaluate bomb threat contingency planning

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to evaluate bomb threat contingency planning. Physical security inspectors/ specialist have the responsibility of evaluating organizational bomb contingency plans.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a physical security inspector/ specialist, given an installation/facility bomb threat plan and appropriate references.

STANDARD: Evaluating bomb threat contingency plans by identifying all essential elements of an installation, facility, or unit bomb threat plan, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Evaluate the control of operations section of the plan.
2. Evaluate the evacuation section of the plan.
3. Evaluate the search section of the plan.
4. Evaluate the action required when a bomb or suspected bomb is found section of the plan.
5. Evaluate the disposal section of the plan.
6. Evaluate the detonation and damage control section of the plan.
7. Evaluate the control of publicity section of the plan.
8. Evaluate the after action report section of the plan.
9. Provide results of the bomb threat contingency plan evaluation by identifying strengths and weaknesses to the responsible official.
REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Written contingency plans, directions and or SOP.

UNITS/PERSOONEL: (Role Players): Mock units, personnel, civilians to interact with during contingency evaluation.

MISCELLANEOUS:


5814-SCTY-1014: Conduct a risk analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct a risk analysis.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a physical security inspector/specialist, given an existing facility that is on the installation Mission Essential/Vulnerable Area (MEVA) list, and applicable references.

STANDARD: To identify potential threats, identify weaknesses in security, and determine the physical security measures required to protect military assets at that location in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct analysis.
2. Identify unit or organization assets to be reviewed and inspect-table area where asset is located.
3. Identify asset for which analysis is being performed.
4. Determine asset value.
5. Determine likelihood of aggression.
6. Determine the risk levels for assets.
7. Determine required protective measures.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate equipment, training aids, devices and or simulations to replicate some type of MEVA.


**UNITS/PERSOONNEL:** Role players: to interact with inspector/ specialist.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** References Related: AR 190-11, AR 190-13, AR 190-51, TM 5-853-1.

---

**5814-SCTY-1015:** Conduct a physical security inspection

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct a Physical Security Inspection.

**BILLETs:** Military Policeman

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** As a physical security inspector/ specialist, given an area/ facility and appropriate regulation and supplements and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Identifying the physical security requirements of an area or facility, determining the appropriate measures to put security in place, and inspecting to ensure the facility/area is in compliance with appropriate references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Determine the regulatory requirements for the area/facility being inspected.
2. Determine the type of inspection to be completed.
3. Conduct entrance interview/ brief.
4. Conduct inspection in accordance with applicable references.
5. Conduct exit interview.
6. Complete report.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Training aid, devices and or simulations to duplicate critical equipment/information which requires physical security.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with inspector/ specialist.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** References Related: AR 190-11, AR 190-12, AR 190-13, AR 190-14, AR 190-51, AR 190-54, AR 190-59, AR 40-2.
5814-SCTY-1016: Conduct a physical security survey

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to conduct a physical security survey. Establish a time for inspection. Prepare checklists in advance as per the references. Review all pertinent paperwork pertaining to access control, key and lock control, AA&E screening. Review installation SOP's and training standards as well as building construction as per the reference. Record and report all deficiencies in report form to the Commanding Officer as per the reference.

**BILLETS:** Physical Security Chief

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** As a physical security inspector/specialist, given applicable references and an assigned installation or facility.

**STANDARD:** To identify whether or not an installations security measures are effective for the types of classified material and storage facilities found at the installation, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Determine frequency of required physical security survey.
2. Create an installation physical security schedule.
3. Conduct physical security survey.
4. Document physical security survey results using applicable forms/reports.

**REFERENCES:**

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

- **ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock building/facility to conduct survey.
- **MATERIAL:** Applicable reports and forms.
- **UNITS/PERSOENNEL:** Role player(S) for inspector/specialist to interact with.

5814-SCTY-1017: Recommend employment of security barriers

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly recommend employment of barriers. Marines will develop a barrier plan as per the reference. Marines will establish a physical and psychological deterrent to entry and provide notification that entry is not permitted.

**BILLETS:** Military Policeman
GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a physical security inspector/specialist, given an area/facility/installation needing protective barriers and appropriate regulations.

STANDARD: Identify requirement for barriers and specific types of barriers and make appropriate recommendations to unit or facility commanders, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Recommend installation/facility/unit protective barriers in accordance with regulatory requirements to commanders or designated personnel.
2. Recommend installation/facility/unit vehicle barriers in accordance with regulatory requirements to commanders or designated personnel.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Protective security barriers, and applicable signage.

UNITS/PERSOENNEL: Role player(s) for inspectors/specialist to interact with during assessment.

MISCELLANEOUS:


5814-SCTY-1018: Recommend employment of security lighting

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly recommended employment of security lighting. Marines will recommend the need for security lighting as per the reference.

BILLETS: Physical Security Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In an operational environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, and with the use of operational law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to determine location and type of lighting needed to maintain minimum protective measures to ensure that protection for facilities are being met, recommend types of protective lighting systems and minimum standards, in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Recommend installation/facility unit protective lighting in accordance with regulatory requirements to commanders or designated personnel.

REFERENCES:

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock installation/facility to conduct inspection.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement equipment.

MATERIAL: Applicable reports and forms used to conduct inspection.

UNITS/PERSOONEL: Role player(s) for inspector/specialist to interact with.

5814-SCTY-1019: Evaluate package/material control procedures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to evaluate package/material control procedures.

BILLET: Military Policeman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a physical security inspector/specialist, given an installation or facility, in-bound and or out-bound material, and applicable references.

STANDARD: To ensure control measures are in place and in compliance with all applicable directives in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the purpose of pack/material control on installations.
2. Evaluate control measures that prevent pilferage.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Mock, equipment materials and/or packages that require security control.

MATERIAL: Badges, security passes and applicable documents for package/material.
UNITs/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with the physical security inspector/specialist during the evaluation.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: References Required: AR 190-11, AR 190-13, and AR 190-51.

5814-SCTY-1020: Evaluate in-transit security of arms/ammunition/explosives (AA&E)/sensitive items

EVALUATION-CODED: NO           SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly Evaluate In-Transit Security of Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives (AA&E).

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, SGTMAJ, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a physical security inspector/specialist, given an installation or facility that ships and/or receives AA&E/sensitive items.

STANDARD: Evaluating in-transit security of shipments to ensure that all regulatory guidance is followed, per the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Evaluate AA&E/sensitive items transport procedures.
2. Ensure background checks are conducted.
3. Ensure proper use of containers.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Simulated sensitive items, and/or equipment prepared for shipment and/or receipt to be evaluated (in transient) by the physical security inspector/specialist.

UNITs/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with inspector/specialist during intransient shipments of AA&E/sensitive items.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: References Required: AR 190-11, AR 380-5, DOD 5100-76-M.
**5814-SCTY-1021**: Inspect personnel identification/control procedures

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**DESCRIPTION**: This event determines the participant's ability to properly evaluate personnel identification control procedures within a facility.

**BILLETS**: Military Policeman

**GRADES**: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: As a physical security inspector/specialist, given a military facility with an access control program and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD**: Evaluating the types of identification/control procedures and their effectiveness and ensuring the procedures are in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Determine the type of activity/security classification of facility.
2. Determine in identification/control systems were in accordance with applicable references.
3. Determine if security enforcement measures are in accordance with applicable references.
4. Evaluate badge custodian responsibilities.
5. Determine if the system is monitored.

**REFERENCES**:
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:

**MATERIAL**: Identification, applicable signage.

**UNITS/PERSOENNEL**: Role Player(s) to interact with inspector/specialist during the inspection process.

**MISCELLANEOUS**:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS**: AR 190-11, AR 190-13, AR 190-54, AR 190-59, AR 380-5, AR 600-8-14, FM 3-19.30.

---

**5814-SCTY-1022**: Employ physical security measures

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**DESCRIPTION**: This event determines the participant's ability to employ physical security measures.

**BILLETS**: Military Policeman
GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a physical security inspector/specialist, given a facility/unit/area's complete risk analysis and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Based on a thorough risk analysis and identified risk levels to protect military interests and advising appropriate authorities of the required physical security measures in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Secure property (sensitive and non-sensitive) excluding AA&E.
2. Review the risk analysis.
3. Determine minimum-security standards.
4. Inform designated officials of appropriate measures to employ.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Detailed risk analysis.

UNITs/PERSONNEL: Role Player(s) to interact with inspector/specialist during training.

MISCELLANEOUS:


5814-SCTY-1023: Appraise the physical security standards of an access control point

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to appraise physical security standards of an access control point.

BILLETs: Military Policeman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As a physical security inspector/specialist, given a military installation and access control point (ACP) traffic studies and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: To determine if current physical security measures are adequate and if not, make recommendation for added measures to ensure security at the access control point in accordance with the references.
**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify the appropriate ACP category.
2. Evaluate each ACP for compliance with references.
3. Appraise vehicle entry/exit procedures.
4. Appraise escort procedures.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** References Related: AR 190-13 and Fm 3-19.30

---

**5814-SCTY-1024:** Conduct physical security design review

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to conduct a physical security design review in accordance with applicable regulations.

**BILLETS:** Military Policeman

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** As a physical security inspector/specialist, given a military construction project, blueprints, and all applicable references.

**STANDARD:** Identifying all security requirements for new construction and renovations projects in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify appropriate regulations relating to a military construction project.
2. Determine physical security requirements for a military construction project.
3. Interpret blueprints and architectural information.
4. Review blueprints for accuracy and completeness.
5. Recommend and document changes, when applicable.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**MATERIAL:** Defined construction standards, and blueprints.

**UNITS/PERSOENNEL:** Role Player(s) to interact with inspectors/specialist during design review.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: References Related: AR 190-11, AR 190-13, AR 190-51, and AR 380-5.
9004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

5814-SCTY-2001: Maintain physical security records

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**BILLiETS:** Military Policeman

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly maintain Physical Security Records.

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a garrison or operational environment, given a scenario, the requirement to maintain physical security records, and without the aid of references

**STANDARDS:** Identifying all material that constitutes official records and filing that information in an appropriate manner in a certified container, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify material to be maintained in records.
2. Determine security classification of material to be maintained.
3. Ensure material is stored in appropriate containers.
4. Maintain logbooks and other documentation required for complete physical security records.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security
2. MCO 5500.18 Crime Prevention

5814-SCTY-2002: Advise the installation physical security council

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly Advise the Installation Physical Security Council.

**BILLiETS:** Military Policeman

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a garrison environment, given adequate statistics, reports and relevant data, with a garrison law enforcement gear and without the aid of references.
STANDARD: Providing subject matter expertise to Physical Security Council members, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Present deficiencies to the council.
2. Discuss recommendations and/or corrective actions.
3. Determine fiscal/logistical solutions.
4. Provide guidance and SME support as required.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security
2. MCO 5500.18 Crime Prevention

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock/actual crime prevention/physical security office.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement/crime prevention equipment.

MATERIAL: Unit SOP, commander's intent.

UNITS/PERSOMNEL: Role player(s) to interact with.

5814-SCTY-2003: Conduct first echelon maintenance on the intrusion detection system (IDS)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly troubleshoot and perform first echelon maintenance. Marines will identify and perform 1st echelon maintenance (equipment/software) for alarm deficiencies.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, given standard law-enforcement/crime prevention equipment and active IDS and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring equipment serviceability and routine maintenance, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Keep system clean.
2. Identify software/ hardware problems.
3. Trouble-shoot system.
4. Report deficiencies to manufacturer.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.30 Physical Security
2. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security
3. MCO 5500.18 Crime Prevention

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock/ actual crime prevention/ physical security office.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement/ crime prevention equipment.

MATERIAL: Unit SOP, commander’s intent.

UNITS/PERSOONEL: Role player(s) to interact with.

5814-SCTY-2004: Evaluate security force response to alarm activations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO 
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly evaluate security force response to alarm activations.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSQT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In an operational environment, given a scenario to evaluate security force response to alarm activations at a facility and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring the response force reacts in a timely manner with appropriate force to respond to the situation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Coordinate with MP operations for response evaluation.
2. Coordinate with installation/ activity for response evaluation.
4. Vary response time evaluations.
5. Determine average response time.
6. Evaluate MP notification procedures.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security
3. MCO 5500.18 Crime Prevention

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock/ actual crime prevention/ physical security office.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement/ crime prevention equipment.
MATERIAL:  Unit SOP, commander's intent.

UNITS/PERSONNEL:  Role player(s) to interact with.

5814-SCTY-2005:  Supervise a physical security section

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

DESCRIPTION:  This event determines the participant's ability to properly supervise a Crime Prevention/Physical Security Section.

BILLETS:  Military Policeman

GRADES:  SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  MOJT

CONDITION:  In an operational environment, without the aid of references, given a Physical Security/ Crime Prevention Section.

STANDARD:  Ensuring quality assurance of the Crime Prevention Section, preparation and publication of weekly schedules that meet all requirements, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Plan events/inspections or assistance visits.
3. Develop/maintain crime prevention/physical security administrative records.
4. Develop training and event schedules in accordance with mission analysis.
5. Provide oversight for section activities.
6. Guide/mentor subordinates as required.
7. Supervise.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security
3. MCO 5500.18 Crime Prevention

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS:  Mock/ actual crime prevention/ physical security office.

EQUIPMENT:  Standard law-enforcement/ crime prevention equipment.

MATERIAL:  Unit SOP, commander's intent.

UNITS/PERSONNEL:  Role player(s) to interact with.
5814-CRPV-2008: Develop an installation crime prevention program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO 
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The purpose of this event is to provide crime prevention program options to the installation commander. An effective installation crime prevention plan will be designed around the specific needs of the military community. A successful crime prevention plan requires continuing command emphasis. Physical security and crime prevention surveys, crime analysis, and unit representative crime prevention checks are tools to monitor the effectiveness of crime prevention programs. An effective crime prevention plan requires a systematic approach. Crime analysis allows specific target areas for crime prevention efforts to be identified.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, with the aid of references, given law enforcement equipment, installation commander’s intent, installation to support and a requirement to develop a crime prevention program.

STANDARD: In order to support the installation commander's intent to prevent/reduce crime, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide crime prevention program options to the installation commander.
2. Establish a Bicycle Safety Program.
3. Establish a Bicycle Security Program.
4. Establish a Child Beware Program.
5. Establish a Child Identification Program.
6. Establish a Citizen Awareness Program.
7. Establish a Crime Hotline.
8. Establish a Crime Notice Program.
10. Establish a Crime Stoppers Program.
12. Establish a Direct Deposit (Check-to-Bank) Program.
13. Establish Family Orientation Briefings.
14. Establish a Lady Beware Program.
15. Establish Law Enforcement Explorer Scouts.
17. Establish a "McGruff" Campaign.
18. Establish a "McGruff House" Program.
19. Establish a Military Police Auxiliary Program.
20. Establish Neighborhood Watch.
22. Establish an Officer Friendly Program.
23. Establish a "V" Program.
24. Identify a Pawn Shod Liaison.
25. Establish a Ride Along Program.
26. Establish Safe House Program.
27. Establish a Teen Power Program.
28. Place unmarked Patrol Cars in High Crime Areas.
29. Establish a Vehicle Identification Program.
30. Provide a presence at Youth Activities.
31. Advise all personnel on individual personal security aboard the installation, and while on leave and liberty.
32. Advise commands on prevention of child and spouse abuse.
33. Advise commands maintenance of drug-free work and school environments.
34. Maintain security of MWR retail and service activities.
35. Maintain security of personal property within quarters and housing areas.
36. Maintain security of Government property at warehouses and property disposal offices.
37. Process reports of missing, lost, stolen, and abandoned Government property.
38. Maintain physical security of automated data processing (ADP) equipment.
39. Identify and investigate fraud, waste, and abuse of government property.
40. Advise commands on security of personal weapons and ammunition.
41. Maintain all programs in place.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. MCO 5500.18 Crime Prevention

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock/actual crime prevention/physical security office, installation to support.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement equipment.

MATERIAL: Identified commander’s intent to develop a crime prevention program.

UNITS/PERSOONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with crime prevention/physical security personnel.

5814-CRPV-2009: Review an installation crime prevention program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The purpose of this event is to review crime prevention program options presented to the installation commander. An effective installation crime prevention plan will be designed around the specific needs of the military community.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, with the aid of references, given law enforcement equipment, installation commander’s intent, installation to support and a current crime prevention program.
STANDARD: In order to identify weaknesses in crime prevention programs and recommends additional measures to increase overall security and crime prevention in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Obtain commander's intent.
2. Review current plan.
3. Provide available options to commander.
4. Revise crime prevention plan in accordance with the commander's intent.
5. Implement plan.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security
2. MCO 5500.18 Crime Prevention

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock/ actual crime prevention/ physical security office.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement equipment.

MATERIAL: Current installation crime prevention program, commander's intent.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with.

5814-CRPV-2010: Coordinate crime prevention programs with other agencies

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly Coordinate Crime Prevention Programs with other agencies (city, county, state law enforcement).

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Physical Security Marine, in a garrison environment, a scenario requiring coordination of Crime Prevention Programs with other agencies, with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Establishing positive contact with local and state law enforcement agencies, identifying liaisons within those agencies, and identifying mutual support requirements, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the local, state, and federal agencies that coordination must take place with.
2. Establish contact with required agencies.
3. Develop liaisons within local, state, and federal agencies.
4. Develop mutual support requirements for crime prevention.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. FM 3-19.30 Physical Security
3. MCO 5500.18 Crime Prevention

**5814-CRPV-2011:** Establish crime prevention programs

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly Establish Crime Prevention Programs.

**BILLETS:** Military Policeman

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSgt

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, with the use of Crime Prevention gear.

**STANDARD:** In order to reduce the amount of criminal activity in a designated area, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Review commander’s intent.
2. Develop specific crime prevention programs identified in the installation crime prevention plan.
3. Establish plan in accordance with the commander's intent and MCO 5500.18 Crime Prevention.
4. Implement plan.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security
2. MCO 5500.18 Crime Prevention

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock/actual crime prevention/physical security office.

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement equipment.

**MATERIAL:** Commander's intent, current installation crime prevention program.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with.

**5814-CRPV-2012:** Maintain crime prevention records

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to file/store military crime prevention records.
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, given crime prevention records to maintain, adequate storage devices facilities and destruction materials, SECNAVINST 5210.8D, Title 36 CFR Chapter XII, subchapter B, (records management) and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In order to accurately manage records, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine maintenance/destruction requirements for designated documents/records.
2. Label records using the Standard Subject Identification Codes (SSIC) filing procedures.
3. File/store records in accordance with the identified maintenance instructions.
4. Destroy/dispose and or archive records in accordance with mandatory destruction periods outlined in references.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1630.4 Law Enforcement and Physical Security Activities
2. MCO 5500.18 Crime Prevention
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
4. OPNAVINST 5530.14B Physical Security

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Office files storage facility.

MATERIAL: SECNAVINST 5210.8D, Title 36 CFR Chapter XII, subchapter B, (records management).

5814-CRPV-2013: Supervise a crime prevention section

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly Supervise a Crime Prevention/Physical Security Section.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In an Operational environment, without the aid of references, given a Physical Security/ Crime Prevention Section.

STANDARD: Ensuring quality assurance of the crime prevention Section. preparing and publishing weekly schedules that meet all requirements, in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Plan events/inspections or assistance visits.
3. Develop/maintain crime prevention/physical security administrative records.
4. Develop training and event schedules in accordance with mission analysis.
5. Provide oversight for section activities.
6. Guide/mentor subordinates as required.
7. Supervise.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security
2. MCO 5500.18 Crime Prevention

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock/actual crime prevention/physical security office.
EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement/crime prevention equipment.
MATERIAL: Unit SOP, commander's intent.
UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with.

5814-CRPV-2014: Establish a lost and found program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly Develop a Lost and Found Program.

BILLETS: Military Policeman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario Develop a Lost and Found Program, with a garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to facilitate the disposition of found property, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
2. Identify requirements to establish a lost and found property section.
3. Document all inbound/outbound property.
4. Secure property in custody.
5. Destroy/dispose of property in accordance with regulatory requirements.
REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security
3. MCO 5500.18 Crime Prevention

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock/actual crime prevention/physical security office.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement, crime prevention equipment.

MATERIAL: Commander's intent, local SOP, Installation Crime Prevention Program.

UNITS/PERSOMNEL: Role player(s) to interact with.

5814-CRPV-2015: Implement media programs to reduce crime

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly implement media programs to reduce crime.

BILLETs: Military Policeman

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario to implement media programs to remove or reduce the risk of crime, with the use of garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: To raise public awareness of certain crime prevention programs and the individual’s role in crime prevention to reduce crime, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
2. Identify specific requirements.
3. Coordinate with media representatives/public affairs for media development/procurement.
4. Identify command approved media for release.
5. Schedule media for implementation.
6. Conduct statistical review.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security
3. MCO 5500.18 Crime Prevention
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock/actual crime prevention/physical security office.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement, crime prevention equipment.

MATERIAL: Commander's intent, local SOP, Installation Crime Prevention/Physical Security Program.

UNITS/PERSOENNEL: Role player(s) to interact with.

5814-CRPV-2016: Conduct crime analysis

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly Conduct Crime Analysis. Crime analysis is a system to detect patterns of criminal activity, so that opportunities for future criminal behavior can be reduced. Crime analysis provides the foundation for the installation crime prevention program, and will attempt to establish systemic occurrences regarding criminal activity in a specified area.

BILLET: Military Policeman

GRAD: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario conduct a Crime Analysis, with a garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: Establishing systemic occurrences regarding criminal activity in a specified area in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the segment of the population most victimized.
2. Determine the type of crimes having significant impact on the installation.
3. Identify the most common times of occurrence.
4. Identify likely perpetrators.
5. Identify the areas which experience the highest number of incidents.
6. Identify other information such as weapons used, modus operandi, victims actions which may have contributed to the occurrence of the crime, or similar useful information.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. MCO 5500.14 Physical Security
3. MCO 5500.18 Crime Prevention

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock/actual crime prevention/physical security office.
EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement/crime prevention equipment.

MATERIAL: Police reports, statistical data of criminal activity for review.

UNITS/PERSOONEL: Role player(s) to interact with.
## Purpose

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10000</td>
<td>10-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Administrative Notes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10001</td>
<td>10-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Index of Collective Events by Functional Area

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10002</td>
<td>10-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 1000-Level Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10003</td>
<td>10-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 2000-Level Events

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10004</td>
<td>10-34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to
the Special Reaction Team Members community. These events are linked to a
service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor’s
individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an
event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and
the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

10001. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. T&R events are coded for ease of reference.
Each event has a 4-4-4 digit identifier. The first four digits represent the
occupational field or military occupational field (IOPS, or 9934). This
chapter contains 9934 events. The second four digits represent the
functional or duty area. The last four digits represent the level, and
identifier number of the event. Every individual event has an identifier
number from 001 to 999.
# 10002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS BY LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1001</td>
<td>Perform weapons handling procedures with the shoulder-fired tactical entry weapon (M4/MP5N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1002</td>
<td>Maintain the shoulder-fired tactical entry weapon (M4/MP5N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1003</td>
<td>Zero the shoulder-fired tactical entry weapon (M4/MP5N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1004</td>
<td>Engage targets with the shoulder-fired tactical entry weapon (M4/MP5N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1005</td>
<td>Engage limited exposure targets with the shoulder-fired tactical entry weapon (M4/MP5N)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1006</td>
<td>Engage targets with the service pistol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1007</td>
<td>Conduct ballistic shotgun breach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1008</td>
<td>Perform weapons handling procedures with the designated marksman rifle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1009</td>
<td>Maintain designated marksman optics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1010</td>
<td>Estimate range to targets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1011</td>
<td>Zero the designated marksman rifle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1012</td>
<td>Engage stationary targets with the designated marksman rifle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1013</td>
<td>Engage moving targets with the designated marksman rifle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1014</td>
<td>Perform preventive maintenance on the designated marksman rifle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1015</td>
<td>Conduct an assault rehearsal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1016</td>
<td>Execute objective reconnaissance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1017</td>
<td>Issue an operation order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1018</td>
<td>Move to the objective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1019</td>
<td>Conduct a mechanical breach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1020</td>
<td>Conduct a thermal breach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1021</td>
<td>Enter an objective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1022</td>
<td>Clear a hallway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1023</td>
<td>Clear a building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1024</td>
<td>Clear a stairwell/ladder well</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1025</td>
<td>Conduct a tactical vehicle assault</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1026</td>
<td>Perform an open air operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1027</td>
<td>Identify an improvised explosive device (IED)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1028</td>
<td>Employ flask bang diversion device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1029</td>
<td>Control an occupant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-1030</td>
<td>Establish an observation post</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## 2000 Level Events
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2001</td>
<td>Perform weapons handling procedures with service shotgun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2002</td>
<td>Maintain the service shotgun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2003</td>
<td>Engage targets with the service shotgun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2004</td>
<td>Maintain designated marksman optics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2005</td>
<td>Engage targets with the service pistol while wearing the field protective mask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2006</td>
<td>Engage targets with the service shotgun while wearing the field protective mask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2007</td>
<td>Engage targets with the shoulder-fired tactical entry weapon (MP4/MP5N) while wearing the field protective mask</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2008</td>
<td>Develop a designated marksman employment plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2009</td>
<td>Maintain mountaineering and helicopter rope suspension training (HRST) equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2010</td>
<td>Obtain helicopter rope suspension training (HRST) and mountaineering training certifications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2011</td>
<td>Conduct helicopter rope suspension training (HRST) brief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2012</td>
<td>Maintain mountaineering and helicopter rope suspension training (HRST) equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2013</td>
<td>Conduct rappelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2014</td>
<td>Conduct a seat hp rappel from a static tower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2015</td>
<td>Rig helicopter for rappelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2016</td>
<td>Conduct helicopter rappelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2017</td>
<td>Conduct counter surveillance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2018</td>
<td>Conduct breach sustainment training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2019</td>
<td>Brief the theory and principles of explosive detonation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2020</td>
<td>Identify building construction standards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2021</td>
<td>Plan an assault breach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2022</td>
<td>Construct a satellite charge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2023</td>
<td>Construct a slant charge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2024</td>
<td>Construct a “C” charge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2025</td>
<td>Construct a slider charge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2026</td>
<td>Breach a glass target</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2027</td>
<td>Construct a gun port charge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2028</td>
<td>Construct an oval charge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2029</td>
<td>Construct a ghostbuster charge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2030</td>
<td>Construct a window charge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2031</td>
<td>Construct a water charge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2032</td>
<td>Construct a priming system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2033</td>
<td>Compute the net explosive weight (NEW)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2034</td>
<td>Maintain a breacher’s logbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2035</td>
<td>Conduct an explosive breach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5816-GSS-2036</td>
<td>Deliver chemical/non-lethal munitions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
10003. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

5816-GSS-1001: Perform weapons handling procedures with the shoulder-fired tactical entry weapon (M4/MP5N)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to perform weapons handling procedures with the shoulder fired tactical entry weapon (M-4/MP-5N).

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SRT Marine, in a garrison environment, a tactical entry weapon and required SRT equipment, under any condition, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring the effective use of the weapon while maintaining safety, operate the weapon, load magazines, and conduct remedial and immediate action drills, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Identify the four safety rules.
3. Identify weapons conditions.
4. Fill a magazine using individual rounds.
5. Fill a magazine using a stripper clip guide and stripper clip.
6. Empty a magazine by hand.
7. Empty a magazine using a stripper clip.
8. Carry/transport the weapon at the tactical carry.
9. Carry/transport the weapon in the alert posture.
10. Carry/transport the weapon at the ready.
11. Load weapon.
12. Make weapon ready for firing.
13. Unload weapon and show clear.
14. Make the weapon safe.
15. Perform immediate action.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
2. FMFM0-8 BASIC MARKSMANSHIP
3. Colt M-4 Operation Manual
4. H&K MP5 Users Guide

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE</th>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A359 Cartridge, 9mm Dummy M917</td>
<td>10 EA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A060 Cartridge, 5.56mm Dummy M199</td>
<td>10 EA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EQUIPMENT: Clearing barrel and sand bags, Close Quarter Battle (CQB) weapon (MP5N, M-4), Special Reaction Team T/O equipment, Targets, stationary and moving

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: This task will be trained to STANDARD prior to expending live ammunition.

5816-GSS-1002: Maintain the shoulder-fired tactical entry weapon (M4/MP5N)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to maintain the shoulder-fired tactical entry weapon (M-4/MP-5N).

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SRT Marine, in a garrison environment, a tactical entry weapon and required SRT equipment, small arms maintenance equipment, approved cleaning solvents, and lubricants, under any condition, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In order to clean and lubricate the weapon so it functions correctly, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Place the tactical entry weapon (M-4/MP-5N) in condition 4.
3. Disassemble the M-4/MP-5N.
4. Clean the M-4/MP-5N.
5. Lubricate the M-4/MP-5N.
6. Identify the lubricant requirements for normal condition/environment.
7. Identify the lubricant requirements for desert condition/environment.
8. Identify the lubricant requirements for arctic condition/environment.
9. Identify the lubricant requirements for jungle condition/environment.
10. Reassemble the M-4/MP-5N.
11. Perform a function check.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
2. MCRP 3-01A/3-01B Basic Marksmanship
3. Colt M-4 Operation Manual
4. H&K MP5 Users Guide

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Close Quarter Battle (CQB) weapon (MP5N, M-4), weapons cleaning and maintenance equipment, cleaning solvents, and lubricants.
5816-GSS-1003: Zero the shoulder-fired tactical entry weapon (M4/MP5N)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly zero the Shoulder-Fired Tactical Entry Weapon (M4/MP5N).

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SRT Marine, in a garrison environment, a Shoulder-Fired Tactical Entry Weapon (M4/MP5N), ammunition, SRT tactical equipment, targets, using controlled fire techniques, under any condition, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: To ensure the weapon is combat ready with sights properly aligned to point-of-aim point-of-impact in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Place sights on initial sight setting.
3. Set base of front sight post flush with front housing or leave at last known setting.
4. Set rear sight elevation at 3.
5. Set rear windage at center.
6. Adjust sling to enhance a stable shooting position.
7. Assume prone firing position.
8. Identify the three elements of a rifle firing position.
9. Identify the seven factors common to all rifle firing positions.
10. Prepare the weapon for firing.
11. Load the M-4/MP-5N.
13. Fire three well aimed shots while applying the fundamentals of marksmanship.
14. Analyze data.
15. Determine the center of the shot group (triangulation).
16. Determine distance, in inches, from point of aim to center of group, both vertically and horizontally.
17. Apply required adjustments to M-4/MP-5N sights.
18. Fire a second zeroing group.
19. Analyze data.
20. Determine the center of the shot group (triangulation).
21. Determine distance, in inches, from point of aim to center of group, both vertically and horizontally.
22. Fire a well aimed third shot group to confirm the zero.

REFERENCES:
1. DA PAM 350-38
2. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
3. MCRP 3-01A/3-01B Basic Marksmanship
4. H&K MP5 Users Guide
5. United States Marine Corps Weapons Drill Guide
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882</td>
<td>12 per man</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>12 per man</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17510 Basic 10M-25M Firing Range (Zero)

**EQUIPMENT:** Clearing barrel and sand bags, Close Quarter Battle (CQB) weapon (MP5N, M-4), hearing and eye protection, Special Reaction Team T/O equipment, targets (zeroing)

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** AMMUNITION: INITIAL PER ANNUAL DODIC NOMENCLATURE PROFICIENCY ITERATION SUSTAINMENT A059 CTG 5.56MM, BALL, M855 15.000 EA 9.000 EA 36.000 EA Substitute Frangible ammunition for zero confirmation of security ammunition A363 CTG 9MM, BALL 15.000 EA 9.000 EA 36.000 EA

5816-GSS-1004: Engage target(s) with the shoulder-fired tactical entry weapon (M4/MP5N)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to engage targets with the shoulder-fired tactical entry weapon (M4/MP5N).

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an SRT Marine, in any environment, given a shoulder-fired tactical entry weapon, matching ammunition, SRT tactical equipment, targets, from a stationary position and while moving at known and unknown distances, during normal and limited visibility, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Firing at stationary and moving targets to meet qualification standards in accordance with DA-PAM 350-38.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Conduct immediate action/remedial action as required.
3. Assume firing position.
4. Demonstrate the three elements of a rifle firing position.
5. Identify the seven factors common to all rifle firing positions.
6. Engage targets.
7. Assess the situation
8. Make sight adjustments as required.
REFERENCES:
1. DA PAM 350-38
2. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
3. MCRP 3-01A/3-01B Basic Marksmanship
5. H&K MP5 Users Guide
6. United Stares Marine Corps Weapons Drill Guide

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882</td>
<td>250 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>250 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17573 Sub-machinegun Range

EQUIPMENT: Clearing barrel and sand bags, Close Quarter Battle (CQB) weapon (MP5N, M-4), hearing and eye protection, Special Reaction Team T/O equipment, targets (stationary and moving)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: AMMUNITION: INITIAL PER ANNUAL DODIC NOMENCLATURE PROFICIENCY ITERATION SUSTAINMENT, A059 CTG 5.56MM, BALL, M855 250.000 EA 50.000 EA 200.000 EA, add ammunition to reflect same allocation, A363 CTG 9MM, BALL 250.000 EA 50.000 EA 200.000 EA

5816-GSS-1005: Engage limited exposure targets with the shoulder-fired tactical entry weapon

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to engage limited exposure targets with the shoulder-fired tactical entry weapon (M-4/MP-5N).

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an M-4/MP-5N, matching ammunition, required SRT equipment, and target(s) at known or unknown distances, during normal and limited visibility and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Engaging limited exposure shoot/no shoot targets with the shoulder-fired tactical entry weapon to meet qualification standards, in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Prepare for firing.
3. Load the weapon.
4. Make the weapon ready for firing.
5. Compensate for the effects of weather.
6. Detect target.
7. Present the weapon to the target while assuming a proper tactical firing position.
9. Assume the "READY".
10. Assess the situation.

REFERENCES:
1. DA PAM 350-38
2. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
4. MCRP 3-01A/3-01B Basic Marksmanship
5. Colt M-4 Operation Manual
6. H&K MP5 Users Guide
7. United Stares Marine Corps Weapons Drill Guide

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>50 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882</td>
<td>50 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17573 Sub-machinegun Range

EQUIPMENT: Clearing barrel and sand bags, Close Quarter Battle (CQB) weapon (MP5N, M-4), hearing and eye protection, Special Reaction Team T/O equipment, targets (limited exposure).

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: AMMUNITION: INITIAL PER ANNUAL DODIC NOMENCLATURE PROFICIENCY ITERATION SUSTAINMENT A059 CTG 5.56MM, BALL, M855 250,000 EA 50,000 EA 200,000 EA add frangible ammunition to reflect same allocation.

5816-GSS-1006: Engage target(s) with the service pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly engage targets with the service pistol.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a service pistol, SRT qualifications standards, ammunition, SRT tactical equipment, and targets, using controlled fire techniques from a
stationary position and while moving at known and unknown distances during normal and limited visibility and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Scoring 75% of hits on target while observing all safety rules, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Prepare service pistol for firing.
3. Charge magazines.
4. Load pistol.
5. Make pistol ready for firing.
6. Assume the appropriate stationary firing position to accurately engage stationary and moving targets during normal and limited visibility.
7. Engage stationary and moving targets while moving during normal and limited visibility.
8. Assess target engagements.
9. Analyze results.
10. Make appropriate corrections.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
2. MCO 1510.86B Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for the Military Police
3. MCRP 3-01A/3-01B Basic Marksmanship

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882</td>
<td>250 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17571 Combat Pistol/MP Firearms Qualification Course

**EQUIPMENT:** Clearing barrel and sand bags, hearing and eye protection, Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device, service pistol, SL-3 complete, Special Reaction Team T/O equipment.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** AMMUNITION: INITIAL PER ANNUAL DODIC NOMENCLATURE PROFICIENCY ITERATION SUSTAINMENT, A363 CTG 9MM, BALL 250.000 EA, 50.000 EA 200.000 EA.

**5816-GSS-1007:** Conduct ballistic (shotgun) breach

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to conduct a ballistic breach with a shotgun.
GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SRT Marine, scenario, objective, and breaching target in a tactical environment, equipped with a shotgun, lockbuster rounds, SRT equipment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In order to totally penetrate the objective, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select the appropriate ammunition.
2. Prepare the equipment.
3. Employ the equipment.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
2. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
3. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DWED CTG, 12 Gauge, MK 279 Steel Slug</td>
<td>3 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities Facility

EQUIPMENT: Assault gas mask, assault suit, assault vest system, Breacher's logbook, individual assault kit, SRT T/O weapons systems, service shotgun, SL-3 complete.

5816-GSS-1008: Perform weapons handling procedures with the designated marksman rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to perform weapons handling procedures with the Designated Marksman Rifle.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SRT Marine, in a garrison environment, a Designated Marksman Rifle and required SRT equipment, under any condition, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Demonstrating proficiency with the weapon without violating the four safety rules, per the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Handle the weapon safely recognizing the four safety rules and weapons conditions.
2. Charge (fill) the magazine.
3. Empty the magazine.
4. Demonstrate the weapons carry.
5. Load the rifle.
6. Make the rifle ready to fire.
7. Unload the rifle.
8. Make the rifle safe.
9. Apply immediate action.
10. Apply remedial action.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
2. FMFM 0-11 Scout Sniper
3. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
4. FMFRP 0-11B M40A1 Sniper Rifle
5. MCRP 3-01A/3-01B Basic Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE:</th>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A135 Cartridge, 7.62mm Dummy M63</td>
<td>10 EA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EQUIPMENT: Designated marksman rifle, Special Reaction Team T/O equipment.

5816-GSS-1009: Maintain designated marksman optics

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to maintain designated marksman optics.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SRT Marine, spotting scope, binoculars, DM rifle scope, and approved cleaning equipment and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring the cleanliness of the optics and combat readiness of the weapons system, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect the optics for defects and serviceability.
2. Clean the exterior of the optics.
3. Lubricate the appropriate parts of the optics.
4. If damaged or unserviceable, survey with supply/armory.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
2. FMFM 0-11 Scout Sniper
3. FMFM 1-3B Sniping

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Designated marksman optics (spotting scope, binoculars), Designated marksman rifle, Weapons cleaning and maintenance equipment, cleaning solvents, and, lubricants.

---

**5816-GSS-1010:** Estimate range to targets

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to estimate ranges to targets with the designated marksman rifle.

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an SRT Marine, tactical scenario, T/O weapons, equipment, ammunition, targets at unknown distances, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Determining the distance to a designated target within 5 meters, in accordance with the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Estimate the range
2. Complete a range card.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
2. FMFM 0-11 Scout Sniper
3. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
4. FMFRP 0-11B M40A1 Sniper Rifle
5. MCRP 3-01A/3-01B Basic Marksmanship

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Designated marksman optics (spotting scope, binoculars), Designated marksman rifle, Special Reaction Team T/O equipment.

---

**5816-GSS-1011:** Zero the designated marksman rifle

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to zero the designated marksman rifle.

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SRT Marine, T/O weapons, equipment, ammunition, an observer, a known distance zero target, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving impact true to the setting of the optics, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Place scope on initial elevation, windage and fine tune settings.
3. Set elevation knob at "1".
4. Set fine tune at "0".
5. Set windage knob at "0".
6. Prepare for firing
7. Load the rifle.
8. Make the rifle ready.
9. Fire three well aimed shots while applying the fundamentals of marksmanship.
10. Record information in the data book.
11. Analyze data.
12. Determine the center of the shot group.
13. Determine distance, in inches, from point of aim to center of group, both vertically and horizontally.
14. Apply required adjustments to scope.
15. Fire a second zeroing group. (Repeat steps 5 through 8.)
16. Fire a well aimed four shot group to confirm zero.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
2. FMFM 0-11 Scout Sniper
3. FMFM 1-3B Sniping

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Designated marksman optics (spotting scope, binoculars), Designated marksman rifle, targets (stationary and moving).

5816-GSS-1012: Engage stationary targets with the designated marksman rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to engage stationary targets with the designated marksman rifle.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SRT Marine, T/O weapon and equipment, supported firing position, matching ammunition, and targets at known and unknown distances, during various weather conditions, daylight, limited visibility, and limited exposure of the hostile target and without the aid of references.
**STANDARD:** Engaging the target to achieve 5 of 5 hits in a designated area on the target not to exceed 2 inches in diameter to meet the qualification standards, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Assume the firing position.
3. Prepare for firing.
4. Engage target based on observer's commands.
5. Assess the situation.
6. Analyze results.
7. Record results.
8. Make scope adjustments.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FMFM 0-11 Scout Sniper
2. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
3. FMFRP 0-11B M40A1 Sniper Rifle
4. MCRP 3-01A/3-01B Basic Marksmanship

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A130 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Clip</td>
<td>10 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

**EQUIPMENT:** Designated marksman optics (spotting scope, binoculars), Designated marksman rifle, Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device, Special Reaction Team T/O equipment, targets (stationary and moving).

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** AMMUNITION: INITIAL PER ANNUAL DODIC NOMENCLATURE PROFICIENCY ITERATION SUSTAINMENT, AA11 CTG 7.62MM BALL L/R 120.000 EA 5.000 EA 30.000 EA

**5816-GSS-1013:** Engage moving targets with the designated marksman rifle

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to engage moving targets with the designated marksman rifle.

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL
CONDITION: Given an SRT Marine, T/O weapon, equipment, ammunition, moving targets, in various weather conditions during daylight and limited visibility and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Achieving a confirmed incapacitating shot in a designated area on the target, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Handle the weapon safely.
2. Fill out range card.
3. Prepare for firing.
4. Load the rifle.
5. Make the rifle ready.
6. Detect the target.
7. Estimate range.
8. Present the rifle to the target while assuming a supported prone position.
9. Determine the lead based on range, speed, and angle.
11. Engage moving target, based on observer's commands.
12. Assess the situation.
13. Analyze results.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
2. FMFM 0-11 Scout Sniper
3. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
4. FMFRP 0-11B M40A1 Sniper Rifle
5. MCRP 3-01A/3-01B Basic Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE:</th>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A130 Cartridge, 7.62mm Ball M80 Clip</td>
<td>10 EA</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17560 Sniper Field-Fire Range

EQUIPMENT: Clearing barrel and sand bags, Designated marksman optics (spotting scope, binoculars), Designated marksman rifle, Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device, Night vision device(s), Radio(s), tactical with or without encryption, Radio, military police, Radio, call signs, and frequencies, Special Reaction Team T/O equipment, Targets, stationary and moving.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: AMMUNITION: INITIAL PER ANNUAL DODIC NOMENCLATURE PROFICIENCY ITERATION SUSTAINMENT AA11 CTG 7.62MM BALL L/R 120.000 EA 5.000 EA 30.000 EA.
5816-GSS-1014: Perform preventative maintenance on the designated marksman rifle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly perform preventative maintenance on the designated marksman rifle.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: With T/O weapon, operator's manual, cleaning equipment, approved cleaning solvents and lubricants and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: In order to ensure weapon is fully capable for operation to prevent damage and stoppage, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Handle the weapon safely (continuous).
2. Place the weapon in "Weapons Condition 4".
3. Disassemble the rifle.
4. Clean the rifle.
5. Lubricate the rifle, according to operating environment; normal conditions/environment, desert conditions/environment, arctic conditions/environment, jungle conditions/environment.
6. Reassemble the rifle.
7. Perform a function check.
9. Ensure the rifle case and bag is clean and serviceable.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
2. FMFM 0-11 Scout Sniper

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Clearing barrel and sand bags, designated marksman rifle, weapons cleaning and maintenance equipment, cleaning solvents, and lubricants.

5816-GSS-1015: Conduct an assault rehearsal

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the Special Reaction Teams ability to properly rehearse for an assault mission.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: As a Special Reaction Team member, given an assault mission scenario, assault plan, SRT equipment, weapons, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Selecting or reconstruct a site, similar to the actual objective to rehearse an assault on an objective, and following the requirements of the operation order, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Request/select a rehearsal site.
2. Review the reconstruction data.
3. Reconstruct the objective.
4. Review the assault plan.
5. Conduct a brief back.
6. Conduct the rehearsal.
7. Check equipment.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
2. FM 90-10 MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBAN TERRAIN
3. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
4. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
6. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate facility blueprint/floor plans, field sketch, hand irons with keys and/or flex cuffs, military compass, magnetic, night vision device(s), radio(s), tactical with or without encryption, military police radio, call signs and frequencies, service pistol, SL-3 complete, service shotgun, SL-3 complete, Special Reaction Team T/O equipment.

5816-GSS-1016: Execute objective reconnaissance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to execute an objective reconnaissance.

GRADES: SGT, SSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SRT Marine, scenario requiring an objective reconnaissance, objective, SRT equipment, and weapons and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Identifying all critical elements of information required for successful planning without being detected, in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct surveillance and recon of objective.
2. Interpret reconnaissance and surveillance information.
3. Brief reconnaissance and surveillance to team leader.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
2. FMFM 2-1 Intelligence
3. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader’s Guide
4. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
5. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
6. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Close Quarter Battle (CQB) weapon (MP5N, M-4), Hand irons with keys and/or flex cuffs, Night vision device(s), Radio(s), tactical with or without encryption, Radio, military police, Service pistol, SL-3 complete, Service shotgun, SL-3 complete, Special Reaction Team T/O equipment, Targets, stationary and moving.


5816-GSS-1017: Issue an operation order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to issue an operations order.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: As an SRT Team Leader, given an assault mission with and without force on force role-players, adequate intelligence, under any condition and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Delivering all 5 paragraphs of the operations order and brief subordinate leaders, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Develop the operations order.
2. Analyze and develop the situation.
3. State the mission.
4. Restate commander's intent.
5. Brief the execution and coordinating instructions for the operation.
6. Brief administrative and logistic requirements.
7. Brief command and control requirements.
8. Write required annexes.
9. Assemble required team members.
10. Issue the order.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
2. MCRP 3-11.2A Marine Troop Leader's Guide
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
5. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Typewriter or personal computer with word processor software.

5816-GSS-1018: Move to the objective

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to move to the objective.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a SRT Marine, scenario, objective, SRT equipment, and weapons, during daylight, darkness, various weather conditions, in an CBRN environment and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Observing individual movement techniques in order to reach to objective without being compromised, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Plan from available intelligence, maps, overlays, prior recon.
2. Move to objective rally point (ORP).
3. Conduct actions at ORP.
4. Move to last covered and concealed (LCC) position.
5. Conduct actions at LCC.
6. Move to objective (entry point).

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
2. FM 90-10 MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBAN TERRAIN
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
5. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)
**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882</td>
<td>120 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>120 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17730 Fire And Movement Range

**EQUIPMENT:** Appropriate facility blueprint/floor plans, Assault Breachers’ Kit (ABK), SL-3 Complete, assault gas mask, binoculars, ballistic shields, Close Quarter Battle (CQB) weapon (MP5N, M-4), field sketch, flashlight, hearing and eye protection, map, map overlay paper, protractor, grease/alcohol marker(s), maps and building/facilities blue prints, radio(s), tactical with or without encryption, radio, call signs, and frequencies, service pistol, SL-3 complete, service shotgun, SL-3 complete, Special Reaction Team T/O equipment, targets (stationary and moving).

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** If scenario driven, and force on force role-players are involved, assign a safety NCO to over watch the mission. Ensure all personnel involved and observing wear appropriate safety gear. Substitute SESAMS during force on force role-play. AMMUNITION: INITIAL PER ANNUAL DODIC NOMENCLATURE PROFICIENCY ITERATION SUSTAINMENT A059 CTG 5.56MM, BALL, M855 30.000 EA 30.000 EA 120.000 EA, A363 CTG 9MM, BALL 30.000 EA 30.000 EA 120.000 EA

5816-GSS-1019: Conduct a mechanical breach

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct a mechanical breach.

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an SRT Marine, scenario, objective, and breaching target in a tactical environment, equipped with mechanical breaching capabilities, and SRT equipment and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Opening the designated entry point with 100% penetration of the objective, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Select the mechanical breaching device from the Assault Breacher's Kit.
2. Prepare the mechanical breaching device.
3. Prepare a breaching report.
4. Employ the mechanical breaching device.
5. Complete the breaching report.
REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
2. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
3. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 Complete, Assault protective mask, Assault suit, Assault vest system, Breacher's logbook, Individual assault kit.

5816-GSS-1020: Conduct a thermal breach

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct a thermal breach.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SRT Marine, scenario, objective, and breaching target in a tactical environment, equipped with thermal breaching capabilities, and SRT equipment and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Employing an exothermic torch on the designated entry point which results in 100 percent penetration of the objective, in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select the thermal cutter from the Assault Breacher's Kit.
2. Prepare the thermal cutting equipment.
3. Prepare a breaching report.
4. Employ the thermal cutting equipment.
5. Complete the breaching report.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
2. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA: Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 Complete, assault gas mask, assault suit, assault vest system, Breacher's logbook, individual assault kit, Portable exothermic torch.
5816-GSS-1021: Enter an objective

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to enter an objective.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, objective, SRT equipment, and weapons, plan and conduct movement into the objective during daylight, darkness, various weather conditions, and in an NBC environment and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Entering the designated area by means of either deliberate or dynamic entry, depending on mission plans, in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Stack at the entry point.
2. Acknowledge readiness.
3. Set a breach (if required).
4. Employ diversions (if required).
5. Establish foothold with dominating positions within the entry point at opposing corners with collapsing sectors of fire.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
2. FM 90-10 MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBAN TERRAIN
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
5. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882</td>
<td>30 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>30 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17573 Sub-machinegun Range

EQUIPMENT: Clearing barrel and sand bags, Close Quarter Battle (CQB) weapon (MP5N, M-4), Hand irons with keys and/or flex cuffs, Maps and building/facilities blue prints, Night vision device(s), Radio(s), tactical with or without encryption, Radio, military police, Radio, call signs, and frequencies, Service pistol, SL-3 complete, Service shotgun, SL-3 complete, Special Reaction Team T/O equipment, Targets, stationary and moving.

MISCELLANEOUS:
ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Breaching will not be conducted if entry point is accessible. Team members will only conduct mechanical breaches. If an explosive breach is required, a trained breacher will assist. If SESAMS is used, all appropriate safety gear will be worn. Substitute SESAMS during force on force role-play scenarios. AMMUNITION: INITIAL PER ANNUAL DODIC NOMENCLATURE PROFICIENCY ITERATION SUSTAINMENT A059 CTG 5.56MM, BALL, M855 30.000 EA 30.000 EA 120.000 EA A363 CTG 9MM, BALL 30.000 EA 30.000 EA 120.000 EA.

5816-GSS-1022: Clear a hallway

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to clear a hallway.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SRT marine, objective, SRT equipment, weapons, and building hallway and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Eliminating all threats in designated area using minimum force, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify type of hallway.
2. Employ diversion (if required).
3. Illuminate the hallway (if required).
4. Establish hallway security.
5. Dominate hallway.
6. Eliminate and search threat (as required).
7. Control and search occupants (as required).

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
2. FM 90-10 MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBAN TERRAIN
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
5. United States Marine Corps Weapons Drill Guide

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882</td>
<td>30 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>30 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17961 Combat in Cities Facility
EQUIPMENT: Ballistic shields, clearing barrel and sand bags, Close Quarter Battle (CQB) weapon (MP5N, M-4), Hand irons with keys and/or flex cuffs5. Night vision device(s), Radio(s), tactical with or without encryption, Radio, military police, Radio, call signs, and frequencies, Service pistol, SL-3 complete, Service shotgun, SL-3 complete, Special Reaction Team T/O equipment, Targets, stationary and moving.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: AMMUNITION: INITIAL PER ANNUAL DODIC NOMENCLATURE PROFICIENCY ITERATION SUSTAINMENT A059 CTG 5.56MM, BALL, M855 30.000 EA 30.000 EA 120.000 EA. Use SESAMS during force on force role-play. Substitute frangible 5.56 ammunition when conducting training in a live-fire house. A363 CTG 9MM, BALL 30.000 EA 30.000 EA 120.000 EA. Use SESAMS during force on force role-play. When SESAMS is used all personnel will wear appropriate safety gear.

5816-GSS-1023: Clear a building

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to clear a building.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, SRT equipment, weapons, and building objective, during various light and weather conditions which may occur in a CBRN environment and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Eliminating all threats by means of minimum use of force, clear all danger areas, and evacuate all SRT personnel safely, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Enter structure with a MINIMUM of 5 personnel.
2. Establish dominating positions within the initial entry point.
3. Breach (if required).
4. Employ diversion (if required).
5. Illuminate the enclosure (if required).
6. Clear the immediate area.
7. Execute two man room entries.
8. Search all areas for threats
9. Challenge hostile threats and perform appropriate occupancy control techniques on all occupants (as required).
10. Maintain 360 degree coverage while clearing building.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
2. FM 90-10 MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBAN TERRAIN
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
5. United States Marine Corps Weapons Drill Guide

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**EQUIPMENT**: Appropriate facility blueprint/floor plans, Close Quarter Battle (CQB) weapon (MP5N, M-4), Hand irons with keys and/or flex cuffs, Night vision device(s), Radio(s), tactical with or without encryption, Radio, military police, Radio, call signs, and frequencies, Service pistol, SL-3 complete, Service shotgun, SL-3 complete, Special Reaction Team T/O equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS**: AMMUNITION: INITIAL PER ANNUAL DODIC NOMENCLATURE PROFICIENCY ITERATION SUSTAINMENT A059 CTG 5.56MM, BALL, M855 30,000 EA 30,000 EA 120,000 EA. If SESAMS is used, all personnel will wear required safety gear. Use SESAMS during force on force role-play. A363 CTG 9MM, BALL 30,000 EA 30,000 EA 120,000 EA.

**5816-GSS-1024**: Clear a stairwell/ladderwell

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 1 month

**DESCRIPTION**: This event determines the participant's ability to clear a stairwell/ladderwell.

**GRADES**: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given a scenario, SRT equipment, weapons, and building objective, during various light and weather conditions which may occur in a CBRN environment and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD**: Eliminating threats in designated area, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Determine the primary weapon.
2. Cover danger areas.
3. Illuminate the stairwell (if necessary).
4. Employ diversion (if required).
5. Ascend/descend the stairwell.
6. Eliminate and search threat (as required).
7. Dominate the stairwell landing.
8. Control and search occupants (as required).
9. Dominate the stairwell.

**REFERENCES**:
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
2. FM 90-10 MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBAN TERRAIN
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling
5. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)
6. United States Marine Corps Weapons Drill Guide

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Ballistic shields, Clearing barrel and sand bags, Close Quarter Battle (CQB) weapon (MP5N, M-4), Flashlight, Hand irons with keys and/or flex cuffs, Hearing and eye protection, Maps and building/facilities blue prints, Night vision device(s), Radio(s), tactical with or without encryption, Radio, military police, Radio, call signs, and frequencies, Service pistol, SL-3 complete, Service shotgun, SL-3 complete, Special Reaction Team T/O equipment.

5816-GSS-1025: Conduct a tactical vehicle assault

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to execute a tactical vehicle assault.

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a garrison/combat environment, given a vehicle assault scenario, mode of transportation to assault, with SRT equipment and weapons.

**STANDARD:** Executing the operation while using minimum force, extract hostage personnel, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Develop vehicle assault plan.
2. Employ diversion if needed.
3. Conduct movement to the vehicle.
4. Illuminate the area if needed.
5. Dominate the vehicle by using the L-shaped and U-shaped formation.
6. Eliminate threat by controlling and searching vehicle and occupants.
7. Extract.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
2. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Ballistic shields, Clearing barrel and sand bags, Close Quarter Battle (CQB) weapon (MP5N, M-4), Hand irons with keys and/or flex cuffs, Night vision device(s), Radio(s), tactical with or without encryption, Radio, military police, Radio, call signs, and frequencies, Service pistol,
SL-3 complete, Service shotgun, SL-3 complete, Special Reaction Team T/O equipment, Targets, stationary and moving, Vehicle(s)

**UNITS/PERSOONEL:** Role player(s) force on force, use SESAMS during force on force

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** AMMUNITION: INITIAL PER ANNUAL DODIC NOMENCLATURE PROFICIENCY ITERATION SUSTAINMENT A059 CTG 5.56MM, BALL, M855 30.000 EA 30.000 EA 120.000 EA, and Use SESAMS during force on force role-play. A363 CTG 9MM, BALL 30.000 EA 30.000 EA 120.000 EA. When SESAMS is used all personnel will wear appropriate safety equipment.

**5816-GSS-1026:** Perform an open air operation

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to perform an open air operation.

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an SRT Marine, in a garrison environment, SRT equipment and weapons, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Operating in designated area expeditiously and safely, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Develop open air assault option plan.
2. Insert teams.
3. Confirm target assignments and areas of responsibility.
4. Eliminate the threat by means of minimum use of force.
5. Dominate area of responsibility.
6. Search and recover designated personnel.
7. Report as required.
8. Extract.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
2. FM 90-10 MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBAN TERRAIN
3. MCWP 3-11.2 Marine Rifle Squad
4. MCWP 3-11.3 Scouting and Patrolling

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ORDNANCE</th>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882</td>
<td>120 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855</td>
<td>120 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

EQUIPMENT: Close Quarter Battle (CQB) weapon (MP5N, M-4), Hand irons with keys and/or flex cuffs, Night vision device(s), Radio(s), tactical with or without encryption, Radio, military police, Radio, call signs, and frequencies, Service pistol, SL-3 complete, Service shotgun, SL-3, complete, Special Reaction Team T/O equipment, Targets, stationary and moving.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Assault teams must work closely with the snipers in order to engage the targets upon the correct signal or command. Use SESAMS during role-play scenarios.

5816-GSS-1027: Identify an improvised explosive device (IED)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to identify an improvised explosive device (IED).

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given an SRT Marine, in a garrison or operational environment, SRT equipment and weapons, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In order to recognize an improvised explosive device (IED) mark it, and negotiate it safely, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the IED
2. Alert all team members of the IED.
3. Notify Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) Team.
4. Mark the IED with color coded chem lights or other predetermined methods.
5. Bypass the IED (if possible).
6. Conduct emergency evacuation (if required).

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
2. FM 90-10 MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBAN TERRAIN
3. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
4. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Close Quarter Battle (CQB) weapon (MP5N, M-4), Hand irons with keys and/or flex cuffs, Night vision device(s), Radio(s), tactical with or without encryption, Radio, military police, Radio, call signs, and
frequencies, Service pistol, SL-3 complete, Service shotgun, SL-3 complete, Special Reaction Team T/O equipment, Targets, stationary and moving.

**5816-GSS-1028:** Employ flash bang diversion device

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly employ Flash Bang Diversion Device.

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an SRT Marine, in a garrison or operational environment, SRT equipment and weapons, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Deploying the device in a safe manner without hitting a subject, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Determine the need to employ a flash bang diversion device.
2. Alert other team members that you are going to employ a flash bang device.
3. Employ flash bang device.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Individual SRT Equipment, Eye Protection, Ear Protection, MK-141 Diversionary Device, M-84 Stun Grenade.

---

**5816-GSS-1029:** Control an occupant

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant’s ability to control an occupant.

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given an SRT Marine, in a garrison or operational environment, SRT equipment and weapons, a scenario with combative and non-combative role-players, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Controlling designated personnel using minimum force, in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Place security member to watch subject while contact member approaches subject.
2. Place the occupant face down on the deck.
3. Attempt to go hands on with the subject in a cleared area.
4. Conduct tactical belt-line search
5. Cuff the occupant with cover member covering subject.
6. Stand the occupant on his feet.
7. Pass subject off to apprehension team outside a specific breach point, hold in place, or hold in a cleared area with a cover man on the subject.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
2. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
3. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Close Quarter Battle (CQB) weapon (MP5N, M-4), Hand irons with keys and/or flex cuffs, Night vision device(s), Radio(s), tactical with or without encryption, Radio, military police, Service pistol, SL-3 complete, Service shotgun, SL-3 complete, Special Reaction Team T/O equipment, Targets, stationary and moving.

5816-GSS-1030: Establish an observation post

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to establish an observation post.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario, situation brief, T/O weapons/equipment, ammunition, Rules of Engagement (ROE), operating at an incident sight.

STANDARD: Achieve maximum observation and fields of fire on the objective without detection, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select position.
2. Occupy the position.
3. Construct a position.
4. Conduct operations from the position.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.11 US Army Special Reaction Team School POI
2. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
3. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
4. MCRP 3-01A/3-01B Basic Marksmanship
5. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Appropriate facility blueprint/floor plans, Designated marksman optics (spotting scope, binoculars), Designated marksman rifle, Map, topographic, Night vision device(s), Radio(s), tactical with or without encryption, Radio, military police, Radio, call signs and frequencies, Special Reaction Team T/O equipment.
10004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

5816-GSS-2001: Perform weapons handling procedures with service shotgun

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to perform weapons handling procedures with the service shotgun.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SRT Marine, in a garrison or operational environment, SRT equipment, service shotgun and appropriate dummy ammunition, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In order to familiarize the shooter with the nomenclature and courses of fire prescribed, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Handle the weapon safely; remember the four safety rules and weapons conditions.
2. Load the shotgun.
4. Unload the shotgun.
5. Unload the shotgun - show clear.
6. Perform immediate action.
7. Perform remedial action.

REFERENCES:
1. FMFMU-8 BASIC MARKSMANSHIP
2. MCO 1510.89 Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for Marine Battle Skills Training (MBST), Volume 1-entry Level
3. TM 0-1005A-10/A Operation Manual for the 9MM
4. TM 07172A-15 SHOTGUN RIOT TYPE M870 MK1

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AA55 Cartridge, 12 Gauge Dummy MK242 Mod</td>
<td>5 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

EQUIPMENT: Clearing barrel and sand bags, Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device, Service shotgun, SL-3 complete, Special Reaction Team T/O equipment.
5816-GSS-2002: Maintain the service shotgun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to maintain the service shotgun.

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a service shotgun, small arms maintenance equipment, and approved cleaning solvents and lubricants, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring weapon readiness, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Handle the weapon safely; remember the four safety rules; and weapons conditions.
2. Place the shotgun in condition 4.
3. Disassemble the shotgun.
4. Clean the shotgun.
5. Lubricate the shotgun according to operating environment.
6. Reassemble the shotgun.
7. Perform a function check.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FMFM0-8 BASIC MARKSMANSHIP
2. MCO 1510.89 Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for Marine Battle Skills Training (MBST), Volume 1-entry Level
3. TM 07172A-15 SHOTGUN RIOT TYPE M870 MK1
4. TM O-1005-214

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Clearing barrel and sand bags, Service shotgun, SL-3 complete, Weapons cleaning and maintenance equipment, cleaning solvents, and lubricants.

5816-GSS-2003: Engage target(s) with the service shotgun

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to engage targets with the service shotgun.

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a service shotgun, appropriate ammunition, SRT tactical equipment, and target(s), using controlled fire techniques from a stationary
position and while moving at known and unknown distances, during normal and limited visibility and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** In order to familiarize personnel with the designated weapons system, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Handle the weapon safely, remembering safety rules and weapons conditions.
2. Immediate action/remedial action, as required.
3. Assume proper tactical shotgun firing position.
4. Prepare for firing.
5. Load service shotgun.
7. Engage target, applying the fundamentals of marksmanship.
8. Assess the situation.
9. Analyze results.
10. Make appropriate corrections.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCRP 3-01A/3-01B Basic Marksmanship
2. TM 07172A-15 SHOTGUN RIOT TYPE M870 MK1
3. TM O-1005-214
4. United Stares Marine Corps Weapons Drill Guide

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A023 Cartridge, 12 Gauge 1 Ounce Slug Com</td>
<td>40 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A011 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M16</td>
<td>60 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**

Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

**EQUIPMENT:** Hearing and eye protection, Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device, Service shotgun, SL-3 complete, Special Reaction Team T/O equipment, Targets, stationary and moving.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This task should be trained on the ISMT before expending live ammunition.

**5816-GSS-2004:** Maintain designated marksman optics

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to maintain designated marksman optics.

**GRADES:** LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT
**CONDITION:** Given an SRT Marine, a spotting scope, binoculars, DM rifle scope, and approved cleaning equipment and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring equipment readiness, without damaging the optics of the Designated Marksman, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Inspect the optics for defects and serviceability. If damaged or unserviceable, survey with supply/armory.
2. Clean the exterior of the optics.
3. Lubricate the appropriate parts of the optics.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FMFM 0-11 Scout Sniper
2. FMFM 1-3B Sniping

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Designated marksman optics (spotting scope, binoculars), Designated marksman rifle, Weapons cleaning and maintenance equipment, cleaning solvents, and, lubricants.

---

**5816-GSS-2005:** Engage target(s) with the service pistol while wearing the field protective mask

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly engage targets with the Service Pistol while wearing the Field Protective Mask.

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a SRT Marine, a service pistol, ammunition, required equipment to include the field protective mask, targets and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Engaging targets with 75% hits on target, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Handle the weapon safely; remember four safety rules and weapons conditions.
2. Prepare for firing.
3. Load service pistol.
4. Make service pistol ready for firing.
5. Don and clear the field protective mask.
6. Detect target.
7. Present the service pistol to the target while assuming a tactical firing position.
8. Engage target, applying fundamentals of marksmanship.
9. Assume the "READY".
10. Assess the situation.
11. Analyze results.
12. Take appropriate action.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-01A/3-01B Basic Marksmanship
3. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882</td>
<td>50 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

EQUIPMENT: Assault protective mask, Clearing barrel and sand bags, E-Silhouette target (or suitable backing MATERIAL), Hearing and eye protection, Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: AMMUNITION: INITIAL PER ANNUAL DODIC NOMENCLATURE PROFICIENCY ITERATION SUSTAINMENT A363 CTG 9MM, BALL 200.000 EA 50.000 EA 200.000 EA Substitute SESAMS during role-play scenarios.

5816-GSS-2006: Engage targets with the service shotgun while wearing the field protective mask

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to engage targets with the service shotgun while wearing a CBRN field protective mask. SRT must be prepared to conduct dynamic entries during the employment of non-lethal chemical munitions; therefore it is imperative to maintain proficiency of weapons training while wearing CBRN protective posture.

BILLETS: SRT

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, given SRT T/O equipment, service shotgun, CBRN field protective mask, ammunition and designated targets, and without the aid of references.
STANDARD: In order to maintain weapons proficiency while wearing CBRN protective posture, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Handle the weapon safely; remember the four safety rules and weapons conditions.
2. Prepare weapon for firing.
3. Don and clear the CBRN field protective mask.
4. Assume tactical firing position.
5. Detect targets.
6. Engage targets, apply fundamentals of marksmanship.
7. Assume the ready.
8. Assess the situation.
9. Analyze results.

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM0-8 BASIC MARKSMANSHIP
3. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC Code</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A011 Cartridge, 12 Gauge #00 Buckshot M16</td>
<td>25 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17502 Non-Standard Small Arms Range

EQUIPMENT: SRT T/O equipment, Service shotgun, CBRN field protective mask.

MATERIAL: Targets, weapons cleaning equipment.

5816-GSS-2007: Engage target(s) with the shoulder-fired tactical entry weapon (M4/MP5N) while wearing the field protective mask

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to engage targets with the shoulder-fired tactical entry weapon (M4/MP5N) while wearing a CBRN field protective mask. SRT must be prepared to conduct dynamic entries during the employment of non-lethal chemical munitions; therefore it is imperative to maintain proficiency of weapons training while wearing CBRN protective posture.

BILLETS: SRT

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT
CONDITION: Given an SRT Marine, in a garrison environment, SRT T/O equipment, shoulder-fired tactical entry weapon (M4/MP5N), CBRN field protective mask, ammunition and designated targets, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In order to maintain weapons proficiency while wearing CBRN protective posture, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Handle the weapon safely; remember the four safety rules and weapons conditions.
2. Prepare weapon for firing.
3. Don and clear the CBRN field protective mask.
4. Assume tactical firing position.
5. Detect targets.
6. Engage targets, apply fundamentals of marksmanship.
7. Assume the ready.
8. Assess the situation.
9. Analyze results.

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM0-8 BASIC MARKSMANSHIP
3. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A059 Cartridge, 5.56mm Ball M855 10/Clip</td>
<td>200 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882</td>
<td>200 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17573 Sub-machinegun Range

EQUIPMENT: SRT T/O equipment, shoulder-fired tactical entry weapon (M4/MP5N), CBRN field protective mask, ammunition.

MATERIAL: Targets, weapons cleaning equipment.

5816-GSS-2008: Develop a designated marksman employment plan

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to develop a designated marksman employment plan.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT
CONDITION: Given a SRT Marine, scenario, situation brief, T/O weapons/equipment, Rules of Engagement (ROE), and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Completing a comprehensive plan that identifies duties and responsibilities of DM employment, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receipt of mission.
2. Conduct a mission analysis based on METT-T-SL and BAMCIS.
3. Determine specific and implied tasks.
4. Develop operations order utilizing SMEAC (Five paragraph Order format).
5. Coordinate employment plan.
6. Brief plan to higher headquarters.
7. Debrief plan after execution.

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
2. MCRP 3-01A Rifle Marksmanship
3. MCRP 3-01A/3-01B Basic Marksmanship
4. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Special Reaction Team T/O equipment, Task Organization (T/O), 5816-GSS-2009: Maintain mountaineering and helicopter rope suspension training (HRST) equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to maintain mountaineering equipment, and helicopter rope suspension training (HRST) equipment.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given components of Marine Assault Climber Kit (MACK), Helicopter rope suspension training (HRST) kit, cleaning Materials, SOP's, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring cleanliness and operational readiness of equipment used to sustain HRST and climbing capabilities in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect all equipment for serviceability.
2. Perform preventive maintenance cleaning on all equipment.
3. Perform preventive maintenance lubrication on all equipment with moving parts or steel which may rust.
4. Remove all excess CLP prior to use.
5. Keep Chief Rope Suspension Master informed of all status changes regarding equipment.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 90-6 Mountain Operations
2. TC 90-6-1 Military Mountaineering
3. Ranger Handbook

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 550 parachute cord, Helicopter Rappelling Support Team (HRST) kits, Locking carabiners, Marine Assault Climber's Kit (MACK), Rappel rope, 120 feet, Rappel sling rope, Rappel tower, Rappel tower with mock helicopter.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Lubrication is required to be heavy for storage, especially on ship, to prevent rust. All lubrication not critical to use must be removed before use to prevent accidents or mishaps. Lubricated items must not contact nylon items (nylon items will melt). Maintain log book of all maintenance records.

5816-GSS-2010: Obtain helicopter rope suspension training (HRST) and mountaineering training certifications

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to develop and maintain helicopter rope suspension training (HRST) and mountaineering training certifications.

GRADERS: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given an SRT Marine, a HRST and Mountaineering School quota, HRST, and MACK equipment, T/O equipment, and with the aid of References.

STANDARD: Obtain proficiency per the school certification/recertification requirements, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Complete the approved certification course.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 90-10 MILITARY OPERATIONS ON URBAN TERRAIN
2. MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
3. MCRP 3-08 How To Conduct Training
4. NSWC TR 79-224 Characteristics of Urban Terrain
5. NSWC/DL TR-3714 Urban Building Characteristics
6. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Helicopter Rappelling Support Team (HRST) kits, Individual assault kit, Log book, Marine Assault Climber's Kit (MACK), Marine Corps Helicopter (UH-1, CH-46, CH-53), Rappel tower, Rappel tower with mock helicopter

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Acquire school quotas through local S-3.

5816-GSS-2011: Conduct helicopter rope suspension training (HRST) brief

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to conduct a helicopter rope suspension training brief.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given HRST briefing checklist, Pilot in Charge (PIC)/Helicopter Aircraft Commander (HAC), and crew chief(s), and with the aid of references.

STANDARD: Briefing PIC/HAC and crew chief(s) in accordance with the briefing checklist, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assemble PIC/HAC and crew chiefs.
2. Brief equipment rigging.
3. Brief sequence of events.
4. Brief safety conditions.
5. Debrief PIC/HAC and crew chief(s) after completion of operation.

REFERENCES:

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 550 parachute cord, Helicopter Rappelling Support Team (HRST) kits, Locking carabiners, Marine Corps Helicopter (UH-1, CH-46, CH-53), Rappel rope, 120 feet, Rappel sling rope.
5816-GSS-2012: Maintain Mountaineering and helicopter rope suspension training (HRST) equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to maintain mountaineering and helicopter rope suspension training (HRST) equipment. SRT must be prepared to conduct dynamic entries using HRST equipment; therefore it is imperative to maintain all HRST SRT T/O equipment to ensure mission readiness in the event that mission dictates HRST utilization.

BILLETs: SRT

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, given SRT T/O equipment, mountaineering and helicopter rope suspension training (HRST) equipment.

STANDARD: In order to maintain all HRST SRT T/O equipment to ensure mission readiness in the event that mission dictates HRST utilization, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inventory HRST equipment.
2. Inspect equipment for wear, in accordance with references.
3. Remove unserviceable equipment from T/O storage for turn-in/ disposal.
4. Replace unserviceable equipment.
5. Repack HRST equipment.
7. Annotate inspection, replacement and repack using equipment inspection log, date, time and name of personnel conducting maintenance inspection.

REFERENCES:
2. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Use two-man rule to conduct inspection.

5816-GSS-2013: Conduct rappelling

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to conduct rappelling.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT
CONDITION: Given a SRT Marine, approved static rappel tower, an improvised urban anchor point, MACK kit, HRST kit, during daylight, darkness, various weather conditions, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring proficiency establishing anchor points, rigging ropes to rappellers, utilizing different rappel methods, and employing belayers to support employment capabilities, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select a rappel site.
2. Establish a rappel site.
3. Tie a military rappel seat.
4. Determine type of rappel to be utilized.
5. Rappel, using selected method.
6. Conduct a first man down rappel using seat hip method.
7. Conduct a seat hip rappel using a large locking carabiner.
8. Conduct a rappel with the seat hip method, utilizing a figure eight.
9. Conduct a hasty rappel
10. Conduct a seat shoulder rappel
11. Conduct a body rappel.
12. Tie off, as required.
15. Retrieve the rope from the rappel site.

REFERENCES:
1. TC 90-6-1 Military Mountaineering
3. Wilderness Search and Rescue, Tim Setnicka, Appalachian Mountain Club, Boston, MA, 1980

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

EQUIPMENT: Locking carabiners, Rappel rope, 120 feet, Rappel tower, Rappel tower with mock helicopter, Service shotgun, SL-3 complete, Special Reaction Team T/O equipment.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The Marine will observe all safety precautions to prevent injury and damage to equipment. The Marine must be able to perform a self-rescue.

5816-GSS-2014: Conduct a seat hip rappel from a static tower

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to conduct a seat hip rappel from a static tower.
GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a SRT Marine, under the supervision of a Tactical Rope Suspension Master, a 12'-15' sling rope, carabineer, gloves, combat equipment, SRT weapons and a static rappel point, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In order to maintain proficiency in support of employment capabilities, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect the sling rope, gloves, and carabineer for serviceability.
2. Don a military rappel seat (Swiss seat).
3. Insert the carabineer.
4. Attach rappel line to carabineer.
5. Rappel from the tower.

REFERENCES:
1. Applicable Marine Corps Orders and Directives

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17917 Rappelling Training Area

EQUIPMENT: 550 parachute cord, Helicopter Rappelling Support Team (HRST) kits, Locking carabineers, Rappel rope, 120 feet, Rappel sling rope, Rappel tower.

5816-GSS-2015: Rig helicopter for rappelling

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to rig a helicopter for rappelling.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a SRT Marine, qualified HRST Masters, Marine Corps helicopter, a HRST kit, T/O equipment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Preparing the aircraft for rappelling operations, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect the aircraft and all attachment points.
2. Select equipment for the intended operation.
3. Buff/pad necessary points.
4. Rig rope suspension equipment.
5. Ensure SIO inspects rigging for proper installation.

REFERENCES:
1. Applicable Marine Corps Orders and Directives
2. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 550 parachute cord, Helicopter Rappelling Support Team (HRST) kits, Locking carabiners, Marine Corps Helicopter (UH-1, CH-46, CH-53). Rappel rope, 120 feet, Rappel sling rope, Rappel tower, Rappel tower with mock helicopter.

5816-GSS-2016: Conduct helicopter rappelling

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to conduct helicopter rappelling.

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a SRT Marine, in a garrison environment, during daylight or darkness, a HRST Master, a rigged helicopter, a HRST kit, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Rappelling for both sustainment purposes and employment capabilities, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assemble the ropers.
2. Don individual HRST equipment.
3. Give safety brief for the HRST operation being conducted.
4. Rappel Master supervises rappelling operations.

REFERENCES:
1. Applicable Marine Corps Orders and Directives

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: 550 parachute cord, Helicopter Rappelling Support Team (HRST) kits, Locking carabiners, Marine Corps Helicopter (UH-1, CH-46, CH-53), Rappel rope, 120 feet, Rappel sling rope.

5816-GSS-2017: Conduct counter-surveillance

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month
DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to conduct counter-surveillance.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a SRT Marine, scenario, firing position, T/O weapons/equipment, with an individual within the objective conducting surveillance, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In order to gather intelligence without being detected by objective subject(s), in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Occupy observation position and organize designated marksman team and equipment.
2. Observe and become familiar with the target area environment and
3. Observe and locate hostile or suspected hostile targets.
4. Report all hostile and/or suspected hostile targets to higher command.
5. Provide as much information as possible: location, description, weapons, means of communications, if observable.
7. Observe and assign priority order of threat subjects for observation.

REFERENCES:
1. FMFM 1-3B Sniping
2. FMFM 2-1 Intelligence
3. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Appropriate facility blueprint/floor plans, Designated marksman optics (spotting scope, binoculars), Designated marksman rifle, Map, topographic, Map, map overlay paper, protractor, grease/alcohol marker(s), Military compass, magnetic, Night vision device(s), Radio(s), tactical with or without encryption, Radio, military police, Radio, call signs, and frequencies, Service pistol, SL-3 complete, Special Reaction Team T/O equipment, Targets, stationary and moving.

5816-GSS-2018: Conduct breach sustainment training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to conduct breacher sustainment training.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT
CONDITION: Given a SRT Marine, the requirement to maintain individual and unit breacher capabilities, firing ranges, Assault Breacher's Kit, protective equipment, class V(W) explosives, T/O equipment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: In order to maintain proficiency and document skills proficiency training, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify tasks/skills to be taught under the breacher preparation duty area.
2. Identify task/skills that must be taught under each explosive breaching charge.
3. Identify tasks/skills that must be taught under each breach employment task.
4. Identify tasks/skills that must be taught under the breacher safety duty area.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1510.101 Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
2. MCRP 3-0B How To Conduct Training
3. MCRP 3-0a Unit Training Management Guide
4. SAT SYSTEMS APPROACH TO TRAINING
5. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
6. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 Complete.

5816-GSS-2019: Brief the theory and principles of explosive detonation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to brief the principles and theory of explosive detonation.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a breaching charge, a shaped charge or other military explosives, and a target, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Stating the theory and effects of different types of explosive charges, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Explain the theory and operation of a shape charge.
2. Explain how the explosive formed penetrator of a shape charge works.
3. Explain how different casing and liner materials effect shape charge...
penetration.  
4. Explain the effects of blast pressure within a structure.  
5. Explain how density affects explosive pressures.  
6. Explain how detonation pressures affect a structure.  
7. Calculate over pressure for a charge.  
8. Explain how explosive tamping works.  
9. Explain the effects of water tamping.  
10. Identify and explain fragment reducing tamping Materials and how they work.

REFERENCES:  
1. TM 9-1300-214 Military Explosives

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:  

EQUIPMENT:  Special Reaction Team T/O equipment, Targets, stationary and moving.

MISCELLANEOUS:  

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:  The use of a calculator is allowed in the calculation of over pressures.

5816-GSS-2020:  Identify building construction standards

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  1 month

DESCRIPTION:  This event determines the participant's ability to identify building construction standards.

GRADES:  CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  MOJT

CONDITION:  Given a region of the world, a specifically targeted structure, observation aids, and with the aid of references.

STANDARD:  Determining the correct breaching technique to use for designated structures, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:  
1. Identify building construction methods.  
2. Identify physical structural requirements for multi-level construction.  
3. Identify the standard construction method and material by region of the world.  
4. Brief construction codes, uses, and need.

REFERENCES:  
1. NSWC TR 79-224 Characteristics of Urban Terrain  
2. NSWC/DL TR-3714 Urban Building Characteristics

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
EQUIPMENT: Special Reaction Team T/O equipment.

5816-GSS-2021: Plan an assault breach

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to plan an assault breach.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a SRT Marine, a specific target and adequate intelligence information, T/O equipment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Applying the minimum amount of force necessary to ensure 100% penetration of the target and provide a point of entry for the assault team in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Begin planning.
2. Analyze tactical considerations with emphasis on targeted entry point.
3. Determine primary and alternate breach points.
4. Determine type of breach.
5. Determine appropriate protective measure(s).
7. Determine type and placement of diversionary charge(s).
8. Prepare breacher's brief.
9. Conduct a breaching rehearsal.

REFERENCES:
1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Applicable forms, Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 Complete, Breacher's logbook, Map, map overlay paper, protractor, grease/alcohol marker(s), Maps and building/facilities blue prints.

5816-GSS-2022: Construct a satellite charge

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to construct a satellite charge.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT
**CONDITION:** Given a SRT Marine, designated target, explosives, Assault Breacher's Kit, T/O equipment, any other necessary materials, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring 100 % penetration of the target while limiting the amount of collateral damage in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Select the appropriate materials.
2. Select the appropriate explosives for the designated target.
3. Assemble the charge.
4. Prepare a priming system.
5. Compute the Net Explosive Weight (NEW).
6. Prepare a breaching report.
7. Prepare charge for employment and conduct rehearsals on placement.
8. Properly employ the charge on the designated target and detonate.
9. Evaluate results.

**REFERENCES:**
1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AX14</td>
<td>Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209</td>
<td>8 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M456</td>
<td>Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M981</td>
<td>Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU42</td>
<td>Cord, Detonating 100 Grains per Foot</td>
<td>48 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M982</td>
<td>Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.161 Inch</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM56</td>
<td>Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M980</td>
<td>Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:** Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

**EQUIPMENT:** Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 Complete, Assault protective mask, Assault suit, Assault vest system, Breacher's logbook, E-Silhouette target (or suitable backing material), Goodyear 330 conveyor belt material, Rigger's tape, 3/4" and 4", Spray adhesive.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The student must observe all explosive safety precautions. Actual Class V(W) are required to perform this task. Charge may be improvised using various Class V(W) material.

**5816-GSS-2023:** Construct a slant charge

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to construct a slant charge.
GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a SRT Marine, designated target, explosives, Assault Breacher's Kit, T/o equipment, any other necessary materials, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring 100% penetration of the target while limiting the amount of collateral damage, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select appropriate material.
2. Select appropriate explosives for the designated target.
3. Assemble the charge.
4. Prepare a priming charge.
5. Compute the Net Explosive Weight (NEW).
6. Prepare a breacher report.
7. Prepare charge for employment and conduct rehearsals on placement.
8. Properly employ the charge on the designated target and detonate.
9. Evaluate results.

REFERENCES:
1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209</td>
<td>8 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM44 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S</td>
<td>8 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140</td>
<td>8 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 Complete, Assault gas mask, Assault suit, Assault vest system, Breacher's logbook, E-Silhouette target (or suitable backing MATERIAL), Rigger's tape, 3/4" and 4"

5816-GSS-2024: Construct a "C" charge

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to construct a "C" charge.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT
CONDITION: Given a SRT Marine, designated target, explosives, Assault Breacher's Kit, T/o equipment, any other necessary materials, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring 100% penetration of the target while limiting the amount of collateral damage, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select appropriate material.
2. Select appropriate explosives for the designated target.
3. Assemble the charge.
4. Prepare a priming system.
5. Compute the Net Explosives Weight (NEW).
6. Prepare a breaching report.
7. Prepare charge for employment and conduct rehearsal of employment.
8. Properly place the charge on the designated target and detonate.
9. Evaluate results.

REFERENCES:
1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M766 Igniter, M60 for Time Blasting Fuse</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 Complete, Assault protective mask, Assault suit, Assault vest system, Breacher's logbook, Double sided tape, E-Silhouette target (or suitable backing material), Rigger's tape, 3/4" and 4".

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The student must observe all explosive safety precautions. Actual Class V(W) are required to perform this task. Charge may be improvised using various Class V(W) materials.

5816-GSS-2025: Construct a slider charge

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to construct a slider charge.
GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a SRT Marine, designated target, explosives, Assault Breacher's Kit, T/o equipment, any other necessary materials, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring 100% penetration of the target while limiting the amount of collateral damage, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select the appropriate Materials.
2. Select appropriate explosives for the designated target.
3. Assemble the charge.
4. Prepare a priming system.
5. Compute the Net Explosive Weight (NEW).
6. Prepare a breacher report.
7. Prepare charge for employment and conduct rehearsals on placement.
8. Properly place the charge on the designated target and detonate.
9. Evaluate results.

REFERENCES:
1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209</td>
<td>8 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140</td>
<td>8 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA:**
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

**EQUIPMENT:** Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 Complete, Assault gas mask, Assault suit, Assault vest system, Breacher's logbook, E-Silhouette target (or suitable backing material), Electrical tape, Goodyear 330 conveyor belt material, Rigger's tape, 3/4" and 4", Spray adhesive

5816-GSS-2026: Breach a glass target

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to breach a glass target.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a scenario, objective, and breaching target in a tactical environment, equipped with explosive or mechanical window breaching method, and SRT equipment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring 100% penetration of the target, while minimizing glass fragmentation, and providing a suitable entry point for the assault team, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the type of glass to be breached.
2. Determine breaching technique.
3. Prepare the breaching tools/charge.
4. Brief assault team, specifically include glass hazards.
5. Employ the chosen breach technique.
6. Complete the breach report.

REFERENCES:
1. FBI NOTES Research on Glass Types, Fence Material, Large Vehicles, and Ships

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material Description</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MM41 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S</td>
<td>2 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 Complete.

5816-GSS-2027: Construct a gun port charge

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to construct a gun port charge.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a SRT Marine, designated target, explosives, Assault Breacher's Kit, T/O equipment, any other necessary materials, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring 100% penetration of the target while limiting the amount of collateral damage, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select appropriate materials.
2. Select appropriate explosives for the designated target.
3. Assemble the charge.
4. Prepare a priming system.
5. Compute the Net Explosive Weight (NEW).
6. Prepare a breaching report.
7. Prepare charge for employment and conduct rehearsals on placement.
8. Properly place the charge on the designated target and detonate.
9. Evaluate results.

REFERENCES:
1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209</td>
<td>8 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E</td>
<td>12 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM44 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EQUIPMENT:**
8" x 1" x 2" wood stock (target stakes/prop stick), Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 Complete, Assault gas mask, Assault suit, Assault vest system, Breacher’s logbook, Double sided tape, E-Silhouette target (or suitable backing material), Rigger’s tape, 3/4" and 4".

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The student must observe all explosive safety precautions. Actual Class V(W) are required to perform this task. Charge may be improvised using various Class V(W) Materials.

**5816-GSS-2028:** Construct an oval charge

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to construct an oval charge.

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a SRT Marine, designated target, explosives, Assault Breacher’s Kit, T/O equipment, any other necessary materials, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring 100 % penetration of the target while limiting the amount of collateral damage, in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select appropriate material.
2. Select the appropriate explosives for the designated target.
3. Assemble the charge.
4. Prepare a priming system.
5. Compute the Net Explosive Weight (NEW).
6. Prepare a breaching report.
7. Prepare charge for employment and conduct rehearsals on charge placement.
8. Properly employ the charge on the designated target and detonate.
9. Evaluate results.

REFERENCES:
1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209</td>
<td>8 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E</td>
<td>12 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM44 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM46 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM47 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM48 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM45 Charge, Demolition Flexible Linear S</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: 8" x 1" x 2" wood stock (target stakes/prop stick), Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 Complete, Assault gas mask, Assault suit, Assault vest system, Breacher's logbook, E-Silhouette target (or suitable backing material), Rigger's tape, 3/4" and 4".

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Student must observe all explosive safety precautions. Actual Class V(W) are required to perform this task. Charge may be improvised using various Class V(W) MATERIAL.

5816-GSS-2029: Construct a ghostbuster charge

EVALUATION-CODED: NO    SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to construct a ghostbuster charge.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a SRT Marine, designated target, explosives, Assault Breacher's Kit, T/O equipment, any other necessary materials, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring 100% penetration of the target while limiting the amount of collateral damage, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select the appropriate material.
2. Select appropriate explosives for the designated target.
3. Assemble the charge.
4. Prepare a priming system.
5. Compute the Net Explosive Weight (NEW).
6. Prepare a breaching report.
7. Prepare charge for employment and conduct rehearsals on placement
8. Properly employ the charge on the designated target and detonate.
9. Evaluate the results.

REFERENCES:
1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209</td>
<td>8 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M980 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.0831 Inch</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:

Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: 8" x 1" x 2" wood stock (target stakes/prop stick), Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 Complete, Assault gas mask, Assault suit, Assault vest system, Breacher's logbook, E-Silhouette target (or suitable backing material), Individual assault kit, Rigger's tape, 3/4" and 4", Spray adhesive.

5816-GSS-2030: Construct a window charge

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to construct a window charge.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a SRT Marine, designated target, explosives, Assault Breacher's Kit, T/O equipment, any other necessary materials, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring 100% penetration of the target while limiting the amount of collateral damage, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select the appropriate material.
2. Select appropriate explosives for the designated target.
3. Assemble the charge.
4. Prepare a priming system.
5. Compute the Net Explosive Weight (NEW).
6. Prepare a breaching report.
7. Prepare charge for employment and conduct rehearsals of charge placement.
8. Properly place the charge on the designated target and detonate.
9. Evaluate results.

REFERENCES:
1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209</td>
<td>8 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM30 Charge, Flexible 20 Gram PETN MK140</td>
<td>8 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M981 Charge, Demolition Sheet 0.125 Inch</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17830 Light Demolition Range

EQUIPMENT: 8" x 1" x 2" wood stock (target stakes/prop stick), Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 Complete, Assault gas mask, Assault suit, Assault vest system, Breacher's logbook, E-Silhouette target (or suitable backing material), Monofilament tape, Rigger's tape, 3/4" and 4".

5816-GSS-2031: Construct a water charge

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to construct a water charge.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT
CONDITION: Given a SRT Marine, designated target, explosives, Assault Breacher's Kit, T/O equipment, any other necessary materials, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring 100% penetration of the target while limiting the amount of collateral damage, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Select the appropriate material.
2. Select appropriate explosives for the designated target.
3. Assemble the charge.
4. Prepare a priming system.
5. Compute the Net Explosive Weight (NEW).
6. Prepare a breaching report.
7. Prepare charge for employment and conduct rehearsals on charge placement.
8. Properly place the charge on the designated target and detonate.
9. Evaluate results.

REFERENCES:
1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209</td>
<td>2 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MU40 Cord, Detonating 400 Grains per Foot</td>
<td>1 FT 4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0</td>
<td>1FT 4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E</td>
<td>16 FT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EQUIPMENT: 550 parachute cord, 8" x 1" x 2" wood stock (target stakes/prop stick), Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 Complete, Assault protective mask, Assault suit, Assault vest system, Breacher's logbook, Double sided tape, E-Silhouette target (or suitable backing material), Electrical tape, Intravenous (IV) bag(s),

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The student must observe all explosive safety precautions. Actual Class V(W) are required to perform this task. Charge may be improvised using various Class V(W) material.

5816-GSS-2032: Construct a priming system

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to construct a priming system.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT
**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a SRT Marine, designated target, explosives, Assault Breacher's Kit, T/O equipment, appropriate material to build a priming system, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring an absolute initiation of a given charge, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Select appropriate electric or non-electric priming system.
2. Assemble the priming charge.
3. Prepare priming charge for employment.

**REFERENCES:**
1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ORDNANCE:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AX14 Primer, Percussion 12 Gauge W209</td>
<td>8 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M456 Cord, Detonating PETN Type I Class E</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MM56 Detonator, Non-Electric MK123 Mod 0</td>
<td>4 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ML03 Firing Device, Demolition Multi-Purp</td>
<td>8 EA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M766 Igniter, M60 for Time Blasting Fuse</td>
<td>8 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EQUIPMENT:** Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 Complete, Breacher's logbook, Rigger's tape, 3/4" and 4"

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** This Priming Charge is used on all other explosive charges. The student must observe all explosive safety precautions. Actual Class V(W) are required to perform this task. Priming Charge may be improvised using various Class V(W) material.

**5816-GSS-2033:** Compute the net explosive weight (NEW)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 1 month

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to compute the net explosive weight (NEW).

**GRADES:** CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a target and specific breaching charge, common mathematical conversion factors, and with the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Determining the NEW for the explosive charge, with 100% accuracy, in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the total amount of explosive involved by weight.
2. Ensure that the total weight is expressed in grains.
3. Multiply weight in grains by the RE factor for that explosive to get grains TNT equivalent. Refer to the appropriate table in chapter 9 of the Guidebook for assault entry techniques volume 1.
4. Add the weight equivalent in TNT of all components together.
5. Divide the weight of all components equivalent in TNT by 7000.
6. The weight provided is in pounds TNT equivalent and can be used to determine the stack point, anticipated overpressure, and fragmentation hazards.

REFERENCES:
1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 Complete, Breacher's logbook.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: During initial training, the student must be able to demonstrate the ability to complete the task without the aid of a calculator.

5816-GSS-2034: Maintain a breacher's logbook

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to maintain a breacher's logbook.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a specific target, breaching charge, assault breacher's equipment, and a breacher's logbook, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Entering disposition of demolitions, with 100% accuracy, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Write legibly.
2. Compile all necessary information.
3. Annotate disposition of demolitions.

REFERENCES:
1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)
5816-GSS-2035: Conduct an explosive breach

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to conduct an explosive breach.

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a SRT Marine, scenario, objective, and breaching target in a tactical environment, equipped with an explosive breaching charge and priming system, SRT equipment, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Ensuring 100% penetration of the objective, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Complete final preparations at the last cover and concealment (LCC).
2. Move to the objective (breach point).
3. Place charge on the target.
4. Move to the stack point.
5. Fire (detonate) the charge.
6. Gain positive entry into the objective, complete the mission and make corrections.
7. Complete breachers log.

REFERENCES:
1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
2. Installation Special Reaction Team (SRT) Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 Complete, Assault gas mask, Assault suit, Assault vest system, Individual assault kit, SRT T/O weapons systems

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Primary breacher will ensure the stack is properly aligned and his position is safe prior to firing (detonating) any charge. Firing procedures will be established by Unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP). Student must observe all explosive safety precautions. Explosive breach charge may consist of various explosive materials and is structure dependant.
**5816-GSS-2036**: Deliver chemical/non-lethal munitions

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 1 month

**DESCRIPTION**: This event determines the participant's ability to deliver chemical/non-lethal munitions.

**GRADES**: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: MOJT

**CONDITION**: Given a Service Rifle with an attached M203 (40 mm Grenade Launcher), T/O equipment, pre-fabricated standard window opening, 40 meter range, and munitions during various weather conditions in daylight and limited visibility, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD**: Achieving 4 out of 5 rounds on target (a standard window opening), in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Follow range safety commands.
2. Place the weapon in condition 4.
3. Ensure the M203 grenade launcher is assembled and functioning.
4. Select the correct ammunition.
5. Use proper firing techniques.
6. Field zero the M203 grenade launcher.
7. Estimate range to target.
8. Respond to fire commands.
9. Engage targets.

**REFERENCES**:
1. FMFM 1-3 Basic Marksmanship
2. MCO 1510.90 MCCS Cpl - GySgt
3. MCRP 3-01A/3-01B Basic Marksmanship

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:

**ORDNANCE**:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B519 Cartridge, 40mm Target Practice M781</td>
<td>15 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA**:
Facility Code 17610 Grenade Launcher Range

**EQUIPMENT**: Designated marksman optics (spotting scope, binoculars), Individual weapons (M9, M16A2, M203, M249), Indoor Simulated, Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device, Night vision device(s), Radio(s), tactical with or without encryption, Radio, military police, Radio, call signs, and frequencies, Special Reaction Team T/O equipment, Targets, stationary and moving.
MP/CORR T&R MANUAL

CHAPTER 11
MOS 5819 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARAGRAPH</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PURPOSE</td>
<td>11000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES</td>
<td>11001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS BY FUNCTIONAL AREA</td>
<td>11002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000-LEVEL EVENTS</td>
<td>11003</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the Military Police Investigator community. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor’s individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

11001. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-4-4 digit identifier. The first four digits represent the occupational field or military occupational field (IOPS, or 9934). This chapter contains 9934 events. The second four digits represent the functional or duty area. The last four digits represent the level, and identifier number of the event. Every individual event has an identifier number from 001 to 999.
11002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS BY LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5819-LEO-1001</td>
<td>Complete a civilian suspect’s acknowledgement and waiver of rights form</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5819-LEO-1002</td>
<td>Complete a forensic examination request form</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5819-LEO-1003</td>
<td>Complete a complaint of stolen vehicle form</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5819-LEO-1004</td>
<td>Complete an investigative notes form</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5819-LEO-1005</td>
<td>Complete an evidence/property custody receipt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5819-LEO-1006</td>
<td>Complete a permissive authorization for search and seizure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5819-LEO-1007</td>
<td>Complete a military suspect’s acknowledgement and waiver of rights form</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5819-LEO-1008</td>
<td>Complete an evidence tag</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5819-LEO-1009</td>
<td>Complete an interview/interrogation log</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5819-LEO-1010</td>
<td>Identify authority and jurisdiction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5819-LEO-1011</td>
<td>Identify entrapment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5819-LEO-1012</td>
<td>Perform a personal search</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5819-LEO-1013</td>
<td>Determine probable cause for search and seizure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5819-LEO-1014</td>
<td>Lift latent impressions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5819-LEO-1015</td>
<td>Secure a crime scene</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5819-LEO-1016</td>
<td>Process a crime scene</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5819-LEO-1017</td>
<td>Conduct an area search</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5819-LEO-1018</td>
<td>Collect physical evidence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5819-LEO-1019</td>
<td>Obtain record fingerprint impressions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5819-LEO-1020</td>
<td>Identify the elements of crimes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5819-LEO-1021</td>
<td>Complete a written voluntary statement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5819-LEO-1022</td>
<td>Conduct supply fraud investigations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5819-LEO-1023</td>
<td>Identify military rules of evidence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5819-LEO-1024</td>
<td>Conduct an interview/interrogation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
11003. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

5819-LEO-1001: Complete a civilian suspect's acknowledgement and waiver of rights form

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete a Civilian Suspect's Acknowledgement and Waiver of Rights Form. Law enforcement personnel use this form to document a civilian suspect's waiver of rights. The waiver of rights form is nearly identical to the form used for military suspects. A civilian suspect, not subject to the UCMJ, is given a Miranda warning vice the Article 31 warning prior to completion of the form. The suspect's statement must always begin on the same page as the waiver of rights. This statement is made part of the waiver of rights form, so that it may be positively demonstrated in court that the suspect made a knowing decision to waive rights and fully understood those rights.

BILLETS: Accident Investigator, CID, MWD Handler, Military Police Investigator, Military Policeman, SRT

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, a Civilian Suspect's Acknowledgement and Waiver of Rights Form, an ink pen or typewriter, and supporting documentation, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to legally obtain written testimony while providing Fifth Amendment warning to a civilian suspect, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure all data items are available.
2. Write legibly.
3. Complete all applicable information spaces.
4. Have suspect sign form if applicable.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5821-INV-1016  5821-INV-1032  5821-INV-1052

RELATED EVENTS:
5821-INV-1007  5821-INV-1048  5821-INV-1034

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to conduct the event.
**EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

**MATERIAL:** Suspect's acknowledgement and waiver of rights form.

**UNITS/PERSOMNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

**5819-LEO-1002:** Complete a forensic examination request form

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO \quad **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete a Forensic Examination Request Form. A Forensic Examination Request Form is used to transfer evidence to another agency on a temporary basis, normally for laboratory examination purposes. The form serves as a letter of transmittal for the evidence and describes the type of laboratory examination to be conducted on the evidence and supporting documentation.

**BILLETS:** Accident Investigator, CID, MWD Handler, Military Police Investigator, Military Policeman

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, a Forensic Examination Request Form, and supporting documentation, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** In order to document/facilitate the process of evidence during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Determine what items of evidence are to be examined.
2. Complete each self explanatory block on the examination request form.
3. Sign the request form.
4. Send the examination request form to the crime lab with evidence and accompanying documentation.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**MATERIAL:** Forensic examination request form.
5819-LEO-1003: Complete a complaint of stolen motor vehicle form

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete a Complaint of Stolen Motor Vehicle Form. This form is designed for reporting the theft of a privately owned vehicle. It must be used in conformity with local law enforcement policy.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario involving a stolen vehicle, a Complaint of Stolen Motor Vehicle Form, supporting documentation, an ink pen or typewriter, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to document investigative efforts concerning the theft of a motor vehicle, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure all data items are available.
2. Write legibly.
3. Ensure all copies are legible.
4. Complete all applicable information spaces.
5. Include form in case file.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
2. Reports and Forms Preparation Guide for the Navy Security Force

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to conduct the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

MATERIAL: Stolen motor vehicle form.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

5819-LEO-1004: Complete an investigative notes form

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete an Investigative Notes Form. The Investigative Notes are an essential part of the investigative process. They help to accurately recall events and identify evidence in court. They serve as valuable references of
details uncovered during the investigation and form a detailed record attesting to the thoroughness of the process.

**BILLETs:** Accident Investigator, CID, Military Police Investigator, Military Policeman

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, an Investigative Note Form, an ink pen or typewriter, and supporting documentation, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** In order to document investigative endeavors during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Write legibly.
2. Complete all applicable information spaces.
3. Submit form for approval with finished report.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

**MATERIAL:** Investigative notes form.

---

5819-LEO-1005: Complete an evidence/property custody receipt

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete an Evidence/Property Custody Receipt. The Evidence/Property Custody Receipt is a multi-copy form to document the acquisition, chain of custody and disposition of evidence seized by law enforcement and to ensure continued accountability. The Custody Receipt is maintained until the final disposition of the evidence/property is accomplished.

**BILLETs:** Accident Investigator, CID, MWD Handler, Military Police Investigator, Military Policeman

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, an Evidence/Property Custody Receipt, ink pen
or typewriter, and supporting documentation, properly annotate an item(s) of evidence for submission into the evidence repository, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** In order to document the collection of evidence/property during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Ensure all data items are available (if not required, mark NA).
2. Check property for identification (ID) marks.
3. Write legibly.
4. Ensure all copies are legible.
5. Complete all applicable information.
6. Receive necessary signatures.
7. Original stays with the property.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5811-LEO-2020

**CHAINED EVENTS:**
5811-LEO-2017

**RELATED EVENTS:**
| 5811-LEO-2024 | 5811-LEO-2023 | 5811-LEO-2022 |
| 5811-LEO-2018 | 5811-LEO-2027 | 5811-LEO-1014 |
| 5811-LEO-2013 | 5811-LEO-2026 | 5811-LEO-1024 |
| 5811-LEO-1010 | 5811-LEO-1026 | 5811-LEO-2008 |

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock crime scene to conduct the event.

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

**5819-LEO-1006:** Complete a permissive authorization for search and seizure form

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete a Permissive Authorization for Search and Seizure Form. This form is used to document that the consent for a search was provided by the individual having proprietary interest in the place to be searched. In order for evidence, obtained through a consent search, to be admissible in court, voluntariness of the consent must be demonstrated. The form is completed
after the individual has been orally advised of the constitutional right to refuse to permit this search in the absence of a search authorization, and prior to beginning a search.

**BILLETs:** Accident Investigator, CID, MWD Handler, Military Police Investigator, Military Policeman

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, a Permissive Authorization for Search and Seizure Form, ink pen or typewriter, and supporting documentation, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** In order to legally gather evidence/information during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Ensure all data items are available (If not required, mark NA).
2. Write legibly.
3. If multiple copies are required, ensure all copies are legible.
4. Complete all applicable information spaces.
5. Obtain necessary signatures.
6. Include in case file as an enclosure to an Investigative Action, if applicable.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock crime scene to conduct the event.

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

**MATERIAL:** Mock evidence/ contraband.

**UNITS/PERSoNNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

**5819-LEO-1007:** Complete a military suspect's acknowledgement and waiver of rights form

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete a Military Suspect's Acknowledgement and Waiver of Rights Form. Law enforcement personnel use this form to document a military suspect's waiver of rights. It is completed after an Article 31 warning is provided to the
suspect and the suspect acknowledges understanding of one's rights, stating he/she does not want to speak with a lawyer, and is willing to make a statement. The suspect's statement must always begin on the same page as the waiver of rights. This statement is made part of the waiver of rights form, so that it may be positively demonstrated in court that the suspect made a knowing decision to waive rights and fully understood those rights.

**BILLETS:** Accident Investigator, CID, MWD Handler, Military Police Investigator, Military Policeman

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, a Military Suspect's Acknowledgement and Waiver of Rights Form, an ink pen or typewriter, and supporting documentation, properly complete the form, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** In order to legally obtain written testimony while providing Article 31 Rights warning to a military suspect, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Ensure all data items are available.
2. Write legibly.
3. Complete all applicable information spaces.
4. Request suspect sign form.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock crime scene to conduct the event.

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

---

**5819-LEO-1008:** Complete an evidence tag

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete an Evidence Tag. The Evidence Tag is used to identify each item of evidence obtained by law enforcement and is attached to the seized item or package containing the item.
BILLETS: Accident Investigator, CID, MWD Handler, Military Police Investigator, Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, marked evidence, Evidence Tag, and ink pen, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to document the collection/storage of evidence collected during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure all data items are available.
2. Write legibly.
3. Complete all applicable information spaces.
4. Attach carefully to property or package without damaging the property.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to conduct the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

UNITS/PERSOONEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

5819-LEO-1009: Complete an interview/interrogation log

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete an Interview/Interrogation Log. Prior to asking any incriminating questions, the interviewer/interrogator will ensure that the Interview/Interrogation Log is initiated and filled out legibly. This form must be filled out with every interrogation. This form is vital in validating testimony since it records the chronology of Article 31 or Fifth Amendment warnings, verbal admissions, written statements, breaks for food, etc. The latter is especially important since, if the interrogation is properly conducted, it will dispel suggestions of undue pressure, coercion or unreasonableness.

BILLETS: Accident Investigator, CID, MWD Handler, Military Police Investigator, Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario involving the conduct of an interview/interrogation session, an ink pen or typewriter, and supporting documentation, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to document information collected during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure all data items are available.
2. Write legible.
3. Complete all applicable information spaces.
4. Include in case file.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to conduct the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

UNITS/PERSOONEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

5819-LEO-1010: Identify authority and jurisdiction

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly Identify Authority and Jurisdiction. Authority and jurisdiction are dependent on where the offense occurred and who committed the offense.

BILLETS: Accident Investigator, CID, MWD Handler, Military Police Investigator, Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario of a crime that has been committed by either a civilian or military person(s) on a Government installation or by military person(s) in the civilian community, determine whether the incident is the Government's authority and jurisdiction in the incident, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.
STANDARD: In order to ensure appropriate response to criminal activity/incidents, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the type of jurisdiction: Exclusive, Concurrent, or Proprietary.
2. Identify and explain who has jurisdiction.
3. Ensure appropriate agency response.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
4. Installation Standard Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to conduct the event.
EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.
UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

5819-LEO-1011: Identify entrapment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly Identify Entrapment. The primary element of entrapment is a suspect/accuser's lack of predisposition to commit an offense. When the Government, or agents of the Government, places the thought of committing an offense into the mind of the suspect/accused, it will result in entrapment.

BILLETS: Accident Investigator, CID, MWD Handler, Military Police Investigator, Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given scenarios of several situations, some of which involve entrapment, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to legally process subjects of a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define entrapment.
2. Read the scenarios and determine which are entrapments.
3. Determine whether or not the criminal design or suggestion to commit the crime originated in the Government.
4. Determine whether or not the suspect/accused had any predisposition to
commit the crime.
5. Determine what constitutes as agent of the Government and persons cooperating with them.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock crime scene to conduct the event.

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

**MATERIAL:** Written scenarios depicting examples of entrapment.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

---

**5819-LEO-1012:** Perform a personal search

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly perform a personal search. All suspects, taken into custody, or questioned by law enforcement personnel will be searched for the officer's safety. Any contraband discovered during the legal search will be seized as evidence and can be used against the suspect at a court-martial or other judicial proceeding.

**BILLETS:** Accident Investigator, CID, MWD Handler, Military Police Investigator, Military Policeman

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a suspect apprehension scenario, items of contraband hidden on a suspect, and standard law enforcement equipment, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** In order to discover evidence/contraband during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Assess the situation to reasonably determine if the suspect is carrying a concealed weapon or dangerous item.
2. Establish contact with the suspect.
3. Establish control of the suspect.
4. Use the necessary force to place the suspect in the proper search position.
5. Handcuff the suspect, if applicable.
6. Conduct the search: hair, in or under hats, armpits, half-clenched hands, medical dressings, any bags or cases being carried, or located within arms reach, walking sticks, umbrellas, crutches, foot wear, front and back of torso, waistband to include belt.
7. Remove the suspect from search position.
8. Seize any contraband.
9. Process into evidence repository, if applicable.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to conduct the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

MATERIAL: Mock evidence/contraband.

UNITS/PERSOENNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

5819-LEO-1013: Determine probable cause for search and seizure

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly Determine Probable Cause for Search and Seizure and Conduct Search. Probable cause exists when current information is obtained from a reliable source that evidence of a crime is in a specific location. If time permits, a sworn statement should be obtained from the source for inclusion into the affidavit for authorization to conduct the search. The affidavit further provides the scope of the area to be searched at the location and the specific items to be seized.

BILLETS: Accident Investigator, CID, MWD Handler, Military Police Investigator, Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario of a situation or the requirement to conduct a search, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to legally gather information/evidence and or contraband, in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define probable cause.
2. Establish probable cause.
4. Present appropriate document(s) for search authorization.
5. Proceed to search location.
6. Present search authorization, if applicable.
7. Conduct search depicted in authorization (plain view evidence can be legally seized).
8. Seize evidence.
9. Mark, tag, annotate on Evidence/Property Custody Receipt, and enter it into evidence repository.
10. Prepare appropriate results of Investigative Action report.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to conduct the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

MATERIAL: Mock evidence/ contraband.

UNITS/PERSOELNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

5819-LEO-1014: Lift latent impressions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly Lift Latent Impressions. The most common means to lift latent prints are rubber lifters and transparent lifting tapes. The type of lifter will be dependent upon the color of the powder used to develop the latent print and the type of surface the print is on.

BILLETS: Accident Investigator, CID, MWD Handler, Military Police Investigator, Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, photograph equipment, a fingerprint brush, dusting powder, transparent tape, hinge lifters and 3 x 5 index cards, a
surface containing latent fingerprints, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** In order to gather forensic evidence during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Locate latent fingerprint(s).
2. Select proper color and type of fingerprint powder.
3. Select proper fingerprint brush or magnetic brush.
4. Utilizing brush and powder develop latent print(s).
5. Photograph developed latent fingerprint(s) (Photograph should be one to one for comparison).
6. Cover fingerprint with transparent tape/hinge lifter.
7. Lift latent fingerprint(s).
8. Preserve latent fingerprint(s) for evidence.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock crime scene to conduct the event.

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

---

**5819-LEO-1015:** Secure a crime scene

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly secure a Crime Scene. The success of a case depends heavily on initial actions and observations taken upon arrival at a crime scene; therefore, the security of the scene must be accomplished.

**BILLETS:** Accident Investigator, CID, MWD Handler, Military Police Investigator, Military Policeman

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, a map of the crime scene area, and appropriate number of people, properly secure a crime scene for processing, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.
STANDARD: In order to determine facts/circumstances of a criminal investigation while preserving the integrity of the crime scene so no evidence is compromised, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the crime scene.
2. Check the crime scene for injured person(s) and provide first aid.
3. Secure the crime scene and protect perishable evidence.
4. Use barrier tape or appropriate number of personnel to surround the scene.
5. Establish an entrance/exit point to the crime scene.
6. Do not allow any unauthorized personnel into the crime scene.
7. Separate all witnesses or suspects.
8. Establish a briefing area, if needed.
9. Identify logistics requirements.
10. Identify persons allowed access to the crime scene while instructing person(s) allowed entry not to tamper with any items within the scene.
11. Maintain a log of individuals entering the crime scene.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to conduct the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

MATERIAL: Mock evidence/ contraband.

UNITS/PERSOONEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

5819-LEO-1016: Process a crime scene

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly Process a Crime Scene. Processing a crime scene incorporates several separate activities: helping victims; safeguarding the scene; recording the scene in notes, sketches, and photographs; searching the scene for evidence; and processing, collecting, and preserving the evidence that is found.

BILLETs: CID, Military Police Investigator

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, a crime scene, photograph equipment, and a crime scene kit, respond to the crime scene and properly process the scene of evidence, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.
STANDARD: Ensuring all information is properly recorded and all evidence properly tagged and processed to maintain the integrity of the investigation and admissibility of information and evidence in judicial proceedings, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Respond to the scene.
2. Safeguard the scene.
3. Help victim(s) if applicable.
4. Record the crime scene in Investigative Notes.
5. Photograph the scene.
6. Make a photograph log.
7. Make a sketch of the crime scene with triangulation measurements.
8. Search the crime scene for evidence.
9. Collect the evidence.
10. Preserve the evidence.
12. Release the crime scene.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to conduct the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

MATERIAL: Evidence bags, Investigative Notes forms, Evidence Tags, Evidence/Property Custody Receipt, Photograph equipment, Crime scene kit, Plaster cast kit, Simulated blood stains, and training aids.

UNITS/PERSOENNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The crime scene kit may include, but is not limited: Ruler100 foot steel tape measure, Fingerprint equipment, Scotch tape, Bond and graph paper, Scissors, Property receipts, Evidence tags and bags, 3 x 5 inch index cards, Flashlight, Pencils and pens, Barrier tape, Tweezers, Razor blades, Compass, Sterile water, Sterile gauze/cotton swabs, Sterile test tubes, Blood borne pathogen protective equipment. When available, the services of the duty photographer may be obtained for crime scene photographs. Brief the photographer before he enters the crime scene.

5819-LEO-1017: Conduct an area search

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct an Area Search. There is usually only one chance to search a scene properly. Making a good preliminary survey of the layout helps to use that chance to the investigators best advantage. Attention to the apparent physical focal point or points of a crime scene must be observed. The method of the search will be dictated on the area and items to be searched for and the manpower to be used.

BILLETs: Accident Investigator, CID, MWD Handler, Military Police Investigator, Military Policeman

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario involving a lost child, an at-large suspect, or a search for evidence, a search area, a map or briefing of the area, standard law enforcement equipment, military police personnel, and communications equipment, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: Establishing command and control, identifying/discovering evidence that will lead to recovery of individual(s), and support the search force during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the area to be searched.
2. Determine method of search (area, strip, grid, circular) to be used.
3. Determine manpower requirements and request assistance if necessary.
4. Determine and obtain logistical support requirements; water, food, artificial lighting, etc.
5. Establish command post, ensuring the following are on hand: radio equipment, topographic map.
6. Conduct search.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to conduct the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

5819-LEO-1018: Collect physical evidence

EVALUATION-CODED: NO    SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly Collect Physical Evidence.

BILLETS: Military Police Investigator

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to legally collect evidence during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct scene analysis.
2. Identify physical evidence.
3. Ensure proper handling of evidence.
5. Place evidence in appropriate container.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to conduct the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

MATERIAL: Mock evidence/ contraband.

UNITS/PERSOONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

5819-LEO-1019: Obtain record fingerprint impressions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly Obtain Record Fingerprint Impressions. All suspect(s), or subject(s), identified in a criminal investigation will be fingerprinted for identification and submitted to the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

BILLETS: Accident Investigator, CID, MWD Handler, Military Police Investigator, Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, provided a fingerprint card, fingerprint card holder, a rubber ink roller, a piece of plate glass or other fixed smooth surface, and a person requiring fingerprinting, properly obtain record fingerprints for submission to the Federal Bureau of Investigation, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD:  In order to collect forensic evidence during a criminal investigation and collect fingerprints of individuals suspected of crimes, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Complete and sign fingerprint card.
2. Insert fingerprint card into card holder.
3. Prepare ink on glass pad.
4. Have person clean hands.
5. Roll fingers on ink pad.
6. Transfer inked impression onto fingerprint card.
7. Provide hand cleaner.
8. Annotate disposition, if applicable.
9. Submit fingerprint cards to the Naval Criminal Investigative Service Headquarters for quality assurance.

REFERENCES:
1. DoDINST 5505.11 Fingerprint Card and Final Disposition Report Submission Requirements
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
4. SECNAVINST 5580.1 Navy and Marine Corps Submission Procedures for Suspect Fingerprint Cards and Final Disposition Reports

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS:  Mock crime scene to conduct the event.

EQUIPMENT:  Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL:  Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

5819-LEO-1020:  Identify the elements of crimes

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

DESCRIPTION:  This event determines the participant's ability to properly identify the Elements of Common Law Crimes, the General Punitive Articles of the UCMJ, and Laws of Land Warfare. Criminal Investigators deploy to combat operations and must be familiar with the UCMJ and Laws of Land Warfare to properly determine if a criminal offense has been committed.
**BILLETS:** Accident Investigator, CID, MWD Handler, Military Police Investigator, Military Policeman

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario of a criminal offense been committed in a combat theater, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** In order to determine what offense(s) have been committed under the UCMJ and the Laws of Land Warfare, during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Evaluate the scenario.
2. Determine the facts.
3. Identify applicable elements of proof.
4. Identify the offense(s).

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

- **ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock crime scene to conduct the event.
- **EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.
- **MATERIAL:** Mock evidence/ contraband.
- **UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

**5819-LEO-1021:** Complete a written voluntary statement

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete a Written Voluntary Statement. Law enforcement personnel record the voluntary statements of victims, witnesses and suspects whenever they can provide credible information concerning an offense or incident. The recorded statements may be typed or handwritten, either by law enforcement personnel (interviewer) or the victim, witness, or suspect (interviewees) making the statement. The interviewees are the authors of the statement; therefore, if the statement is completed by the interviewer, it will be done as part of an interview using the words of the interviewees providing information during the interview.
**BILLETs**: Accident Investigator, CID, MWD Handler, Military Police Investigator, Military Policeman

**GRADES**: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSgt

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, an appropriate format, an ink pen or computer, and supporting documentation, properly obtain a voluntary statement from either a victim, witness, or suspect, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD**: In order to document the collection of information/evidence during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Ensure all data items are available.
2. Write legibly.
3. If multiple pages are required, ensure all copies are legible.
4. Complete all applicable information spaces.
5. Ensure signature is affixed.
6. Swear or affirm the person to the statement.

**REFERENCES**:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:

- **ROOMS/BUILDINGS**: Mock crime scene to conduct the event.
- **EQUIPMENT**: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.
- **UNITS/PERSONNEL**: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

---

**5819-LEO-1022**: Introduction to supply fraud investigations

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 1 month

**DESCRIPTION**: This event determines the participant's ability to properly Introduction to supply fraud investigations. Describe the structure of supply and logistics system.

**BILLETs**: Military Police Investigator

**GRADES**: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSgt

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: MOJT
CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, supply and logistics regulations, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to develop proficiency for fraud criminal investigations and identification of vulnerabilities in the supply system, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct overview of supply system.
2. Identify vulnerabilities of supply system.
3. Identify integrity breach/deviation of supply system.
4. Identify steps to conduct fraud investigation.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
4. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

5819-LEO-1023: Identify military rules of evidence

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly identify Military Rules of Evidence (MRE).

BILLETS: Military Police Investigator

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given the collection of evidence or identifying the application of the 4th and 5th amendment, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to legally process/collection of evidence during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine circumstances of evidence collection.
2. Review circumstances under the 4th amendment to the US Constitution.
3. Review circumstances under the 5th amendment to the US Constitution.
4. Review circumstances under UCMJ.
5. Handle evidence in accordance with military rules of evidence.
REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to conduct the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

MATERIAL: Mock evidence/ contraband.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

5819-LEO-1024: Conduct an interview/interrogation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct an Interview/Interrogation. Interviews and interrogations are an investigator's means of obtaining information from or about persons connected with an incident. In an interview, people provide in their own manner and words, their account of the matter the investigator is looking into. Interrogations are conducted on individuals suspected of having committed or helped commit an offense, or persons believed to be withholding information about an offense.

BILLETs: Accident Investigator, CID, MWD Handler, Military Police Investigator, Military Policeman

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario of an offense, an interviewee, and an interview room, properly conduct either an interview, or an interrogation, of an individual, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to determine facts/ circumstances during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare the interview room for the interview by removing distractive materials, and ensure there are two chairs.
2. Coordinate with respective command representative, legal counsel, victim, witness, or suspect.
3. Provide appropriate location and precaution for opposite gender interview/interrogation.
4. Establish rapport with interviewee.
5. Comply with Article 31, UCMJ, or Fifth Amendment of the U. S. Constitution.
6. Complete Interview/Interrogation Form.
7. Discuss offense with the interviewee.
8. Document details of the interview, via sworn statement, or Investigative Action.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to conduct the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

UNITS/PERSOENNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.
# PURPOSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12000</td>
<td>12-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12001</td>
<td>12-2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS BY FUNCTIONAL AREA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12002</td>
<td>12-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12003</td>
<td>12-6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Paragraph</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12004</td>
<td>12-70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the Criminal Investigations Officer and Criminal Investigator communities. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailor’s individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

12001. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-4-4 digit identifier. The first four digits represent the occupational field or military occupational field (IOPS, or 9934). This chapter contains 9934 events. The second four digits represent the functional or duty area. The last four digits represent the level, and identifier number of the event. Every individual event has an identifier number from 001 to 999.
## 12002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS BY LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5805-INV-1001</td>
<td>Supervise a Criminal Investigation Section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1001</td>
<td>Perform weapons clearing procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1002</td>
<td>Engage targets with the M11 service pistol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1003</td>
<td>Qualify with the M11 service pistol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1004</td>
<td>Complete an evidence tag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1005</td>
<td>Employ deadly force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1006</td>
<td>Employ an impact baton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1007</td>
<td>Complete a voluntary written statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1008</td>
<td>Identify military rules of evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1009</td>
<td>Complete a command authorization for search and seizure form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1010</td>
<td>Complete a complaint of stolen motor vehicle form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1011</td>
<td>Complete a civilian suspect’s acknowledgement and waiver of rights form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1012</td>
<td>Complete an investigative notes form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1013</td>
<td>Complete an affidavit for search and seizure form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1014</td>
<td>Complete a permissive authorization for search and seizure form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1015</td>
<td>Complete a results of investigative action form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1016</td>
<td>Complete an interview/interrogation log</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1017</td>
<td>Complete a criminal investigation report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1018</td>
<td>Employ restraint devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1019</td>
<td>Complete a forensic examination request form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1020</td>
<td>Complete a military suspect’s acknowledgement and waiver of rights form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1021</td>
<td>Determine probable cause for search and seizure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1022</td>
<td>Complete an evidence/property custody receipt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1023</td>
<td>Conduct a criminal history check</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1024</td>
<td>Complete field tests report form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1025</td>
<td>Identify the levels of the force continuum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1026</td>
<td>Conduct a crime scene examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1027</td>
<td>Complete an authorization to release medical information and records form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1028</td>
<td>Secure a crime scene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1029</td>
<td>Perform a personal search</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1030</td>
<td>Obtain handwriting exemplars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1031</td>
<td>Investigate a property crime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1032</td>
<td>Identify authority/jurisdiction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1033</td>
<td>Identify hate crime/groups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1034</td>
<td>Obtain record fingerprint impressions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1035</td>
<td>Conduct an area search</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1036</td>
<td>Collect hair/fiber evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1037</td>
<td>Collect blood evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1038</td>
<td>Identify entrapment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1039</td>
<td>Collect tool mark evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1040</td>
<td>Complete a customer consent and authorization for access to financial information form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1041</td>
<td>Investigate a drug crime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1042</td>
<td>Conduct a law enforcement raid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1043</td>
<td>Conduct a photographic line-up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1044</td>
<td>Superglue for latent impressions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1045</td>
<td>Lift latent impressions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1046</td>
<td>Field test suspected drugs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1047</td>
<td>Conduct a physical line-up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1048</td>
<td>Conduct an interview/interrogation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1049</td>
<td>Determine requirements for technical listening equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1050</td>
<td>Employ technical listening equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1051</td>
<td>Investigate a crime against persons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1052</td>
<td>Identify the elements of a crime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1053</td>
<td>Testify at court, board, and administrative hearings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1054</td>
<td>Handle sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1055</td>
<td>Obtain major case prints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1056</td>
<td>Process a crime scene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1057</td>
<td>Prepare casts/impressions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1058</td>
<td>Collect ammunition evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1059</td>
<td>Conduct a covert operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1060</td>
<td>Conduct surveillance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1061</td>
<td>Collect glass evidence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1062</td>
<td>Collect contraband</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1063</td>
<td>Recruit sources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-1064</td>
<td>Collect firearm evidence</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2000 Level Events**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5805-INV-2001</td>
<td>Conduct a quality-control evaluation of a polygraph examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2001</td>
<td>Engage targets with a MP5 series sub machinegun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2002</td>
<td>Maintain a MP5 series sub machinegun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2003</td>
<td>Engage identified targets with the M11 pistol under physical stress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2004</td>
<td>Apply unarmed defense techniques against an attack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2005</td>
<td>Identify members of a protective services detail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2006</td>
<td>Perform protective services advances and site survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2007</td>
<td>Conduct a protective services mission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2008</td>
<td>Perform protective services arrivals and departures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2009</td>
<td>Plan a protective services operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2010</td>
<td>Conduct protective services walking formations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2011</td>
<td>Conduct a systematic security search of an area/building/room</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2012</td>
<td>Conduct security control room operations for protective services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2013</td>
<td>Identify requirement for a protective services mission in a tactical area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2014</td>
<td>Conduct a protective services threat assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2015</td>
<td>Complete a communications log during crisis situations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2016</td>
<td>Plan a covert operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2017</td>
<td>Plan an investigative operation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2018</td>
<td>Establish terrorist threat conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2019</td>
<td>Employ counter-measures for terrorist threat conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2020</td>
<td>Conduct negotiations with barricaded suspect(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2021</td>
<td>Plan a law enforcement raid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2022</td>
<td>Investigate a fire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2023</td>
<td>Investigate a computer crime</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2024</td>
<td>Investigate a fraud</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2025</td>
<td>Conduct a systematic search of a vehicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2026</td>
<td>Investigate an allegation of child abuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5821-INV-2027</td>
<td>Investigate a sexual assault crime</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
12003. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

5805-INV-1001: Supervise a criminal investigations section

EVALUATION-CODED: NO       SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly supervise a Criminal Investigations Section. To supervise a criminal investigation section the sections mission must first be determined and supervised. The resources must be evaluated, and the operations planned. A plan must be prepared for presentation and dissemination. A Standing Operating Procedure must be established. The evidence custodian must be supervised. A training program must be developed and conducted for all personnel. A work and training report must be completed.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, personnel, equipment, and schedule of operations/investigations, training events, applicable orders and references, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: Providing quality assurance for a Criminal Investigations Section, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Plan events/manage case-load, prioritize investigations.
3. Develop/maintain criminal investigation/source administrative records.
4. Develop training and event schedules in accordance with mission analysis.
5. Provide oversight for section activities.
6. Provide quality assurance for all investigative efforts.
7. Guide/mentor subordinates as required.
8. Supervise.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

   ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock/actual criminal investigation section office.

   EQUIPMENT: Standard Criminal Investigation Equipment.

   MATERIAL: Reports, forms investigative narratives.

   UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with.
5821-INV-1001: Perform weapons clearing procedures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly perform weapons clearing procedures. Clearing the service weapon (rifle, pistol, and shotgun) will be conducted prior to issue of a weapon and turn-in of the weapon.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a service weapon (rifle, pistol, and shotgun), the appropriate number of magazines, ammunition, a clearing barrel, and a supervising partner, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: To display proficiency removing all ammunition from the weapons systems, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure weapon is on safe (If applicable to the weapon).
2. Point weapon into clearing barrel.
3. Remove magazine from service pistol, pull the slide to the rear locking it in place, visually and physically inspect the chamber and magazine well.
4. Remove the service rifle magazine, pull the bolt to the rear and lock in place, visually and physically inspect the chamber and magazine well.
5. Release service shotgun slide/bolt and pull to the rear and lock in place, visually and physically inspect the chamber.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5500.6 Arming of Security and Law Enforcement Personnel and the Use of Force
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
3. OPNAVINST 5580.1 Navy Law Enforcement Manual
4. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Deadly Force
5. Installation Standard Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Clearing barrel, appropriate weapons system.

MATERIAL: Holster and magazine pouch, Individual weapon(s) (M9, M11, M16A2), Service pistol, SL-3 complete, Service shotgun, SL-3 complete.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Partner to assist/verify weapon is clear.

5821-INV-1002: Engage targets with the M11 service pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months
DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly engage targets using the M11 service pistol.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a garrison or combat environment, without the aid of references, given a requirement to employ the M11 service pistol, an appropriate operations order, with combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: Engaging targets with 75% proficiency in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Bring weapon to condition 1.
2. Engage targets in prone position.
3. Engage targets in kneeling position.
4. Engage targets in standing position.
5. Engage targets with strong hand.
6. Engage targets with weak hand.
7. Engage targets using low barricade.
8. Engage targets using high barricade.

REFERENCES:
1. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882</td>
<td>50 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

UNITS/PERSOONEL: Range safety, coach.

5821-INV-1003: Qualify with the M11 service pistol

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 3 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to qualify with the M11 service pistol.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a known distance pistol range of 3 to 25 meters with cover from high to low, M11 service pistol with magazine, appropriate ammunition, safety personnel and equipment with a garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: Achieving 75% proficiency, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Bring weapon to condition 1.
2. Engage targets in prone position.
3. Engage targets in kneeling position.
4. Engage targets in standing position.
5. Engage targets with weak hand.
6. Engage targets with strong hand.
7. Engage targets using low barricade.
8. Engage targets using tall barricade.
9. Engage targets in crouch position.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5821-INV-1003

RELATED EVENTS:
5811-WPNS-1034

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 3574.2k MARKSMANSHIP TRAINING INDIVIDUAL SMALL ARMS
2. MCRP 3-01B Pistol Marksmanship

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882</td>
<td>40 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

EQUIPMENT: Pistol 9mm M11.

UNITS/PERSOONEL: Range safety, coach.

5821-INV-1004: Complete an evidence tag

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete an evidence tag. The Evidence Tag is used to identify each item of evidence obtained by law enforcement and is attached to the seized item or package containing the item at the time of seizure.
BILLETs: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, marked evidence, Evidence Tag, and ink pen, properly with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to legally document/maintain the chain of custody of collected evidence during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure all data items are available.
2. Write legibly.
3. Complete all applicable information spaces.
4. Attach carefully to property or package without damaging the property.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

MATERIAL: Evidence tag.

UNITS/PERSOnNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

5821-INV-1005: Employ deadly force

EVALUATION-CODEd: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly employ deadly force. Deadly force is authorized as a last resort after all lesser means (continuum of force) have failed in six specific situations: Self-defense and defense of others from imminent danger of death or serious bodily harm; Defense of property involving national security; Defense of property not involving national security but inherently dangerous to others; To prevent or to interrupt serious offense(s) against person(s) involving violence and which threatens death or serious bodily injury to another person; To either apprehend or to prevent the escape of an individual known to have committed such an offense; When directed by the lawful order of any competent authority and when the order meets the criteria on one of the aforementioned circumstances.
BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario involving the possible use of deadly force, suspect(s), and standard law enforcement equipment, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to utilize the minimum force necessary under the seven identified circumstances in which deadly force is authorized, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Employ authorized use of deadly force for self-defense and defense of others from imminent danger of death or serious bodily harm.
2. Employ authorized deadly for defense of property involving national security.
3. Employ authorized deadly force for defense of property not involving national security but inherently dangerous to others.
4. Employ authorized deadly force to prevent or to interrupt serious offense(s) against person(s) involving violence and which threatens death or serious bodily injury to another person.
5. Employ authorized deadly force to either apprehend or to prevent the escape of an individual known to have committed such an offense.
6. Employ authorized deadly force when directed by the lawful order of any competent authority and when the order meets the criteria on one of the aforementioned circumstances.
7. Employ authorized upon determining that the use of deadly force is authorized: Give the order to halt (warning shots are not authorized).

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Deadly Force
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
3. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Deadly Force

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment


UNITS/PERSOINEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: In the performance of this task, actual deadly force will not be used, but simulated. This task is taught to
standard at assessment training. This task is considered critical. The ISMT or current Marine Corps simulator should be used during the training of this task.

5821-INV-1006: Employ an impact baton

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly employ an impact baton.

**BILLETS:** CID

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a combative subject, military police gear and impact baton.

**STANDARD:** Control the subject while preventing injury to self and others in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Assess the situation.
2. Employ the impact baton when lesser means of force remain ineffective as per the references.
3. Avoid life threatening critical areas.
4. Complete use of force forms.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations  
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations  
3. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock crime scene to complete the event.

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment, impact baton.

**UNITS/PERSOONEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

5821-INV-1007: Complete a written voluntary statement

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete a written voluntary statement. Law enforcement personnel record the
voluntary statements of victims, witnesses and suspects whenever they can provide credible information concerning an offense or incident. The recorded statements may be typed or handwritten, either by law enforcement personnel (interviewer) or the victim, witness, or suspect (interviewees) making the statement. The interviewees are the authors of the statement; therefore, if the statement is completed by the interviewer, it will be done as part of an interview using the words of the interviewees providing information during the interview.

**BILLETS:** CID

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, an appropriate format, an ink pen or computer, and supporting documentation, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** In order to legally obtain written information during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Ensure all data items are available.
2. Write legibly.
3. Ensure all copies are legible.
4. Complete all applicable information spaces.
5. Ensure signature is affixed.
6. Swear or affirm the person to the statement.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

- **EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment
- **MATERIAL:** Appropriate reports and forms to gather information.
- **UNITS/PERSNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

**5821-INV-1008:** Identify military rules of evidence

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly identify Military Rules of Evidence (MRE).
BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given collected evidence, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to facilitate the legal handling/collection of evidence during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct analysis.
2. Identify application of 4th Amendment to US Constitution.
3. Identify application of 5th Amendment to US Constitution.
4. Apply military rules of evidence as identified by the UCMJ.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
4. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual
5. UCMJ Uniform Code of Military Justice

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

5821-INV-1009: Complete a command authorization for search and seizure form

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete a Command Authorization for Search and Seizure Form. Provides law enforcement (Affiant), when granted by the authority of the commanding officer, the authority of the Commanding Officer, the authorization to conduct an authorized search and to seize the property, if found. It is the responsibility of the Affiant to prepare the form for the signature of the commander authorizing the search and seizure.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario involving a command authorized search, a Command Authorization for Search and Seizure Form, an ink pen, word processor or word processing program, and supporting documentation, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** To provide all necessary information to legally obtain permission to search/seize materials during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Ensure all data items are available.
2. Write legibly.
3. Ensure all copies are legible and contain original signatures.
4. Complete all applicable information spaces.
5. Submit for approval and signature.
6. Ensure sworn to.

**REFERENCES:**
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

- **ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock crime scene to complete the event.
- **EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.
- **MATERIAL:** Command authorization for search and seizure form.
- **UNITS/PERSOONEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

**5821-INV-1010:** Complete a complaint of stolen motor vehicle form

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete a complaint of stolen motor vehicle form. This form is designed for reporting the theft of a privately owned vehicle. It must be used in conformity with local law enforcement policy.

**BILLETS:** CID

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSgt

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario involving a stolen vehicle, a Complaint of Stolen Motor Vehicle Form, supporting documentation, an ink pen or word processor, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.
STANDARD: In order to document law enforcement investigative efforts to recover a stolen vehicle as a matter of record, in accordance with the references

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure all data items are available.
2. Write legibly.
3. Ensure multiple copies are legible.
4. Complete all applicable information spaces.
5. Include form in case file.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
2. Reports and Forms Preparation Guide for the Navy Security Force

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

5821-INV-1011: Complete a civilian suspect's acknowledgement and waiver of rights form

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete a civilian suspect's acknowledgement and waiver of rights form. Law enforcement personnel use this form to document a civilian suspect's waiver of rights. The waiver of rights form is nearly identical to the form used for military suspects. A civilian suspect, not subject to the UCMJ, is given a Miranda warning vice the Article 31 warning prior to completion of the form. The suspect's statement must always begin on the same page as the waiver of rights. This statement is made part of the waiver of rights form, so that it may be positively demonstrated in court that the suspect made a knowing decision to waive rights and fully understood those rights.

BILLETs: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, a Civilian Suspect's Acknowledgement and Waiver of Rights Form, an ink pen or word processor, and supporting documentation, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.
STANDARD: In order to provide required information to legally process a subject and gather relevant information/ evidence during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure all data items are available.
2. Write legibly.
3. Complete all applicable information spaces.
4. Direct suspect sign form if applicable.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5821-INV-1016 5821-INV-1032 5821-INV-1052

RELATED EVENTS:
5821-INV-1007 5821-INV-1048 5821-INV-1034

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

 ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock actual interview room/office to interact with subject.

 EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

 MATERIAL: Appropriate reports and forms

 UNITS/PERSOEONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

5821-INV-1012: Complete an investigative notes form

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly take Investigative Notes which are an essential part of the investigative process. They help to accurately recall events and identify evidence in court. They serve as valuable references of details uncovered during the investigation and form a detailed record attesting to the thoroughness of the process.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
**CONDITION:** In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given an Investigative Note Form, an ink pen or word processor, and supporting documentation, with garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** To provide pertinent information, annotating investigative endeavors conducted during the process of the investigation, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Write legibly.
2. Complete all applicable information spaces.
3. Submit form for approval with finished report.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5811-LEO-1007

**RELATED EVENTS:**
5811-LEO-1007

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

- **ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock crime scene to complete the event.
- **EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.
- **MATERIAL:** Investigative notes form.
- **UNITS/PERS**ONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

5821-INV-1013: Complete an affidavit for search and seizure form

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete an affidavit for search and seizure form. Law enforcement personnel (Affiant) use this form to request a command authorized search when probable cause exists. This affidavit must be completed and then presented to the Commanding Officer having jurisdiction over the area of which the search is requested.

**BIL**ETS: CID

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat/garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, an Affidavit for Search Authorization Form, an ink pen or
word processor, and supporting documentation, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** Providing the necessary information on the form to legally conduct a search/seizure of designated area during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Ensure all data items are available.
2. Write legibly.
3. Ensure all copies are legible.
4. Complete all applicable information spaces.

**REFERENCES:**
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

- **ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock crime scene to complete the event.
- **EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment
- **UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

---

**5821-INV-1014:** Complete a permissive authorization for search and seizure form

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete a Permissive Authorization for Search and Seizure Form. This form is used to document that the consent for a search was provided by the individual having proprietary interest in the place to be searched. In order for evidence, obtained through a consent search, to be admissible in court, voluntariness of the consent must be demonstrated. The form is completed after the individual has been orally advised of the constitutional right to refuse to permit this search in the absence of a search authorization, and prior to beginning a search.

**BILLETS:** CID

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, a Permissive Authorization for Search and Seizure Form, ink pen or word processor, and supporting documentation, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.
STANDARD: Providing the necessary information on the form to legally collect evidence/information during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure all data items are available (if not required, mark NA).
2. Write legibly.
3. Ensure all copies are legible.
4. Complete all applicable information spaces.
5. Obtain necessary signatures.
6. Include in case file as an enclosure to an Investigative Action, if applicable.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

5821-INV-1015: Complete a results of investigative action report

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete a Results of Investigative Action Report. A Results of Investigative Action (IA) report is used to formally document the results of investigative endeavors conducted during an investigation. The IA is completed within 3 workdays of the investigative action.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, where an investigative endeavor was accomplished during an investigation, properly prepare and document the endeavor in an Investigative Action report for inclusion into the case file, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: Providing the necessary information on the report to document facts/circumstances of a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Evaluate the investigative endeavor (was it positive or negative).
2. Determine if a Results of Investigative Action report is applicable.
3. Prepare the Results of Investigative Action.
4. Enclose all supporting documentation to the Investigative Action.
5. Include in case file.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

UNITS/PERSOHNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

5821-INV-1016: Complete an interview/interrogation log

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to complete an interview/interrogation log. Prior to asking any incriminating questions, the interviewer/interrogator will ensure that the Interview/Interrogation Log is initiated and filled out legibly. This form must be filled out with every interrogation. This form is vital in validating testimony since it records the chronology of Article 31 or Fifth Amendment warnings, verbal admissions, written statements, breaks for food, etc. The latter is especially important since, if the interrogation is properly conducted, it will dispel suggestions of undue pressure, coercion or unreasonableness.

BILLET: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario involving the conduct of an interview/interrogation session, an ink pen or word processor, and supporting documentation, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: Providing the necessary information in the log to document information obtained during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure all data items are available.
2. Write legible.
3. Complete all applicable information spaces.
4. Include in case file.
REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS:  Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT:  Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

UNITS/PERSOandal personnel

5821-INV-1017:  Complete a criminal investigation report

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

DESCRIPTION:  This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete a criminal investigation report. The Criminal Investigation Division reports all aspects of criminal investigations or related matters via a Report of Investigation (ROI). The ROI is the only means of providing the results of criminal investigations or related matters to commanders for information and action; and to the Provost Marshal, NCIS, and CID for criminal information and quality control.

BILLETS:  CID

GRADES:  SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, a word processor or personal computer (PC), word processor, and supporting documentation, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD:  Providing the necessary information in the report to document facts/circumstances of a criminal investigation in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Obtain all documentation pertaining to the investigation.
2. Determine what information (facts) will be reported.
3. Prepare the report in accordance with the reference.
4. Prepare a cover sheet for the report.
5. Submit report for review and approval.
6. Distribute report accordingly to appropriate commanders.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

**MATERIAL:** Report(s) form(s).

**UNITS/PERSO**NNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

**5821-INV-1018:** Employ restraint devices

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly employ restraint devices.

**BILLETs:** CID

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In garrison environments, without the aid of references, given a subject, restraining devices (handcuffs or flexi cuffs), and military police gear.

**STANDARD:** Ensuring the subject is properly restrained without risk of injury to the subject or the Military Police, in accordance with the reference.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Assume an appropriate stance.
2. Prepare the subject's body.
3. Take control of the subject.
4. Apply the appropriate restraint device.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock crime scene to complete the event.

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

**UNITS/PERSO**NNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event
5821-INV-1019: Complete a forensic examination request form

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete a Forensic Examination Request Form. A Forensic Examination Request Form is used to transfer evidence to another agency on a temporary basis, normally for laboratory examination purposes. The form serves as a letter of transmittal for the evidence and describes the type of laboratory examination to be conducted on the evidence and supporting documentation.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, a Forensic Examination Request Form, and supporting documentation, complete the request form for analysis to the crime lab, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: Providing the required information to document forensic evidence collected during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine what items of evidence are to be examined.
2. Complete each self-explanatory block on the examination request form.
3. Sign the request form.
4. Send the examination request form to the crime lab with evidence and accompanying documentation.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

UNITS/PERSNL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

5821-INV-1020: Complete a military suspect's acknowledgement and waiver of rights form

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete a military suspect's acknowledgement and waiver of rights form. Law enforcement personnel use this form to document a military suspect's waiver of rights. It is completed after an Article 31 warning is provided to the
suspect and the suspect acknowledges understanding of one's rights, states that he/she does not want to speak with a lawyer and are willing to make a statement. The suspect's statement must always begin on the same page as the waiver of rights. This statement is made part of the waiver of rights form, so that it may be positively demonstrated in court that the suspect made a knowing decision to waive rights and fully understood those rights.

**BILLETS:** CID

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, a Military Suspect's Acknowledgement and Waiver of Rights Form, an ink pen or word processor, and supporting documentation, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** In order to document the fact that a suspect understands his/her right’s under Article 31, to gather relevant information/evidence during a criminal investigation in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Ensure all data items are available.
2. Write legibly.
3. Complete all applicable information spaces.
4. Request suspect sign form.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock interview/office to interact with subject.

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

**5821-INV-1021:** Determine probable cause for search and seizure

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly Determine Probable Cause for Search and Seizure and Conduct a Search. Probable cause exists when current information is obtained from a reliable source that evidence of a crime is in a specific location. If time permits, a sworn statement should be obtained from the source for inclusion into the affidavit for authorization to conduct the search. The affidavit further
provides the scope of the area to be searched at the location and the specific items to be seized.

**BILLETS:** CID

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, of a situation or the requirement to conduct a search, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** To determine facts/circumstances of the case, to substantiate justification for a search and seizure during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Define probable cause.
2. Establish probable cause.
4. Present appropriate document(s) for search authorization.
5. Proceed to search location.
6. Present search authorization, if applicable.
7. Conduct search depicted in authorization (plain view evidence can be legally seized).
8. Seize evidence.
9. Mark, tag, annotate on Evidence/Property Custody Receipt, and enter it into evidence repository.
10. Prepare appropriate results of Investigative Action report.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock crime scene to complete the event.

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

**MATERIAL:** Affidavit for Search Authorization Form, Command Authorization for Search and Seizure Form, Permissive Authorization for Search and Seizure Form, Evidence/Property Custody Receipt, Evidence Tag, Evidence container(s), Contraband items, training aid.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event
**5821-INV-1022**: Complete an evidence/property custody receipt

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**DESCRIPTION**: This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete an Evidence/Property Custody Receipt. The Evidence/Property Custody Receipt is a multi-copy form to document the acquisition, chain of custody and disposition of evidence seized by law enforcement and to ensure continued accountability. The Custody Receipt is maintained until the final disposition of the evidence/property is accomplished.

**BILLETS**: CID

**GRADES**: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, an Evidence/Property Custody Receipt, ink pen and supporting documentation, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD**: To provide required information to annotate item(s) of evidence for submission into the evidence repository, and maintain chain of custody of evidence, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Ensure all data items are available (if not required, mark NA).
2. Check property for identification (ID) marks.
3. Ensure all are legible.
4. Complete all applicable information.
5. Receive necessary signatures.
6. Ensure original stays with the property.

**REFERENCES**:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS**: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

**EQUIPMENT**: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL**: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

---

**5821-INV-1023**: Conduct a criminal history check

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months
DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct a criminal history check. A criminal history check is conducted on all suspect(s) identified in an investigation. The results of the history check provide an investigative tool for the investigator when conducting the interrogation and provide the command with valuable background information on the suspect when determining adjudication.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given access to local records, Defense Clearance and Investigations Index (DCII), National Crime Information Center (NCIC) files, a written request for criminal history record check, the name and social security number (SSN) of an individual, and a standard Criminal Investigation Division (CID) report form, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: To establish the criminal history of a suspect to determine facts/circumstances of a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify information needed on the individual.
2. Access local criminal records.
3. Access DCII and NCIC files.
4. Report results, whether negative or positive, in Investigative Notes and CID Report of Investigation.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO 5580.1 Marine Corps Participation in the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) National Crime Information (NCIC) System
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
4. NCIC Uniform Offense Classifications

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: ADP equipment to facilitate background investigation.

UNITS/PERSOEONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

5821-INV-1024: Complete field test results form

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly Complete Field Test Results Form. This form is used to report the informal (presumptive) screening test preformed on a suspected controlled substance.
Formal laboratory analysis should be conducted if the information is to be used as evidence in court.

**BILLETS:** CID

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, involving a field test, a Field Test Results Form, an ink pen, and supporting documents, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** To provide required information to document controlled substance/evidence tested in the field during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Ensure all data is available.
2. Write legibly.
3. Ensure all copies are legible.
4. Complete all information spaces.
5. Include form is case file.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
2. Reports and Forms Preparation Guide for the Navy Security Force

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

- **ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock crime scene to complete the event.
- **EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.
- **MATERIAL:** Field test results form.
- **UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

**5821-INV-1025:** Identify the levels of the force continuum

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly identify the levels of the force continuum. Law enforcement personnel must understand that when confronted with a situation where force may be required, the response they select must be appropriate to the perceived threat. Law enforcement personnel must recognize the threat level can quickly escalate or diminish in direct response to what they do or fail to do. The five responses that law enforcement may employ when controlling a potentially dangerous situation are: Verbal commands, Contact controls (open hand);
Compliance techniques (restraints with and without baton); Defensive tactics (OC spray and baton blocks/strikes); and Deadly force.

**BILLETs:** CID

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario with a suspect, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** In order to make sound decisions under stressful circumstances and apply only the necessary control to a suspect/subject to handle the situation, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Evaluate the situation.
2. Identify levels of the force continuum:
3. Implement verbal commands, contact controls (open hand), compliance techniques (restraints with and without baton), defensive tactics (OC spray and baton blocks/strikes), and deadly force.
4. Determine the force necessary to control the situation.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 1500.54A Marine Corps Martial Arts Training Program (MCMATP)
2. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Deadly Force
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
4. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
5. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Deadly Force
6. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Force by Personnel Engaged in Law Enforcement and Security duties

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock crime scene to complete the event.

**EQUIPMENT:** Individual issued service weapon, Handcuffs and key or flex cuffs, OC spray, Impact Baton, Pistols holster, handcuff case, baton holder, OC spray case.

**UNITS/PERSOENNLE:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

**5821-INV-1026:** Conduct a crime scene examination

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct a Crime Scene Examination. A crime scene examination is documented in the handwritten investigative notes and subsequently transferred to a
Results of Investigative Action (IA) report via a word-processing program if available. The examination will document characteristics of the scene, weather conditions, persons at the scene, condition of the scene, observations of the factors pertinent to entry/exit of the scene, scene documentation, method’s of searching the scene, as well as collection of evidence, and any other investigative activity conducted during the processing of the crime scene.

**BILLETs**: CID

**GRADES**: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, a crime scene, a crime scene kit, equipment and personnel, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear

**STANDARD**: In order to identify and secure potential physical evidence and information to determine facts/circumstances of a criminal investigation, until the autopsy is complete, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Verify the scene as the one reported.
2. Annotate the characteristics of the scene.
3. Annotate the weather conditions.
4. Record person(s) met at the scene and their actions prior to your arrival.
5. Describe the condition of the scene.
6. Record initial observations of the scene.
7. Record factors pertinent to entry/exit of the scene.
8. Record scene documentation (photographs, sketches).
9. Record the methods of searching a crime scene for evidence.
11. Record the time the scene is secured.

**REFERENCES**:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:

- **ROOMS/BUILDINGS**: Mock crime scene to complete the event.
- **EQUIPMENT**: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment
- **MATERIAL**: Computer.
- **UNITS/PERSOELLE**: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.
5821-INV-1027: Complete an authorization to release medical information and records form

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete an authorization to release medical information and records form. This form is used to obtain medical records and information from medical facilities. Individual(s) must personally sign the form to authorize release of their medical records.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a given scenario, an authorization to release medical information and records form, an ink pen or word processor, and supporting documents, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: To provide required information to legally obtain medical information during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure all data is available.
2. Write legibly.
3. Ensure all copies are legible.
4. Complete all information spaces.
5. Include form is case file.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
2. Reports and Forms Preparation Guide for the Navy Security Force

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

UNITS/PERSOENNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

5821-INV-1028: Secure a crime scene

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly secure a crime scene. The success of a case depends heavily on initial
actions and observations taken upon arrival at a crime scene; therefore, the security of the scene must be accomplished.

BILLETs: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, a map of the crime scene area, and appropriate number of people, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to prevent access of unauthorized personnel to the crime scene and protect evidence, determine facts/circumstances of a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the crime scene.
2. Check the crime scene for injured person(s) and provide first aid.
3. Secure the crime scene and protect perishable evidence.
4. Use barrier tape or appropriate number of personnel to surround the scene.
5. Establish an entrance/exit point to the crime scene.
6. Prevent unauthorized personnel from entering the crime scene.
7. Separate all witnesses or suspects.
8. Establish a briefing area, if needed.
9. Identify logistics requirements.
10. Identify persons allowed access to the crime scene.
11. Instruct person(s) allowed entry not to tamper with any items within the scene.
12. Maintain a log of individuals entering the crime scene.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
3. MCRP 3-02G First Aid
4. Installation Standard Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

MATERIAL: Photograph equipment, Appropriate facility blueprint/floor plans, Crime scene kit, Hand irons with keys and/or flex cuffs, Individual weapons (M9, M16A2, M203, M249), Military compass, magnetic, Radio, military police.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event
5821-INV-1029: Perform a personal search

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to perform a personal search.

BILLET: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to find all evidence/contraband possessed by a suspect during the search in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the type of search (Kneeling, Prone, Frisk, Stand-up, and Strip search (Performed by medical personal only)).
2. Assess the situation to reasonably determine if the suspect is carrying a concealed weapon or dangerous item.
3. Establish contact with the suspect.
4. Establish control of the suspect.
5. Use the necessary force to place the suspect in the proper search position.
6. Handcuff the suspect, if applicable.
7. Conduct a search of the hair, in or under hats, armpits, half-clenched hands, medical dressings, bags or cases being carried, or located within arms reach, walking sticks, umbrellas, crutches, foot wear, front and back of torso, waistband to include belt.
8. Remove the suspect from search position.
10. Process seized evidence into evidence repository, if applicable.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. FM 3-19.4 Military Police Leader's Handbook
4. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITS/PERSOONEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the search.

5821-INV-1030: Obtain handwriting exemplars

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly obtain handwriting exemplars. Investigators are often called upon to collect evidence to prove a document genuine or fraudulent. These "questioned documents" may be military records or forms, financial instruments, anonymous letters, suicide notes, or official statements. Any written document of uncertain legitimacy is a questioned document. By obtaining handwriting exemplars from the suspect, a crime lab can determine if the individual authored the questioned document.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, a suspect, ink pen or pencil, appropriate blank documents, and supporting documents, properly obtain handwriting exemplars for evidence, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to legally gather written evidence that pertains to a certain suspect during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Establish the identity of the subject.
2. Obtain document in question.
3. Obtain same paper or form as questioned document.
4. Obtain same type of writing instrument as that used on the questioned document.
5. Obtain sufficient number of handwriting exemplars from the subject (contact the Questioned Documents Examiner at the lab to determine sufficient amount).
6. Collect known handwriting standards written by the subject.
7. Prepare Evidence/Property Custody Receipt and Evidence Tag on exemplars and known standards.
8. Enter into evidence repository.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

MATERIAL: Evidence Tag. Evidence/Property Custody Receipts, envelopes, handwriting exemplar forms.

UNITS/PERSOONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.
5821-INV-1031: Investigate a property crime

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly investigate a property crime. Larceny is one of the most common crimes investigated in a military community. The crime of larceny can range from one barracks theft by an individual(s) who need money to professional thieves. Before going to the scene of a larceny, get all the facts to establish a preliminary investigative plan. Process the crime scene, evaluating evidence, interviewing the victim(s), witnesses and interrogating suspect(s) are some of the starting points in investigating a property crime.

BILLETs: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: Isolating the crime scene and gathering evidence to determine facts/circumstances of a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Respond to the scene.
2. Safeguard the scene.
3. Record the crime scene in Investigative Notes.
4. Photograph the scene.
5. Make a photograph log.
6. Make a sketch of the crime scene with triangulation measurements.
7. Search the crime scene for evidence.
8. Collect the evidence.
9. Preserve the evidence.
11. Release the crime scene.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

MATERIAL: Crime scene kit, interview/interrogation log, photograph equipment, and investigative notes.
UNITs/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

5821-INV-1032: Identify authority/jurisdiction

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly identify authority & jurisdiction. Authority and jurisdiction are dependent on where the offense occurred and who committed the offense.

BILLETs: CID

GRADes: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a scenario of a crime that has been committed by either a civilian or military person(s) on a Government In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario of a crime that has been committed by either a civilian or military person(s) on a Government installation or by military person(s) in the civilian community, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to identify responsible law-enforcement personnel in accordance with mutual aid agreements and type of jurisdiction in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the type of jurisdiction.
2. Identify exclusive jurisdiction.
3. Identify concurrent jurisdiction.
4. Identify proprietary jurisdiction.
5. Determine appropriate response based upon determination.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
4. Installation Standard Operating Procedures
5. Title 18, United States Code

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMs/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

UNITs/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event
**5821-INV-1033**: Identify hate crime/groups

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**DESCRIPTION**: This event determines the participant's ability to properly Identify Hate Crime/Groups.

**BILLETS**: CID

**GRADES**: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD**: In order to determine if criminal activity is motivated by hate/hate groups based on traditional definitions of hate discrimination in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Determine if criminal activity demonstrates prejudice against any identifiable group.
2. Determine if criminal activity appears to be motivated by gender.
3. Determine if criminal activity appears to be motivated by race.
4. Determine if criminal activity appears to be motivated by religious affiliation.
5. Determine if criminal activity appears to be motivated by victim's disability.
6. Determine if criminal activity appears to be motivated by victim's sexual orientation.

**REFERENCES**:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:

  **ROOMS/BUILDINGS**: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

  **EQUIPMENT**: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

  **UNITS/PERSONNEL**: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

---

**5821-INV-1034**: Obtain record fingerprint impressions

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**DESCRIPTION**: This event determines the participant's ability to properly obtain record fingerprint impression. All suspect(s), or subject(s),
identified in a criminal investigation will be fingerprinted for identification and submitted to the Federal Bureau of Investigation.

**BILLETS:** CID

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a fingerprint card, fingerprint card holder, a rubber ink roller, a piece of plate glass or other fixed smooth surface, printer’s ink and a person requiring fingerprinting, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** In order to collect viable fingerprints as a means of identification for a subject during a criminal investigation in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Complete and sign fingerprint card.
2. Insert fingerprint card into card holder.
3. Prepare ink on glass pad.
4. Direct person clean hands.
5. Roll fingers on ink pad.
6. Transfer inked impression onto fingerprint card.
7. Provide hand cleaner.
8. Annotate disposition, if applicable.
9. Submit fingerprint cards to the Naval Criminal Investigative Service Headquarters for quality assurance.

**REFERENCES:**
1. DoDINST 5505.11 Fingerprint Card and Final Disposition Report Submission Requirements
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
4. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
5. OPNAVINST 5580.1 Navy Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock crime scene to complete the event.

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

**MATERIAL:** Fingerprint impression equipment, fingerprint cards.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

**5821-INV-1035:** Conduct an area search

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months
DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct an area search. There is usually only one chance to search a scene properly. Making a good preliminary survey of the layout helps to use that chance to the investigators best advantage. Attention to the apparent physical focal point or points of a crime scene must be observed. The method of the search will be dictated on the area and items to be searched for and the manpower to be used.

BILLETs: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario involving a lost child, an at-large suspect, or a search for evidence, a search area, a map or briefing of the area, military police personnel, and communications equipment, properly conduct an area search, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to identify and collect forensic evidence during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the area to be searched.
2. Determine method of search (area, strip, and grid, circular) to be used.
3. Determine manpower requirements. Request assistance if necessary.
4. Determine and obtain logistical support requirements; water, food, artificial lighting, etc.
5. Establish command post, ensuring the following are on hand: radio equipment, topographic map.
6. Conduct search.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

MATERIAL: Maps, Cartridge belt (pistol belt), holster, magazine pouch, Military Working Dog Team, Compass.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

5821-INV-1036: Collect hair/fiber evidence

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly collect hair/fiber evidence. Hair and fiber evidence is very susceptible to cross contamination. Ensure evidence gathered from a suspect and a victim is not intermingled. Evidence must be individually collected, marked, and kept separated during packing for shipment. A large quantity of known samples should be collected from the victim and suspect for analysis to the evidence seized. The hair and fibers are placed on a clean piece of paper, then folded into a packet, and put into a clean container.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a simulated crime scene, hair and/or fibers, evidence bags, evidence receipts, and evidence tags, properly collect and process hair and/or fibers as evidence, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to secure forensic evidence during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate hair and/or fibers.
2. Separate hair(s)/fibers.
3. Collect each hair or fiber separately.
4. Place hair/fiber onto clean piece of paper and fold.
5. Place folded paper into appropriate paper container.
6. Seal and mark container.
7. Prepare Evidence Tag.
8. Collect control samples of hair or fibers.
10. Enter collected hair or fibers into evidence repository.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

MATERIAL: Evidence bags, Evidence Tag, Evidence/Property Custody Receipt, Crime scene kit.

UNITS/PERSOEONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event
5821-INV-1037: Collect blood evidence

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly collect bloodstain evidence. The value of the information gained through the examination of blood evidence depends mainly on the proper methods in collecting, identifying, preserving, and shipping the evidence to the crime lab. Damp articles are always allowed to dry naturally before packing in a clean wrapping paper and shipping to the lab.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a bloodstained crime scene, evidence collection material, and equipment, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to secure forensic evidence during a criminal investigation in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate the blood.
2. Don blood-borne pathogen protective equipment.
3. Photograph bloodstained evidence.
4. Ensure damp articles are air dried.
5. Use paper sack or wrapping paper to store dried bloodstained articles.
6. Wrap each bloodstained article separately.
7. Scrape the dried portion of a bloodstain on a fixed object and place on a clean piece of paper.
8. Fold the paper and place in proper container.
9. Collect the remaining stain with a swab with sterile water.
10. Obtain a control test sample from an unstained area close to the bloodstain.
11. Collect a portion of the stained porous object, if necessary.
12. Containerize/wrap all blood stained articles after they have been air dried, seal and mark the container or wrapping.
13. Prepare Evidence Tags and Evidence/Property Custody Receipt.
14. Place into evidence repository.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.
MATERIAL: Evidence bags, Evidence Tags, Evidence/Property Custody Receipts, Photograph equipment, Blood borne pathogen protective equipment. Crime scene kit, simulated blood stains, training aid.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

5821-INV-1038: Identify entrapment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly Identify Entrapment. The primary element of entrapment is a suspect/accused lack of predisposition to commit an offense. When the Government, or agents of the Government, places the thought of committing an offense into the mind of the suspect/accused, it will result in entrapment.

BILLETs: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given scenarios of several situations, some of which involve entrapment, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to avoid jeopardizing a criminal investigation by provocation of criminal activity in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define entrapment.
2. Determine whether or not the criminal design or suggestion to commit the crime originated in the Government.
3. Determine whether or not the suspect/accused had any predisposition to commit the crime.
4. Determine what constitutes as agent of the Government and persons cooperating with them.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event
5821-INV-1039: Collect tool mark evidence

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly collect tool mark evidence. A tool mark is an impression, cut, scratch, gouge, or abrasion made by a tool in contact with an object. A tool mark should always be photographed as soon as possible before it is moved, disturbed, or altered in any way. Decide if the original evidence bearing the tool mark can be removed to send to the lab, or a casting of the mark must be made.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a simulated crime scene containing tool mark evidence and supplies and equipment necessary to collect the evidence with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to secure forensic evidence during a criminal investigation in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate tool mark impression(s).
2. Photograph tool mark(s) impression (photograph should be one to one).
3. Examine impression to formulate idea relative to type of tool causing impression.
4. Examine impression for trace evidence.
5. Collect/seize the item having the tool mark.
6. Make a cast or mold if necessary.
7. Mark the item for identification.
8. Prepare Evidence Tag.
10. Enter tool mark impression or casting into evidence.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

MATERIAL: Evidence bags, Evidence Tag, Evidence/Property Custody Receipt, Photograph equipment, Molding or casting material.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event
5821-INV-1040: Complete a customer consent and authorization for access to financial information form

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete a Customer Consent and Authorization for Access to Financial Information Form. This form is used when an official investigation is being conducted and the investigator or agency is requesting permission from a customer to access their financial records. Individuals must be advised of their rights under the Rights to Financial Privacy Act of 1978 prior to signing the form. The individual must understand their rights, before releasing access to their financial records in the absence of a search warrant, summons, subpoena or other similar court order. The consent is valid for no more than three months from the date of an individual’s signature.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, with a victim, or suspect, a Customer Consent and Authorization for Access to Financial Information Form, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: To provide required information to secure financial records to determine facts/circumstances of a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Complete the form.
2. Ensure the individual's financial rights are read to them and understood.
3. Direct the individual sign the form.
4. Conduct financial check.
5. Evaluate findings.
6. Prepare results of Investigative Action report and include in file.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment


UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event
5821-INV-1041: Investigate a drug crime

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct of investigation of drug offenses.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given an investigation of drug offenses or conducting a controlled purchase operation, with a garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: Utilizing undercover agents to identify drug types, and purchase drugs, to determine facts/circumstances for a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify illicit drugs.
2. Employ appropriate techniques to conduct drugs investigation.
3. Conduct controlled purchase operations.
4. Use sources to facilitate drug investigation.
5. Use undercover agents to facilitate drug investigation.
8. Complete appropriate forms and reports.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5300.12 Substance Abuse Program

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

MATERIAL: Training aids/ devices, contraband/ illicit drugs.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

5821-INV-1042: Conduct a law enforcement raid

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct a law-enforcement raid. A raid is conducted after information and
intelligence is gathered which disclosed criminal activity has been
collected, or about to be conducted. The raid will often target the
apprehension of criminals engaging in the criminal activity, or to obtain
evidence linking the criminals to the activity.

**BILLES**: CID

**GRADES**: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of
references, given a scenario, list of equipment for the operation, and the
number of military personnel available, conduct a raid, with a combat load or
garrison law enforcement gear

**STANDARD**: Planning, conducting, and supporting tactical law enforcement
operations to apprehend criminals or to obtain evidence linking criminals to
specific activity in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Conduct mission analysis to determine specific and implied tasks and goals
   of the operation.
2. Identify support and equipment requirements.

**REFERENCES**:
1. 12 FAH-8 Residential Security Program
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
3. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Force by Personnel Engaged in Law Enforcement
   and Security duties

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS**: Mock/actual building to conduct rehearsal and raid.

**EQUIPMENT**: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

**UNITS/PERSONNEL**: Role player(s) for law-enforcement personnel to interact
with during raid.

**5821-INV-1043**: Conduct a photographic line-up

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**DESCRIPTION**: This event determines the participant's ability to properly
conduct a photographic line-up. A photographic line-up is used to assist in
the identification of a suspect, or property, in a criminal incident. A
line-up should consist of the suspect photo and at least five other
photographs bearing similar features so as not to suggest the suspect is the
focus of the line-up. A photographic line-up can be administered by
presenting all photographs at once, or individual in a systematic
presentation. A positive identification will result in all the photographs
that were used to be seized as evidence. Regardless of the outcome of the
photographic line-up, results of Investigative Action will be prepared annotating the outcome of the endeavor.

**BILLETS:** CID

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario with a picture of a suspect, a minimum of five additional suspect "Look-alike" photos, and a witness and/or victim(s), with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** To identify potential suspects to determine facts/circumstances of a criminal investigation in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Select "Look-alike" photo's for the line-up (ensure photos resemble the suspect).
2. Arrange photos in numerical/alphabetical order.
3. Direct witness view photographs.
4. Treat all photographs as evidence if the witness positively identifies a suspect.
5. Prepare Evidence/Property Custody Receipt and Evidence Tag.
6. Enter photos into evidence repository.
7. Prepare results of investigative action for case file.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock crime scene to complete the event.

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

**MATERIAL:** Photographs of individuals or property, Evidence/Property Custody Receipt, Evidence Tag, Envelope or Evidence Bag.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

**5821-INV-1044:** Superglue for latent impressions

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly Superglue for Latent Impressions. Superglue fuming for latent fingerprint impressions is a means to protect and preserve a latent print from being
easily destroyed by improper lifting the print or sending the print for laboratory analysis.

**BILLETS:** CID

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario an item of evidence with a latent print, fuming tank, the appropriate superglue, and a heat source, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** In order to develop a latent fingerprint that may be processed as evidence during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Set up tank with heat source.
2. Place item of evidence into the tank.
3. Place item similar to evidence with a known print in the tank for control purposes.
4. Add required amount of superglue for processing.
5. Process results.
6. Seize as evidence, prepare Evidence Tag, record on Evidence/Property Custody Receipt and enter into evidence repository.

**REFERENCES:**
1. DoDINST 5505.11 Fingerprint Card and Final Disposition Report Submission Requirements
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
4. SECNAVINST 5580.1 Navy and Marine Corps Submission Procedures for Suspect Fingerprint Cards and Final Disposition Reports

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

- **ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock crime scene to complete the event.
- **EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment
- **MATERIAL:** Fingerprint impression equipment, Superglue, heating source, sealable clear tank.
- **UNITS/PERSOONEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

**5821-INV-1045:** Lift latent impressions

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly lift latent impressions. The most common means to lift latent prints are
rubber lifters and transparent lifting tapes. The type of lifter will be dependent upon the color of the powder used to develop the latent print and the type of surface the print is on.

**BILLETS:** CID

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, photograph equipment, a fingerprint brush, dusting powder, transparent tape, hinge lifters and 3 x 5 index cards, a surface containing latent fingerprints, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** In order to collect forensic evidence for use during a criminal investigation in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Locate latent fingerprint(s).
2. Select proper color and type of fingerprint powder.
3. Select proper fingerprint brush or magnetic brush.
4. Develop latent prints utilizing brush and powder.
5. Photograph developed latent fingerprint(s) (photograph should be one to one for comparison).
6. Cover fingerprint with transparent tape/hinge lifter.
7. Lift latent fingerprint(s).
8. Preserve latent fingerprint(s) for evidence.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock crime scene to complete the event.

**EQUIPMENT:** Photograph equipment, fingerprint processing kit, standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

**5821-INV-1046:** Field test suspected drugs

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly field test suspected drugs. Field testing suspected drugs provides a preliminary (presumptive) reading on whether or not the substance is a controlled substance that will determine if further investigative endeavors are warranted. The results of field testing suspected drugs are only
presumptive; therefore, a laboratory analysis of the substance must be conducted for Courts-Martial adjudications.

**BILLETs**: CID

**GRADES**: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a sample of an unidentified drug/substance and a field drug detection test kit with user instructions, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD**: In order to evaluate a substance in the field and determine the status of a suspected controlled substance, in accordance with references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Remove test container from test kit.
2. Open test container.
3. Place sample of drug/substance inside test container.
4. Reseal test container.
5. Squeeze test container to release testing chemicals.
6. Compare reaction color of test chemical with color on comparison chart.
7. Identify suspect drug.
8. Record findings on appropriate form(s).

**REFERENCES**:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS**: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

**EQUIPMENT**: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

**MATERIAL**: Field Test Results Form, Contraband items, training aid, Field drug detection kit, Drug training aid kit.

**UNITS/PERSOEYNEL**: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

**5821-INV-1047**: Conduct a physical line-up

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**DESCRIPTION**: This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct a physical line-up. A physical line-up is one way to identify suspects or objects. A line-up can reduce mistakes and eliminate false identification of persons and objects. However, a line-up must meet legal
requirements. The line-up must meet the test for fundamental fairness - cannot be impermissibly suggestive. A suspect or accused is entitled to counsel at a line-up only when charges have been preferred or pretrial restraint under Rules for Courts-Martial (RCM) 304, MCM, has been imposed. When a lawyer is present, he may suggest how to conduct the line-up, but he may not interfere with the actual line-up. The suspect must sign a Lineup - Acknowledgement and Waiver of Rights when choosing NOT to consult an attorney nor have one present during the line-up. The form is not used when the suspect requests a lawyer. A lineup having only one participant is called a "show up." Due to inherent suggestiveness of a show up, it is always closely scrutinized. A show up, to be legal, should be done within a short time after the commission of a crime - preferable to do at the scene.

**BILLETs:** CID

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, suspect, victim, additional lineup participants, a facility, and supporting documentation, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** In order to identify potential suspects to determine facts/circumstances of a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Select sufficient personnel to participate in the line-up.
2. Select location for line-up: Away from public, Adequate room, Adequate lighting so viewers can see line-up, Members of line-up should not be able to see viewers.
3. Maintain witness privacy, do not: let the witnesses see the suspect before the actual line-up, tell the witness that the suspect is in the line-up, Let the witnesses talk to one another.
4. Give each member of the line-up a numbered card.
5. Photograph and record by name and number each person's position in the line-up.
6. Photograph the line-up.
7. Execute line-up.
8. Complete line-up.
9. Prepare and submit Results of Investigative Action detailing the results of the line-up.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock line up area.

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.
UNITs/PERSOnnel: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

5821-INV-1048: Conduct an interview/interrogation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct an interview/interrogation. Interviews and interrogations are an investigator's means of obtaining information from or about persons connected with an incident. In an interview, people provide in their own manner and words, their account of the matter the investigator is looking into. Interrogations are conducted on individuals suspected of having committed or helped commit an offense, or persons believed to be withholding information about an offense.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario of an offense, an interviewee, and an interview room, properly conduct either an interview, or an interrogation, of an individual, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to utilize a controlled environment to question witnesses and suspects to determine facts/circumstances of a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Prepare the interview room for the interview by removing distractive materials, and ensure there are two chairs.
2. Coordinate with respective command representative, legal counsel, victim, witness, or suspect.
3. Provide appropriate location and precaution for opposite gender interview/interrogation.
4. Establish rapport with interviewee.
5. Comply with Article 31, UCMJ, or Fifth Amendment of the U. S. Constitution.
6. Complete Interview/Interrogation Form.
7. Discuss offense with the interviewee.
8. Document details of the interview, via sworn statement, or Investigative Action.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock crime scene to complete the event.

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

**UNITS/PERSOONEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

---

**5821-INV-1049:** Determine requirements for the use of technical listening equipment.

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  

**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly employ technical listening equipment.

**BILLETs:** CID

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given technical listening equipment, with a garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** In order to identify legal and technical considerations for listening equipment during the course of a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify requirements.
2. Identify legal considerations.
3. Identify technical capabilities of assigned equipment.
4. Gain legal permission to conduct operations.
5. Employ technical equipment in accordance with capabilities.
6. Record data.
7. File evidence as part of case file.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual
3. Title 18, United States Code

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock crime scene to complete the event.

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment, specialized technical listening equipment.

**UNITS/PERSOONEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.
5821-INV-1050: Employ technical listening equipment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to employ technical listening equipment.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario with the need to employ technical listening equipment, standard technical listening equipment, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: To utilize technology to legally gather information/evidence during the course of a criminal investigation/intelligence gathering operation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review requirements.
2. Review legal considerations.
3. Confirm technical capabilities of assigned equipment.
4. Verify legal permission to conduct operations.
5. Employ technical equipment in accordance with capabilities.
6. File evidence as part of case file.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment, technical listening devices.

UNITS/PERSOENNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

5821-INV-1051: Investigate a crime against persons

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to demonstrate the knowledge of various types of physical evidence when dealing with Medico-legal findings and various other investigative findings common to and which aid in investigating crimes against persons.
BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given various types of trauma against persons, with a garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to collect information and evidence to determine relevant facts/circumstances during a criminal investigation in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify various types of trauma.
2. Determine personal identification.
3. Determine bone identification.
4. Identify autopsy protocol.
5. Identify child abuse specific autopsy protocol.
7. Determine collection requirements for collection of forensic evidence.
8. Identify forensic evidence collection as it applies to sexual assault investigations.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

5821-INV-1052: Identify the elements of crimes

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly identify the elements of common law crimes, the general punitive articles of the UCMJ, and laws of land warfare. Criminal investigators deploy to combat operations and must be familiar with the UCMJ and laws of land warfare to properly determine if a criminal offense has been committed.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario of a criminal offense been committed in a combat theater, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to identify offense(s) committed under the UCMJ and the Law of Land Warfare, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Evaluate the scenario.
2. Determine the facts.
3. Identify applicable elements of proof.
4. Identify the offense(s).

REFERENCES:
1. AR 190-8 Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, RP and other Detainees
2. FM 19-40 Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internees
3. FM 27-10 Law of Land Warfare
5. Title 18, United States Code

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

5821-INV-1053: Testify at court, board, and administrative hearings

EVALUATION-CODED: NO              SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly testify at court, board, and administrative hearings.

BILLET: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a court, board, and administrative hearings, with a garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to provide testimony of confirmed facts/circumstances of a criminal investigation at Courts, Boards, and Administrative Hearings in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review investigative notes prior to hearing, court date or board.
2. Review Incident report prior to providing testimony.
3. Answer questions directly, truthfully and concisely.
4. Quantify answers upon request.
5. Refrain from opinions/judgment.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock/actual court, board or administrative hearing facility.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

MATERIAL: Administrative/investigative notes, ICR.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

5821-INV-1054: Handle sources

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly handle sources; people who are willing to provide information are called "sources." Sources may be persons who provide investigators with specific information of value for a particular case, or provide background information useful for a number of cases, or provide "street" information on a regular basis.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario of an individual who possess information (source) on criminal incident(s), with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to maintain an identified source to support intelligence gathering and or/criminal investigation operations, in accordance with the references

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assign a control investigator (the Handler) and one alternate (Handler is usually the first person who develops the source).
2. Ensure the Handler or alternate contacts the source.
3. Develop a cover story for meeting with the source.
4. Establish a meeting place away from the office (Handler selects the
location), locations and times should vary.

5. Avoid identifying any investigative unit in correspondence with the source.

6. Treat all sources uniformly.

7. Consider all information valuable until proven otherwise.

8. Advise source of protocol, make no promises that cannot be kept and keep all promises made.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

UNITS/PERSOENNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

5821-INV-1055: Obtain major case prints

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly obtain major case prints. Major case prints are a complete set of prints. They include the record prints of inked finger, palm, and sole impressions taken for identification needs. And, in addition, they include edges of the hand, fingertips and the entire finger. In effect, prints are made of all parts of the hand to include the tips, palm, sides of the fingers, and sides of the palms.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, a suspect, and fingerprinting materials, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to fingerprint suspects and obtain positive identification of subject personnel during a criminal investigation in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify subject requiring major case prints.
2. Clean hands of dirt and oils.
3. Roll ink on entire palms, fingers, and sides of hands.
4. Transfer inked impression onto proper forms and document.
5. Complete both hands.
6. Provide cleaner for subject to remove ink from hands.
7. Place into evidence repository if a positive laboratory comparison is made.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**

5821-INV-1055

**REFERENCES:**

1. DoDINST 5505.11 Fingerprint Card and Final Disposition Report Submission Requirements
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
4. SECNAVINST 5580.1 Navy and Marine Corps Submission Procedures for Suspect Fingerprint Cards and Final Disposition Reports

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock crime scene to complete the event.

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

**5821-INV-1056:** Process a crime scene

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly Process a Crime Scene. Processing a crime scene incorporates several separate activities: helping victims; safeguarding the scene; recording the scene in notes, sketches, and photographs; searching the scene for evidence; and processing, collecting, and preserving the evidence that is found.

**BILLETS:** CID

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, a crime scene, photograph equipment, and a crime scene kit, and a combat load/garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** In order to secure the crime scene, preserve, and process evidence to determine facts/circumstances of a criminal investigation in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Respond to the scene.
2. Safeguard the scene.
3. Help victim(s) if applicable.
4. Record the crime scene in Investigative Notes.
5. Photograph the scene.
6. Make a photograph log.
7. Make a sketch of the crime scene with triangulation measurements.
8. Search the crime scene for evidence.
9. Collect the evidence.
10. Preserve the evidence.
12. Release the crime scene.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

MATERIAL: Evidence bags, Investigative Notes forms, Evidence Tags, Evidence/Property Custody Receipt, photograph equipment, crime scene kit, plaster cast kit, simulated blood stains, and training aids.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: The crime scene kit may include, but is not limited: Ruler, 100 foot steel tape measure, fingerprint equipment, scotch tape, bond and graph paper, scissors, property receipts, evidence tags and bags, 3 x 5 inch index cards, flashlight, pencils and pens, barrier tape, tweezers, razor blades, compass, sterile water, sterile gauze/cotton swabs, sterile test tubes, blood borne pathogen protective equipment when available, the services of the duty photographer may be obtained for crime scene photographs. Brief the photographer before he enters the crime scene.

5821-INV-1057: Prepare casts/impressions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly Prepare Casts or Impressions. Knowing how to make casts and molds can help protect evidence. The impression of a footprint at a crime scene might be evidence linking a suspect to that scene. Impressions of most footprints, tire prints and the like are fragile. Their evidence value can be destroyed by time, the elements, or the process of being collected.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, dental compound, water, a mixing container, a foot or tire impression, lacquer spray, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to collect forensic evidence during a criminal investigation in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate foot or tire impression.
2. Photograph impression.
3. Remove foreign objects from the impression.
4. Check soil for cohesiveness and treat with lacquer spray, if necessary.
5. Mix dental compound to desired thickness.
6. Pour mixture into impression.
7. Mark cast with case number, time, date and your initials, before dental compound sets.
8. Remove cast from impression and gently clean dirt from the cast.
9. Enter cast into evidence.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

MATERIAL: Evidence bags, Photograph equipment, Crime scene kit, Dental compound, Evidence Tag, Evidence/Property Custody Receipt, Plastic bag (zip-lock), Water.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

5821-INV-1058: Collect ammunition evidence

EVALUATION-CODED: NO          SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly collect ammunition evidence. While collecting ammunition as evidence, the bullets should be collected by using your fingers or tweezers with taped ends. Avoid damage to striations on the circumference and place in a pillbox. The cartridge casing(s) should be collected by picking up at the open end with tweezers while avoiding scratching and placed in a pillbox.

BILLET: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a weapons discharge scenario and administrative materials necessary to collect and process ammunition evidence, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to collect forensic evidence during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate the scene.
2. Protect the scene.
3. Seize weapon and protect it for laboratory examination.
4. Mark weapon for identification (without defacing the weapon).
5. Locate fired projectile(s).
6. Place projectile(s) in suitable container (pillboxes with cotton; plastic vial with cotton).
7. Mark the container, not the projectile(s).
8. Place cartridge casing(s) inside pillbox or plastic vial packed with cotton.
9. Mark the container, not the cartridge casing(s).
10. Mark rear face of cylinder to show chamber position under the hammer when recovered, if weapon is a revolver.
11. Prepare evidence tags and property receipts on weapon, cartridge casing(s) and projectile(s).
12. Place all evidence into repository.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

MATERIAL: Photograph equipment, Crime scene kit, Expended cartridge casing(s) and projectile(s), Evidence Tag, Evidence/Property Custody, Receipt, Tweezers, Cotton, Pillboxes, and Tape.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

5821-INV-1059: Conduct a covert operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct a covert operation. Surveillances and undercover (covert) operations are undertaken to learn about suspect's activities and relationships. In
these operations, investigators attempt to watch suspects or associates with
them without their becoming aware of police interest.

**BILLET**: CID

**GRADES**: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of
references, given a scenario, applicable references, a list of available
surveillance equipment, and an operational site, with a combat load or
garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD**: Planning and executing an operation utilize covert means to gather
information during a criminal investigation, maintain secrecy, in accordance
with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Identify subject of covert operation.
2. Select members for the operation.
3. Identify and obtain equipment requirements.
4. Establish communications network.
5. Plan protection measures for undercover person.
6. Prepare a false identity for undercover person.
7. Complete written plan for the operation.
8. Submit plan for approval.

**REFERENCES**:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS**: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

**EQUIPMENT**: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

**MATERIAL**: Photograph equipment, Listening devices, Appropriate facility
blueprint/floor plans, Binoculars, Individual service weapons, map, map
overlay paper, protractor, grease/alcohol marker(s), Night vision device(s)
if applicable, Radio(s), tactical with or without encryption, Radio, call
signs, and frequencies.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL**: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel
during the event.

**5821-INV-1060**: Conduct surveillance

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months
DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct surveillance. Surveillances and undercover operations are undertaken to learn about suspect's activities and relationships. In these operations, investigators attempt to watch suspects or associates with them without their becoming aware of police interest.

BILLETs: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSgt, GYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, equipment and personnel, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: To gather information/evidence to facilitate intelligence gathering/criminal investigation operations, while maintaining a covert status, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify subject (person, place, or thing) under surveillance.
2. Determine goals and objectives of the surveillance.
3. Determine type and methods of surveillance.
4. Obtain maps and sketches of the area(s).
5. Conduct a daytime reconnaissance of surveillance site with all team members.
6. Identify and obtain all equipment necessary to accomplish the surveillance.
7. Assign personnel to specific duty.
8. Conduct surveillance.
10. Conducts debrief.
11. Prepare and submit surveillance report to commander.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Listening devices, Photograph equipment, Vehicles, Radios, Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

UNITS/PERSOEINNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

5821-INN-1061: Collect glass evidence

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly collect glass evidence. When collecting glass evidence, handle with your fingers on the edges of larger pieces avoiding the flat surfaces and any obvious smudges. Use tweezers on pieces too small for fingers. Wrap pieces individually in clean tissue, place in a box, and stabilize to prevent rubbing, shifting, or breakage.

BILLET: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario with glass fragments, standard evidence collection equipment, marking tools, and tweezers (rubber tipped), with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to collect forensic evidence during a criminal investigation in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate glass fragments.
2. Photograph glass fragments before handling.
3. Avoid smudging prints or other trace evidence on fractured glass.
4. Use rubber-tipped tweezers to handle small fragments.
5. Pick up glass by the edges.
6. Collect as many fragments as possible.
7. Collect broken glass from window of frame, mark the inside and outside surfaces.
8. Mark glass with time, date, and initials (diamond point pencil, carborundum pencil, adhesive tape with appropriate marking, grease pencil).
9. Mark glass on the side facing up, or if still in the frame, the inside face.
10. Place fragments too small for marking inside a padded container, and mark the container.
11. Prepare Evidence Tags and Evidence/Property Custody Receipts.
12. Place glass fragments into evidence repository.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

MATERIAL: Photograph equipment, Crime scene kit, Glass fragments, Evidence Tag, Containers, Evidence/Property Custody Receipt.
UNITs/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

5821-INV-1062: Collect contraband

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly Collect Contraband. The collection of contraband evidence is similar to the seizure of any other items of evidence; however, there is a wide range of contraband that must be seized differently. The collection and preservation of contraband is dependent upon what type of contraband is being seized.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, installation SOP, evidence bags, and a list of contraband items, a search of the area, Evidence/Property Custody Receipt, and Evidence Tag, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to determine facts/circumstances of a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct search of the area.
2. Identify and collect contraband items.
3. Complete Investigative Notes concerning exact location, time, and item seized.
4. Mark items (with time, date and initials if possible), place items in individual evidence bags, mark bags with time, date and initials evidence was physically collected on the container.
5. Complete an Evidence Tag and attach to bag/container.
6. Complete an Evidence/Property Custody Receipt.
7. Place items into temporary storage, per local SOP, ensuring the contraband items are kept separate from stored evidence.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

MATERIAL: Appropriate training aids/devices to simulate contraband.
UNITs/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

5821-INv-1063: Recruit sources

EVALUATION-CODEd: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly recruiting sources. In investigative terms, people who are willing to provide information are called "sources." Sources may be persons who provide investigators with specific information of value for a particular case, or provide background information useful for a number of cases, or provide "street" information on a regular basis.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario of an individual who possess information on criminal incident(s), determine if the individual can be used as a source, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: Developing specific criteria to determine if an individual is suitable to be used as a source during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review the prospective source's mental and physical health, age, education, and personality traits.
2. Check experience, work record, financial status, and presence or lack of criminal background.
3. Determine a source's motivation for providing criminal information.
4. Register the source.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

UNITs/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

5821-INv-1064: Collect firearm evidence
DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly Collect Firearm Evidence. When collecting a firearm as evidence, the item should be handled for preservation of latent fingerprints. Do not handle on smooth grips or smooth metal parts. The firearm should be placed in a box, bracing the weapon at front and rear to prevent movement when shipping to the lab.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, a firearm, standard evidence forms, etching tools, and a scenario of a crime scene where the firearm was used, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to utilize the firearm to collect forensic evidence during a criminal investigation in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Locate firearm.
2. Protect firearm for latent fingerprints and trace evidence.
3. Mark firearm so it DOES NOT compromise laboratory examination (markings include: time, date, initials) without defacing firearm.
4. Mark parts of the firearm that can be removed without leaving imprints on projectile(s) and or cartridge casing(s): Semiautomatic - barrel, slide, and receiver; Revolver - cylinder, barrel, side of frame; Rifle - barrel, receiver, stock.
5. Prepare Evidence Tag and Receipt.
6. Place firearm in evidence repository if applicable.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

MATERIAL: Box, Evidence Tag, Evidence/Property Custody Receipt, Crime scene kit, Training firearm.

UNITS/PERSOONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.
12004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

5805-INV-2001: Conduct a quality-control evaluation of a polygraph examination

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the technical supervisor’s ability to properly conduct a Quality-Control Evaluation of a Polygraph Examination. Quality Control procedures for the technical supervision of polygraph examiners should ensure ethical, professional, and technical standards are maintained.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSgt, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario Conduct a Quality-Control Evaluation of a Polygraph Examination, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: Ensuring a Quality-Control Evaluation of a Polygraph Examination, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Gather information, interview/examination results.
2. Review materials for completeness.
3. Review materials for compliance with approved interview techniques.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock/actual interview/interrogation room.

EQUIPMENT: Standard polygraph examiner equipment, criminal investigation equipment.

MATERIAL: Polygraph/interview results for evaluation.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with.

MISCELLANEOUS:

**5821-INV-2001**: Engage targets with a MP5 series sub machine-gun

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**DESCRIPTION**: This event determines the participant's ability to properly engage targets with a MP5 series sub machine-gun.

**BILLET**: CID

**GRADES**: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: MOJT

**CONDITION**: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a MP5 series sub machine-gun, targets, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD**: Engaging targets with a 75% proficiency, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Bring weapon to condition 1.
2. Engage targets from the standing position.
3. Engage targets from the kneeling position.
4. Engage targets using barricade.
5. Bring weapon to condition 4.

**REFERENCES**:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
4. H&K MP5 Users Guide

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS**:

**ORDNANCE**:
- **DODIC**: A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882  
  - **Quantity**: 250 EA

**RANGE/TRAINING AREA**:
- Facility Code 17573 Submachinegun Range

**EQUIPMENT**: H&K MP 5 submachine gun.

**UNITS/PERSOEONNEL**: Unit personnel, range safety, firing coach.

---

**5821-INV-2002**: Maintain a MP5 series sub machine-gun

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**DESCRIPTION**: This event determines the participant's ability to properly maintain a MP5 series sub machine-gun.
BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a MP5 series sub machine-gun, with cleaning and maintenance equipment, a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to maintain cleanliness of the weapon and equipment readiness, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Remove magazine.
2. Clear weapon.
3. Disassemble weapon.
4. Clean weapon in accordance with manufacturers’ guidance.
5. Lubricate weapon in accordance with manufacturers’ guidance.
6. Reassemble weapon.
7. Perform functions check of weapon in accordance with manufacturers’ guidance.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
4. H&K MP5 Users Guide

5821-INV-2003: Engage identified targets with the M11 pistol under physical stress

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly engage identified targets with the M11 Pistol under physical stress, daylight and low light conditions. Physical stress may be the result of distracters, lights, sounds, physical exercise, darkness, etc...

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario physical stress, i.e. loud noise or additional distracters, daylight or low light conditions, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: With 75% hits on target, in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Bring weapon to condition 1.
2. Engage targets from the standing position.
3. Engage targets from the prone position.
4. Engage targets from the kneeling position.
5. Engage targets using barricades.
6. Engage targets from the crouch position.
7. Engage targets during low light conditions.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ORDNANCE:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DODIC</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A363 Cartridge, 9mm Ball M882</td>
<td>80 EA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RANGE/TRAINING AREA:
Facility Code 17570 Pistol Known Distance (KD) Range

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment, service pistol.

5821-INV-2004: Apply unarmed defense techniques against an attack

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly apply unarmed defense techniques against an attack.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to control a subject while maintaining safety of yourself and others, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assess threat.
2. Assume appropriate stance.
3. Employ appropriate counter to attack.
4. Defend yourself and others.
5. Subdue subject using minimum amount of force necessary to control the
situation.
6. Apply proper restraint devices.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
4. MCRP 3-02B Marine Corps Martial Arts
5. MDTs Monadnock Defensive Tactics System Training Manual
6. FPCT Defense Tactics Instructor Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

5821-INV-2005: Identify members of a protective services detail

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly identify members of a protective services detail.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario to form a Protective Services Detail, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to assign qualified personnel to protect HRP designated personnel, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine operational requirements.
2. Determine logistical requirements.
3. Identify personnel available.
4. Review personnel qualifications.
5. Assign members of a protective services detail in accordance with their capabilities.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual
SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

UNITs/PERSoNNeL: Role player(s) to interact with member of the protective services detail.

5821-INV-2006: Perform protective services advances and site survey

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly perform protective services advances and site survey.

BILLETs: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to facilitate the security of HRP designated personnel, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive the mission.
2. Conduct mission analysis, identifying specific and implied missions.
3. Review mission needs.
4. Review internal and external agency support.
5. Review updated threat assessment.
6. Review personnel requirements.
7. Confirm logistical support.
8. Execute transportation and travel requirements.
9. Implement an operations order which assigns duties and responsibilities to individuals.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment, protective service team equipment.

UNITs/PERSoNNeL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event
5821-INV-2007: Conduct a protective services mission

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to conduct a protective services mission. The Criminal Investigation Division is often tasked to provide Protective Service Details for high ranking officers (Flag), and U. S. Politicians, or other individuals as designated by higher authority. Upon receipt of a Protective Service mission, a plan must be developed for the execution of the endeavor to ensure the safety and security of the principal(s).

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, the itinerary of a Very Important Person (VIP), with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to facilitate the security of HRP designated personnel in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Assign personnel.
3. Conduct reconnaissance.
4. Employ team to protect HRP designated personnel.
5. Conduct appropriate formation in accordance with mission analysis.
6. Facilitate security of HRP designated personnel.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
2. Installation Standard Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Vehicles, to move HRP in and out of, communications devices, and weapons.

UNITS/PERSOONEL: Role player(s) to interact with PST during event.

5821-INV-2008: Perform protective services arrivals and departures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly perform protective services arrivals and departures.

BILLETS: CID
GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a performance protective service arrivals and departures scenario, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to facilitate the security of HRP designated personnel arriving or departing an area, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct mission analysis.
2. Assign personnel.
3. Conduct reconnaissance.
4. Employ team to protect HRP designated personnel.
5. Conduct appropriate formation in accordance with mission analysis.
6. Facilitate security of HRP designated personnel.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations/protective services equipment

UNITS/PERSOENNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

5821-INV-2009: Plan a protective services operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO

SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly plan a Protective Services Operation. The Criminal Investigation Division is often tasked to provide Protective Service Details for high ranking officers (Flag), and U. S. Politicians, or other individuals as designated by higher authority. Upon receipt of a Protective Service mission, a plan must be developed for the execution of the endeavor to ensure the safety and security of the Principal(s).

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, the itinerary of a Very Important Person (VIP), with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.
STANDARD: In order to facilitate the security of HRP designated personnel, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive the mission.
2. Conduct mission analysis, identifying specific and implied missions.
3. Identify mission needs.
4. Identify internal and external agency support.
5. Obtain threat assessment.
6. Identify personnel requirements.
7. Identify logistical support.
8. Plan transportation and travel requirements.
9. Issue an operations order which assigns duties and responsibilities to individuals.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
2. Installation Standard Operating Procedures

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Designated/mock areas of operations for HRP designated personnel.
EQUIPMENT: Protective service operations standard equipment.
UNITS/PERSOONEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

5821-INV-2010: Conduct protective services walking formations
EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly Conduct Protective Services Walking Formations.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario conduct protective services Walking Formations, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to establish tight security of HRP designated personnel, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Establish close security.
2. Add concentric cordons, analyzing mission and terrain.
3. Direct principles’ motorcade to remain in the immediate vicinity.
4. Man defensive cordons in designated rooms and grounds.
5. Adjust relative positions to ensure no tracker can get between the team and the principle.
6. Facilitate principle security.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
4. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

5821-INV-2011: Conduct a systematic security search of an area/building/room

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct a Systematic Security Search of an Area/Building/Room.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario Conduct a Systematic Security Search of an Area/Building/Room, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to uncover evidence during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine the area to be searched.
2. Determine method of search (area, strip, and grid, circular) to be used.
3. Determine manpower requirements and request assistance if necessary.
4. Determine and obtain logistical support requirements; water, food, artificial lighting, etc.
5. Establish command post, ensuring the following are on hand: radio equipment, topographic map.
6. Conduct search.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment
**UNITS/PERS ONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

**5821-INV-2012:** Conduct security control room operations for protective services

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to conduct security control room operations for protective services.

**BILLETS:** CID

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** In order to establish command and control with protective services personnel, monitor activities around a principle, and facilitate the security of HRP designated personnel, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Account for all equipment, conduct inventory.
2. Provide surveillance of designated area, maintain journal.
3. Monitor alarm systems.
5. Maintain communications with protective services personnel.
6. Notify team leader of all discrepancies.
7. Brief additional personnel of TOD.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock control room for protective services.

**EQUIPMENT:** ADP, personnel monitoring system, CCTV, security monitoring station.

**UNITS/PERS ONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event
5821-INV-2013: Identify requirement for a protective services mission in a tactical area

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly identify requirement for a Protective Services Mission in a tactical area.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: Identifying the unique requirements of security in a tactical area, identify useable security assets in the area, identify vulnerabilities that need special consideration in order to facilitate the security of HRP designated personnel, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify mission.
2. Identify threat.
3. Identify vulnerability.
4. Identify current security assets in designated area.
5. Determine if mission requires close personal security assets.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment, protective services equipment.

UNITS/PERSOANNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

5821-INV-2014: Conduct a protective services threat assessment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to conduct a protective services threat assessment.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, with the aid of references, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to identify vulnerabilities based on threat capabilities and mitigate vulnerabilities to facilitate the security of HRP designated personnel, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify potential threats.
2. Identify threat capabilities.
3. Identify threat methods of operation.
4. Identify vulnerabilities.
5. Develop countermeasures.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

UNITS/PERSOEAL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

5821-INV-2015: Complete a communications log during crisis situations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly complete a Communications Log during crisis situations. A communications log is maintained to accurately record all information being transmitted during the situation. The communications log will become part of the case file upon conclusion of the situation.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, a communications log, supporting documents, writing utensil, constructive phone and/or radio communications, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to document relevant information during a crisis/emergency situation, in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure sufficient quantity of forms are available and on hand.
2. Ensure all applicable information blocks/data items are completed (if not required, mark NA, ensure times are accurate and correct).
3. Write all entries legibly.
4. Ensure all copies are legible.
5. Submit completed forms for approval/signature and inclusion into the case file.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock MP operations/ facility.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

5821-INV-2016: Plan a covert operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly plan a covert operation. Surveillance and undercover (covert) operations are undertaken to learn about suspect's activities and relationships. In these operations, investigators attempt to watch suspects or associate with them without their becoming aware of police interest.

BILLETES: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, applicable references, a list of available surveillance equipment, and an operational site, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to determine facts/circumstances of a criminal investigation/intelligence gathering operation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify subject of covert operation.
2. Select members for the operation.
3. Identify and obtain equipment requirements.
4. Establish communications network.
5. Plan protection measures for undercover person.
6. Prepare a false identity for undercover person.
7. Complete written plan for the operation.
8. Submit plan for approval.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock/actual area for covert operation.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

UNITS/PERSOENNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

5821-INV-2017: Plan an investigative operation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly plan an Investigative Operation. An investigative operation is any operation in which law enforcement personnel are engaging in law-enforcement, protective services, or intelligence gathering missions. The investigative operation can be either overt or covert in nature.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, available personnel, equipment, and administrative supplies, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to delineate support requirements and prepare for intelligence gathering, law-enforcement, and/ or protective services detail, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct mission analysis to identify specific and implied tasks, and/or goals.
2. Identify support requirements.
3. Identify number of personnel available and needed.
4. Identify specific special skills required for the mission.
5. Identify logistical needs.
6. Obtain legal assistance and/or guidance, if applicable.
7. Identify administrative support requirements.
8. Coordinate internal and external support requirements for the operation.
9. Write the investigative operation plan and submit for approval.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

**5821-INV-2018:** Establish terrorist threat conditions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly establish Terrorist Threat Conditions.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario establish Terrorist Threat Conditions, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: Analyzing current threat assessments and terrorist activities to establish terrorist threat conditions for a designated area of operation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review terrorist threat assessment.
2. Review advance reconnaissance results and comments.
3. Identify applicable terrorist threat countermeasures.
4. Employ direct countermeasures to facilitate security of HRP designated personnel.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment
**MATERIAL:** Threat matrix, intelligence reports, police intelligence reports.

**UNITS/PERSOONEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.

---

**5821-INV-2019:** Employ counter-measures for terrorist threat conditions

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to employ counter-measures for terrorist threat conditions.

**BILLETS:** CID

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, threat assessments, updated terrorist activities reports, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** In order to mitigate or stop terrorist activities to facilitate the security of HRP designated personnel in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Review terrorist threat assessment.
2. Review advance reconnaissance results and comments.
3. Identify applicable terrorist threat countermeasures.
4. Employ direct countermeasures to facilitate security of HRP designated personnel.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual

---

**5821-INV-2020:** Conduct negotiations with barricaded suspect(s)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct negotiations with barricaded suspect(s) with or without hostages. Whenever a crisis situation arises that involves an individual barricading themselves from law enforcement, a negotiation circumstance can be initiated. The negotiation process will be to successfully resolve the situation with no harm to anyone, i.e. the suspect, hostages, or law enforcement personnel.

**BILLETS:** CID
GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario involving barricaded suspect(s), with or without hostages, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to protect hostages, calm the suspect, and negotiate the situation to a peaceful resolution, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Verify the scene of a suspected barricade/hostage situation.
2. Verify if negotiations have been established.
3. Verify the negotiator and the location of negotiations.
4. Obtain information regarding the incident from the first responders.
5. Ensure the scene has been contained.
6. Establish contact with the suspect(s).
7. Conduct negotiations.
8. Collect and document all information gathered during negotiations.
9. Provide collected information to the Command Center.
10. Arrange hostage release and surrender procedures with suspect(s).
11. Prepare Investigative Action(s) for results of negotiations.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
2. Crisis Negotiation by Dennis R. Zakrzewski, copyright 1998 by ZAK, Inc.

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: A building, structure, or vehicle that can be used for the Hostage Taker and the Negotiation Team.

EQUIPMENT: Crisis Negotiations Response Telephone System, Footlockers, Spool of telephone wire, Throw phone, Radios with ear pieces.

MATERIAL: Flip charts or butcher type paper, Dry erase board, Large markers of various colors, Dry erase markers of various colors, Large masking tape, Notepads, Pens, Post-it notes, Building blue prints, Maps.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

5821-INV-2021: Plan a law enforcement raid

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly plan a Law Enforcement Raid. A raid is conducted after information and intelligence is gathered which discloses criminal activity has been conducted, or about to be conducted. The raid will often target the apprehension of criminals engaging in the criminal activity, or to obtain evidence linking the criminals to the activity.
**BILLETS:** CID

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, list of equipment for the operation, the number of military personnel available, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** Conducting mission analysis, identifying support requirements, analyzing information and intelligence to develop sound primary and alternate plans in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Conduct mission analysis to determine specific and implied tasks and goals of the operation.
2. Identify support and equipment requirements, Maps, buildings blue prints, Vehicle(s), Communications, Weapons, and Personnel.
3. Coordinate support requirements with external and internal organizations.
4. Evaluate gathered information and/or intelligence.
5. Write the Operations Plan to include an alternate plan.
6. Submit written plan for approval, if required.
7. Issue Operations Order to all members.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Deadly Force
4. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
5. Installation Standard Operating Procedures

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

- **ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock crime scene to complete the event.
- **EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment, additional tactical equipment.
- **UNITS/PERSNCEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

---

**5821-INV-2022:** Investigate a fire

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly investigate a fire.

**BILLETS:** CID
GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: To gather evidence to determine the facts/circumstances of a fire to establish criminal intent and justify the need for a criminal investigation in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Respond to the scene.
2. Safeguard the scene.
3. Help victim(s) if applicable.
4. Record the crime scene in Investigative Notes.
5. Photograph the scene.
6. Make a photograph log.
7. Make a sketch of the crime scene with triangulation measurements.
8. Search the crime scene for evidence.
9. Collect the evidence.
10. Determine point of origin.
11. Identify possible accelerants.
12. Preserve the evidence.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

5821-INV-2023: Investigate a computer crime

EVALUATION-CODED: NO          SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly investigate a computer crime.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario investigate a computer crime, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: To secure the crime scene and preserve any and all available evidence to determine the facts/circumstances for a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Respond to the scene.
2. Safeguard the scene.
3. Record the crime scene in Investigative Notes.
4. Photograph the scene.
5. Make a photograph log.
6. Search the crime scene for evidence.
7. Collect the evidence.
8. Preserve the evidence.
10. Release the crime scene.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

UNITS/PERSOANLLE: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

5821-INV-2024: Investigate a fraud

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly investigate a fraud.

BILLETs: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.
STANDARD: To gather information and potential evidence to determine facts/circumstances for a criminal investigation of fraud, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive information regarding fraud crime.
2. Gather additional information.
3. Obtain records.
4. Conduct background checks.
5. Respond to the scene.
6. Safeguard the scene.
7. Record the crime scene in Investigative Notes.
8. Photograph the scene.
9. Make a photograph log.
10. Search the crime scene for evidence.
11. Collect the evidence.
12. Preserve the evidence.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

5821-INV-2025: Conduct a systematic search of a vehicle

EVALUATION-CODED: NO     SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct a systematic search of a vehicle.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a conduct a systematic search of a vehicle, scenario, a vehicle stop or VCP, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.
STANDARD: To secure the vehicle and its contents to discover and recover evidence to be used during a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify vehicle to be searched.
2. Conduct detailed search of the engine compartment.
3. Conduct detailed search of chassis area, including wheel-wells.
4. Conduct detailed search of operator/passenger compartments, including storage areas.
5. Conduct detailed search of trunk compartment.
6. Conduct search of spare tire and recovery equipment.
8. Document evidence collected as a result of detailed search.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment, designated search vehicle.

UNITS/PERSONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

5821-INV-2026: Investigate an allegation of child abuse

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly investigate an allegation of child abuse. To investigate an allegation of child abuse, the information must be evaluated and a sequence of investigative steps must be established. Obtain all medical documentation pertaining to the evaluation and examination of the child. Examine the alleged crime scene and search for evidence. Determine the evidentiary value of the evidence. Determine if there is a non-offending parent/guardian, and if so, conduct an interview with that parent/guardian. Prepare for and conduct a child victim interview. Interrogate the subject and/or suspect. Coordinate investigation with the local SJA and Child Protective Services. Prepare the final report.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario of an allegation of child abuse, access to local Staff Judge Advocate (SJA), medical facility and medical personnel, child
interview aids, and crime scene processing materials and equipment, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** To gather relevant facts and circumstances, secure evidence, and interview victim(s) and potential suspect(s) during a criminal investigation in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Evaluate information and determine sequence of investigative steps.
2. Obtain all medical documentation pertaining to the evaluation and examination of the child.
3. Examine the alleged crime scene and search for evidence.
4. Determine the evidentiary value of the evidence.
5. Determine if there is a non-offending parent/guardian.
7. Prepare for and conduct a child victim interview.
8. Interrogate the subject and/or suspect.
9. Coordinate investigation with the local SJA or Child Protective Services.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock crime scene to complete the event.

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event

---

**5821-INV-2027:** Investigate a sexual assault crime

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly investigate a sexual assault crime.

**BILLET:** CID

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** To gather relevant facts and circumstances, secure evidence, and interview victim(s) and potential suspect(s) during a criminal investigation in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Respond to the scene.
2. Safeguard the scene.
3. Help victim(s) if applicable.
4. Advise victim not to shower or change clothing.
5. Record the crime scene in Investigative Notes.
6. Photograph the scene.
7. Make a photograph log.
8. Make a sketch of the crime scene with triangulation measurements.
9. Search the crime scene for evidence.
10. Collect the evidence/ victim clothing personal items.
11. Preserve the evidence.
13. Release the crime scene.
14. Contact crisis counselor for interview.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
2. FM 3-19.13 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock crime scene to complete the event.

EQUIPMENT: Standard law-enforcement investigations equipment.

UNITS/PERSOEONNEL: Role player(s) to interact with law-enforcement personnel during the event.
CHAPTER 13
MOS 5822 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARAGRAPH</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PURPOSE. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .</td>
<td>13000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES . . . . . . . . . . . . . .</td>
<td>13001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS BY FUNCTIONAL AREA.</td>
<td>13002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000-LEVEL EVENTS. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .</td>
<td>13003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000-LEVEL EVENTS. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .</td>
<td>13004</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the Forensic Psycho-physiologist Polygraph Examiner community. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailors the individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

13001. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-4-4 digit identifier. The first four digits represent the occupational field or military occupational field (IOPS, or 9934). This chapter contains 9934 events. The second four digits represent the functional or duty area. The last four digits represent the level, and identifier number of the event. Every individual event has an identifier number from 001 to 999.
## 13002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS BY LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>1000 Level Events</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5822-INV-1001</td>
<td>Request a polygraph examination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5822-INV-1002</td>
<td>Prepare polygraph questions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5822-INV-1003</td>
<td>Conduct the pre-test phase of the polygraph examination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5822-INV-1004</td>
<td>Conduct a Navy modified general question test</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5822-INV-1005</td>
<td>Conduct an Air Force modified general question test</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5822-INV-1006</td>
<td>Conduct a Army modified general question test</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5822-INV-1007</td>
<td>Conduct a zone test</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5822-INV-1008</td>
<td>Conduct a bi-zone/you phase test</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5822-INV-1009</td>
<td>Conduct a peak of tension test</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5822-INV-1010</td>
<td>Conduct a counter-intelligence scope phase (CSP)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5822-INV-1011</td>
<td>Analyze collected polygraph charts utilizing current federal polygraph guidelines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5822-INV-1012</td>
<td>Conduct the post-test phase of a polygraph examination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5822-INV-1013</td>
<td>Report results of a polygraph examination</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>2000 Level Events</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5822-INV-2001</td>
<td>Identify the use of suspected polygraph countermeasures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13003. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

5822-INV-1001: Request a polygraph examination

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly request a Polygraph Examination. The scope of an inspection may be expanded only upon request from the inspected agency.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to legally administer the examination, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine if polygraph is feasible for suspect.
2. Compare case facts with polygraph criteria required for requesting a polygraph examination.
3. Contact Polygraph Program Manager.
4. Prepare written polygraph request.

REFERENCES:
1. AHA 70-1003 Instructor's Manual for Basic Life Support, American Heart Association
2. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
3. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
4. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock interview-polygraph room/scenario.

MATERIAL: Polygraph examination request.

MISCELLANEOUS:


5822-INV-1002: Prepare polygraph questions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months
**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly prepare polygraph questions utilizing current federal polygraph guidelines. A test question is a specifically designed sentence posed to an examinee during the data-collection phase of a PDD examination. Test questions are designed to maximize differences in the elicited response patterns between truthful and deceptive examinees. There are several types of test questions used in PDD testing.

**BILLETS:** CID

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario Prepare Polygraph Questions, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** In order to prepare for examination administration, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Review case facts.
2. Determine focus of polygraph examination.
3. Identify polygraph test format to be utilized.
4. Write irrelevant test questions.
5. Write sacrifice relevant questions.
6. Write relevant questions
7. Write comparison questions.
8. Enter questions into Polygraph test format.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock interview-polygraph room/scenario.

**MATERIAL:** Standardized test questions.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Additional Required References: Federal Polygraph Manual, NCIS3 Chapter 18.

**5822-INV-1003:** Conduct the pre-test phase of a polygraph examination

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct the Pre-test Phase of a Polygraph Examination. The pretest is a
highly structured interview that established the foundation for the entire
PDD examination.

**BILLETS:** CID

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of
references, given a scenario to Conduct the Pre-test Phase of a Polygraph
Examination, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** Establishing a foundation for legal administration of a designated
polygraph examination, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Review case facts.
2. Determine focus of polygraph examination.
3. Conduct introduction.
4. Obtain waiver of rights.
5. Obtain polygraph examination waiver.
6. Build rapport and obtain biographical data.
7. Explain polygraph process.
8. Discuss case facts with examinee.
9. Review test questions with examinee.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock interview-polygraph room/scenario.

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard polygraph examination equipment.

**MATERIAL:** Standardized test questions.

**UNITS/PERSOMNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with polygraph examiner.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Additional Required References: Federal
Polygraph Manual, NCIS3 Chapter 18.

**5822-INV-1004:** Conduct a Navy modified general question test

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly
conduct a Navy Modified General Question Test. The Navy Modified General
Question Test is formatted differently than the Modified General Test but still maintains the same base. The clearest change is of the sequence of question types as in relevant, irrelevant, and comparison questions.

**BILLETS:** CID

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** Completing all questions, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Determine if NMGQT is to be utilized.
2. Administer polygraph examination using the NMGQT.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock interview-polygraph room/scenario.

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard polygraph examination equipment.

**MATERIAL:** Standardized test questions.

**UNITS/PERSOONEL:** Role player(s) to interact with polygraph examiner.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Additional Required References: Federal Polygraph Manual, NCIS3 Chapter 18.

---

**5822-INV-1005:** Conduct an Air Force modified general question test

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct an Air Force Modified General Question Test. The Air Force Modified General Question Test is formatted differently than the Modified General Test but still maintains the same base. The clearest change is of the sequence of question types as in relevant, irrelevant and comparison questions.

**BILLETS:** CID

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario Conduct an Air Force Modified General Test, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: Completing all questions, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine if AFMGQT is to be utilized.
2. Administer polygraph examination using the AFMGQT.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock interview-polygraph room/scenario.

EQUIPMENT: Standard polygraph examination equipment.

MATERIAL: Standardized test questions.

UNITS/PERSOENNEL: Role player(s) to interact with polygraph examiner.

MISCELLANEOUS:


5822-INV-1006: Conduct an Army modified general question test

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct an Army Modified General Question Test. The Army Modified General Question Test is formatted differently than the Reid Test but still maintains the same base. The clearest change is of the sequence of question types as in relevant, irrelevant and comparison questions.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario Conduct an Army Modified General Question Test, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: Completing all questions, in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine if AMGQT is to be utilized.
2. Administer polygraph examination using the AMGQT.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock interview-polygraph room/scenario.

EQUIPMENT: Standard polygraph examination equipment.

MATERIAL: Standardized test questions.

UNITS/PERSOONEL: Role player(s) to interact with polygraph examiner.

MISCELLANEOUS:


5822-INV-1007: Conduct a zone test

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct a Zone Test. The relevant Questions in this test structure are designed to pose a threat to the security of the lying or guilty examinee, and force them to forces their attention upon these questions.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario Conduct a Zone Test, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: In order to increase tension on the examinee, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine if Zone Test is to be utilized.
2. Administer polygraph examination using the Zone Test.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock interview-polygraph room/scenario.

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard polygraph examination equipment.

**MATERIAL:** Standardized test questions.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with polygraph examiner.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Additional Required References: Federal Polygraph Manual, NCIS3 Chapter 18.

---

**5822-INV-1008:** Conduct a bi-zone/you phase test

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct a Bi-Zone/You Phase Test. This questioning is designed to be a probable-lie for the examinee. The PLC question should be similar in nature but unrelated to the specific crime or issue being tested. The question should be separated from the relevant issue by time, place, or category. The comparison question should use the same action verb or a similar-in-nature action verb as that of the relevant issue. A comparison question should be broad in scope and time so that it captures as many of the examinees past life experiences as possible.

**BILLETS:** CID

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario conduct a Bi-Zone/You Phase Test, utilizing polygraph equipment, combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** Establishing a baseline for probable lie in order to capture a broad based life experience from the examinee, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Determine if Bi-Zone/You Phase Test is to be utilized.
2. Administer polygraph examination using the Bi-Zone/You Phase Test.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock interview-polygraph room/scenario.

EQUIPMENT: Standard polygraph examination equipment.

MATERIAL: Standardized test questions.

UNITS/PERSOINNEL: Role player(s) to interact with polygraph examiner.

MISCELLANEOUS:


5822-INV-1009: Conduct a peak of tension test

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct a Peak of Tension Test. The Peak of Tension Test is unique method of utilizing the polygraph instrument to determine "Guilty Knowledge" of an examinee.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario conduct a Peak of Tension Test, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: To determine "guilty knowledge" of an examinee, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine if a Peak of Tension Test is to be utilized.
2. Administer polygraph examination using the Peak of Tension Test.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock interview-polygraph room/scenario.
**EQUIPMENT:** Standard polygraph examination equipment.

**MATERIAL:** Standardized test questions.

**UNITS/PERSOEINNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with polygraph examiner.

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Additional Required References: Federal Polygraph Manual, NCIS3 Chapter 18.

---

**5822-INV-1010:** Conduct a counter-intelligence scope phase (CSP)

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct a Counter-Intelligence Scope. This guide establishes essential elements for the conduct of Counter-Intelligence Scope phase tests as used by agencies within the Federal Government.

**BILLETS:** CID

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario conduct a Counter-Intelligence Scope, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** Completing all questions thoroughly and accurately, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Determine if CSP is to be utilized.
2. Administer polygraph examination using the CSP.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock interview-polygraph room/scenario.

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard polygraph examination equipment.

**MATERIAL:** Standardized test questions.

**UNITS/PERSOEINNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with polygraph examiner.
MISCELLANEOUS:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Additional Required References: Federal Polygraph Manual, NCIS3 Chapter 18.

**5822-INV-1011:** Analyze collected polygraph charts utilizing current federal polygraph guidelines

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly analyze collected polygraph charts utilizing current federal polygraph guidelines. While there are different methods of analyzing polygraph charts, the key principle is to assign a numerical value to indicators for the purpose of scoring.

**BILLETS:** CID

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario analyze collected polygraph charts utilizing current federal polygraph guidelines, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** Assigning numerical values to collected data for detailed analysis, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Review collected charts.
2. Evaluate each chart using current physiological scoring criteria.
3. Compile results of evaluation from each chart.
4. Make determination of deception indicated, no deception indicated, no opinion.
5. Continue to post-test phase if a deceptive or non-deceptive determination is made.
6. Continue with polygraph testing if a no opinion determination is made.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock interview-polygraph room/scenario.

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard polygraph examination equipment.

**MATERIAL:** Polygraph charts to be analyzed.
MISCELLANEOUS:

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Additional Required References: Federal Polygraph Manual, NCIS3 Chapter 18.

---

**5822-INV-1012:** Conduct the post-test phase of a polygraph examination

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the participant's ability to properly conduct the Post-Test Phase of a Polygraph Examination. The Post-Test consists of an interrogation.

**BILLET:** CID

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario conduct the Post-Test Phase of a Polygraph Examination, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** Interrogating the subject in order to establish facts and circumstances of a criminal investigation, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Tell the examinee the results of the examination.
2. If a non-deceptive determination was made, release the examinee.
3. If a deceptive determination was made, conduct interrogation.
4. Complete investigative notes of relevant information, admissions, or confessions obtained.
5. Complete suspect statement.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**ROOMS/BUILDINGS:** Mock interview-polygraph room/scenario.

**EQUIPMENT:** Standard polygraph examination equipment.

**MATERIAL:** Standardized test questions.

**UNITS/PERSONNEL:** Role player(s) to interact with polygraph examiner.

---

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Additional Required References: Federal Polygraph Manual, NCIS3 Chapter 18.
5822-INV-1013: Report results of a polygraph examination

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 24 months

DESCRIPTION: This event determines the participant's ability to properly report results of a Polygraph Examination. In order to implement Federal minimum quality assurance standards, Federal PDD program managers and DoDPI developed the QAP.

BILLETS: CID

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

STANDARD: Implementing quality assurance standards, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Complete investigative action.
2. Prepare report of investigation.
3. Submit for quality control review.
4. Distribute results to case agent.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

ROOMS/BUILDINGS: Mock interview-polygraph room/scenario.

MATERIAL: Polygraph examination results, reporting results.

MISCELLANEOUS:

13004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

5822-INV-2001: Identify the use of suspected polygraph counter-measures

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 24 months

**DESCRIPTION:** This event determines the examiner's ability to properly identify the use of suspected polygraph counter-measures. The ability to identify counter-measures is dependent upon the examiner's experience and exposure to counter-measure training.

**BILLETS:** CID

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** In a combat and garrison environment, without the aid of references, given a scenario identify the use of Suspected Polygraph Counter-Measures, with a combat load or garrison law enforcement gear.

**STANDARD:** Determining the probable use of polygraph counter measures and applying the appropriate corrective action, in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Utilize counter-measure equipment.
2. Observe examinee behavior.
3. Evaluate collected polygraph charts.
4. Identify suspected use of counter-measures.
5. Take corrective action.

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 19-10 MP Administration and Operations
2. FM 19-20 Law Enforcement Investigations
3. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ROOMS/BUILDINGS</th>
<th>Mock interview-polygraph room/scenario.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>EQUIPMENT</strong></td>
<td>Standard polygraph examination equipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATERIAL</strong></td>
<td>Standardized test questions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UNITS/PERSOENNEL</strong></td>
<td>Role player(s) to interact with polygraph examiner.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** Additional Required References: Federal Polygraph Manual, NCIS3 Chapter 18.
CHAPTER 14

MOS 5831 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PARAGRAPH</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PURPOSE.</td>
<td>14000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES</td>
<td>14001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS BY FUNCTIONAL AREA</td>
<td>14002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000-LEVEL EVENTS</td>
<td>14003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000-LEVEL EVENTS</td>
<td>14004</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the Correctional Specialist community. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailors individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

14001. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-4-4 digit identifier. The first four digits represent the occupational field or military occupational field (IOPS, or 9934). This chapter contains 9934 events. The second four digits represent the functional or duty area. The last four digits represent the level, and identifier number of the event. Every individual event has an identifier number from 001 to 999.
### 14002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS BY LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>1000 LEVEL EVENTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1001</td>
<td>Conduct basic Arabic language skills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1002</td>
<td>Conduct a vehicle search</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1003</td>
<td>Conduct main gate/sallyport operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1004</td>
<td>Operate a guard tower</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1005</td>
<td>Conduct a frisk search</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1006</td>
<td>Conduct a strip search</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1007</td>
<td>Conduct an area search</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1008</td>
<td>Complete an evidence/contraband chain of custody</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1009</td>
<td>Complete a personal property inventory form</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1010</td>
<td>Conduct detainee in-processing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1011</td>
<td>Collect information using the Biometric Automated Toolset (B.A.T.s)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1012</td>
<td>Determine detainee classification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1013</td>
<td>Apply flex-cuff restraints</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1014</td>
<td>Apply handcuffs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1015</td>
<td>Apply a detainee restraining belt with handcuffs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1016</td>
<td>Apply leg restraints</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1017</td>
<td>Employ proper use of force</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1018</td>
<td>Employ non-lethal munitions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1019</td>
<td>Conduct the pre-interrogation process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1020</td>
<td>Conduct the post-interrogation process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1021</td>
<td>Conduct the detainee transfer process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1022</td>
<td>Conduct the detainee release process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCU-1026</td>
<td>Compute an awardees’ sentence</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCU-1027</td>
<td>Process an awardee into restraint</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCU-1028</td>
<td>Process an awardee for permanent release</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1032</td>
<td>Enforce the Department of the Navy’s philosophy/purpose/and legal aspect of confinement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1033</td>
<td>Demonstrate the principles of professionalism/ethics in corrections</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1034</td>
<td>Apply appropriate communication skills in a multi-cultural environment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1035</td>
<td>Determine the features of the different functional types of brigs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1036</td>
<td>Assign functional adequacy rating</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1037</td>
<td>Determine medical requirements for confinement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1038</td>
<td>Process a prisoner/detainee into confinement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1039</td>
<td>Complete a personal property inventory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1040</td>
<td>Conduct the reception (Indoctrination) phase of confinement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Command Number</td>
<td>Task Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1041</td>
<td>Maintain prisoner records</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1042</td>
<td>Conduct a frisk search</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1043</td>
<td>Conduct a strip search</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1044</td>
<td>Conduct an area search</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1045</td>
<td>Escort a prisoner or detainee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1046</td>
<td>Employ the proper use of force</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1047</td>
<td>Apply handcuffs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1048</td>
<td>Apply prisoner transport belt with handcuffs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1049</td>
<td>Apply leg restraints</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1050</td>
<td>Apply flex-cuffs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1051</td>
<td>Operate a sally port</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1052</td>
<td>Control access to a restricted area</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1053</td>
<td>Conduct key control procedures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1054</td>
<td>Conduct control center operations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1055</td>
<td>Maintain tool control</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1056</td>
<td>Apply appropriate control measures for each custody classification</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1057</td>
<td>Control inmate movement through use of a movement pass</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1058</td>
<td>Maintain prisoner accountability</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1059</td>
<td>Enforce service grooming standards</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1060</td>
<td>Supervise a medium-out (MDO) custody prisoner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1061</td>
<td>Supervise a medium-in (MDI) custody prisoner or detainee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1062</td>
<td>Supervise a maximum (MAX) custody prisoner or detainee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1063</td>
<td>Supervise a minimum (MIN) custody prisoner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1064</td>
<td>Supervise an installation custody (IC) prisoner</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1065</td>
<td>Apply observation techniques to determine the presence of gangs/gang members in a corrections facility</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1066</td>
<td>Control infectious diseases/blood pathogens/communicable diseases</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1067</td>
<td>Employ unarmed self-defense techniques</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1068</td>
<td>Execute hostage survival techniques</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1069</td>
<td>Complete a bomb threat checklist</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1070</td>
<td>Conduct security checks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1071</td>
<td>Conduct informal counts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1072</td>
<td>Collect contraband</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1073</td>
<td>Complete a chain of custody</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1074</td>
<td>Conduct visitation call</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1075</td>
<td>Employ an inmate to work program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1076</td>
<td>Complete a work and training report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1077</td>
<td>Process an inmate for temporary release</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Task Description</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1078</td>
<td>Identify authorized administrative disciplinary measures</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1079</td>
<td>Conduct an informal investigation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1080</td>
<td>Complete an observation report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1081</td>
<td>Complete a disciplinary report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1082</td>
<td>Complete an inspection record of prisoners in special quarters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1083</td>
<td>Complete an incident report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1084</td>
<td>Employ oleoresin capsicum (OC)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1085</td>
<td>Perform as a team member of a line riot control formation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1086</td>
<td>Perform as a team member in a wedge riot control formation with riot batons</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1087</td>
<td>Perform as a team member of an echelon riot control formation with riot batons</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-1088</td>
<td>Conduct the pre-release phase of confinement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2000 LEVEL EVENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Task Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-2001</td>
<td>Employ Oleoresin Capsicum (OC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-2002</td>
<td>Employ the “Tazer”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCU-2006</td>
<td>Verify an awardee sentence computation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCU-2007</td>
<td>Supervise the processing of an awardee into restraint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCU-2008</td>
<td>Supervise the processing of an awardee for permanent release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2012</td>
<td>Supervise the enforcement of the Department of Navy’s philosophy/purpose/legal aspect of confinement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2013</td>
<td>Supervise the application of appropriate communication skills in a multi-cultural environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2014</td>
<td>Determine a brig’s inmate capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2015</td>
<td>Direct the supervision required for each custody classification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2016</td>
<td>Confirm confining authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2017</td>
<td>Review confinement order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2018</td>
<td>Complete an initial contact form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2019</td>
<td>Compute prisoner sentence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2020</td>
<td>Process a prisoner/detainee into confinement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2021</td>
<td>Direct the completion of a privacy act statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2022</td>
<td>Conduct the initial review process for a detainee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2023</td>
<td>Obtain required parent command support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2024</td>
<td>Supervise a frisk search</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2025</td>
<td>Supervise a strip search</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2026</td>
<td>Supervise an area search</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2027</td>
<td>Supervise the application of restraint devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2028</td>
<td>Apply body cuffs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2029</td>
<td>Direct the application of body cuffs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2030</td>
<td>Direct the use of the “Humane Restraint Chair”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2031</td>
<td>Direct the application of a strait jacket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2032</td>
<td>Supervise sally port operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2033</td>
<td>Supervise control of access to a restricted area</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2034</td>
<td>Operate a weapons control point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2035</td>
<td>Supervise a weapons control point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2036</td>
<td>Supervise key control procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2037</td>
<td>Supervise control center operations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2038</td>
<td>Supervise tool control procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2039</td>
<td>Maintain control of hazardous substances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2040</td>
<td>Supervise control of hazardous substances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2041</td>
<td>Supervise prisoner accountability</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2042</td>
<td>Direct control of infectious diseases/blood pathogens/communicable diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2043</td>
<td>Manage a hostage situation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2044</td>
<td>Conduct security checks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2045</td>
<td>Conduct formal counts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2046</td>
<td>Conduct contraband control procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2047</td>
<td>Supervise visitation call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2048</td>
<td>Supervise the maintenance of prisoner records</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2049</td>
<td>Manage prisoner records/log books</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2050</td>
<td>Determine appropriate recommendation for authorized administrative disciplinary action</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2051</td>
<td>Investigate a disturbance within the facility</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2052</td>
<td>Investigate a disciplinary report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2053</td>
<td>Employ an emergency action plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2054</td>
<td>Direct an inmate extraction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2055</td>
<td>Direct the employment of oleoresin capsicum (OC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2056</td>
<td>Conduct critical incident management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2057</td>
<td>Prepare prisoner transfer package</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2058</td>
<td>Direct a line riot control formation with riot batons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2059</td>
<td>Process an inmate for permanent release</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2060</td>
<td>Direct a wedge riot control formation with riot batons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CORR-2061</td>
<td>Direct an echelon riot control formation with riot batons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-TRNG-2065</td>
<td>Conduct staff pre-service training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-TRNG-2066</td>
<td>Conduct in-service (MOS) training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-TRNG-2067</td>
<td>Coordinate inter-service/inter-agency training</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14003. 1000-LEVEL EVENTS

5831-CCOR-1001: Conduct basic Arabic language skills

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLIETS: Biometric Automated Tool Set (B.A.T.S.) system operator, Escort, Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Staff Non-commissioned Officer in Charge (SNCOIC)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, 1STSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a detention facility with a basic knowledge of the Arabic language, an Arabic speaking detainee, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to communicate in Arabic using basic words and phrases, and be able to successfully move one or more detainees within a detention facility without the aide of an interpreter in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Understand the "Basic Arabic Language Commands for Detainee Operations" guidance.
2. Communicate with individual Arabic speaking detainee to gather information about his/her well being.
3. Move a detainee from one point to another inside a detention facility using basic Arabic commands.
4. Communicate with individual Arabic speaking detainee to gather information about his/her medical condition. (Pre-interrogation and post-interrogation)
5. Communicate with an individual Arabic speaking detainee gathering personal information to enter in the Biometric Automated Toolset (B.A.T.S.).

REFERENCES:
1. 0-07-143511-5 Iraqi Phrasebook Dr. Alkalesi
2. 087840788X Modern Iraqi Arabic Yasin M. Alkalesi
3. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)

5831-CCOR-1002: Conduct a vehicle search

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLIETS: Front Gate (Sallyport) Sentry

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Given a Marine in a detention facility, a vehicle sally port, a vehicle attempting to gain access to the facility, required personal and post equipment, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to systematically search a vehicle, with strict adherence to the criteria established in the reference to prevent contraband from entering the facility through vehicle traffic in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review local post orders and standard operating procedures (SOP) for sally port operations.
2. Direct vehicle driver to park inside sally port.
3. Direct driver to turn vehicle off.
4. Direct driver to open all interior compartments, then exit vehicle.
5. Direct driver to open all exterior doors, hood, and trunk.
6. Direct driver to stand clear of vehicle with over-watch providing security.
7. Conduct exterior visual inspection of vehicle beginning with left front fender well.
8. Conduct search of remaining exterior portions of the vehicle in a clockwise manner.
9. Conduct systematic interior inspection beginning with driver side working in a clockwise manner.
10. Identify items of contraband and assess safety and security risk.
11. Remove contraband items if safety allows.
12. Store any removable contraband in secured area outside the facility perimeter.
13. Return all authorized contraband to driver upon exit of facility.
14. Complete all required documentation as well as logbook entries.

RELATED EVENTS:
5831-CCOR-1003

REFERENCES:
1. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual
2. Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Vehicle search mirror.

5831-CCOR-1003: Conduct main gate/sallyport operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Contraband Control/Evidence NCO, Escort

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Given a Marine in detention facility, a main gate and sally port, post orders, a vehicle, personnel attempting to gain access inside the facility, a logbook, visitor badges, required search devices, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines established in the reference ensuring only authorized vehicles and persons enter and exit the facility, and prevent the entry of contraband in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
2. Review local rules of engagement.
3. Ensure access roster is present and current.
4. Verify all persons attempting to gain access to the facility through ID verification.
5. Call SOG for any persons not listed on the access roster trying to gain access to the facility.
6. Prevent all contraband from being taken into or removed from the facility.
7. Conduct systematic vehicle search on all vehicles entering and exiting the facility.
8. Make required log book entries regarding all personnel and/or vehicles entering and exiting the facility.

RELATED EVENTS: 5831-CCOR-1007

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-19.40 Internment/Resettlement Operations
2. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CCOR-1004: Operate a guard tower

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Escort, Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Staff Non-commissioned Officer in Charge (SNCOIC), Tower Sentry

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a detention facility, a guard tower, required post gear, detainees inside the detention facility compound, an issued T/O. weapon, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for the use of force, escalation of force, and the criteria established for employment of a weapon to gain control of an emergency situation with minimal injury to an inmate or staff personnel in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure post orders are read / understood.
2. Understand current rules of engagement.
3. Conduct weapons change over.
4. Complete post gear inventory.
5. Provide security over-watch for that tower area of responsibility.
6. Aid in prevention of escape.
7. Prevent contraband from being passed through perimeter fence.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**

5831-CCOR-1018 5831-CCOR-1001 5831-CCOR-1017

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-19.30 Physical Security
2. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

---

**5831-CCOR-1005:** Conduct a frisk search

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Contraband Control/Evidence NCO, Escort, Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Officer in Charge (OIC), Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Staff Non-commissioned Officer in Charge (SNCOIC)

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, 1STSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine in a detention facility, a detainee, required support personnel (cover man), disposable gloves, and without the aid of reference,

**STANDARD:** By strict adherence to the guidelines for search procedures to locate and remove contraband from a detainee in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Review local guidance on reasons for frisk search.
2. Ensure frisk search area is free of contraband as well as weapons.
3. Place appropriate support personnel "cover man" to provide security for Marine conducting search.
4. Move detainee to place designated for search.
5. Instruct the detainee not to move until told to do so.
6. Assume a tactical position behind the detainee.
7. Instruct detainee spread their legs approximately a shoulder width apart.
8. Instruct detainee to raise arms (palms up) to their shoulder height with their arms straight.
9. Using opposite side hand from search side, take hold of detainee's clothing between their shoulder blades.
10. Using strong side search hand, systematically search detainee and clothing from front to back, inside to outside, and top to bottom.
11. Place any discovered items on the deck, and out of sight of the detainee.
12. Make necessary annotations and notifications regarding contraband found.
PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CCOR-1017 5831-CCOR-1001

RELATED EVENTS:
5831-CCOR-1006 5831-CCOR-1007

REFERENCES:
1. 3461.6 Chief of Naval Operations Instruction, Enemy Prisoner of War,
   Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees and other Detainees, October 1,
   1997
2. FM 19-40 Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internees
3. RDF SOF Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CCOR-1006: Conduct a strip search

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Contraband Control/Evidence NCO, Escort, Regional Detention
Facility (RDF) Officer in Charge (OIC), Regional Detention Facility (RDF)
Staff Non-commissioned Officer in Charge (SNCOIC)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3,
CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a detention facility, a detainee, an area
providing adequate privacy, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for search procedures to
locate and remove contraband from a detainee, and to identify and document
scars and marks on a detainee in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review local guidance on reasons for strip search.
2. Ensure strip search area is free of contraband as well as weapons.
3. Place appropriate support personnel "cover man" to provide security for
   Marine(s) conducting search.
4. Move detainee to place designated for search.
5. Instruct detainee to remove all articles of clothing shaking them to
   his/her side, then placing them on the deck.
6. Instruct the detainee not to move until told to do so.
7. Assume a tactical position to the side and in front of the detainee.
8. Physically inspect each garment of clothing for contraband.
9. Upon completing the clothing search, assume position in front of detainee.
10. Instruct detainee to open his/her mouth and visually inspect their mouth
    having the detainee raise the tongue.
11. Instruct detainee to turn and face away from you, spread their legs to a
    width of approximately shoulder width apart, and raise their arms (palms
    up) to their shoulder height with their arms straight.
12. Instruct detainee to raise one foot at a time and "wiggle" their toes
    while the guard inspects between them for contraband.
13. Instruct detainee to place their hands on top of their head, squat to a kneeling position, and cough hard for three times.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CCOR-1017  5831-CCOR-1001

RELATED EVENTS:
5831-CCOR-1005

REFERENCES:
1. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CCOR-1007: Conduct an area search

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: An area search is conducted in order to rid an area of contraband. It can be conducted using as little as one person, but is more effective at the fire team level.

BILLETS: Contraband Control/Evidence NCO, Escort, Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Officer in Charge (OIC), Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Staff Non-commissioned Officer in Charge (SNCOIC)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a team of Marines in a detention facility, a designated search area, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for search procedures to locate and remove contraband from areas inside the detention facility in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review local guidance on reason for an area search.
2. Identify area to be searched.
3. Survey area to be searched.
4. Visually divide search area into sections.
5. Identify personnel to conduct search.
6. Brief personnel on their area of responsibility, as well as what they are looking for.
7. Assign personnel to each search area section.
8. Commence area search.
9. Complete documentation regarding discovered contraband according to local Standard Operating Procedures (SOP).
10. Secure area search when all sections have been systematically searched.
REFERENCES:
1. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CCOR-1008: Complete an evidence/contraband chain of custody

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Contraband Control/Evidence NCO, Regional Detention Facility (RDF)
Staff Non-commissioned Officer in Charge (SNCOIC)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3,
CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a detention facility, a detainee, evidence or
contraband, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for evidence tracking, and
guidelines for search and seizure to properly identify, and mark/tag
confiscated items while maintaining a chain of custody for the use as
evidence in administrative or disciplinary hearing in accordance with the
references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Gather appropriate chain of custody forms.
2. Separate evidence/contraband into groups.
3. Photograph all evidence/contraband.
4. Return all items not authorized in facility to detaining unit for disposition.
5. Annotate each remaining item on inventory form.
6. Have last person in possession of items sign over custody in appropriate block.
7. Sign appropriate box verifying all items are properly inventoried.
8. Properly store in secured area.
9. Issue copy of chain of custody to person items accepted from.
10. Contraband Control/Evidence NCO maintain chain of custody until final disposition of evidence/contraband.

REFERENCES:
1. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CCOR-1009: Complete a personal property inventory form

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Contraband Control/Evidence NCO, Regional Detention Facility (RDF)
Staff Non-commissioned Officer in Charge (SNCOIC)
GRADES:  PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Given a Marine in a detention facility, a detainee with personal effects, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD:  By strict adherence to the local guidelines for inventories and authorized gear as established in the references to ensure an accurate accountability on only items approved for the detainee to retain in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Take personal effects from detainee.
2. Separate personal effects into categories.
3. Return personal effects to detainee that is authorized for him/her to retain.
4. Annotate each item on inventory form with a detailed description.
5. Have detainee verify all personal effects are accounted for.
6. Have detainee sign name or give his/her mark in appropriate box on inventory form.
7. Sign appropriate box on inventory form verifying all items are properly inventoried.
8. Place all items listed into designated receptacle for safe keeping.
9. Seal receptacle containing personal property.
10. Properly store in a restricted access area.
11. Issue detainee a copy of inventory form.

RELATED EVENTS:
5831-CCOR-1008

REFERENCES:
1. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CCOR-1010:  Conduct detainee in-processing

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

BILLETs:  Biometric Automated Tool Set (B.A.T.S.) system operator, Escort, Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Staff Non-commissioned Officer in Charge (SNCOIC)

GRADES:  PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL
CONDITION: Given a Marine in a detention facility, a detainee with personal property, evidence, required apprehension documentation, a B.A.T.S. system, required support personnel, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By demonstrating strict adherence to the guidelines for detainee operations as established in the MNC-I, and MNF-I guidance for detaining personnel, which prevents illegal detainment in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect all required apprehension forms for accuracy and legality.
2. Make notifications to chain of command if necessary.
3. Obtain all required personnel to facilitate movement and communication with detainee.
4. Ensure detainee is properly restrained and blindfolded.
5. Move detainee to designated holding area.
6. Conduct frisk search of detainee.
7. Place all personal effects and/or contraband in designated receptacle for inventory and disposition.
8. Have medical personnel visually inspect detainee in holding area.
9. Move detainee to rules board
10. Read facility rules to detainee in English while interpreter repeats in Arabic.
11. Move detainee to detention facility medical.
12. Remove restraints and blindfold.
13. Have medical personnel conduct detention physical.
14. Move detainee to designated in-processing area.
15. Input detainee information in the Biometric Automated Toolset (B.A.T.S.)
17. Move detainee to designated property holding area.
18. Have Property NCO complete inventory process of detainee personal effects.
19. Issue detainee all facility issued gear.
20. Move detainee to designated holding area for detention.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CCOR-1014 5831-CCOR-1013 5831-CCOR-1005
5831-CCOR-1015

RELATED EVENTS:
5831-CCOR-1008 5831-CCOR-1009 5831-CCOR-1012
5831-CCOR-1011

REFERENCES:
1. BAT-DIMS-SW-00 Detainee Information Management System (DIMS) Version 2.1.1
2. FM 3-63.1 Detainee Operations in the Global War on Terrorism
3. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)

5831-CCOR-1011: Collect information using the Biometric Automated Toolset (B.A.T.S.)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
BILLETS: Biometric Automated Tool Set (B.A.T.S.) system operator, Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Officer in Charge (OIC), Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Staff Non-commissioned Officer in Charge (SNCOIC)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a detention facility, a detainee for in-processing, a Biometric Automated Toolset system (B.A.T.S.), required personnel for supervision, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to enter personal data into the B.A.T.S. system without errors, and upload the individual detainee's information into the data base for further review in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure detainee has been searched
2. Ensure all required apprehension forms are complete, accurate, and legal.
3. Ensure detainee has been found physically qualified for detention.
4. With use of basic Arabic commands and the use of an interpreter, obtain all necessary information regarding detainee's personal information is entered into the B.A.T.S. system.
5. Take all necessary profile photographs of detainee.
6. Conduct iris scan.
7. Conduct fingerprint scan.
8. Verify all information is properly entered into the system.

REFERENCES:
1. BAT IAW Biometric Automated Tool Set User Guide
2. BAT-DIMS-SW-00 Detainee Information Management System (DIMS) Version 2.1.1
3. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)

5831-CCOR-1012: Determine detainee classification

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Biometric Automated Tool Set (B.A.T.S.) system operator

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a detention facility, a newly in-processed detainee, basic Arabic terms, a B.A.T.S. system, detainee apprehension documentation, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to evaluate all information provided pertaining to a detainee's apprehension, and selects the appropriate classification based on the criteria established in the reference on detainee operations in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review local Standard Operating Procedures (SOP) pertaining to classifications.
2. Understand types of detainee classification.
3. Obtain all detainee apprehension documentation.
4. Review documentation pertaining to reason for apprehension.
5. Determine if detainee is Command Critical Information Reporting (CCIR).
6. Determine if detainee has medical concerns that require segregation.
7. Determine if detainee's aggressiveness requires segregation.
8. Determine if severity of charges require segregation.
9. Determine if detainee is designated as a high value target (HVT), or high value detainee (HVD).
10. Make classification determination based on information obtained.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CCOR-1010 5831-CCOR-1011

REFERENCES:
1. FM 19-40 Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internees
2. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)

5831-CCOR-1013: Apply flex-cuff restraints

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Contraband Control/Evidence NCO, Escort, Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Officer in Charge (OIC), Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Staff Non-commissioned Officer in Charge (SNCOIC)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a detention facility, a cooperative detainee, flex-cuffs, required support personnel (cover man), basic language communication skills, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to apply restraint devices on a detainee, ensuring they are applied in such a manner as to prevent injury to the detainee and provide safety to personnel in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Preload flex-cuffs putting the ends 1/4 way through the receiving end ensuring that they are looped together.
2. Strategically place "cover man" in order to provide cover for "contact man."
3. Instruct detainee to place hands behind their back.
4. Instruct detainee not to move until told to do so.
5. Assume a tactical position in front of the detainee.
6. Instruct detainee to bring one hand in front.
7. Place one open end of the flex-cuffs on the hand.
8. Tighten enough so not to restrict blood flow or cause physical damage.
9. Instruct detainee to bring free hand in front.
10. Place remaining open end of flex-cuff onto detainee's free hand.
11. Tighten enough so not to restrict blood flow or cause physical damage.
12. Check both restraints for proper fit.
13. Maintain constant physical control of detainee while restrained.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5831-CCOR-1001 5831-CCOR-1005 5831-CCOR-1017

**RELATED EVENTS:**
5831-CCOR-1014 5831-CCOR-1015 5831-CCOR-1016

**REFERENCES:**
1. 3461.6 Chief of Naval Operations Instruction, Enemy Prisoner of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees and other Detainees, October 1, 1997
2. FM 3-63.1 Detainee Operations in the Global War on Terrorism
3. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

---

**5831-CCOR-1014:** Apply handcuffs

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Contraband Control/Evidence NCO, Escort, Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Officer in Charge (OIC), Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Staff Non-commissioned Officer in Charge (SNCOIC)

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine in a detention facility, a detainee, required support personnel (cover man), a set of handcuffs with key, basic language communication skills, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Demonstrating the ability to apply restraint devices on a detainee, ensuring they are applied in such a manner as to prevent injury to the detainee and provide safety to personnel in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Inspect serviceability of handcuffs.
2. Strategically place "cover man" in order to provide cover for "contact man."
3. Instruct detainee to place hands behind their back.
4. Instruct detainee not to move until told to do so.
5. Assume a tactical position in front of the detainee.
6. Instruct detainee to bring one hand in front.
7. Place one handcuff on detainee's wrist ensuring the key hole is facing you.
8. Tighten enough so not to restrict blood flow or cause physical damage.
9. Initiate double lock mechanism on handcuff using the handcuff key.
10. Instruct detainee to bring free hand in front.
11. Place remaining handcuff onto detainee's free hand wrist.
12. Tighten enough so not to restrict blood flow or cause physical damage.
13. Initiate double lock mechanism on handcuff using the handcuff key.
14. Check both restraints for proper fit.
15. Maintain constant physical control of detainee while restrained.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1001</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1005</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1017</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RELATED EVENTS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1016</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1013</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5831-CCOR-1015</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REFERENCES:**

1. 3461.6 Chief of Naval Operations Instruction, Enemy Prisoner of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees and other Detainees, October 1, 1997
2. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

---

5831-CCOR-1015: Apply a detainee restraining belt with handcuffs

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Contraband Control/Evidence NCO, Escort, Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Officer in Charge (OIC), Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Staff Non-commissioned Officer in Charge (SNCOIC)

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGt, MGYSgt, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine in a detention facility, a detainee, set of handcuffs with key, a restraining belt, required support personnel (cover man), basic language communication skills, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Demonstrating the ability to apply restraint devices on a detainee, ensuring they are applied in such a manner as to prevent injury to the detainee and provide safety to personnel in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Inspect serviceability of handcuffs and belt.
2. Pre-assemble belt and handcuffs ensuring the keys holes face you.
3. Strategically place "cover man" in order to provide cover for "contact man."
4. Instruct detainee to place hands behind their back.
5. Instruct detainee not to move until told to do so.
6. Assume a tactical position in front of the detainee.
7. Have "cover man" take control of buckle end of belt while standing to the
side and slightly to the rear of detainee.
8. Instruct detainee to bring one hand in front.
9. Place one handcuff on detainee's wrist ensuring the key hole is facing you.
10. Tighten enough so not to restrict blood flow or cause physical damage.
11. Initiate double lock mechanism on handcuff using the handcuff key.
12. Instruct detainee to bring free hand in front.
13. Place remaining handcuff onto detainee's free hand wrist.
14. Tighten enough so not to restrict blood flow or cause physical damage.
15. Initiate double lock mechanism on handcuff using the handcuff key.
16. Check both restraints for proper fit.
17. Instruct detainee to turn around facing the opposite direction and away from the "cover man" holding the buckle end of the belt.
18. Fasten restraining belt tight enough to restrict movement without cutting off circulation or causing physical injury.
19. Maintain constant physical control of restraining belt while detainee is restrained.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CCOR-1017 5831-CCOR-1005 5831-CCOR-1001

RELATED EVENTS:
5831-CCOR-1014

REFERENCES:
1. 3461.6 Chief of Naval Operations Instruction, Enemy Prisoner of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees and other Detainees, October 1, 1997
2. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CCOR-1016: Apply leg restraints

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Contraband Control/Evidence NCO, Escort, Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Officer in Charge (OIC), Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Staff Non-commissioned Officer in Charge (SNCOIC)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a detention facility, a detainee, required support personnel (cover man), basic Language skills, set of leg restraints with key, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to apply restraint devices on a detainee, ensuring they are applied in such a manner as to prevent injury to the detainee and provide safety to personnel in accordance with the references.
**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**

1. Inspect leg restraints for serviceability.
2. Ensure restraining belt with handcuffs is properly applied.
3. Place support personnel "cover man" in strategic position to cover the "contact man."
4. Help detainee to their knees on the deck or on their rack maintaining control of the restraining belt at all times.
5. Instruct detainee not to move until told to do so.
6. Assume a tactical position behind detainee.
7. Place one leg restraint on the detainee's ankle with the key holes facing out.
8. Tighten restraint enough not to cause loss of circulation or physical damage.
9. Initiate double lock mechanism.
10. Adjust tactical position behind detainee to place remaining restraint.
11. Place remaining restraint on detainee's unrestrained ankle with key holes facing out.
12. Initiate double lock mechanism.
13. Step back from detainee.
14. Assist detainee safely to their feet by holding the restraining belt.
15. Maintain constant control of restraining belt.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**

5831-CCOR-1014 5831-CCOR-1015 5831-CCOR-1005
5831-CCOR-1017 5831-CCOR-1001

**RELATED EVENTS:**

5831-CCOR-1014 5831-CCOR-1015

**REFERENCES:**

1. 3461.6 Chief of Naval Operations Instruction, Enemy Prisoner of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees and other Detainees, October 1, 1997
2. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

---

5831-CCOR-1017: Employ proper use of force

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETs:** Contraband Control/Evidence NCO, Escort, Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Officer in Charge (OIC), Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Staff Non-commissioned Officer in Charge (SNCOIC), Tower Sentry

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine in a detention facility, a detainee, an emergency scenario, and without the aide of reference.
STANDARD: Demonstrating an understanding of how to act in a defensive situation to eliminate or mitigate the risk to self and other staff members and to ensure that the minimum force necessary to control the situation is used in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define the force continuum.
2. Assess the current situation for level of force needed.
3. Make appropriate call for support.
4. Employ appropriate plan, techniques or tactics to gain control of situation.
5. Make appropriate notifications to the chain of command.
6. Complete necessary documentation regarding use of force.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CCOR-1013  5831-CCOR-1014  5831-CCOR-1015
5831-CCOR-1001  5831-CCOR-1018  5831-CCOR-2002
5831-CCOR-2001  5831-CCOR-1016

RELATED EVENTS:
CRDT-CCOR-4009  CRDT-CCOR-4008  CRDT-CCOR-4007
CRDT-CCOR-3012  5831-CCOR-2001  5831-CCOR-1013
5831-CCOR-1018  5831-CCOR-1016  5831-CCOR-1015
5831-CCOR-1014  5831-CCOR-2002

REFERENCES:
1. 3-07.3.2 Navy Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures
2. 3461.6 Chief of Naval Operations Instruction, Enemy Prisoner of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees and other Detainees, October 1, 1997
3. ALMAR 305-98 Marine Corps Training and Use of Oleoresin Capsicum Spray
4. FM 3-19.40 Internment/Resettlement Operations
5. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)
6. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CCOR-1018: Employ non-lethal munitions

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Chemical riot control equipment may be used only upon order of the commanding officer, and only by a person trained in its use. A trained riot force of the command, post, or station should be utilized. Oleoresin Capsicum (OC) and Ortho-Chlorobenzylidene Malonitrile (CS gas) may be used in all naval brigs and pretrial confinement facilities with the exception of overseas facilities where OC or CS gas is prohibited in the Status of Forces Agreement with the host nation. Additionally, non-lethal capability sets are authorized in handling enemy detainees.

BILLETS: Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Officer in Charge (OIC), Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Staff Non-commissioned Officer in Charge (SNCOIC), Tower Sentry
GRADES:  SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Given a Marine in a detention facility, an emergency scenario, escaping combative or rioting detainees, support personnel, all required gear, and without the aide of reference.

STANDARD:  By strict adherence to the guidelines for the use of force, escalation of force, and the criteria established for employment of a non-lethal weapon to gain control of an emergency situation with minimal injury to an inmate or staff personnel in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Understand the escalation of force (force continuum).
2. Review local Rules of Engagement.
3. Gain authorization from competent authority to employ non-lethal munitions (time permitting).
4. Use the escalation of force, Force Continuum prior to engaging any target.
5. Verify back drop impact area is free of innocent bystanders.
6. Verify minimum safe range for non-lethal munitions employment.
7. Employ non-lethal munitions as a last resort aiming at center mass.
8. Treat persons needing medical attention.
9. Make all necessary annotations and notifications.
10. Conduct a thorough debrief of situation.

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-63.1 Detainee Operations in the Global War on Terrorism
2. INIWIC POI for Inter-Service Non-Lethal Individual Weapons Instructor Course
3. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)

5831-CCOR-1019:  Conduct the pre-interrogation process

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO                  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

BILLETS:  Escort, Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Officer in Charge (OIC), Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Staff Non-commissioned Officer in Charge (SNCOIC)

GRADES:  PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Given a Marine in a detention facility, a detainee, applicable restraints, a request for interview, and without the aide of reference.

STANDARD:  Demonstrating the ability to strictly adhere to prescribed steps established in the guidance for detainee operations, as well as providing a systematic chain of events that allow for timely reporting of information of
a detainee's physical condition prior to an interrogation in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
2. Obtain necessary interrogation request documentation from Human Exploitation Team (HET), or Military Intelligence (MI) personnel.
3. Identify location of detainee to be interrogated.
4. Obtain required staff to facilitate detainee movement.
5. Apply restraints to detainee in accordance with classification.
6. Make appropriate log book entry regarding event.
7. Escort detainee to detention facility medical for pre-interrogation physical.
8. Ensure pre-interrogation physical is properly documented by medical personnel.
9. Escort detainee to designated holding area pending interrogation.
10. Escort detainee to interrogation area with HET/MI personnel.
11. Post sentry outside interrogation area for duration of interrogation.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**

5831-CCOR-1012  5831-CCOR-1013  5831-CCOR-1014
5831-CCOR-1001  5831-CCOR-1016  5831-CCOR-1005
5831-CCOR-1015

**RELATED EVENTS:**

5831-CCOR-1020

**REFERENCES:**

1. FM 3-63.1 Detainee Operations in the Global War on Terrorism
2. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)

**5831-CCOR-1020:** Conduct the post-interrogation process

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETs:** Escort, Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Officer in Charge (OIC), Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Staff Non-commissioned Officer in Charge (SNCOIC)

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine in a detention facility, a detainee, applicable restraints, required support personnel, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Demonstrating the ability to strictly adhere to prescribed steps established in the guidance for detainee operations, as well as providing a systematic chain of events that allow for timely reporting of information of a detainee's physical condition after an interrogation allowing for integrity of the interrogation process and facility personnel to be kept in tact in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
2. Ensure restraints are properly applied upon completion of interrogation.
3. Ensure logbook entry is made securing interrogation of detainee.
4. Obtain required staff to facilitate detainee movement.
5. Escort immediately to facility medical for post interrogation physical.
6. Remove restraints for post interrogation physical.
7. Conduct frisk search of detainee.
8. Ensure pre-interrogation physical is properly documented by medical personnel.
9. Apply applicable restraints.
10. Escort detainee back to assigned detention space.
11. Remove restraints if needed.
12. Place detainee back into designated detention space.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
- 5831-CCOR-1014
- 5831-CCOR-1013
- 5831-CCOR-1019
- 5831-CCOR-1016
- 5831-CCOR-1005
- 5831-CCOR-1015

RELATED EVENTS:
- 5831-CCOR-1019

REFERENCES:
1. FM 3-63.1 Detainee Operations in the Global War on Terrorism
2. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)

5831-CCOR-1021: Conduct the detainee transfer process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Contraband Control/Evidence NCO, Escort, Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Officer in Charge (OIC), Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Staff Non-commissioned Officer in Charge (SNCOIC)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine section in a detention facility, a detainee to be transferred, all required transfer documentation, required support personnel, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to strictly adhere to prescribed steps established in the guidance for detainee operations, providing a systematic chain of events that allow for the timely transfer of a detainee, and verifying the legal aspects of transferring a detainee in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
2. Obtain all required transfer documentation.
3. Obtain all necessary personnel to facilitate movement of detainee based on
detainee classification.
4. Have detainee escorted to detention facility medical for transfer physical.
5. Instruct property NCO to obtain all personal property and inventory forms pertaining to the detainee being transferred.
6. Instruct Evidence custodian/Contraband control NCO to retrieve all evidence and documentation pertaining to the detainee being transferred.
7. Have detainee escorted to in-processing area upon completion of transfer physical.
9. Retrieve all facility issued gear from detainee.
10. Return proper clothing items necessary for detainee transfer.
11. Have detainee moved to designated holding area awaiting transfer.
12. Retain copy of detainee file. (Original is transferred to accepting unit)
13. Ensure chain of custody and inventory forms are properly transferred to appropriate personnel.
14. Make annotations in facility logbook upon transfer.
15. Adjust facility count where necessary.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5831-CCOR-1011 5831-CCOR-1010 5831-CCOR-1012
CRDT-CCOR-4009 5831-CCOR-1009 5831-CCOR-1013
5831-CCOR-1008

**RELATED EVENTS:**
5831-CCOR-1013 5831-CCOR-1009 5831-CCOR-1008
5831-CCOR-1022 5831-CCOR-1011 5831-CCOR-1010
5831-CCOR-1012

**REFERENCES:**
1. FM 3-63.1 Detainee Operations in the Global War on Terrorism
2. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)

**SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:**

**AIRCRAFT:** When conducting an air transfer for an enemy detainee, it is essential to coordinate the plan with the base Air Officer. When conducting the air transfer, no other personnel beside the detention facility staff providing security and the detainee(s) are allowed to be on the aircraft.

**UNITS/PERSOANL:** Ground transfer: In order to facilitate a ground detainee transfer, the transporting unit must secure a convoy security detail. They must also have procured all necessary gear, personnel, and training to conduct a ground transfer via convoy operations. The detention facility is tasked with providing the transporting unit with the number of detainees being transferred and the number of facility staff providing detainee security by use of a manifest. Air transfer: In order to facilitate an air detainee transfer, the detention facility must coordinate the transfer with the Camp Air Officer. The detention facility must also have procured all necessary gear, personnel, and training to conduct a ground transfer via air detainee transfer operations. The detention facility is tasked with providing the transporting unit with the number of detainees being transferred and the number of facility staff providing detainee security by use of a manifest. The detention facility is
responsible for coordinating with the accepting unit the approximate time of arrival and the number of detainees being transferred.

**5831-CCOR-1022**: Conduct the detainee release process

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**BILLETS**: Contraband Control/Evidence NCO, Escort, Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Officer in Charge (OIC), Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Staff Non-commissioned Officer in Charge (SNCOIC)

**GRADES**: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given a Marine guard section in a detention facility, a detainee set for release, all required release documentation, required support personnel, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD**: Demonstrating the ability to strictly adhere to prescribed steps established in the guidance for detainee operations, providing a systematic chain of events that allow for the timely release of a detainee, and verifying the all legal aspects of releasing a detainee in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Obtain all required release documentation.
2. Obtain all necessary personnel to facilitate movement of detainee based on detainee classification.
3. Have detainee escorted to detention facility medical for release physical.
4. Have detainee escorted to in-processing area upon completion of release physical.
6. Retrieve all facility issued gear from detainee.
7. Return proper clothing items necessary for detainee release.
8. Have detainee moved to designate holding area awaiting release.
9. Property NCO returns all personal effects to detainee upon release from facility.
10. Ensure personal property inventory forms are properly completed.
11. Evidence Custodian returns all allowed returnable items to detainee upon release.
12. Ensure chain of custody forms is properly completed.
13. Complete receipt for detained person with releasing unit.
14. Make annotations in facility logbook upon release.
15. Adjust facility count where necessary.
16. Retain detainee file in designated area.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS**:
5831-CCOR-1010  5831-CCOR-1011  5831-CCOR-1009
5831-CCOR-1012  5831-CCOR-1008
RELATED EVENTS:
5831-CCOR-1021 5831-CCOR-1011 5831-CCOR-1010

REFERENCES:
1. BAT-DIMS-SW-00 Detainee Information Management System (DIMS) Version 2.1.1
2. FM 3–63.1 Detainee Operations in the Global War on Terrorism
3. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)

5831-CCU-1026: Compute an awardees’ sentence

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Correctional Custody Officer In Charge, Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) SNCOIC, Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) Senior Watch Stander (SWS)

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional custody unit (CCU), a unit punishment book (UPB) entry, awardees’ administrative file, chapter 9 of SECNAVINST 1640.9, a Julian calendar, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to compute a sentence with strict adherence to the criteria contained in the reference ensuring the accuracy of a sentence imposed in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review Chapter 9 of SECNAVINST 1640.9.
2. Review results of the non-judicial punishment (NJP) in the Unit Punishment Book (UPB) to determine beginning date and length of restraint.
3. Compute sentence using a Julian calendar to accurately determine release date.
4. Record the data in the awardees’ file.
5. Verify manual computation to CORMIS computation.

RELATED EVENTS:
5831-CORR-2019

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. JAGNIST 5800.7_ JAGMAN MANUAL
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CCU-1027: Process an awardees into restraint

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) SNCOIC, Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) Senior Watch Stander (SWS), Receiving and Release NCO
GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional custody unit, a uniformed service member for restraint, and all required forms for confinement, a plastic bag, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for ordering a service member into restraint, preventing illegal confinement and ensures the safety of the staff as well as the new awardees in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Verify confinement order. (Ensure the individual being confined is the correct person, and that restraint has been directed by someone with that authority.)
2. Ensure awardee is medically fit for restraint (Medical Officer Endorsement on confinement order).
3. Search and inventory personal effects.
4. Return authorized items to awardee.
5. Inventory and return unauthorized items to command representative.
6. Have the command representative to sign for the unauthorized items.
7. Issue CCU items.
8. Issue awardee and command representative a receipt for unauthorized items, and maintain the original.
9. Have appropriate CCU personnel sign for awardee on confinement order.
10. Issue command representative a receipt for detained person.
11. Enter awardee into logbook of confinement and release for accountability.
12. Direct awardee to complete paperwork.
13. Distribute paperwork to proper personnel.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CCU-1028: Process an awardee for permanent release

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Correctional Custody Officer In Charge, Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) SNCOIC, Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) Senior Watch Stander (SWS), Receiving and Release NCO, Watch Supervisor (WS)

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional custody unit (CCU), an awardee, an inmate release order, and without the aid of reference.
STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for Non-judicial punishment, and preventing the untimely release of a person in restraint in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure the release order is signed by Command Authority.
2. Reclaim all CCU property.
3. Return all personal effects to the awardee.
4. Have awardee sign for personal effects.
5. Have command representative receipt for the awardee on the Inmate Release Order.
6. Release awardee to their command.
7. Submit release paperwork to proper CCU staff personnel.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CCU-1026

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
3. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

5831-CORR-1032: Enforce the Department of the Navy's philosophy/purpose/and legal aspect of confinement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO    SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Escort, Quarters Supervisor

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, standards of conduct and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for firm and fair treatment of all Department of Defense inmates in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Understand the Secretary of the Navy's Correctional Philosophy that prisoners are sent to confinement as punishment not for punishment.
2. Understand the local Standards of Conduct.
3. Understand your role in the purpose of confinement.
4. Understand and comply with the legal status of prisoners: Detainees, prisoners, awardees, and transient prisoners.
5. Understand and comply with the special categories of prisoners: Officer prisoners, female prisoners/detainees, pregnant prisoners, other than U. S. military facilities, civilian prisoners subject to the UCMJ, confinement under the Status of Forces Agreement(SOFA), and foreign military personnel.
6. Comply with the confinement restraints: Pre-trial confinement, detention (Temporary Confinement, and probationers), Administrative Discharge, other
7. Understand the different types of confinement.
8. Define confinement.
11. Define detention.
12. Define diminished rations/bread and water.

REFERENCES:
1. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1033: Demonstrate the principles of professionalism/ethics in corrections

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Escort, Quarters Supervisor, Receiving and Release NCO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a Correctional Facility, a prisoner, a staff member, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for interaction with prisoners and guidelines for positive peer group relations and preventing and avoiding over-aggressive guard behavior in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Explain why a Correctional Specialist must develop and maintain a positive image in front of prisoners.
2. List at least six basic guidelines for interacting positively with prisoners.
3. Describe at least five specific guidelines for positive peer group relations.
4. Explain why it is necessary to interact positively with fellow staff members.
5. Describe how to avoid over-aggressive guard behavior.

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1034: Apply appropriate communication skills in a multi-cultural environment

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Proper communication skills are essential in the correctional
environment. Orders and directions must be given clearly and articulated correctly.

**BILLETS:** Brig Messdeck Supervisor, Brig Section Leader, Escort, Quarters Supervisor, Receiving and Release NCO

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine in a correctional facility with multi-ethical prisoners and without the aid of references,

**STANDARD:** Demonstrating the ability to orally communicate with prisoners from a diverse background without seeming insensitive to the prisoner's culture and background, and to prevent being manipulated by prisoners in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Apply interpersonal communication through body positioning and posturing.
2. Apply interpersonal communication through observing body language.
3. Apply interpersonal communication through asking open-ended questions.
4. Apply interpersonal communication through non-provocative response.
5. Define the term "culture."
6. Define the term "subculture."
7. Define and explain the term "race."
8. Define and explain the term "ethnicity."
9. Define and explain the term "cultural diversity."
10. Apply cross-cultural communications skills by ranking prisoners in the prisoner hierarchy.
11. Apply cross-cultural communications skills by recognizing symbols of prisoner subcultures.
12. Apply cross-cultural communications skills by observing prisoner behavior to identify cultural differences.
13. Apply cross-cultural communications skills by obtaining information about the culture.
14. Apply cross-cultural communications skills by showing respect for the differences.
15. Explain why prisoners attempt to manipulate guards.
16. List five characteristics that make guards susceptible to manipulation.
17. Describe the four step process prisoners use to test a guard's susceptibility to manipulation.
18. Explain how prisoners create a gap between the guards they are trying to manipulate and other staff members.
19. Explain how prisoners develop a bond between themselves and the guards they are trying to manipulate.
20. List three ways to protect against manipulation.

**REFERENCES:**
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
5831-CORR-1035: Determine the features of the different functional types of brigs

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Correctional facilities shall be operated to maintain good order, safety, and security. Procedures for operating facilities, processing prisoners, and conducting programs shall be uniform to the maximum extent possible.

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSgt, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a Correctional Facility, information on a facility, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to classify a facility based on criteria established in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review the references.
2. Identify the features of Shore Brigs (Waterfront Brig/Level I Correctional Facility, and a Consolidated Brig/Level II Correctional Facility).
3. Identify the features of Ships Brig.
5. Identify the features of Correctional Custody.
6. Identify the features of Confinement Facilities of Other Military Services.
7. Identify the features of Civilian Confinement Facilities.
8. Identify the features of Foreign Confinement Facilities.

REFERENCES:
1. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1036: Assign functional adequacy rating

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 1 month

BILLETs: Brig Administration Chief, Brig Supervisor (Warden)

GRADES: SSGT, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a Correctional Facility, a Functional Adequacy checklist, and without the aid of reference.
STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to evaluate a facility based on criteria established in the reference, then assigning the appropriate rating to ensure facility compliance in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review the reference.
2. Identify the criteria.
3. Assign rating: (C1/Alpha, C2/Bravo, C3/Charlie, or C4/Delta.)

REFERENCES:
1. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1037: Determine medical requirements for confinement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Section Leader, Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Escort, Receiving and Release NCO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, a prisoner, a confinement order, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for confining an individual to ensure the health and wellbeing of an inmate in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review the reference.
2. Identify requirements for an inmate confinement physical.
3. Identify when a new confinement physical is not required, i.e. transfer between facilities.
4. Identify requirements for medical personnel conducting a confinement physical, i.e. Medical Officer, duty corpsman, and Independent Duty Corpsman (IDC).
5. Verify on the confinement order that a confinement physical has been conducted by appropriate medical personnel.

REFERENCES:
1. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1038: Process a prisoner/detainee into confinement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Section Leader, Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Escort, Receiving and Release NCO
GRADES: CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, a new confinement, and all required documentation for confinement, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for confining a service member, which prevents an illegal confinement and ensures the safety of the staff as well as the new confinement in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Verify confinement order ensuring the individual being confined is the correct person, and that confinement has been directed by someone with that authority.
2. Ensure prisoner is medically fit for confinement.
3. Conduct an initial frisk search prior to new confinement entering the facility.
4. Conduct a strip search once new confinement enters receiving and release.
5. Search and inventory personal effects.
6. Return authorized items to prisoner.
7. Inventory and return unauthorized items to command representative.
8. Seal valuables and monies in plastic bag/envelop.
9. Secure the plastic bag/envelop in appropriate container.
10. Direct the command representative to sign for the unauthorized items.
11. Give prisoner and command representative a receipt for unauthorized items, and maintain the original.
12. Issue facility items and uniforms.
13. Sign for prisoner on confinement order or receipt for inmate or detained person as applicable.
14. Enter prisoner into logbook of confinement and release and notify Master Control to enter in Brig Log for accountability.
15. Take picture, issue badge.
16. Take fingerprints.
17. Direct prisoner complete paperwork.
18. Create prisoner record.
19. Distribute paperwork to proper personnel.
20. Refer to DBS for temporary custody assignment.
21. Escort prisoner to berthing area.

RELATED EVENTS:
5831-CORR-1043

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1039: Complete a personal property inventory

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Contraband Control/Evidence NCO, Receiving and Release NCO
GRADES:  PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Given a Marine in a correctional facility, a prisoner, detainee, or an awardee, their personal items, an inventory form and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD:  By strict adherence to the local guidelines for inventories and authorized gear as established in the references to ensure an accurate accountability on only items approved for the inmate to retain in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Separate property to be maintained from property not being accepted
2. Conduct inventory of personal property
3. Itemize and describe the items appropriately on the inventory form. Be generic in describing items, i.e. instead of describing as a gold ring, state as yellow metal ring.
4. Place inventoried items into containers, items being returned, items remaining with prisoner, items being placed in safekeeping.
5. Sign inventory form as the receiving official.
6. Direct the prisoner/awardee to sign the form as the releasing person.
7. Have command representative sign inventory form for items being returned to unit
8. Give a copy of the inventory form to prisoner.
9. Place original inventory form with property going to safekeeping.
10. Secure safekeeping property until it can be delivered to the custodian's office.
11. Forward file copy to prisoner administration for inclusion in prisoner file.

RELATED EVENTS:
5831-CORR-1043

REFERENCES:
1. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
2. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

5831-CORR-1040:  Conduct the reception (Indoctrination) phase of confinement

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

BILLETs:  Brig Section Leader, Counselor, Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Receiving and Release NCO

GRADES:  CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Given a Marine in a correctional facility, a newly confined inmate, prisoner rules and regulations, the inmate's personal items, and without the aid of reference.
STANDARD: Demonstrating an understanding of the indoctrination phase of confinement based on the criteria established in the references to ensure a new confinement is properly acclimated and basically educated on facility rules and regulations in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Complete in processing of inmate.
2. Direct inmate to attend classes as required by the SECNAVINST to learn about the facility (Indoctrination).
3. Obtain missing items from command.
4. Ensure initial interview, and other interviews have been conducted and a counselor assigned.
5. Send inmate's file before the classification and assignment board for removal from Indoctrination (Custody assignment, work assignment, group enrollment, and billeting).
6. Submit request for upgrade of custody classification if appropriate in accordance with the references.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1041: Maintain prisoner records

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Administration Chief, Prisoner Services Chief

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, prisoner record, and documents and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for records keeping ensuring inmate records are maintained in an organized and up to date manner during his/her incarceration in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Set up the prisoner record in accordance with the SECNAVINST.
2. File paperwork in a timely manner in the appropriate section.
3. Create a new record for worn records.
4. Ensure a label is clearly placed on the outside of the record indicating the identity of the prisoner.
5. Check records books out to only authorized personnel.
6. Account for records at the end of the work day.
7. Ensure no record is left unsecured.
8. Conduct audits to ensure correct information is in each record.
9. Properly close out prisoner record upon release.
REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1042: Conduct a frisk search

EVALUATION-CODED: NO          SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Brig Messdeck Supervisor, Brig Section Leader, Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Escort, Quarters Supervisor, Receiving and Release NCO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, an inmate, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for search procedures to locate and remove contraband from an inmate in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Establish control of the prisoner, use restraints if necessary.
2. Ensure the searcher is the same gender as the prisoner.
3. Determine the position of search (prone or standing).
4. Have prisoner remove everything from his pockets.
5. Search outer clothing such as hats and jackets.
7. Conduct the search of the prisoner in a systematic manner (top to bottom; left to right).
8. Inspect the hair.
9. Visually inspect the mouth.
10. Visually check inside both ears.
11. Check the armpits.
12. Inspect the inside of the legs, including the groin area.
13. Check between fingers and semi-clenched/clenched fists.
14. Search medical dressings, including casts.
15. Inspect the boots, including sole.
16. Search any other items in the prisoner's possession such as canes, crutches, bags, cases, etc.

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
3. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
4. MCO 1630.3 Operations and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
5. MCO P1640.4 Marine Corps Correctional Custody Manual
5831-CORR-1043: Conduct a strip search

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLET: Escort, Receiving and Release NCO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, and second staff member, an inmate, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for search procedures to locate and remove contraband from an inmate, and identify and document scars and marks on an inmate in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure both the searcher and second staff member are the same gender as the prisoner.
2. Instruct the prisoner remove everything from his pockets.
3. Instruct the prisoner to remove all clothing and place in one location
4. Instruct prisoner to bend over and run his fingers through his hair.
5. Without physically touching prisoner, inspect under arms, soles of the feet, testicles (males), and breasts (females).
6. Visually inspect all body orifices.
7. Inspect under toe nails and fingernails.
8. Physically search under clothing and return to prisoner
9. Physically search all remaining clothing.
10. Instruct prisoner to get dressed.
11. Inspect other items in prisoner's possession.
12. Make appropriate log book entry and report findings to superiors.
13. Ensure both the searcher and second staff member are the same gender as the prisoner.
14. Instruct the prisoner remove everything from his pockets.
15. Instruct the prisoner to remove all clothing and place in one location
16. Instruct prisoner to bend over and run his fingers through his hair.
17. Without physically touching prisoner, inspect under arms, soles of the feet, testicles (males), and breasts (females).
18. Visually inspect all body orifices.
19. Inspect under toe nails and fingernails.
20. Physically search under clothing and return to prisoner
21. Physically search all remaining clothing.
22. Instruct prisoner to get dressed.
23. Inspect other items in prisoner's possession.
24. Make appropriate log book entry and report findings to superiors.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
5831-CORR-1044: Conduct an area search

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Escort, Quarters Supervisor, Watch Supervisor (WS)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given Marines in a correctional facility, an area to be searched, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for search procedures to locate and remove contraband from areas inside the correctional facility in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the area to be searched
2. Remove all prisoners from the area to be searched.
3. Search all prisoners by either conducting a frisk or strip search as directed by supervisor.
4. Conduct the search in a systematic manner to ensure that all areas, including fixtures, personal items, and general use items are searched.
5. Confiscate contraband, and excessive gear
6. Properly record contraband on the appropriate chain of custody form.
7. Properly record excessive gear on appropriate form.
8. Release contraband and excessive gear to appropriate authority.
9. While searching prisoners’ personal items, ensure that items are maintained in the current condition
10. Report results of area search to supervisor.

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
3. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
4. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
5. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1045: Escort a prisoner or detainee

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The prisoner escort will be used for transporting prisoners to and from locations inside and outside the brig. Escorts may be provided by the outside commands when properly trained, qualified and identified by a brig-issued Escort Identification Card (NAVPERS 1640/18).
**BILLETS:** Brig Messdeck Supervisor, Brig Section Leader, Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) Senior Watch Standar (SWS), Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Escort, Quarters Supervisor, Receiving and Release NCO

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine in a confinement facility, a prisoner or detainee, applicable restraint devices, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Demonstrating the ability to escort an inmate making a determination on appropriate guard to inmate ratio, and applying appropriate restraints required to safely move an inmate from one point to another in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Understand different custody classifications.
2. Understand guard to inmate ratio when escorting.
3. Identify custody classification of prisoner or detainee.
4. If being transported by an outside command, verify chaser status to ensure validity.
5. Obtain required amount of escorts to safely move a prisoner/detainee according to their custody classification.
6. If being transported outside the facility, ensure mode of transportation is searched and all safety devices are serviceable prior to loading inmate.
7. Apply appropriate restraint devices to inmate according to custody classification.
8. Escort prisoner or detainee according to custody classification and in accordance with local SOP.

**REFERENCES:**
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
4. MCO 1640.3 Procedures for the Transfer of Marine Corps Prisoners
5. MCO P1640.4 Marine Corps Correctional Custody Manual
6. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
7. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** 1. * Hand irons with keys and/or flex cuffs. 2. * Leg irons with keys. 3. * Radio, military police. 4. * Vehicle, military patrol

**5831-CORR-1046:** Employ the proper use of force

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months
BILLETS: Brig Messdeck Supervisor, Escort, Messdeck Sentry, Quarters Supervisor, Receiving and Release NCO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSgt, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, a scenario with an aggressive inmate, and without the aid the reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating an understanding of how to act in a defensive situation to eliminate or mitigate the risk to self and other staff members and to ensure that the minimum force necessary to control the situation is used in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Understand the force continuum.
2. List five actions which constitute force in a jail setting.
3. List six legitimate purposes for use of force in a jail setting.
4. Explain three circumstances in which the use of force is not justified.
5. List four follow through procedures to be implemented after force has been used, and explain why these procedures are important.
6. Explain the purpose of thorough and accurate use of force reports.
7. List the five key elements to be included in use of force reports.
8. State the definition of deadly force.
9. Determine and explain whether the following apply to the situation: Self-defense, defense of property involving national security, defense of property not involving national security but inherently dangerous to others, to prevent or to interrupt serious offenses against person(s), to either apprehend or prevent the escape of an individual known to have committed such an offense, and to establish and/or maintain lawful order.
10. Upon determining that the use of deadly force is authorized; explain the next step: Give the order to halt, if the suspect(s) fail to halt, apply deadly force.
11. Understand that force can be used without obtaining authority if the correctional specialist to defend himself or defend others.
12. Complete necessary documentation regarding use of force.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. INIWIC POI for Inter-Service Non-Lethal Individual Weapons Instructor Course
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1047: Apply handcuffs

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Escort, Quarters Supervisor, Receiving and Release NCO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Given a Marine in a correctional facility, additional support personnel, an inmate, handcuffs with key, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD:  Demonstrating the ability to apply restraint devices on an inmate, ensuring the hands are properly secured, and without causing injury to the inmate in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect serviceability of handcuffs.
2. Strategically place "cover man" in order to provide cover for "contact man."
3. Instruct inmate to place hands behind their back.
4. Instruct inmate not to move until told to do so.
5. Assume a tactical position in front of the inmate.
6. Instruct inmate to bring one hand in front.
7. Place one handcuff on inmate's wrist ensuring the key hole is facing you.
8. Tighten enough so not to restrict blood flow or cause physical damage.
9. Initiate double lock mechanism on handcuff using the handcuff key.
10. Instruct inmate to bring free hand in front.
11. Place remaining handcuff onto inmate's free hand wrist.
12. Tighten enough so not to restrict blood flow or cause physical damage.
13. Initiate double lock mechanism on handcuff using the handcuff key.
14. Check both restraints for proper fit.
15. Maintain constant physical control of inmate while restrained.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
2. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
3. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1048:  Apply prisoner transport belt with handcuffs

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

BILLETS:  Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Escort, Quarters Supervisor, Receiving and Release NCO

GRADES:  PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Given a Marine in a correctional facility, additional support personnel, an inmate, a transport belt, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD:  Demonstrating the ability to apply restraint devices on an inmate, ensuring they are applied in such a manner as to prevent injury to the inmate in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect serviceability of handcuffs and belt.
2. Pre-assemble belt and handcuffs ensuring the key holes face you.
3. Strategically place "cover man" in order to provide cover for "contact man."
4. Instruct inmate to place hands behind their back.
5. Instruct inmate not to move until told to do so.
6. Assume a tactical position in front of the inmate.
7. Have "cover man" take control of buckle end of belt while standing to the side and slightly to the rear of the inmate.
8. Instruct inmate to bring one hand in front.
9. Place one handcuff on inmate's wrist ensuring the key hole is facing you.
10. Tighten enough so not to restrict blood flow or cause physical damage.
11. Initiate double lock mechanism on handcuff using the handcuff key.
12. Instruct inmate to bring free hand in front.
13. Place remaining handcuff onto inmate's free hand wrist.
14. Tighten enough so not to restrict blood flow or cause physical damage.
15. Initiate double lock mechanism on handcuff using the handcuff key.
16. Check both restraints for proper fit.
17. Instruct inmate to turn around facing the opposite direction and away from the "cover man" holding the buckle end of the belt.
18. Fasten restraining belt tight enough to restrict movement without cutting off circulation or causing physical injury.
19. Maintain constant physical control of restraining belt while inmate is restrained.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
2. MCO 1630.4 Law Enforcement and Physical Security Activities
3. MCO 1640.3 Procedures for the Transfer of Marine Corps Prisoners
4. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
5. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1049: Apply leg restraints

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Escort, Quarters Supervisor, Receiving and Release NCO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, additional support personnel, an inmate, leg irons with key, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to apply restraint devices on an inmate, ensuring they are applied in such a manner as to prevent injury to the inmate in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect serviceability of restraints.
2. Strategically place "cover man" in order to provide cover for "contact man."
3. Instruct inmate to spread their feet approximately shoulder width apart.
4. Instruct inmate not to move until told to do so.
5. Assume a tactical position in to the rear of the inmate.
6. Place one leg restraint on inmate's ankle ensuring the key hole is facing up.
7. Tighten enough so not to restrict blood flow or cause physical damage.
8. Initiate double lock mechanism on leg restraint using the handcuff key.
9. Place remaining leg restraint onto inmate's free ankle.
10. Tighten enough so not to restrict blood flow or cause physical damage.
11. Initiate double lock mechanism on leg restraint using the handcuff key.
12. Check both restraints for proper fit.
13. Maintain constant physical control of inmate while restrained.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
2. MCO 1630.4 Law Enforcement and Physical Security Activities
3. MCO 1640.3 Procedures for the Transfer of Marine Corps Prisoners
4. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
5. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1050: Apply flex-cuffs

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Escort, Quarters Supervisor, Receiving and Release NCO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, additional support personnel, an inmate, flex-cuffs, flex-cuff removal tool, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to apply restraint devices on an inmate, ensuring the hands are properly secured, and without causing injury to the inmate in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Preload flex-cuffs putting the ends 1/4 way through the receiving end ensuring that they are looped together.
2. Strategically place "cover man" in order to provide cover for "contact man."
3. Instruct inmate to place hands behind their back.
4. Instruct inmate not to move until told to do so.
5. Assume a tactical position in front of the inmate.
6. Instruct inmate to bring one hand in front.
7. Place one open end of the flex-cuffs on the hand.
8. Tighten enough so not to restrict blood flow or cause physical damage.
9. Instruct inmate to bring free hand in front.
10. Place remaining open end of flex-cuff onto inmate's free hand.
11. Tighten enough so not to restrict blood flow or cause physical damage.
12. Check both restraints for proper fit.
13. Maintain constant physical control of inmate while restrained.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
2. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:
MATERIAL: Flex-cuffs and removal device.

5831-CORR-1051: Operate a sally port

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Escort, Receiving and Release NCO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility's sally port, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines established in the reference ensuring only authorized vehicles and persons enter and exit the facility, and prevent the entry of contraband in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Allow no contraband to enter the facility.
2. Ensure only one gate or door to the sally port is open at one time
3. Ensure prisoners are authorized to enter/exit via the sally port.
4. Search 100% of prisoners entering the facility.
5. Perform irregular and frequent searches of prisoners exiting the facility.
6. Search all hand carried items entering the facility, to include staff personnel, visitors or prisoners.
7. Conduct complete vehicle searches to include passenger compartment, cargo area, under carriage and roof during both entry and exit.
8. Log vehicles and passengers in and out of the facility.

RELATED EVENTS:
5831-CORR-1043

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure  
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

---

**5831-CORR-1052**: Control access to a restricted area

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**BILLETS**: Brig Messdeck Supervisor, Escort, Messdeck Sentry, Quarters Supervisor, Receiving and Release NCO

**GRADES**: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, a restricted area, an access list, special orders, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD**: By strict adherence to the guidelines established in the reference ensuring only authorized personnel enter a restricted area to maintain security of the area in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Halt personnel approaching the restricted area.  
2. Obtain positive identification.  
3. Match identification to individual.  
4. Check access list.  
5. Allow only authorized personnel to enter the area.  
6. Deny access to unauthorized personnel.

**REFERENCES**:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)  
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure  
3. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space  
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

---

**5831-CORR-1053**: Conduct key control procedures

**EVALUATION-CODED**: YES  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**BILLETS**: Brig Messdeck Supervisor, Contraband Control/Evidence NCO, Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) Senior Watch Stander (SWS), Escort, Master Control Sentry, Messdeck Sentry, Receiving and Release NCO

**GRADES**: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given a Marine in a correctional, key log, a key locker, and individuals with metal key tag requesting/returning keys and without the aid of references.
STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for accountability and issuance of keys to only authorized personnel accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Unlock key locker.
2. Inventory key locker using key log (daily).
3. Lock key locker.
4. Receive metal key tag from individual requesting key(s).
5. Verify individual is authorized to receive requested key(s).
6. Make appropriate entries in key log.
7. Verify entries in the key log.
8. Issue key(s).
9. Receive key(s).
10. Make appropriate entries in key log.
11. Verify key log.
12. Return metal key tag to individual returning the key(s).

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1054: Conduct control center operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Control Center Supervisor, Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) SNCOIC, Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) Senior Watch Stander (SWS), Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Watch Supervisor (WS)

GRADES: LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, a control center, post gear, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to guidance contained in the post orders regarding accountability of prisoners, direct communications, issue and maintenance of keys, sounding of alarms, and ensuring the "Plan of the Day" is followed in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Direct and control movement.
2. Control entry and exit if all prisoners, staff personnel and visitors.
3. Use, maintain, and issue emergency equipment kept within the control center.
4. Account for, issue and control all keys within the facility.
5. Prepare, verify and maintain master count records of prisoners.
7. Maintain accurate berthing record of prisoners.
8. Maintain accurate out count record.
9. Maintain work assignment record.
10. Ensure instructions contained in the "Daily Change Roster" are carried out.
11. Ensure the "Daily Appointment Sheet" is adhered to.
12. Ensure compliance with the "Plan of the Day."
13. Maintain the brig log.
15. Direct visitors to the appropriate person or office.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1055: Maintain tool control

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILlets: Brig Messdeck Supervisor, Contraband Control/Evidence NCO, Escort, Industries Chief, Quarters Supervisor

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, tools, prisoners, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for tool control procedures, and to prevent their use as escape tools or as weapons in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct and maintain an accurate tool inventory.
2. Verify tool inventory in tool control log.
3. Inspect and issue tools to authorized personnel
5. Receive and inspect tools from personnel.
6. Return tool to appropriate storage location; shadow board or tool bin.
7. Make appropriate log book entry showing return in tool control log.
8. Dispose of broken tools, drop from inventory and record information on master tool inventory
9. Add new tools to master tool inventory, tool control log, and create if needed appropriate storage location; shadow board or tool bin.
10. Conduct inventory at the end of the work day.
11. Secure tools

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
5831-CORR-1056: Apply appropriate control measures for each custody classification

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Escort, Quarters Supervisor

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a Correctional Facility, a prisoner, hand irons with keys and/or flex cuffs, leg irons with keys, Prisoner Identification Badge, transport belt, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence of the guidelines for custody control measures and applying appropriate levels of restraint based on an inmate's custody classification in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify Maximum Custody
2. Identify Medium-In Custody
3. Identify Medium-Out Custody
4. Identify Minimum Custody
5. Identify Installation Custody
6. Determine the appropriate level of escort to prisoner ratio inside facility: (Immediate, continual, occasional and limited).
7. Determine the appropriate level of escort to prisoner ratio outside facility: (Immediate, continual, occasional and limited).
8. Determine the appropriate level of restraint by custody.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

EQUIPMENT: Prisoner Badges.

5831-CORR-1057: Control inmate movement through use of a movement pass

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Counselor, Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Escort, Messdeck Sentry, Quarters Supervisor, Receiving and Release NCO, Watch Supervisor (WS)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, an inmate, movement passes, and without the aid of reference.
STANDARD: By strict adherence to the local guidance for inmate movement to maintain accountability of unescorted inmates from one location to another location in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Obtain inmate movement passes.
2. Verify destination of inmate.
3. Complete movement pass.
4. Issue movement pass to inmate.
5. Send inmate to prescribed destination.
6. Make logbook entry for inmate leaving assigned area.
7. Upon inmate's return, receive movement pass from them.
8. Verify information on movement pass.
9. Make logbook entry for inmate's return.
10. Dispose of completed movement pass.
11. Maintain blank movement passes in a secure location.

RELATED EVENTS:
5831-CORR-1058

REFERENCES:
1. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
2. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

5831-CORR-1058: Maintain prisoner accountability

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Control Center Supervisor, Counselor, Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Escort, Messdeck Sentry, Quarters Supervisor, Receiving and Release NCO, Tower Sentry, Watch Supervisor (WS)

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, prisoners, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for accountability of inmates in a correction facility in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct count upon assuming duties with current supervisor.
2. Verify location of all prisoners absent.
3. Verify count with Master Control.
5. Issue and recover movement passes from prisoners leaving and returning.
8. Conduct count upon assuming duties with current supervisor.
10. Verify location of all prisoners absent.
11. Verify count with Master Control.
12. Maintain accountability throughout tour of duty.
13. Issue and recover movement passes from prisoners leaving and returning
16. Ensure compliance with Hold-in/Daily Appointment Roster

**CHAINED EVENTS:**
5831-CORR-1065

**REFERENCES:**
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

---

**5831-CORR-1059:** Enforce service grooming standards

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Escort, Operations Chief, Prisoner Services Chief, Security Chief, Watch Supervisor (WS)

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine in a correctional facility, a prisoner, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** By strict adherence of uniformed service standards to ensure an inmate is in compliance with his/her service grooming regulations in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify branch of service of prisoner
2. Inspect prisoner for grooming standard (facial and hair) per service regulation
3. Identify prisoners that are not in compliance.
4. Ensure those identified become compliant.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
3. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

---

**5831-CORR-1060:** Supervise a medium-out (MDO) custody prisoner

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months
BILLETS: Escort, Quarters Supervisor

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSgt, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, additional support personnel, a medium custody prisoner, required restraints, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for inmate supervision, and by demonstrating the ability to facilitate movement of a medium-out (MDO) custody inmate inside or outside the facility perimeter in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Understand the escort requirements for a medium-out (MDO) custody inmate.
2. Verify chaser qualification of escorts.
3. Ensure the supervision is immediate and continuous when outside the security perimeter.
4. Ensure ratio of escort to prisoner is maintained at all times.
5. Ensure qualified escort personnel have required restraint to apply as needed.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1061: Supervise a medium-in (MDI) custody prisoner or detainee

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Escort, Quarters Supervisor

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSgt, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, support personnel based on the inmate's custody classification, a medium-in custody prisoner or detainee, required restraint devices, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for inmate supervision, and by demonstrating the ability to facilitate movement of a medium-in (MDI) custody inmate inside or outside the facility perimeter in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Understand escort requirements for a medium-in (MDI) custody inmate.
2. Verify chaser qualification of escorts.
3. Ensure ratio of escort to prisoner is maintained at all times.
4. Do not allow a medium-in custody inmate to move outside the facility unrestrained.
5. Apply required restraints if leaving the facility perimeter.
6. Ensure the supervision is immediate and continuous when outside the security perimeter.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1062: Supervise a maximum (MAX) custody prisoner or detainee

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Escort, Quarters Supervisor

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGt, MGYSgt, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, additional support personnel based on custody classification, a maximum custody inmate, required restraints, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for inmate supervision, and by demonstrating the ability to facilitate movement of a maximum (MAX) inmate inside or outside the facility perimeter in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Understand the escort requirements for a maximum (MAX) custody inmate.
2. Verify chaser qualification of escorts.
3. Make necessary notifications for moving a maximum custody inmate out of a secured area.
4. Ensure all required restraints are applied in accordance with the reference.
5. Ensure the supervision is immediate and continuous when moving a maximum custody inmate inside and outside the facility.
6. Ensure ratio of escort to prisoner is maintained at all times.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1063: Supervise a minimum (MIN) custody prisoner

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Escort, Quarters Supervisor
GRADES:  PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, 
CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Given a Marine in a correctional facility, a minimum custody
prisoner, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD:  By strict adherence to the guidelines for inmate supervision, and
by demonstrating the ability to facilitate movement of a minimum (MIN)
custody inmate inside or outside the facility perimeter in accordance with
the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Understand the escort requirements for a minimum (MIN) custody inmate.
2. Verify chaser qualification of escorts.
3. Ensure the required supervision is understood by escorts when outside the
security perimeter.
4. Ensure ratio of escort to prisoner is maintained at all times.
5. Ensure qualified escort personnel have required restraint to apply as
needed.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1064:  Supervise an installation custody (IC) prisoner

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

BILLETS:  Escort, Quarters Supervisor

GRADES:  PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, 
CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Given a Marine in a correctional facility, installation custody
(IC) prisoner, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD:  By strict adherence to the guidelines for inmate supervision, and
by demonstrating the ability to facilitate movement of an installation
custody (IC) inmate inside or outside the facility perimeter in accordance with
the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Understand the escort requirements for an installation custody (IC)
inmate.
2. Verify chaser qualification of escorts.
3. Ensure the supervision requirements are understood when outside the
security perimeter.
4. Ensure required ratio of escort to prisoner is maintained when required.
5. Ensure qualified escort personnel have required restraint to apply as
needed.
REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1065: Apply observation techniques to determine the presence of gangs/gang members in a corrections facility

EVALUATION-CODED: NO          SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Escort

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a Correctional Facility, a prisoner with suspected gang affiliations, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to identify and document an inmate with suspected gang affiliations in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Explain the importance of knowing if a prisoner is in a gang.
2. Explain why prisoners who are not gang members may become involved in gang activities.
3. Identify and understand gang graffiti and tattoos.
4. Identify four reasons for a male or female prisoner to join a gang.
5. Identify four ways in which a male or female prisoner may be initiated into gangs.

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association

5831-CORR-1066: Control infectious diseases/blood pathogens/communicable diseases

EVALUATION-CODED: NO          SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, a medical scenario, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to follow procedures established in the references in an attempt to limit exposure and spread of infectious, blood borne pathogens, and communicable diseases, and ensure no harm or contamination is caused to anyone involved in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review and understand the references.
2. Explain what infectious diseases are and give examples.
3. Describe why a correctional environment is ideal for the spread of infections.
4. Describe the ways to prevent the spread of diseases in a facility.
5. Describe the symptoms of Tuberculosis.
6. Explain what AIDS is and how it is spread.
7. List current legal requirements concerning blood borne pathogens in a corrections setting.
8. List the precautions jail personnel must take to avoid becoming infected with the AIDS virus.
9. Explain what an infection control program is.
10. Define "blood borne pathogens," "occupational exposure," and appropriate personal protective equipment.
11. Identify engineering, equipment and procedural changes that will reduce a staff member’s occupational exposure to blood borne pathogens.
12. List six diseases commonly found in a Correctional Facility.
13. State how diseases are most commonly transmitted within the jail.
14. List three ways to minimize the spread of communicable diseases.
15. Describe how to clean a housing area without being put at risk.
16. Describe what the incubation period of a disease is and why it’s a dangerous period.
17. Define AIDS explaining how it is caused, and how it is spread from one person to another.
18. List 10 well defined symptoms of AIDS.
19. Explain five universal precautions developed by the US Center for Disease Control (CDC) to help correctional specialists avoid contamination from the AIDS or Hepatitis B viruses.
20. Describe how to conduct cell, frisk and clothing searches in order to avoid contamination from the AIDS or Hepatitis B viruses.
21. Explain how to clean up contaminated areas, clothing and equipment after a blood or body fluid spill.

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
3. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1067: Employ unarmed self-defense techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO          SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSgt, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, a combative inmate, and without the aid of reference.
STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to employ physical force on an inmate for defensive purposes by avoiding over-aggressive guard behavior and to ensure staff personnel use the minimum amount of force necessary to control the situation in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Determine force necessary for an armed combative prisoner/detainee.
2. Determine force necessary for an unarmed combative prisoner/detainee.
3. Employ a Take-down technique.
4. Employ a Come-along technique.
5. Employ a Pain compliance technique.

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
5. MDTS Monadnock Defensive Tactics System Training Manual
8. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
9. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1068: Execute hostage survival techniques

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a Correctional Facility, a hostage situation, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the procedures for behavior while in a hostage situation to eliminate or mitigate the risk to self and other staff members in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Explain five reasons why hostage situations occur in a correctional environment.
2. Identify eight things a hostage should expect to occur when taken hostage.
3. Explain how to act as a hostage.

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
5831-CORR-1069: Complete a bomb threat checklist

EVALUATION-CODED: YES  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Detailed emergency bills will be prepared to ensure the safety of detainees in the event of a bomb threat. First aid kits and fire extinguishers shall be located so as to be accessible in the event of emergency but not immediately adjacent to cells. A bomb threat checklist will be place next to all telephones.

BILLETS: Brig Section Leader, Control Center Supervisor, Counselor, Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Escort, Industries Chief, Messdeck Sentry, Operations Chief, Programs Chief, Receiving and Release NCO, Security Chief, Tower Sentry, Training Chief

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSgt, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, a bomb threat scenario, a telephone, a bomb threat checklist, and without the aide of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability properly complete a bomb threat checklist in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure each facility phone has a bomb threat checklist beside it.
2. Do not hang up the phone until told to do so by appropriate personnel.
3. Upon receiving a bomb threat call, notify the supervisor through a prearranged signal.
4. Suspend all unnecessary communication.
5. Keep caller on phone as long as possible.
6. Pay special attention to caller's voice and speech pattern, background sounds, caller's language, and any other remarks.
7. Ask caller specific questions as listed on the bomb threat checklist. Ask caller specific questions as listed on the bomb threat checklist and fill in appropriate blocks per the local reference.
8. Relay all information to supervisor.

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
3. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure

5831-CORR-1070: Conduct security checks

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Supervisor (Warden), Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Escort, Security Chief
GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a Correctional Facility, information regarding the facility's mission and operation, and a facility Standing Operating Procedure (SOP), and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines established in the reference ensuring all security checks are conducted and possible physical security breaches are identified and reported in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review local orders.
2. Plan patrol route based on areas to be checked.
3. Observe location prior to approach.
4. Physically check facility doors, windows, roof, etc.
5. Report damage or unusual appearance.
6. Annotate commence/secure times and results of security check in the brig log.

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
3. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
4. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
5. MCO P1640.4 Marine Corps Correctional Custody Manual
6. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual
7. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1071: Conduct informal counts

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Brig Section Leader, Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) Senior Watch Stander (SWS), Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Escort, Quarters Supervisor

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, prisoners, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to verify accountability of inmates in a facility based on criteria established in the reference, and ensuring the successful mission of security, custody, and control in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct informal unscheduled counts throughout tour of duty to maintain accountability of prisoners assigned to your direct supervision.
2. During formal scheduled counts, ensure prisoners are accounted for prior to count commencing, and ensure no movement of prisoners during the formal counts. Formal scheduled counts are conducted a minimum at Reveille, end of the work day, and at Taps.

3. During the hours from taps to reveille, conduct bed checks (skin counts) ensuring prisoners are not awakened for these checks.

4. Make appropriate log book entries for all informal (unscheduled), formal (scheduled) and bed checks (skin counts).

5. Conduct a face to badge (picture) count for a miscount.

6. Conduct an emergency count of prisoners as needed by counting prisoners in their current location.

7. Verify and report the results of all formal (scheduled) and bed checks (skin counts) to Master Control.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5831-CORR-1058

**REFERENCES:**
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

---

**5831-CORR-1072**: Collect contraband

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**BILLETS**: Brig Section Leader, Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Escort, Quarters Supervisor

**GRADES**: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, a Standing Operating Procedure (SOP), property bags, a list of contraband items, a search area, evidence property chain of custody document, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD**: By strict adherence to the local guidelines for search and seizure preventing contraband from entering the facility by locating, confiscating, and prevent contraband inside the facility ensuring the safety and security of prisoners and staff in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Define the term "contraband."
2. Explain what types of items are considered contraband.
3. Identify the areas that guards must watch closely in order to block the introduction of contraband into the facility.
4. Explain what it means to "think like an inmate" when searching for contraband.
5. Conduct search of area or person.
6. Identify and collect contraband items.
7. Complete notes concerning exact location, time, and items seized.
8. Mark items (Date, time, and initials).
9. Place items in individual property bags.
10. Complete Chain of Custody Form and attach to item or bag.
11. Place items into temporary storage, per local guidance.

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
3. MCO P1640.4 Marine Corps Correctional Custody Manual
4. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
5. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1073: Complete a chain of custody

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Section Leader, Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Escort, Quarters Supervisor

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, contraband items, evidence bags, a chain of custody form, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for evidence tracking, and guidelines for search and seizure to properly identify, and mark/tag confiscated items while maintaining a chain of custody for the use as evidence in administrative or disciplinary hearing in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Gather appropriate chain of custody forms.
2. Separate evidence/contraband into groups.
3. Annotate each remaining item on inventory form.
4. Have last person in possession of items sign over custody in appropriate block.
5. Sign appropriate box verifying all items are properly inventoried.
6. Properly store in secured area for disposition.
7. Issue copy of chain of custody to person items accepted from.
8. Contraband Control/Evidence NCO maintain chain of custody until final disposition of evidence/contraband.

RELATED EVENTS:
5831-CORR-1043 5831-CORR-1044

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
5831-CORR-1074: Conduct visitation call

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: There shall be an area for personal visits and another for official visits and legal visits. The size and number of these rooms should allow adequate space to accommodate the projected needs of the brig. Private interview rooms for official and legal visitors should be contiguous to the general visiting area, and constructed in such a way as to reassure such visitors that they have acoustical privacy in conducting their business. A view port will be provided.

BILLETS: Brig Section Leader, Escort, Quarters Supervisor, Receiving and Release NCO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, visitors, a visitation area, visitation badges, a visitor log book, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to facilitate a mandated event with strict adherence to the criteria established in the references, providing security to staff, inmates, and civilian personnel inside a corrections facility without incident in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Search visitation area.
2. Verify identification of visitors.
3. Verify authorization of visitors.
5. Ensure visitor is properly attired.
6. Secure visitor's personal effects.
7. Ensure contraband procedures are followed by using metal detectors.
8. Contact DBS when contraband is found or visitor violates regulations.
9. Conduct frisk search all prisoners prior to visit.
10. Commence visitation call at prescribed time.
11. Monitor visitation call per the reference and local facility SOP.
12. Secure visitation call at prescribed time.
13. Remove all visitors.
14. Have visitors sign out in the visitor log.
15. Strip search all prisoners.
16. Search visitation area.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
4. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
5. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1075: Employ an inmate to work program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO          SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Escort, Industries Chief, Quarters Supervisor

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a corrections facility, a prisoner or detainee, a facility mission statement, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to employ an inmate based on criteria established in the references to increase labor as well as give a prisoner or detainee the opportunity to be a productive individual while serving their time in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify different inmate custody classifications.
2. Ensure the work to be conducted is in accordance with the prisoner/detainee custody classification.
3. Verify mode of transportation if work is to be conducted outside the facility perimeter.
4. Verify chaser qualifications if outside units are being used to escort.
5. Ensure work to be done is constructive and not in violation of the facility SOP regarding safety.
6. Ensure the work being conducted is to provide assistance to only nearby government agencies.
7. Ensure the proper guard to detainee ratio is constant.
8. Observe any unsafe acts or situations and make necessary adjustments.

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1076: Complete a work and training report

EVALUATION-CODED: NO          SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Escort, Messdeck Sentry, Quarters Supervisor

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, an inmate performing work, a work and training report, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to produce documentation with accurate depiction of a chain of events, providing for an accurate recount of the event by use of words and descriptions for later review in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify situations that warrant a work and training report.
2. Evaluate each prisoner on work/training performance.
3. Complete appropriate blocks on the work and training report.
4. Review report for accuracy and completeness.
5. Review work and training report with prisoner.
6. Have prisoner sight and sign completed work and training report. (Signature is acknowledging the fact that the prisoner is aware of the report being submitted).
7. Submit report to appropriate personnel for disposition.

RELATED EVENTS:
5831-CORR-1080

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1077: Process an inmate for temporary release

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Brig Administration Chief, Brig Administration Officer, Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Receiving and Release NCO, Watch Supervisor (WS)

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, an inmate, a receipt for detained person, personnel to provide escort for an inmate, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for inmate release as established in the criteria stated in SECNAV instruction, ensuring that an inmate is temporarily released to an approved destination with authorized personnel and appropriate security measures and released in a timely manner in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the reasons for temporary releases.
2. Identify command levels authorized to order the temporary release of an inmate.
3. Verify documentation requiring inmate to be temporarily released from confinement.
4. Verify through appropriate brig channels that release is authorized.
5. Confirm inmate's identity and custody classification.
6. Confirm destination/nature of request.
7. Verify chaser qualifications for escorts receiving inmate.
8. Ensure receipt for detained person has been properly completed.
9. Issue appropriate clothing/uniform and documentation as needed.
10. Issue command representative a receipt for the inmate.
11. Temporarily release inmate in accordance with local SOP.
12. Make necessary logbook entries.
13. Adjust brig count with master control sentry.
14. Submit paperwork to appropriate brig personnel.

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
3. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

**5831-CORR-1078:** Identify authorized administrative disciplinary measures

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETs:** Brig Section Leader, Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) Senior Watch Stander (SWS), Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Escort, Quarters Supervisor

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a prisoner in a confinement facility, inmate rules and regulations, standard operating procedures for the local facility, disciplinary and adjustment board findings, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Demonstrating the ability to evaluate an inmate's disciplinary action based on criteria established in the required documentation, and apply the directed measures in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Understand Article 5103.3
2. Understand the types of administrative disciplinary measures allowed:
   - Administrative reprimand or warning, loss of privileges, extra duty,
   - forfeiture of good conduct time, disciplinary segregation, forfeiture of earned time, and special diet.
3. Obtain the Disciplinary and Adjustment Board findings.
4. Move prisoner/detainee to designated segregation if needed.
5. Inform prisoner/detainee of findings and disciplinary measure being imposed.
6. Make annotations regarding procedures.

**REFERENCES:**
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1620.2C Armed Forces Disciplinary Control Boards and Off-Installation Liaisons and Operations
4. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
5. MCO P1640.4 Marine Corps Correctional Custody Manual
6. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1079: Conduct an informal investigation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO          SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Section Leader, Escort, Messdeck Sentry, Quarters Supervisor, Receiving and Release NCO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, inmates, a scenario with a rules violation involving one or more inmates, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to conduct a brief investigation of an event, and be able make sound recommendations after determining the facts on information provided in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify situations that warrant an informal investigation.
2. Receive preliminary brief from personnel involved.
3. Gather facts and statements identifying all pertinent information. (Who, what, where, when, why, and how)
4. Conduct a brief investigation of the event to determine further courses of action.
5. Complete documentation stating all facts and circumstances surrounding event if needed.
6. Review information gathered to determine if further action is required.
7. Submit any completed reports with recommendations to appropriate personnel for disposition.
8. Make necessary annotations on inmate hard card.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1080: Complete an observation report

EVALUATION-CODED: NO          SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
**BILLETs**: Brig Messdeck Supervisor, Brig Section Leader, Escort, Messdeck Sentry

**GRADES**: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, an inmate, an observation report (spot report), facility rules and regulations, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD**: Demonstrating the ability to produce documentation with accurate depiction of a chain of events, providing for an accurate recount of the event by use of words and descriptions in an investigation proceeding in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:

1. Identify situations that warrant an adverse observation report.
2. Identify situations that warrant a positive observation report.
3. Identify the rule(s) violated by inmate or awardee if the report is negative.
4. Gather facts identifying all pertinent information to include in the report. (Who, what, where, when, why, and how)
5. Inform inmate or awardee of observation report, and what specific infraction or violation occurred if report is negative.
6. Complete report stating all facts and circumstances surrounding event. (Paint the picture)
7. Review report for accuracy and completeness.
8. Have inmate sign observation report.
9. Submit report to appropriate personnel for disposition.
10. Make necessary annotations on inmate hard card.

**REFERENCES**:

1. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
2. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

---

**5831-CORR-1081**: Complete a disciplinary report

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**BILLETs**: Brig Messdeck Supervisor, Brig Section Leader, Counselor, Escort, Industries Chief, Messdeck Sentry, Quarters Supervisor, Receiving and Release NCO

**GRADES**: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, a scenario of an inmate or awardee disciplinary infraction, a disciplinary report, local guidance, facility rules and regulations, and without the aid of reference.
STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to produce documentation with accurate depiction of a chain of events, providing for an accurate recount of the event by use of words and descriptions in an investigation proceeding in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify situations that warrant a disciplinary report.
2. Identify the rule(s) violated by inmate or awardee.
3. Gather facts identifying all pertinent information to include in the report. (Who what, where, when, why, and how)
4. Inform inmate or awardee of disciplinary report, and what specific infraction or violation occurred.
5. Complete report stating all facts and circumstances surrounding event. (Paint the picture)
6. Review report for accuracy and completeness.
7. Submit report to appropriate personnel for disposition.
8. Make necessary annotations on inmate hard card.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1082: Complete an inspection record of prisoners in special quarters

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Section Leader, Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Escort, Quarters Supervisor

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, an inmate in segregation, a segregation inspection record, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to produce accurate documentation required for time driven observation of a segregated inmate with strict adherence to criteria in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify inmate status that warrants a segregation observation form.
2. Identify the required times for visual observation of an inmate according to the reference.
3. Complete appropriate blocks on the segregation observation form.
4. Review report for accuracy and completeness.
5. Place form adjacent to the inmate’s cell.
6. Complete specified visual checks throughout tour of duty and initial forms, as required.
7. Record changes to the inmate's status in the appropriate block of the form.
8. Identify situations that warrant a segregation observation form.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1083: Complete an incident report

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Messdeck Supervisor, Brig Section Leader, Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) Senior Watch Stander (SWS), Escort, Quarters Supervisor, Receiving and Release NCO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, an incident scenario, an incident report, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to produce documentation with accurate depiction of a chain of events, providing for an accurate recount of the event by use of words and descriptions in an investigation proceeding in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify situations that require an incident report to be completed.
2. Gather facts identifying all pertinent information to include in the report. (Who what, where, when, why, and how)
3. Complete report stating all facts and circumstances surrounding event. (Paint the picture)
4. Review report for accuracy and completeness.
5. Submit report to appropriate personnel for disposition.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-1084: Employ oleoresin capsicum (OC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Section Leader, Escort, Quarters Supervisor

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, a scenario with one or more inmates, a mission to maintain control of an emergency situation, OC spray and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for the use of force, escalation of force, and the criteria established for employment of a chemical agent in order to gain control of an emergency situation with minimal injury to an inmate or staff personnel in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the physiological effects of Oleoresin Capsicum on respiration: coughing, difficulty breathing, and difficulty speaking.
2. Identify the physiological effects of Oleoresin Capsicum on vision: instantaneous closing of the eye lids, eyes tearing.
3. Identify the physiological effects of Oleoresin Capsicum on motor control: upper body spasms, bending forward at the waist.
4. Identify the physiological effects of Oleoresin Capsicum on mucous membrane: intense burning sensation.
5. Identify the general uses of Oleoresin Capsicum: Instantaneous control of highly aggressive, violent or emotionally disturbed subjects, Impacts those subjects under the influence of narcotics or alcohol, effective in barricade situations, effective in crowd control situations, effective on single or multiple subjects, and it minimizes physical contact with a subject.
6. Demonstrate the holstering configuration for an OC sprayer.
7. Demonstrate the methods of individual movement.
8. Demonstrate the techniques of drawing the OC sprayer.
9. Demonstrate the techniques of dispersing OC from a sprayer.
10. Demonstrate the decontamination techniques and procedures for OC: Escort effected individual to water source and rinse effected areas for two to three minutes, wash effected areas with oil free detergent cleaner and rinse for three to five minutes, blot skin with paper towels after washing and rinsing, do not rub effected areas, and have individual stand in front of a fan for 10 to 15 minutes.
11. Apply application of proper restraints: Positioned asphyxiation, contribution of alcohol and or cocaine, and constant supervision.
12. Identify who will authorize the use of OC.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. INIWIC POI for Inter-Service Non-Lethal Individual Weapons Instructor Course
3. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Deadly Force
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual
5. Oleoresin Capsicum Instructor's Manual
5831-CORR-1085: Perform as a team member of a line riot control formation with riot batons

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLET:** Escort

**GRADES:** PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a designated team member in a correctional facility, required protective equipment, a riot baton, a riot scenario, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Demonstrating the ability to perform as a member of a line riot formation, to effectively respond to commands given by the squad leader with strict adherence to the criteria established in the civil disturbance references to quell a disturbance in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify the characteristics of a line formation.
2. Understand the force continuum.
3. Assume position in a line on preparatory commands to form the line.
4. Assume position in a line on command of execution to form the line.
5. Assume the attention baton movements as directed.
6. Assume the port arms baton movements as directed.
7. Assume the on guard baton movements as directed.
8. Employ the riot step baton movements as directed.
9. Employ the thrust baton movements as directed.
10. Employ the parry right and left baton movements as directed.
11. Employ the block baton movements as directed.
12. Employ the strike baton movements as directed.
13. Assume position on command to reassemble a line formation to a pre-designated area.

**REFERENCES:**
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. MCO 5500.6 Arming of Security and Law Enforcement Personnel and the Use of Force
5. MCO P1640.4 Marine Corps Correctional Custody Manual
7. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual
8. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Force by Personnel Engaged in Law Enforcement and Security duties

---

5831-CORR-1086: Perform as a team member in a wedge riot control formation with riot batons

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months
BILLETS: Escort

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a designated team member in a correctional facility, required protective equipment, a riot baton, a riot scenario, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to perform as a member of a wedge riot formation, to effectively respond to commands given by the squad leader with strict adherence to the criteria established in the civil disturbance references to quell a disturbance in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the characteristics of a wedge riot formation.
2. Understand the force continuum.
3. Assume position in a wedge formation on preparatory commands to form.
4. Assume position in a wedge formation on command of execution to form.
5. Assume the attention baton movements as directed.
6. Assume the port arms baton movements as directed.
7. Assume the on guard baton movements as directed.
8. Employ the riot step baton movements as directed.
9. Employ the thrust baton movements as directed.
10. Employ the parry right and left baton movements as directed.
11. Employ the block baton movements as directed.
12. Employ the strike baton movements as directed.
13. Assume position on command to reassemble a wedge riot formation to a pre-designated area.

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Deadly Force
5. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
7. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual
8. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Force by Personnel Engaged in Law Enforcement and Security duties

5831-CORR-1087: Perform as a team member of an echelon riot control formation with riot batons

EVALUATION-CODED: NO        SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Escort

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a designated team member in a correctional facility, required protective equipment, a riot baton, a riot scenario, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to perform as a member of an echelon riot formation, to effectively respond to commands given by the squad leader with strict adherence to the criteria established in the civil disturbance references to quell a disturbance in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the characteristics of an echelon riot formation.
2. Understand the force continuum.
3. Assume position in an echelon formation on the preparatory commands to form.
4. Assume position in an echelon formation on the command of execution to form.
5. Assume the attention baton movements as directed.
6. Assume the port arms baton movements as directed.
7. Assume the on guard baton movements as directed.
8. Employ the riot step baton movements as directed.
9. Employ the thrust baton movements as directed.
10. Employ the parry right and left baton movements as directed.
11. Employ the block baton movements as directed.
12. Employ the strike baton movements as directed.
13. Assume position on command to reassemble an echelon formation to a pre-designated area.

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Deadly Force
5. MCO P1640.4 Marine Corps Correctional Custody Manual
6. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
7. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual
8. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Force by Personnel Engaged in Law Enforcement and Security duties

5831-CORR-1088: Conduct the pre-release phase of confinement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Brig Section Leader, Counselor, Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Receiving and Release NCO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSgt, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, and a prisoner near his/her release date, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for prisoner programs as established in the SECNAV instruction, ensuring that an inmate is prepared for the transition from confinement back to their unit or civilian life in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Brief prisoner on what to expect upon return to duty or civilian life, and agencies which may be useful upon.
2. Coordinate with command for prisoner's release in accordance with local SOP.
3. Complete sex offender registration if required.
4. Complete change of address card.
5. Ensure required prerelease readings are complete and documented in the appropriate section of the inmate file.
6. Ensure all programs documentation is completed and placed in the appropriate section of the inmate file.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CORR-2019

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
14004. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

5831-CCOR-2001: Employ Oleoresin Capsicum (OC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Officer in Charge (OIC), Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Staff Non-commissioned Officer in Charge (SNCOIC)

GRADES: SSgt, GySgt, 1stSgt, MSGt, SGMaj, MGySgt, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2ndLt, 1stLt, Capt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a detention facility, scenario with one or more prisoner(s), the mission to maintain control of the situation, OC spray and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for the use of force, escalation of force, and the criteria established for employment of a chemical agent in order to gain control of an emergency situation with minimal injury to a detainee or staff personnel in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the physiological effects of Oleoresin Capsicum on respiration: coughing, difficulty breathing, and difficulty speaking.
2. Identify the physiological effects of Oleoresin Capsicum on vision: instantaneous closing of the eye lids, eyes tearing.
3. Identify the physiological effects of Oleoresin Capsicum on motor control: upper body spasms, bending forward at the waist.
4. Identify the physiological effects of Oleoresin Capsicum on mucous membrane: intense burning sensation.
5. Identify the general uses of Oleoresin Capsicum: Instantaneous control of highly aggressive, violent or emotionally disturbed subjects, Impacts those subjects under the influence of narcotics or alcohol, effective in barricade situations, effective in crowd control situations, effective on single or multiple subjects, and it minimizes physical contact with a subject.
6. Demonstrate the holstering configuration for an OC sprayer.
7. Demonstrate the methods of individual movement.
8. Demonstrate the techniques of drawing the OC sprayer.
9. Demonstrate the techniques of dispersing OC from a sprayer.
10. Demonstrate the decontamination techniques and procedures for OC: Escort effected individual to water source and rinse effected areas for two to three minutes, wash effected areas with oil free detergent cleaner and rinse for three to five minutes, blot skin with paper towels after washing and rinsing, do not rub effected areas, and have individual stand in front of a fan for 10 to 15 minutes.
11. Apply application of proper restraints: Positioned asphyxiation, contribution of alcohol and or cocaine, and constant supervision.
12. Identify who will authorize the use of OC.
REFERENCES:
1. ALMAR 305-98 Marine Corps Training and Use of Oleoresin Capsicum Spray
2. INIWIC POI for Inter-Service Non-Lethal Individual Weapons Instructor Course
3. MCWP 3-22.40 Tactical Employment of Non-Lethal Weapons
4. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)

5831-CCOR-2002: Employ the "Tazer"

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Officer in Charge (OIC), Regional Detention Facility (RDF) Staff Non-commissioned Officer in Charge (SNCOIC)

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5, 2NDLT, 1STLT, CAPT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a tazer qualified Marine in a detention facility, a combative detainee scenario, a tazer, required support personnel, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for the use of force, escalation of force, and the criteria established for employment of a less-lethal weapon to gain control of an emergency situation with minimal injury to an inmate or staff personnel in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review guidance on tazer employment.
2. Review local rules of engagement.
3. Ensure personnel employing tazer are qualified.
4. Obtain direction from competent authority.
5. Obtain required personnel to be present prior to employing tazer. (Time permitting)
7. Employ tazer on command of competent authority using skills and techniques outlined in the guidance.
8. Afford medical attention to individual being tazed.
9. Make necessary notifications and annotations.

REFERENCES:
1. INIWIC POI for Inter-Service Non-Lethal Individual Weapons Instructor Course
2. RDF SOP Regional Detention Facility Standard Operating Procedures (Iraq)

5831-CCU-2006: Verify an awardee sentence computation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
BILLETS: Correctional Custody Officer In Charge, Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) SNCOIC, Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) Senior Watch Stander (SWS)

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a supervisory role at a correctional custody unit (CCU), a unit punishment book (UPB) entry, awardee administrative file, chapter 9 of SECNAVINST 1640.9, a Julian calendar, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to compute a sentence with strict adherence to the criteria contained in the reference ensuring the accuracy of a sentence imposed in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review Chapter 9 of SECNAVINST 1640.9.
2. Review unit punishment book (UPB) to determine beginning date and length of restraint.
3. Verify computed sentence utilizing a Julian calendar.
4. Verify recorded data in the awardees’ file.
5. Verify manual computation to CORMIS computation.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CCU-1026

RELATED EVENTS:
5831-CORR-2019

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. JAGNIST 5800.7 JAGMAN MANUAL
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CCU-2007: Supervise the processing of an awardee into restraint

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Correctional Custody Officer In Charge, Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) SNCOIC, Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) Senior Watch Stander (SWS)

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a supervisory role at a correctional custody unit (CCU), a uniformed service member for restraint, and all required documentation for confinement, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to observe staff in the performance of their duties to determine if they have satisfactorily met the criteria
established in the references to process an individual into restraint in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Verify confinement order. (Ensure the individual being confined is the correct person, and that restraint has been directed by someone with that authority)
2. Verify awardee is medically fit for restraint (Medical Officer Endorsement on confinement order).
3. Supervise search and inventory personal effects.
4. Verify the return authorized items to awardee.
5. Verify inventory and the return unauthorized items to command representative.
6. Direct the command representative to sign for the unauthorized items.
7. Verify the issue CCU items.
8. Verify that awardee and command representative have been issued a receipt for unauthorized items, and maintain the original.
9. Sign for awardee on confinement order.
10. Verify the issue of receipt for detained person to command representative.
11. Verify entry of awardee into logbook of confinement and release for accountability.
12. Supervise the direct of the awardee to complete paperwork.
13. Verify distribution of paperwork to proper personnel.
14. Verify awardee rack assignment.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5831-CCU-1027

**REFERENCES:**
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

**5831-CCU-2008:** Supervise the processing of an awardee for permanent release

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Correctional Custody Officer In Charge, Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) SNCOIC, Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) Senior Watch Stander (SWS)

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** MOJT

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine in a supervisory role at a correctional custody unit (CCU), an awardee, an inmate release order, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Demonstrating the ability to observe staff in the performance of their duties to determine if they have satisfactorily met the criteria established in the references, and to process a service member in restraint for permanent release from CCU in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Verify the signed release order authorizing the release of awardee by Command Authority.
2. Verify reclamation of all CCU property.
3. Verify the return of all personal effects to the awardee.
4. Verify awardee signature for personal effects.
5. Verify the command representative signature on the receipt for the awardee on the Inmate Release Order.
6. Supervise the release process.
7. Verify the submission of release paperwork to proper CCU staff personnel.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CCU-1028

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-2012: Supervise the enforcement of the Department of the Navy's philosophy, purpose, and legal aspect of confinement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility in a supervisory role, standards of conduct and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for firm and fair treatment of all Department of Defense inmates in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Understand the Secretary of the Navy's Correctional Philosophy that prisoners are sent to confinement as punishment not for punishment.
2. Understand the local Standards of Conduct.
3. Understand your role in the purpose of confinement.
4. Understand and comply with the legal status of prisoners: Detainees, prisoners, awardees, and transient prisoners.
5. Understand and comply with the special categories of prisoners: Officer Prisoners, female prisoners/detainees, pregnant prisoners, other than U. S. military facilities, civilian prisoners subject to the UCMJ, confinement under the Status of Forces Agreement (SOFA), and foreign military personnel.
6. Supervise the compliance of confinement restraints: Pre-trial confinement, detention (Temporary Confinement, and probationers), Administrative Discharge, other prisoners, acceptance of prisoner for confinement, punishments, parole violators (By suspension, or by revocation).
7. Understand the different types of confinement.
8. Define confinement.
11. Define detention.
12. Define diminished rations/bread and water.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5831-CORR-1032

**REFERENCES:**
1. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

**5831-CORR-2013:** Supervise the application of appropriate communication skills in a multi-cultural environment

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine in a correctional facility in a supervisory role with multi-ethical prisoners, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Demonstrating the ability to supervise effective oral communication with prisoners from a diverse background without seeming insensitive to the prisoner's culture and background, and to prevent being manipulated by prisoners in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Define the term "culture."
2. Define the term "subculture."
3. Define and explain the term "race."
4. Define and explain the term "ethnicity."
5. Define and explain the term "cultural diversity."
6. Explain why prisoners attempt to manipulate guards.
7. List five characteristics that make guards susceptible to manipulation.
8. Describe the four step process prisoners use to test a guard's susceptibility to manipulation.
9. Explain how prisoners create a gap between the guards they are trying to manipulate and other staff members.
10. Explain how prisoners develop a bond between themselves and the guards they are trying to manipulate.
11. List three ways to protect against manipulation.
12. Supervise the application of interpersonal communication through body positioning and posturing.
13. Supervise the application of interpersonal communication through observing body language.
14. Supervise the application of interpersonal communication through asking open-ended questions.
15. Supervise the application of interpersonal communication through non-provocative response.
16. Supervise the application of cross-cultural communications skills by ranking prisoners in the prisoner hierarchy.
17. Supervise the application of cross-cultural communications skills by
recognizing symbols of prisoner subcultures.

18. Supervise the application of cross-cultural communications skills by observing prisoner behavior to identify cultural differences.
19. Supervise the application of cross-cultural communications skills by obtaining information about the culture.
20. Supervise the application of cross-cultural communications skills by showing respect for the differences.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CORR-1034

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-2014: Determine a brig’s inmate capacity

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Brig Administration Chief

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a Correctional Facility, berthing area’s, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to evaluate a facility based on habitability requirements established in the references, and rate capacity in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review the reference.
2. Identify habitability requirements: (Cells/Secure Rooms, dormitories, Disciplinary Segregation, Special Quarters, and Installation Custody Quarters.)
3. Compute the cubic footage per prisoner, per berthing area using established procedures.

REFERENCES:
1. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-2015: Direct the supervision required for each custody classification

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a Correctional Facility, a prisoner, hand irons with keys and/or flex cuffs, leg irons with keys, Prisoner Identification Badge, transport belt, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to ensure custody control measures and level of restraints are instituted and followed based on prisoner's custody level classification in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify levels of custody classification.
2. Determine the appropriate level of escort to prisoner ratio inside facility: (Immediate, continual, occasional and limited).
3. Determine the appropriate level of escort to prisoner ratio outside facility: (Immediate, continual, occasional and limited).
4. Determine the appropriate level of restraint by custody.
5. Direct appropriate personnel.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CORR-1056

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-2016: Confirm confining authority

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Brig Administration Chief, Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Receiving and Release NCO

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, a prisoner, a confinement order, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for confinement authority to ensure a confinement order has proper legal authority in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review the reference.
2. Identify confining authority for Commissioned Officers and Warrant Officers.
3. Identify confining authority for Midshipmen.
4. Identify confining authority for Cadets.
5. Identify confining authority for Civilians.
6. Identify confining authority for enlisted personnel.
REFERENCES:
1. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-2017: Review confinement order

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: A properly completed confinement order (DD 2708) including details of the offense and a medical certification of fitness for confinement. Details on proper completion of the confinement order may be found in SECNAVINST 1640.9XX article 8109.

BILLETS: Brig Section Leader, Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) Senior Watch Stander (SWS), Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS)

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a corrections facility, an inmate, a confinement order, results of trial (if adjudged), and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to evaluate a confinement order based on criteria established in the reference, then determining the accuracy of the information ensuring compliance in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Verify the name and pertinent information on confinement order about confined person is accurate.
2. Verify that confinement is legal based on reason for confinement.
3. Verify the confinement physical date is no more than 24 hours old.
4. Verify the confinement physical date and time is not prior to time directed into confinement.
5. Verify that the confining officer is of appropriate rank and billet.
6. Verify results of trial if person is adjudged.
7. Verify lawyer signature if person to be confined is there as a result of a courts-marital conviction.
8. Verify sentence full term release date and adjusted release date based on information provided on results of trial.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
5. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-2018: Complete an initial contact form

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
BILLETs: Brig Section Leader, Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Receiving and Release NCO

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a corrections facility, an initial confinement, an Initial Contact Sheet (NAVPERS 1640/19), and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to properly screen a new confinement prior to acceptance based on criteria established in the reference, then determining the accuracy of the information in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Obtain all required documentation from command pertaining to person to be confined.
2. Review for accuracy and legality.
3. Interview new confinement based on questions provided on Initial Contact Form.
5. File Initial Contact Form with confinement documentation.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-2019: Compute prisoner sentence

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Counselor, Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Prisoner Services Chief, Receiving and Release NCO, Watch Supervisor (WS)

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, results of a trial, prisoner administrative file, chapter 9 of SECNAVINST 1640.9, a Julian calendar, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to adhere to all guidelines regarding prisoner sentence computation to ensure accuracy in accordance with the reference.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review Chapter 9 of SECNAVINST 1640.9.
2. Review results of trial and other associated paperwork (Pretrial agreement/Pretrial Credit) to determine beginning date and length of sentence.
3. Compute sentence using local documentation and Julian calendar.
4. Record the manual computation data to the CORMIS module and the prisoner's file.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
3. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

5831-CORR-2020: Process a prisoner/detainee into confinement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a supervisory role in a corrections facility, confinement documentation, a new confinement, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for confining a service member, which prevents an illegal confinement and ensures the safety of the staff as well as the new confinement in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Verify confinement order ensuring the individual being confined is the correct person, and that confinement has been directed by someone with that authority.
2. Verify new confinement is medically fit for confinement.
3. Verify initial frisk search was conducted prior to new confinement entering facility.
4. Supervise a strip search once new confinement enters receiving and release.
5. Verify that a search and inventory of personal effects has been conducted.
6. Verify the return authorized items to prisoner.
7. Verify inventory and return unauthorized items to command representative.
8. Verify the seal of valuables and monies in plastic bag/envelop.
9. Verify the plastic bag/envelop has been placed in an appropriate container.
10. Direct the command representative to sign for the unauthorized items.
11. Verify that prisoner and command representative were issued a receipt for unauthorized items, and maintain the original.
12. Verify the issue of facility items and uniforms.
13. Sign for prisoner on confinement order or receipt for inmate or detained person as applicable.
14. Verify new confinement information into logbook of confinement and release and notify Master Control to enter in the Brig Log for accountability.
15. Verify new confinement's picture, and issue badge.
16. Verify that fingerprints have been taken.
17. Direct prisoner complete paperwork.
18. Verify the creation of the prisoner record.
19. Verify the distribution of paperwork to proper personnel.
20. Assign temporary custody assignment.
21. Supervise the escorting of new confinement to berthing area.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CORR-1038

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-2021: Direct the completion of a privacy act statement

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

BILLETS:  Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Receiving and Release NCO

GRADES:  SSgt, GYSgt, MSGt, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Given a Marine in a correctional facility, a prisoner, detainee or awardee, a Privacy Act Statement, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD:  By strict adherence to the guidelines for inmate rights, and guidelines for confinement to ensure the prisoner has an understanding of their rights, and that the form is fully completed by the prisoner, detainee, or awardee in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Explain the form's use to the prisoner, detainee, or awardee.
2. Have the prisoner, detainee, or awardee read and sign the Privacy Act Statement.
3. Review the form for completeness and correctness.
4. Submit the completed form to the necessary personnel.

REFERENCES:
1. DODD 5400.7 Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) Program
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
3. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

5831-CORR-2022: Conduct the initial review process for a detainee

EVALUATION-CODED:  NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:  12 months

GRADES:  SSgt, GYSgt, MSGt, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:  FORMAL

CONDITION:  Given a Marine in a correctional facility, a detainee, and Initial Review Officer (IRO), necessary documentation, and without the aid of reference.
STANDARD: Demonstrating an understanding of the initial review (IRO) criteria established in the references to ensure a detainee receives the required IRO hearing in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Provide written memorandum to the Initial Review Officer.
2. Coordinate Initial Review Officer with Initial Review Officer, command and defense counsel.
3. Ensure Initial Review Officer reviews necessity for pretrial confinement.
4. Conduct Initial review hearing at the place of confinement.
5. Detained personnel may receive legal advice during hearing.
6. Parent command representatives may also be present.
7. Place written results in prisoner file.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
4. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

5831-CORR-2023: Obtain required parent command support

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Although each prisoner is involved in the program established within the brig, there is a need to provide continuing contact, during confinement between the prisoner and a representative from the parent command. Each prisoner continues to be the responsibility of their parent command.

BILLETS: Brig Administration Chief, Brig Administration Officer

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, a prisoner, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for command responsibilities to ensure a prisoner receives mandated support from the parent command during their confinement in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Ensure new confinements receive minimum issue of designated clothing items from parent command.
2. Ensure inmate receives required 30 day supply of health and comfort supplies from parent command.
3. Ensure parent command provides inmate’s Health and Dental records.
4. Receive appropriate paperwork for confinement from parent command. (Confinement order, results of trial (post trial), victim/witness certification, and election concerning inmate status)
5. Ensure parent command has certified escorts for authorized temporary
6. Ensure parent command is aware of and conducts weekly command visits with inmate as directed by the reference.
7. Verify appropriate parent command point of contact for compliance of parent command responsibilities.

REFERENCES:
1. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-2024: Supervise a frisk search

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a supervisory role in a correctional facility, a guard, an inmate, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to observe staff in the performance of their duties to determine if they have satisfactorily met the criteria established in the references to perform a frisk search, and to locate and remove contraband from an inmate in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Supervise the sentry establishing control of the prisoner (use restraints if necessary).
2. Verify that the sentry conducting the search is the same gender as the prisoner.
3. Verify the position of search (prone or standing).
4. Supervise the sentry instructing the prisoner to remove everything from his/her pockets.
5. Supervise the sentry's physical inspection of the outer clothing such as hats and jackets.
6. Supervise the sentry's physical search of all items removed.
7. Verify that the sentry is conducting the search of the prisoner in a systematic manner (top to bottom; left to right).
8. Supervise the sentry's visual inspection of the inmates' mouth.
9. Supervise the sentry's visual check of the inside of both ears.
10. Supervise the sentry's physical inspection of the inmate's armpits.
11. Supervise the sentry's physical of the inside of the legs, including the groin area.
12. Supervise the sentry's physical inspection between fingers and semi-clenched/clenched fists.
13. Supervise the sentry's physical inspection of medical dressings, including casts.
14. Supervise the sentry's physical inspection of the inmate's boots, including sole.
15. Supervise the sentry's search of any other items in the prisoner's possession such as canes, crutches, bags, cases, etc.
PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CORR-1042

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
3. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
4. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
5. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
6. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual
7. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-2025: Supervise a strip search

EVALUATION-CODED: NO
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a supervisory role in a correctional facility, a second staff member, an inmate, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to observe staff in the performance of their duties to determine if they have satisfactorily met the criteria established in the references to perform a strip search to locate and remove contraband from an inmate, as well as identify and annotate scars and marks on an inmate in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Understand the authorized circumstances for a strip search.
2. Ensure both sentries are the same gender as the person being searched.
3. Supervise the sentry instructing the inmate to remove everything from his pockets.
4. Supervise the sentry instructing the inmate to remove all clothing and place in one location.
5. Supervise the sentry instructing the inmate to lean over and run his/her fingers through their hair.
6. Supervise the sentry's visual inspection of the inmate's under arms, soles of the feet, testicles (males), and breasts (females).
7. Supervise the sentry's visual inspection of all body orifices.
8. Supervise the sentry's visual inspection under the inmate's toe nails and fingernails.
9. Supervise the sentry's physically inspection of the inmate's under clothing and return to inmate.
10. Supervise the sentry's physical search of all remaining clothing.
11. Verify the return of all clothing that has not been confiscated.
12. Supervise the sentry's instruction to the inmate to get dressed.
13. Supervise the sentry's inspection of other items in prisoner's possession.
15. Verify that all documentation and confiscated gear is placed in the appropriate place.
**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5831-CORR-1043

**REFERENCES:**
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

---

**5831-CORR-2026:** Supervise an area search

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** All 5804 (Corrections Officer), Brig Messdeck Supervisor, Brig Section Leader, Brig Supervisor (Warden), Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) SNCOIC, Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) Senior Watch Stander (SWS), Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Escort, Industries Chief, Operations Chief, Quarters Supervisor

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, MGYSOT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine in a correctional facility, an area to be searched, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Demonstrating the ability to observe staff in the performance of their duties in order to determine if they have satisfactorily met the criteria established in the references to perform an area search, and to locate and remove contraband from areas inside a correctional facility in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify the area to be searched.
2. Assign staff members to search specific areas.
3. Assign staff member to remove all prisoners from the area to be searched
4. Assign staff members to search all prisoners by either conducting a frisk or strip search.
5. Ensure the search in a systematic manner and that all areas, including fixtures, personal items, and general use items are searched.
6. Ensure prisoners personal items are maintained in the current condition.
7. Ensure contraband is properly documented on the appropriate "chain of custody" form and turned over to appropriate authority.
8. Ensure excessive gear is properly documented on appropriate form and turned over to appropriate authority
9. Secure staff members.
10. Direct staff members to return prisoners to the area.
11. Make appropriate log book entries of the search, including results.
12. Report results of area search to supervisor.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5831-CORR-1044
**RELATED EVENTS:**
5831-CORR-1043 5831-CORR-1044 5831-CORR-1058

**REFERENCES:**
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
3. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
4. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
5. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

**5831-CORR-2027:** Supervise the application of restraint devices

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT,WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine in a supervisory role in a corrections facility, personnel to apply restraints, restraint devices, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Demonstrating the ability to observe staff in the performance of their duties to determine if they have satisfactorily met the criteria established in the references to apply restraint devices on an inmate according to their custody classification, and so not to cause injury in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Understand circumstances that warrant the application of restraint devices to an inmate.
2. Identify inmate to be restrained.
3. Assign personnel to apply restraints to an inmate.
4. Supervise the sentry's instructions to the inmate regarding body positioning for the application of restraints.
5. Verify that support personnel are properly positioned.
6. Supervise the application of restraint device(s).
7. Verify that the restraint device is properly applied to inmate.
8. Verify that required personnel are present to facilitate movement of inmate in restraints.
9. Supervise the movement of inmate while restrained.
10. Make appropriate notifications if needed.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5831-CORR-1047 5831-CORR-1050 5831-CORR-1049
5831-CORR-2028 5831-CORR-1048

**REFERENCES:**
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual
Apply body cuffs

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Escort, Receiving and Release NCO

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, additional support personnel, an inmate, and body cuffs with keys, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to apply restraint devices on an inmate, ensuring they are applied in such a manner as to prevent injury to the inmate and provide security for staff personnel in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Inspect serviceability of body cuffs.
2. Discuss procedures/responsibility with support personnel.
3. Strategically place "cover man" in order to provide cover for "contact man."
4. Instruct inmate to raise hands out to side shoulder level.
5. Instruct inmate not to move until told to do so.
6. Apply body cuff around waist, ensuring ring is to the rear of the inmate.
7. Direct inmate to bring one arm at a time down to his side and place each wrist in the restraint.
8. Tighten enough so not to restrict blood flow or cause physical damage.
9. Inspect restraints for proper fit.
10. Maintain constant supervision while inmate is restrained.
11. When directed, remove body cuff in reverse order.

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
3. MCO 1640.3 Procedures for the Transfer of Marine Corps Prisoners
4. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
5. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
6. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

Direct the application of body cuffs

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Section Leader, Brig Supervisor (Warden), Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Operations Chief

GRADES: SSgt, GYSgt, MSGT, MGYSgt

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT
CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, staff personnel to apply restraint, an inmate, body cuffs, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for application of restraints established in the references to maintain control of an inmate preventing him/her from using their hands and arms against another, and to protect themselves from self-injury in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Discuss procedures/responsibility with both staff members.
2. If necessary gain physical control of the prisoner.
3. Direct the staff members to apply the body cuffs.
4. Maintain supervision of prisoner.
5. If force used, have medical personnel examine prisoner.
6. Direct removal when situation warrants.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-2030: Direct the use of the "Humane Restraint Chair"

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Section Leader, Brig Supervisor (Warden), Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) SNCOIC, Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) Senior Watch Stander (SWS), Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Operations Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a supervisory role in a correctional facility, a SORT team, a humane restraint chair, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for employment of a restraint device as established in the to manage a prisoner who is aggressive and needs to be transported in a safe, secure manner in order to protect staff personnel and themselves from injury in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Discuss procedures/responsibility with team members.
2. Direct the team to gain physical control of prisoner, if necessary.
3. Direct the application of restraints.
4. Direct the team to physically place the prisoner in the chair.
5. Direct chair restraints to be applied.
6. Assign someone to maintain supervision.
7. Direct medical to examine prisoner if force used.
8. Direct the team or team members to move the prisoner to new location.
9. Direct and supervise the release of the prisoner from the chair when the situation warrants.
REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-2031: Direct the application of a strait jacket

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Officer, Brig Supervisor (Warden), Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Operations Chief, Operations Officer

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a supervisory role in a correctional facility, a strait jacket, staff personnel to employ the jacket, an inmate requiring immobilized restraint, a set of handcuffs with key, a set of leg irons and transport belt, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for employment of a restraint device to immobilize an inmate who is deemed by the Commanding Officer and Medical Officer as violent or self destructive to themselves or others and require this type of restraint for safety in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Obtain Commanding Officer and medical authorization
2. Form team of five assistants and conduct a brief.
3. Control the prisoner.
4. Direct one assistant to apply handcuffs.
5. Direct one assistant to apply the leg irons.
6. Direct one assistant to move into position with the strait jacket.
7. Ensure one assistant is in position to control each one of the prisoner's arms and legs.
8. Remove handcuffs.
9. With assistance, insert the prisoner's arms (one at a time) into the strait jacket.
10. Secure strait jacket straps.
11. Remove leg irons.
12. Secure prisoner.
13. Reform team.
14. Debrief and secure the team.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
2. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
3. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
5831-CORR-2032: Supervise sally port operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a supervisory role in a correctional facility, a sally port sentry, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to observe staff in the performance of their duties, and to determine if they have satisfactorily met the criteria established in the references ensuring only authorized vehicles and persons enter and exit the facility, and prevent the entry of contraband in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Supervise sentry to ensure he/she allow no contraband to enter the facility.
2. Verify that only one gate or door to the sally port is open at one time.
3. Supervise that sentry ensures only authorized prisoners enter/exit via the sally port.
4. Verify that 100% of prisoners entering the facility are searched.
5. Verify that irregular and frequent searche of prisoners exiting the facility is being conducted by sentry.
6. Verify that all hand carried items entering the facility, to include staff personnel, visitors or prisoners are searched.
7. Verify that sentry conducts a complete vehicle searches to include passenger compartment, cargo area, under carriage and roof during both entry and exit.
8. Verify that sentry logs all vehicles and passengers in and out of the facility.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CORR-1051

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-2033: Supervise control of access to a restricted area

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The brig shall be posted as a restricted area. Persons not assigned to duty at the brig shall not be allowed to enter the area except on official business or as authorized visitors. Members of the staff, quartered or subsisting within or outside the compound shall remain clear of the prisoners and brig area when off duty. Authorized visitors will be required to wear a visitor's badge on the front of their outside garment, above the waist.
GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility in a supervisory role, an entry control point sentry, a restricted area, an access roster, special orders, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to observe staff in the performance of their duties, and to determine if they have satisfactorily met the criteria established in the references ensuring only authorized personnel enter a restricted area to maintain security of the area in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Verify that all personnel approaching the restricted area are halted by sentry.
2. Verify that sentry has obtained positive identification.
3. Verify that sentry has matched identification to individual.
4. Verify that sentry has checked personnel name with access list.
5. Verify that sentry allows only authorized personnel to enter the area.
6. Verify that sentry denies access to unauthorized personnel.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CORR-1052

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-2034: Operate a weapons control point

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Contraband Control/Evidence NCO, Master Control Sentry, Security Chief

GRADES: CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, 1STSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, local SOP, a weapons control point, a logbook, a weapon, personnel requiring weapons, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for contraband control, and to ensure accountability of all weapons in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct an inventory of firearms, batons, chemical riot agents, and any
other controlled gear stowed at the control point.
2. Issue gear when authorized.
3. Receive and stow authorized gear.
4. Secure weapons.
5. Make appropriate logbook entries.

REFERENCES:
1. 12 FAH-5 Physical Security Handbook
2. ALMAR 305-98 Marine Corps Training and Use of Oleoresin Capsicum Spray
3. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
4. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
5. MCO 5500.13 Physical Security
6. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-2035: Supervise a weapons control point

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in supervisory role in a correctional facility, a
weapon control point sentry, local SOP, a weapons control point, a logbook, a
weapon, personnel requiring weapons, and without the aide of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to observe staff in the performance of
their duties and to determine if they have satisfactorily met the criteria
established in the references ensuring accountability of all weapons in
accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Verify that the sentry conducts an inventory of all firearms, batons,
   chemical agents, and any other controlled gear stowed at the control
   point.
2. Supervise the issue of gear when authorized.
3. Supervise the receiving and stowage of authorized gear.
4. Verify the securing of all weapons.
5. Verify appropriate logbook entries.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CORR-2034

REFERENCES:
1. 12 FAH-5 Physical Security Handbook
2. ALMAR 305-98 Marine Corps Training and Use of Oleoresin Capsicum Spray
3. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
4. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
5. MCO 5500.13 Physical Security
6. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual
5831-CORR-2036: Supervise key control procedures

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**DESCRIPTION:** The control of keys is a major element of security. A key control system should include routine (at least monthly) surveys to ensure that the authorized number of keys are available and that they will operate the locks. The system should identify each key or ring of keys and give its location at all times. No key marking should indicate its function. Locks and keys (including spare keys) for fire escapes and emergency doors must be checked frequently to ensure their operation. Only authorized staff members shall have brig keys in their possession, and then only during the performance of duties requiring the use of those keys. Keys shall not be taken from the facility. A duplicate set shall be held in reserve for use in emergencies and will be rotated regularly with duty keys to ensure all keys function properly. A third duplicate set of keys shall be maintained outside the brig and at a secure location providing 24 hour availability. All sets of keys will be rotated regularly (at least every 3 to 6 months) to ensure they function properly. Keys shall be located in the control center and, except when in use, shall be stowed in a cabinet or locker that will be secured at all times. Stowage should be such that keys may be readily selected in case of emergencies. The key control system must be rigidly enforced. The control center shall have an accurate key book showing the number of each key, trade name of lock, its location, the number and location of keys for that lock. Each key or ring of keys shall have its own hook on the key panel board. Staff members authorized to draw keys will use a metal tag system for each key drawn and be required to return the key after use. All keys must be accounted for at all times.

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine in a correctional in a supervisory role, key log, a key locker, personnel with metal key tag requesting/returning keys, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Demonstrating the ability to adhere to all guidelines regarding supervising the accountability and issuance of keys to only authorized personnel in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Verify inventoried key locker using key log (daily).
2. Verify that the key locker is secured.
3. Verify that metal key tag is received from individual requesting key(s).
4. Verify individual is authorized to receive requested key(s).
5. Verify entries in the key log.
6. Supervise the issuance of key(s).
7. Supervise the receiving of all key(s).
8. Verify required entries in key log.
9. Verify key log.
10. Verify the return of the metal key tag to individual returning the key(s).

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5831-CORR-1053
5831-CORR-2037: Supervise control center operations

EVALUATION-CODED: NO          SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a supervisory role, a correctional facility, a control center sentry, required post gear, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to observe staff in the performance of their duties and to determine if they have satisfactorily met the criteria established in the references ensuring accountability of prisoners, direct communications, issuance and maintenance of keys, sounding of alarms, and ensuring the Plan of the Day is followed in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Supervise control, entry, and exit of prisoners, staff personnel, and visitors.
2. Supervise the use, maintenance, and issue of emergency equipment kept within the control center.
3. Verify accountability of issue and control of all keys within the assigned area.
4. Verify master count records of prisoners.
5. Verify the control center's copy of prisoner Identification Badge.
6. Verify accurate berthing record of prisoners.
7. Verify out count record.
8. Verify work assignment record.
9. Verify that instructions contained in the "Daily Change Roster" are carried out.
10. Verify the "Daily Appointment Sheet" is adhered to.
11. Verify compliance with the "Plan of the Day."
12. Verify the maintenance of the brig log.
13. Verify that the sentry is knowledgeable in how to sound alarms in case of emergencies.
14. Supervise the direction of visitors to the appropriate person or office.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CORR-1054

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual
5831-CORR-2038: Supervise tool control procedures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a supervisory role in a correctional facility, tools, prisoners, staff personnel, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to observe staff in the performance of their duties and to determine if they have satisfactorily met the criteria established in the references that ensure accountability of tools in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Verify that staff personnel are conducting and maintaining an accurate tool inventory.
2. Verify tool inventory in tool control log.
3. Verify inspection and issuance of tools to authorized personnel.
5. Supervise the receiving and inspecting of tools from personnel.
6. Verify the return of each tool to the appropriate storage location; shadow board or tool bin.
7. Verify the disposal of broken tools and the correction of the master tool inventory.
8. Verify the addition of new tools to the master tool inventory, tool control log, and the creation (if needed) of appropriate storage location; shadow board or tool bin.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CORR-1055

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-2039: Maintain control of hazardous substances

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Messdeck Supervisor, Brig Section Leader, Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) Senior Watch Stander (SWS), Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Escort, Quarters Supervisor

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, hazardous substances, prisoners and staff members and without the aid of references,
STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for hazardous materials handling thus preventing misuse and ensuring adequate safety of all personnel in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Conduct an inventory of medication, and other associated substances.
2. Conduct an inventory of flavoring extracts and food.
3. Conduct an inventory of poisons.
4. Conduct an inventory of strong irritants.
5. Conduct an inventory of paints, varnishes, thinners, glues, and anti-freeze.
6. Conduct an inventory of gasoline, kerosene, oil, and diesel fuel.
7. Verify inventories with the hazardous substance logbook.
8. Issue hazardous substances only to authorized personnel.
10. Receive unused hazardous substance back from personnel.
11. Return to stock or dispose of unused hazardous substance.
12. Receive replenishment stock and add to inventory by making appropriate log book entry.
13. Conduct an inventory at end of every work day or change of responsible personnel.
15. Secure hazardous substances in approved containers and in accordance with references.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-2040: Supervise control of hazardous substances

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a supervisory role in a correctional facility, hazardous substances, prisoners, staff personnel, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to observe staff in the performance of their duties and to determine if they have satisfactorily met the criteria established in the references hazardous materials handling, and prevent misuse by identifying deficiencies in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Verify inventories of hazardous substances: Medication and other associated substances, flavoring extracts, food, poisons, strong irritants, paints, varnishes, thinners, glues, anti-freeze, gasoline, kerosene, oil, and diesel fuel.
2. Verify inventory with hazardous substance log.
3. Verify the issuing of hazardous substances only to authorized personnel.
5. Verify the receiving of unused hazardous substance back from personnel.
6. Verify the return to stock of, or disposal of unused hazardous substance.
7. Verify the replenishment of stock.
8. Verify the adding of stock to the inventory.
9. Verify all re-inventories that are conducted at the end of each day.
10. Verify location of issued hazardous substances.
11. Verify the securing of hazardous substances in approved containers.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5831-CORR-2039

**REFERENCES:**
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

---

**5831-CORR-2041:** Supervise prisoner accountability

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine in a supervisory role in a correctional facility, prisoners, and without the aid of references.

**STANDARD:** Demonstrating the ability to evaluate facility staff that are assigned a post requiring accurate accountability of inmates in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Verify a count was conducted upon assuming duties with current supervisor.
2. Verify location of all prisoners absent.
3. Verify count with Master Control.
4. Verify accountability throughout tour of duty.
5. Supervise issue and recover movement passes from prisoners leaving and returning.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5831-CORR-1058

**REFERENCES:**
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual
5831-CORR-2042: Direct control of infectious diseases, blood pathogens and communicable diseases

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSgt, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility in a supervisory role, a body fluid spill scenario, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to follow procedures established in the references, and direct control of an event in an attempt to limit exposure and spread of potential contaminants, and ensure no harm or contamination is caused to anyone involved, in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Explain what infectious diseases are and give examples.
2. Describe why a correctional environment is ideal for the spread of infections.
3. Describe the ways to prevent the spread of diseases in a facility.
4. Describe the symptoms of Tuberculosis.
5. Explain what AIDS is and how it is spread.
6. List the precautions jail personnel must take to avoid becoming infected with the AIDS virus.
7. Explain what an infection control program is.
8. List current legal requirements concerning blood borne pathogens in a corrections setting.
10. Make an exposure determination for all job classifications in the facility.
11. Identify engineering, equipment and procedural changes that will reduce a staff members’ occupational exposure to blood borne pathogens.
12. State six diseases commonly found in a Correctional Facility.
13. Explain how diseases are most commonly transmitted within the jail.
14. State three ways to minimize the spread of communicable diseases.
15. Describe how to clean a housing area without being put at risk.
16. Describe what the incubation period of a disease is and why it’s a dangerous period.
17. Define AIDS; explain how it is caused, and how it is spread from one person to another.
18. List 10 well defined symptoms of AIDS.
19. Explain five universal precautions developed by the US Center for Disease Control (CDC) to help correctional specialists avoid contamination from the AIDS or Hepatitis B viruses.
20. Describe how to conduct cell, frisk and clothing searches in order to avoid contamination from the AIDS or Hepatitis B viruses.
21. Explain how to clean up contaminated areas, clothing and equipment after a blood or body fluid spill.
22. Control access to contaminated area.
23. Make appropriate notifications to medical personnel.
PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CORR-1066

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
3. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-2043: Manage a hostage situation

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4, CWO-5

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility in a supervisory role, a hostage situation, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to follow procedures established in the references in an attempt to de-escalate a potentially volatile situation, and ensure no harm is caused to anyone involved in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Understand the five reasons why hostage situations occur in a correctional environment.
2. Understand the eight things a hostage should expect to occur when taken hostage.
3. Explain how to act as a hostage.
4. Make appropriate notifications and requests.
5. Keep the situation calm at all times.
6. Make no deals or compromises with hostage taker.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CORR-1068

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-2044: Conduct security checks

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Security is paramount in any correctional environment. It is the responsibility of each member assigned to the facility to maintain security awareness. The following checks are conducted to ensure security is upheld: Review of local orders, plan patrols/rovers based on areas to be checked, observe locations prior to approach. Physically check facility
doors, windows, roof, etc., report damage, report unusual appearance, and continue patrol. Note time and results of security check in the brig log (and at times perspective logs in relation to post).

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine in a supervisory role, a correctional facility, information regarding the facility's mission and operation, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** By strict adherence to the guidelines established in the reference ensuring all security checks are conducted and possible physical security breaches are identified and reported in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Review local orders.
2. Plan patrol route based on areas to be checked.
3. Observe location prior to approach.
4. Physically check facility doors, windows, roof, etc.
5. Report damage or unusual appearance.
6. Annotate commence / secure times and results of security check in the brig log.

**REFERENCES:**
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
3. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
4. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
5. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
6. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
7. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

---

**5831-CORR-2045:** Conduct formal counts

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine in a supervisory role in a correctional facility, prisoners, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Demonstrating the ability to verify accountability of inmates in a facility based on criteria established in the reference, and ensuring the successful mission of security, custody, and control in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify the minimum prescribed formal counts in the facility.
2. Ensure prisoners are accounted for prior to count commencing.
3. Ensure there is no movement of prisoners during formal counts.
4. Conduct a face to badge (picture) count for a miscount.
5. Conduct an emergency count of prisoners as needed by counting prisoners in their current location.
6. Verify and report the results of all formal counts to Master Control.
7. Verify entry into the Brig logbook.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5831-CORR-1071

**REFERENCES:**
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

---

**5831-CORR-2046:** Conduct contraband control procedures

**EVALUATION-CODED:** YES  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Contraband Control/Evidence NCO

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine in a correctional facility, local Standing Operating Procedure (SOP), and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** By strict adherence to the guidelines for contraband control, preventing contraband from entering the facility by systematically searching the facility and inmates in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Coordinate scheduled and unscheduled searches based on the local references.
2. Assigned adequate personnel to conduct searches.
3. Collect all contraband from sentry conducting searches.
4. Properly mark and document all contraband on local chain of custody form.
5. Properly store or dispose of contraband based on the references.
6. Record all search results in designated logbook.

**REFERENCES:**
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
3. MCO P1640.4 Marine Corps Correctional Custody Manual
4. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
5. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
5831-CORR-2047: Supervise visitation call

EVALUATION-CODED: NO       SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: There shall be an area for personal visits and another for official visits and legal visits. The size and number of these rooms should allow adequate space to accommodate the projected needs of the brig. Private areas for official and legal visitors should be contiguous to the general visiting area.

BILLET: Brig Section Leader, Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS)

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a guard force on duty in a confinement facility, a plan of the day directing visitation call, and without the aide of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to observe staff in the performance of their duties to determine if they have satisfactorily met the criteria established in the references pertaining to visitation protocol, and to ensure a prescribed event in the plan of the day is carried out in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Direct search of visitation area.
2. Verify identification of visitors.
3. Verify authorization of visitors.
5. Ensure visitor is properly attired.
6. Supervise securing visitors' personal effects.
7. Ensure contraband procedures are followed by using metal detectors.
8. Follow procedures for when contraband is found or visitor violates regulations.
9. Direct frisk search all prisoners prior to visit.
10. Direct the commencing of visitation call at prescribed time.
11. Monitor visitation call per the reference and local facility SOP.
12. Direct the securing of visitation call at prescribed time.
13. Supervise the removal of all visitors.
14. Supervise visitors' signing out in the visitor's log.
15. Direct the strip search all prisoners.
16. Direct the search of the visitation area.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-2048: Supervise the maintenance of prisoner records

EVALUATION-CODED: NO       SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months
GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility in a supervisory role, a prisoner record, documents, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to adhere to the guidelines for records keeping ensuring inmate records are maintained in an organized and up to date manner during his/her incarceration in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Verify the set up the prisoner record in accordance with the SECNAVINST.
2. Verify all filed paperwork is done in a timely manner in the appropriate section.
3. Verify creation of new records for worn records.
4. Ensure a label is clearly placed on the outside of the record indicating the identity of the prisoner.
5. Verify that record books are signed out to authorized personnel.
6. Verify accountability for records at the end of the work day.
7. Ensure no record is left unsecured.
8. Verify audits to ensure correct information is in each record.
9. Verify proper closure of prisoner record upon release.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CORR-1041

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-2049: Manage prisoner records/log books

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Brig Administration Chief, Operations Chief, Prisoner Services Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, 1STSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, record and log books, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for records maintenance to ensure inmate records and logbooks are maintained and archived in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the correct references for each type of record and log to be
2. Identify the 5 official log books which need to be sent to the national archives.
3. Determine retention period for each record and log book.
4. Place label on front of record and log books showing disposition date.
5. Properly store records and log books in a secure location for ease of retrieval until disposition date.
6. Check records semiannually or annually.
7. Complete documentation for submission of prisoner records and the 5 official log books to the repository (Brig Log, Privileged Correspondence Log, Medical Log, Visitation Log, Disciplinary Log).
8. Pack the records and logs being delivered to the repository in appropriate containers for mailing.
9. Destroy/forward records to repository as required.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
4. SECNAVINST 5210.1 Department of the Navy Records Management Manual
5. SECNAVINST 5210.8 Records Management Program for Department of the Navy
6. SECNAVINST 5211.5E Department of the Navy Privacy Act (PA) Program
7. SECNAVINST 5212.5 Navy and Marine Corps records disposition manual
8. SECNAVINST 5216.5 Department of the Navy Correspondence Manual
9. SECNAVINST 5815.3 Department of the Navy Clemency and Parole Systems

5831-CORR-2050: Determine appropriate recommendation for authorized administrative disciplinary measures

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: The CO/OIC may impose any of the punishments listed in article 5103.3 upon any person, including members of other military services, confined in the facility. The CO/OIC may authorize his/her next senior officer to impose administrative reprimand or warning, loss of privileges, extra duty upon prisoners in the CO/OIC's absence, and administrative reprimand and/or warning. The following punishments are authorized; loss of privileges, extra duty, forfeiture of good conduct time, disciplinary segregation, forfeiture of earned time, and special diet.

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a corrections facility in a supervisory role, a prisoner or detainee, inmate rules and regulations, standard operating procedures for the local facility, disciplinary and adjustment board findings, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to evaluate an inmate's disciplinary action based on criteria established in the required documentation, and make appropriate recommendations in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Understand Article 5103.3
2. Understand the types of administrative disciplinary measures allowed:
   Administrative reprimand or warning, loss of privileges, extra duty,
   forfeiture of good conduct time, disciplinary segregation, forfeiture of
   earned time, and special diet.
3. Ensure prisoner/detainee is moved to segregation as needed.
4. Review findings of Disciplinary and Adjustment Board.
5. Make determination of appropriate disciplinary measure based on
   seriousness of offense and/or other pertinent information.
6. Inform prisoner/detainee of findings and disciplinary measure being
   imposed.
7. Verify annotations regarding procedures.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CORR-1078

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1620.2C Armed Forces Disciplinary Control Boards and Off-Installation
   Liaisons and Operations
4. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
5. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
6. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-2051: Investigate a disturbance within the facility

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  
SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a supervisory role in a correctional facility,
staff personnel witnessing a scenario with a rules violation involving one or
more inmates, two or more inmates, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to evaluate an unusual occurrence in a
facility, and ensure all facts are obtained in a timely manner for proper
resolution or adjudication in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Receive preliminary brief from staff personnel witnessing the event.
2. Ensure that all inmate's involved are temporarily separated.
3. Investigate situation.
4. Gather facts and statements.
5. Review statements.
6. Prepare synopsis.
7. Provide recommendations.
8. Segregate any inmates involved as needed.
9. Make appropriate notifications.
PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CORR-1079

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-2052: Investigate a disciplinary report

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Section Leader, Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS)

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, a scenario of a prisoner, detainee, or an awardee with a disciplinary infraction, disciplinary report, facility Standing Operating Procedure (SOP), facility rules and regulations, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to evaluate a rules violation, and determine the facts of the infraction to allow appropriate personnel to adjudicate the offense in a timely manner in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review disciplinary report for completeness.
2. Determine if infraction/violation occurred.
3. Obtain statements from witnesses and others involved in the infraction/violation.
4. Read the suspected prisoner, detainee, or awardee their Article 31 rights.
5. Direct the prisoner, detainee, or awardee to sign the disciplinary report. (Advising them that it is not an admission of guilty, it is just an indication that he has been afforded his/her rights.)
6. Obtain written or oral statement from prisoner, detainee, or awardee.
7. Complete investigator portion of disciplinary report.
8. Attach all statements and evidence to disciplinary report.
9. Submit report to appropriate personnel for disposition.
10. Place prisoner, detainee, or awardee in segregation pending investigation as needed.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CORR-1081

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
**5831-CORR-2053**: Employ an emergency action plan

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**GRADES**: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given a Marine in a supervisory role in a corrections facility, an emergency scenario, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD**: Demonstrating the ability to employ an appropriate plan with strict adherence to the criteria established in the references to ensure the controlling and diffusing of an emergency situation in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Review local Standard Operating Procedures (SOP) regarding emergency action plans and bills.
2. Make notifications to appropriate unit or support personnel to best assist in controlling the situation.
3. Direct staff personnel to provide adequate security and safety during an emergency situation.
4. Reinstate local SOP direction when situation is back under facility control.
5. Make appropriate notifications.
6. Complete an after action report.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS**:
CRDT-CORR-4004  CRDT-CORR-4003

**REFERENCES**:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
3. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
4. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
5. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

---

**5831-CORR-2054**: Direct an inmate extraction

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**BILLETS**: Brig Officer, Brig Section Leader, Brig Supervisor (Warden), Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Operations Chief, Operations Officer

**GRADES**: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, an inmate barricaded in a cell or other area, a SORT team, required equipment and restraints, and without the aid of reference.
STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for the use of force, and guidelines for escalation of force to ensure the removal of a barricade inmate without injury to the staff personnel or the inmate in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Assign team members to specific actions.
2. Ensure team members have required equipment to perform extraction.
3. Move team to barricade site.
4. Direct team to remove barricade and engage prisoner.
5. Direct control of prisoner by directing application of restraints.
6. Safely remove prisoner to new location.
7. Direct removal of restraints.
8. Direct team to exit location.
9. Direct medical to assess condition and prepare marks and scars, and take photographs as necessary.
10. Debrief team.

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
3. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5831-CORR-2055: Direct the employment of oleoresin capsicum (OC)

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Section Leader, Brig Supervisor (Warden), Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) SNCOIC, Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) Senior Watch Stander (SWS), Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Operations Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, a scenario with one or more inmates, the mission to maintain control of an emergency situation, OC spray, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for the use of force, escalation of force, and the guidelines of employment of a chemical agent in order to gain control of an emergency situation without injury to an inmate or staff personnel in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review Local Riot Control Bill.
2. Review applicable uses for OC.
3. Identify the physiological effects of Oleoresin Capsicum on respiration: coughing, difficulty breathing, and difficulty speaking.
4. Identify the physiological effects of Oleoresin Capsicum on vision: instantaneous closing of the eye lids, eyes tearing.
5. Identify the physiological effects of Oleoresin Capsicum on motor control:
upper body spasms, bending forward at the waist.

6. Identify the physiological effects of Oleoresin Capsicum on mucous membrane: intense burning sensation.

7. Identify the general uses of Oleoresin Capsicum: Instantaneous control of highly aggressive, violent or emotionally disturbed subjects, Impacts those subjects under the influence of narcotics or alcohol, effective in barricade situations, effective in crowd control situations, effective on single or multiple subjects, and it minimizes physical contact with a subject.

8. Ensure the staff is appropriately trained in the use the equipment and techniques in the employment of OC: (Holsters, drawing techniques, methods of movement, and spraying techniques.)

9. Ensure the staff is appropriately trained in the decontamination techniques for OC.

10. Gain competent authority order to employ OC.

11. Issue the order to employ OC.

12. Supervise the application of OC.

13. Supervise the decontamination procedures for OC. (Escort effected individual to water source and rinse effected areas for two to three minutes, wash effected areas with oil free detergent cleaner and rinse for three to five minutes, blot skin with paper towels after washing and rinsing, do not rub effected areas, and have individual stand in front of a fan for 10 to 15 minutes.)

14. Apply application of proper restraints: Positioned asphyxiation, contribution of alcohol and or cocaine, and constant supervision.

15. Complete necessary documentation and notifications regarding event.

REFERENCES:
1. INIWIC POI for Inter-Service Non-Lethal Individual Weapons Instructor Course
2. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Deadly Force
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual
5. Oleoresin Capsicum Instructor's Manual

5831-CORR-2056: Conduct critical incident management

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a Correctional Facility, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to recognize a critical incident based on criteria established in the references, and resolve and report it in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Define the term "critical incident."
2. List at least five types of critical incidents.
3. Explain the two "P's" of critical incident management.
4. Explain the three "R's" of critical incident management.
5. List five symptoms of post-incident stress on staff members.
6. Report to appropriate authority.
7. List five symptoms of physical stress on staff members during a critical incident.

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association

5831-CORR-2057: Prepare prisoner transfer package

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Brig Administration Chief, Counselor, Prisoner Services Chief, Programs Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, a transfer eligible prisoner, an approval to transfer from proper authority, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for inmate transfer as established in the criteria stated in SECNAV instruction, and in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Understand types of authorized transfers.
2. Determine type of transfer inmate is eligible for.
3. Coordinate transfer with appropriate units.
4. Compile appropriate documents, orders, and records.
5. Dispose of property not authorized at new location.
6. Prepare personal effects for transport.
7. Prepare release/transfer order.
8. Submit transfer package to appropriate personnel for approval.

RELATED EVENTS: 5831-CORR-2059

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1640.3 Procedures for the Transfer of Marine Corps Prisoners
2. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
4. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
5831-CORR-2058: Direct a line riot control formation with riot batons

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Officer, Brig Section Leader, Brig Supervisor (Warden), Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Operations Chief, Operations Officer

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine designated as a squad leader in a correctional facility, required protective equipment, a riot scenario, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to employ a line riot formation with strict adherence to the criteria established in the civil disturbance references to quell a disturbance using the minimum force necessary in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the characteristics of a line formation.
2. Understand the force continuum.
3. Identify commands to assemble a line formation with riot batons.
4. Employ preparatory commands to form the line.
5. Employ command of execution to form the line.
6. Employ appropriate movement commands based on scenario.
7. Employ striking, and blocking techniques based on scenario.
8. Identify commands to reassemble a line formation to a pre-designated area.

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. FM 14-7 Civil Disturbance
4. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
5. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
6. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Deadly Force
7. MCO P5580.2A Law Enforcement Manual
8. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual
9. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Deadly Force

5831-CORR-2059: Process an inmate for permanent release

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

DESCRIPTION: Any commander of a prisoner, an officer appointed under regulations of the Secretary concerned to conduct the review, a military judge detailed to the court-martial to which the charges against the accused have been referred, may direct release from pretrial confinement. For purposes of the subsection, any commander, includes the immediate or higher Commander of the prisoner and the commander of the installation on which the
The confinement facility is located. The commanding officer of the brig or his or her designee (written) shall authorize final release of a prisoner.

**BILLETS:** Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Receiving and Release NCO, Watch Supervisor (WS)

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine in a correctional facility, an inmate, an inmate release order, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Demonstrating strict adherence to the guidelines for inmate release as established in the criteria stated in SECNAV instruction, ensuring that an inmate is released by competent authority and in a timely manner in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify the types of permanent releases. (End of sentence, remittance of sentence, suspension of remaining sentence, parole, pretrial confinement no longer deemed necessary, and transfer.)
2. Identify command levels authorized to order release of inmate.
3. Verify documentation requiring inmate to be permanently released from confinement.
4. Verify through appropriate brig channels that release is legal.
5. Ensure inmate release order has been properly completed.
6. Reclaim all brig property
7. Issue appropriate clothing/uniform.
8. Return all personal effects.
9. Have prisoner sign for personal effects.
10. Issue command representative a receipt for the prisoner. (Receipt for detained person)
11. Release prisoner in accordance with local SOP.
12. Submit release paperwork to appropriate brig personnel.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5831-CORR-2019

**REFERENCES:**
1. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
3. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

**5831-CORR-2060:** Direct a wedge riot control formation with riot batons

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Brig Officer, Brig Section Leader, Brig Supervisor (Warden), Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS)

**GRADES:** SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine designated as a squad leader in a correctional facility, required protective equipment, a riot scenario, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to employ a wedge riot formation with strict adherence to the criteria established in the civil disturbance references to quell a disturbance using the minimum force necessary in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the characteristics of a wedge formation.
2. Understand the force continuum.
3. Identify commands to assemble a wedge formation with riot batons.
4. Employ preparatory commands to form the wedge.
5. Employ command of execution to form the wedge.
6. Employ appropriate movement commands based on scenario.
7. Employ striking, and blocking techniques based on scenario.
8. Identify commands to reassemble a wedge formation to a pre-designated area.

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. FM 3-19.15 Civil Disturbance Operations
4. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
5. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
6. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Deadly Force
7. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
8. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual
9. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Force by Personnel Engaged in Law Enforcement and Security duties

5831-CORR-2061: Direct an echelon riot control formation with riot batons

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine designated as a squad leader in a correctional facility, required protective equipment, a riot scenario, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to employ an echelon riot formation with strict adherence to the criteria established in the civil disturbance references to quell a disturbance using the minimum force necessary in accordance with the references.
PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify the characteristics of a wedge formation.
2. Understand the force continuum.
3. Identify commands to assemble a wedge formation with riot batons.
4. Employ preparatory commands to form the wedge.
5. Employ command of execution to form the wedge.
6. Employ appropriate movement commands based on scenario.
7. Employ striking, and blocking techniques based on scenario.
8. Identify commands to reassemble a wedge formation to a pre-designated area.

REFERENCES:
1. AJA Standards for American Jail Association
2. FM 14-7 Civil Disturbance
4. MCO 1630.3 Operation and Administration of Holding Cells and Detention Space
5. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
6. MCO 5500.6F Arming of Law Enforcement and Security Personnel and the Use of Deadly Force
7. MCO P5580.2A Marine Corps Law Enforcement Manual
8. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual
9. SECNAVINST 5500.29 Use of Force by Personnel Engaged in Law Enforcement and Security duties

5831-TRNG-2065: Conduct staff pre-service training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Counselor, Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Industries Chief, Operations Chief, Prisoner Services Chief, Programs Chief, Receiving and Release NCO, Training Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, applicable lesson plans, appropriate media, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to guidelines for training requirements as established in the SECNAVINST, and demonstrating the ability to facilitate guidance given by the Commanding Officer prior to a Marine assuming duty inside a corrections facility in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review annual training requirements for MOS.
2. Create a training schedule based on prioritization of training requirements.
3. Obtain lesson plans and media.
4. Obtain qualified instructors.
5. Provide a suitable location for the training evolution and number of staff being trained.
6. Ensure subjects covered fall within the three areas of general orientation to correctional practices, general supervised OJT in all areas of operation; and specific orientation to the specific assignment per Navy-Marine Corps Corrections Manual section 3502, Pre-service Training.
7. Notify staff personnel to be trained of schedule in a timely manner.
8. Conduct training.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
3. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

5831-TRNG-2066: Conduct in-service (MOS) training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Counselor, Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Industries Chief, Operations Chief, Prisoner Services Chief, Receiving and Release NCO, Training Chief, Watch Supervisor (WS)

GRADERS: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, applicable lesson plans, appropriate media, an annual training plan, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to guidelines for annual training requirements as established in the SECNAVINST, and demonstrating the ability to facilitate training as directed in the annual training plan in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review annual training requirements for MOS.
2. Create a training schedule based on prioritization of training requirements.
3. Obtain lesson plans and media.
4. Obtain qualified instructors.
5. Provide a suitable location for the training evolution and number of staff being trained.
6. Ensure all subjects are taught as outlined in the Navy-Marine Corps Corrections Manual, Section 3503 In-service Training.
7. Notify staff personnel to be trained of schedule in a timely manner.
8. Conduct training.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-TRNG-2065

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
3. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

5831-TRNG-2067: Coordinate inter-service/inter-agency training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO \hspace{2cm} SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Training Chief

GRADES: SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, personnel from an outside agency or sister service, a training plan, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to guidelines for annual training requirements as established in the SECNAVINST, and demonstrating the ability to facilitate training as directed by the Commanding Officer in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review training requirements.
2. Create a training schedule based on prioritization of training requirements.
3. Coordinate with other professional correctional agencies for training support.
4. Obtain lesson plans and media.
5. Obtain qualified instructors.
6. Provide a suitable location for the training evolution and number of staff being trained.
7. Notify staff personnel to be trained of schedule in a timely manner.
8. Conduct training.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-TRNG-2065 \hspace{2cm} 5831-TRNG-2066

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
3. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
CHAPTER 15
MOS 5832 INDIVIDUAL EVENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PURPOSE</th>
<th>15000</th>
<th>15-2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES</td>
<td>15001</td>
<td>15-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDEX OF COLLECTIVE EVENTS BY FUNCTIONAL AREA</td>
<td>15002</td>
<td>15-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000-LEVEL EVENTS</td>
<td>15003</td>
<td>15-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
15000. PURPOSE. This chapter details the individual events that pertain to the Corrections Counselor community. These events are linked to a service-level Mission Essential Tasks (MET). This linkage tailors individual training for the selected MET. Each individual event provides an event title, along with the conditions events will be performed under, and the standard to which the event must be performed to be successful.

15001. ADMINISTRATIVE NOTES. T&R events are coded for ease of reference. Each event has a 4-4-4 digit identifier. The first four digits represent the occupational field or military occupational field (IOPS, or 9934). This chapter contains 9934 events. The second four digits represent the functional or duty area. The last four digits represent the level, and identifier number of the event. Every individual event has an identifier number from 001 to 999.
### 15002. INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL EVENTS BY LEVEL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EVENT</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5832-PROG-2001</td>
<td>Review an inmate personal history questionnaire</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5832-PROG-2002</td>
<td>Conduct an inmate initial interview</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5832-PROG-2003</td>
<td>Input inmate information using the CORMIS module</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5832-PROG-2004</td>
<td>Employ stress management techniques on an inmate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5832-PROG-2005</td>
<td>Conduct the Classification and Assignment (C&amp;A) board request process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5832-PROG-2006</td>
<td>Conduct a Classification and Assignment (C&amp;A) board</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5832-PROG-2007</td>
<td>Assign an inmate to applicable correctional programs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5832-PROG-2008</td>
<td>Conduct an inmate “Life Skills” program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5832-PROG-2009</td>
<td>Conduct the programs (performance) phase of confinement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5832-PROG-2010</td>
<td>Conduct an inmate group counseling session</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5832-PROG-2011</td>
<td>Conduct an inmate weekly interview</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5832-PROG-2012</td>
<td>Conduct the prisoner earned time (ET) request process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5832-PROG-2013</td>
<td>Conduct the prisoner special acts abatement request process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5832-PROG-2014</td>
<td>Conduct a restoration program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5832-PROG-2015</td>
<td>Conduct a Disciplinary and Adjustment (D&amp;A) board</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5832-PROG-2016</td>
<td>Conduct the prisoner clemency/parole request process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5832-PROG-2017</td>
<td>Conduct a disposition board</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5832-PROG-2018</td>
<td>Conduct an inmate pre-release interview</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5832-PROG-2019</td>
<td>Conduct corrections counselor training</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
15003. 2000-LEVEL EVENTS

5832-PROG-2001: Review an inmate personal history questionnaire

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Counselor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSgt, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine counselor in a corrections facility, a newly confined inmate, an inmate personal history questionnaire, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to formulate appropriate questions for assessing a new inmate's current situation, and make appropriate recommendations of custody classification that best suit the needs of the inmate and facility in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Gather all background history forms from new confinement.
2. Verify that all questions are answered completely and with detail.
3. Formulate questions based on information provided by inmate.
4. Make custody classification recommendation based on assessment of background history questionnaire.
5. File background history questionnaire in appropriate section of the inmate file.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

5832-PROG-2002: Conduct an inmate initial interview

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) Senior Watch Stander (SWS), Counselor, Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS)

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSgt, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine counselor in a corrections facility, a newly confined inmate, the appropriate documentation, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to fulfill a requirement as established in the reference, and make appropriate annotations regarding an inmate's
history for further review and recommendations in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Review inmate background summary, personal history questionnaire, and other pertinent documentation.
2. Confirm each piece of information provided by the inmate to clarify any information gaps.
3. Discuss any questions the prisoner has regarding adjustment issues.
4. Complete related documentation and make appropriate entries in the inmate file.
5. Forward package for review by appropriate staff personnel.
6. File package in the appropriate section of the inmate file.

**REFERENCES:**
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
5. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

---

**5832-PROG-2003:** Input inmate information using the CORMIS module

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLET:** Counselor

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine counselor in a corrections facility, access to the CORMIS module, a new confinement, appropriate documentation, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Demonstrating the ability to enter personal data into the CORMIS module without errors, and upload the individual’s information into the data base for further review in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Collect appropriate documentation.
2. Input required information on newly confined inmates.
3. Input data for a custody re-classification/upgrade, as required.
4. Make annotations in the appropriate section of the inmate file.
5. Forward completed print out of CORMIS information for review by appropriate personnel.

**REFERENCES:**
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
**5832-PROG-2004**: Employ stress management techniques on an inmate

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**BILLETS**: Correctional Custody Unit (CCU) Senior Watch Stand personnel, Counselor, Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS)

**GRADES**: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given a Marine counselor in a corrections facility, an inmate, appropriate documentation, an interview scenario, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD**: Demonstrating the ability to fulfill the requirements as established in the reference, formulate appropriate questions pertaining to an inmate's needs, and make recommendations to aid an inmate in adapting to confinement in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS**:
1. Review information in inmate file.
2. Formulate questions based on information provided in inmate file.
3. Discuss inmate's adjustment to confinement.
4. Discuss current stressors with inmate.
5. Discuss individual stress management techniques tailored to the inmate's needs.
6. Make annotations in the appropriate section of the inmate file.

**REFERENCES**:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
5. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

---

**5832-PROG-2005**: Conduct the Classification and Assignment (C&A) board request process

**EVALUATION-CODED**: NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL**: 12 months

**BILLETS**: Counselor

**GRADES**: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING**: FORMAL

**CONDITION**: Given a Marine counselor in a corrections facility, an inmate eligible for review by the C&A board, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD**: Demonstrating the ability to make recommendations of a change of an inmate's status based on the criteria established in the reference, and
complete the necessary steps for submission in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Confirm inmate eligibility.
2. Review all documentation in the inmate file pertaining to conduct.
3. Make necessary copies of support documentation for submission.
5. Submit with inmate file for C&A board review.
6. File the C&A board results in the appropriate section of the inmate file.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**


**REFERENCES:**
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

---

**5832-PROG-2006:** Conduct a Classification and Assignment (C&A) board

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETs:** Counselor, Programs Chief, Programs Officer

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine counselor in a corrections facility, all required documentation for review by the C&A board, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Demonstrating the ability to fulfill the requirements established in the reference for timely review of inmate files, and make recommendations to the Commanding Officer for inmate custody change, work assignments, assignment of inmates to special training or programs, and other phases of corrections in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Identify inmate eligibility requirements for recommended change.
2. Obtain supporting documentation from inmate counselor.
3. Have counselor brief the Classification and Assignment board members as needed.
4. Classification and Assignment board members deliberate.
5. Classification and Assignment board members vote.
6. Senior member of the C&A board makes final review of request.
7. Senior member of the C&A board forwards results and recommendation to Commanding Officer for review.
8. Ensure the Daily Change Roster (DCR) reflects changes based on Commanding Officer's final decision.

**REFERENCES:**
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5832-PROG-2007: Assign an inmate to applicable correctional programs

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Counselor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine counselor in a corrections facility, an inmate serving a sentence, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to evaluate an inmate’s circumstances, and make applicable recommendations tailored to his/her needs that help create a climate conducive to positive change in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Evaluate the inmate for the appropriate counseling/rehabilitative group.
2. Evaluate the inmate for the appropriate work assignment.
3. Evaluate the inmate for the appropriate training if returning to duty.
4. Evaluate the inmate for the appropriate training if returning to duty.
5. Advise inmate to participate in educational opportunities.
6. Advise inmate to maintain their physical fitness through PT and recreation activities.
7. Evaluate the inmate eligibility for assignment to the restoration program.
8. Evaluate the inmate for assignment to available vocational training.
9. Discuss incentive programs within the facility with the inmate.
10. Forward all recommendations based on procedures established in the references.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5832-PROG-2006

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5832-PROG-2008: Conduct an inmate "Life Skills" program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Counselor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT
INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a trained Marine instructor in a corrections facility, a group of inmates, appropriate documentation, applicable training aids, and without the aid of references.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to organize, instruct, and guide discussions without allowing inmates to distract, be distracted, or stray from the topic being addressed in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Submit a Classification and Assignment (C&A) Board request for assignment to the Restoration Program.
2. Assign prisoner to life skills program upon approval from C&A Board results.
3. Arrange location and time.
4. Obtain Lesson plans.
5. Discuss interpersonal communications skills with inmates.
6. Discuss problem solving skills with inmates.
7. Discuss citizenship in the home, community, and nation with inmates.
8. Discuss use of available resources in the community with inmates.
9. Discuss decision making skills with inmates.
10. Discuss positive use of free time with inmates.
11. Make annotations in the appropriate section of the inmate file.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5832-PROG-2002

CHAINED EVENTS:
5832-PROG-2006

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Use of the Crossroads program is encouraged.

5832-PROG-2009: Conduct the programs (performance) phase of confinement

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Brig Section Leader, Counselor, Duty Brig Supervisor (DBS), Escort, Industries Chief, Messdeck Sentry, Operations Chief, Prisoner Services Chief, Programs Chief, Quarters Supervisor

GRADES: PVT, PFC, LCPL, CPL, SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL
CONDITION: Given a Marine in a correctional facility, an inmate, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for brig programs as established in the SECNAVINST providing rehabilitation, counseling, and training during the prisoner's incarceration to assist in coping with the confinement, and prepare the prisoner for his/her return to society in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Evaluate prisoner performance through submitted documentation. (Work and training reports, spot evaluations, and disciplinary reports)
2. Conduct required weekly interviews.
3. Assign prisoner to appropriate programs.
4. Evaluate prisoner progress in prescribed programs.
5. Reevaluate prisoner's custody and work assignment as appropriate.
6. Assist prisoner in preparing a clemency and parole package.
7. Conduct intervention measures to aid in resolution of conflicts.
8. Ensure prisoner's needs and rights are being met by medical staff, brig staff, and parent command.
9. Conduct DNA screening process as needed.
10. Ensure all interviews and recommendations are documented and placed in appropriate section of the inmate file.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5831-CORR-1040  5831-CORR-2019

RELATED EVENTS:
5831-CORR-1080  5831-CORR-1081  5831-CORR-1058
5831-CORR-1076

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
4. SECNAVINST 5815.3 Department of the Navy Clemency and Parole Systems

5832-PROG-2010: Conduct an inmate group counseling session

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Counselor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine counselor trained in group counseling techniques, a corrections facility, a group of inmates, appropriate documentation, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to organize, instruct, and guide discussions without allowing inmates to distract, be distracted, or stray
from the topic being addressed to provide a rehabilitative and therapeutic environment, and to encourage active prisoner participation in a group setting in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Select and review discussion topic prior to session date.
2. Select an appropriate area for discussion that is conducive to the learning environment.
3. Have inmates report to designated location at the appropriate time.
4. Present topics for discussion.
5. Guide and encourage the discussion (brainstorming and open thought process).
6. Encourage involvement by all group members.
7. Make annotations in the appropriate section of the inmate file.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5832-PROG-2002

**REFERENCES:**
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

**MISCELLANEOUS:**

**ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:** The assigned counselor will be designated as the group facilitator for informal groups. The assigned counselor will act as a co-facilitator for formal groups.

**5832-PROG-2011:** Conduct an inmate weekly interview

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  
**SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Counselor

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine counselor in a corrections facility, an inmate, an interview scenario, appropriate documentation, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Demonstrating the ability to fulfill the requirement as established in the reference, and make appropriate annotations regarding an inmate’s current status and well being in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Review new information or documentation provided in the inmate file since previous interview.
2. Provide an area of discussion with an inmate that provides for confidentiality.
3. Discuss any new information with inmate clarifying any areas of
uncertainty.
4. Complete appropriate entries in applicable sections of the inmate file.
5. Complete recommendations for a change in inmate status via the C&A board process, as needed.
6. Forward documentation to appropriate personnel for review.
7. File documentation on interview in the appropriate section of the inmate file.

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
5. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
6. SECNAVINST 5815.3 Department of the Navy Clemency and Parole Systems

SUPPORT REQUIREMENTS:

MATERIAL: Prisoner File Work, Training Reports, Disciplinary Reports, Observation Reports, Board Results, Request For Interview Forms, Computer

MISCELLANEOUS:

ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS: Documentation may include but not limited to work and training reports, disciplinary reports, observation reports, command visitation forms, Requests for Interview Forms, results of any of the Brig Boards. Review participation in assigned and voluntary groups. Entries should be concise. Should address any unanswered concerns previously discussed in other weekly or the initial interviews.

5832-PROG-2012: Conduct the prisoner earned time (ET) request process

EVALUATION-CODED: NO SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Counselor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine counselor in a corrections facility, a prisoner eligible for earned time review, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines established in the Corrections Manual, and by demonstrating the ability to complete required documentation and submit an earned time review request for a prisoner meeting all prerequisites in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review prisoner eligibility requirements.
2. Confirm prisoner eligibility.
3. Review all existing documentation, making necessary copies for submission.
5. Submit request to the Earned Time Board for consideration.
6. Ensure results are forwarded to Commanding Officer for approval.
7. Make annotations in the appropriate section of the inmate file.
8. Ensure adjusted release date is accurate in CORMIS.
9. File completed request and results in the appropriate section of the inmate file.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5832-PROG-2011

**REFERENCES:**
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual

**5832-PROG-2013:** Conduct the prisoner special acts abatement request process

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Counselor

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine Counselor, an prisoner eligible for consideration before the Special Acts Abatement Board, a confinement facility, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** By strict adherence to the guidelines established in the Corrections Manual, and by demonstrating the ability to complete required documentation and submit a special acts abatement review request for a prisoner meeting all prerequisites in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Review prisoner eligibility requirements.
2. Confirm prisoner eligibility.
3. Review all existing documentation, making necessary copies for submission.
4. Complete local special acts abatement documentation.
5. Submit request to appropriate personnel for consideration.
6. Ensure results are forwarded to Commanding Officer for approval.
7. Make annotations in the appropriate section of the inmate file.
8. Ensure adjusted release date is accurate in CORMIS.
9. File completed request and results in the appropriate section of the inmate file.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5832-PROG-2011

**REFERENCES:**
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
5832-PROG-2014: Conduct a restoration program

EVALUATION-CODED: NO        SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETs: Counselor, Programs Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTUNG: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine trained in proper instructor techniques, a corrections facility, eligible prisoners being restored to duty, appropriate documentation, training aids, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to the guidelines for restoration as established in the corrections manual providing rehabilitation, counseling, and training during the prisoner's incarceration to provide the foundation of skills required for the prisoner to successfully reintegrate into productive military service in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Submit a Classification and Assignment (C&A) board request for assignment to the Restoration Program.
2. Assign prisoner to Restoration program upon approval from C&A Board results.
3. Arrange location and time.
4. Obtain lesson plans.
5. Discuss military discipline and courtesy with inmates.
6. Discuss history and tradition with inmates.
7. Discuss use of chain of command with inmates.
8. Discuss MOS/rate training study with inmates.
9. Discuss close order drill with inmates.
10. Discuss personnel inspections with inmates.
11. Discuss Uniform Code of Military Justice with inmates.
12. Discuss grooming standards with inmates.
13. Discuss physical conditioning with inmates.
14. Discuss career counseling with inmates.
15. Discuss Veteran's benefits with inmates.
16. Use training films as proof sources.
17. Complete appropriate documentation with pertinent entries.
18. Complete appropriate documentation and entries in each prisoner file.
19. Forward for review by appropriate staff personnel.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5832-PROG-2002

REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
Conduct a Disciplinary and Adjustment (D&A) board

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  |  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Brig Administration Chief, Brig Administration Officer, Counselor

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT, MGYSGT, WO-1, CWO-2, CWO-3, CWO-4

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine in a corrections facility, an inmate pending disciplinary review, required Disciplinary and Adjustment board documentation, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** Demonstrating the ability to fulfill the requirements established in the reference for a timely review of disciplinary report, make a determination of guilt, and submit a recommendation to the Commanding Officer for administrative disciplinary measures in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Review prisoner/detainee rules and regulations.
2. Obtain required personnel to be members of the Disciplinary and Adjustment (D&A) Board.
3. Identify prisoner/detainee in violation of confinement facility rules.
4. Obtain supporting documentation.
5. Review all documentation pertaining to the alleged violation.
6. Conduct any investigations that may be necessary.
7. Provide an area for the D&A Board to be conducted that affords for confidentiality.
8. Have all personnel noted in documentation be present for Board hearing.
9. Have inmate report to the senior member of the Board.
10. Inform inmate of his/her rights.
11. Members of the Board question inmate regarding the alleged violation.
12. Allow inmate an opportunity to make a statement on his/her behalf.
13. Allow any witnesses an opportunity to make a statement.
15. D&A Board members make recommendations to the senior member of the Board.
16. Senior member off the Board informs the inmate of the Board's findings and recommendation.
17. Senior member of the Board forwards the findings and recommendations to the Commanding Officer for review and final disposition.

**REFERENCES:**
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
5. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

Conduct the prisoner clemency/parole request process

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  |  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months
**BILLETS:** Counselor

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine counselor in a corrections facility, a prisoner eligible for clemency/parole review, appropriate documentation, and without the aid of reference.

**STANDARD:** By strict adherence to the guidelines established in the Corrections Manual, and by demonstrating the ability to complete required documentation and submit a clemency/parole request for a prisoner meeting all prerequisites in accordance with the references.

**PERFORMANCE STEPS:**
1. Review prisoner eligibility requirements.
2. Confirm prisoner eligibility.
3. Review all pre-existing documentation, making necessary copies for submission.
4. Complete Clemency/Parole Submission form without error.
5. Present package before the brig Disposition Board for review and recommendation.
7. Forward completed package to Commanding Officer for review/endorsement.
8. Forward completed package to Naval Clemency and Parole Board for final disposition.
9. File copy of completed package in the appropriate section of the prisoner's file.
10. Make necessary entries in the appropriate section of the prisoner's file.

**PREREQUISITE EVENTS:**
5832-PROG-2011 5832-PROG-2002

**REFERENCES:**
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
3. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
4. SECNAVINST 5815.3H Department of the Navy Clemency and Parole Programs

---

**5832-PROG-2017:** Conduct a disposition board

**EVALUATION-CODED:** NO  **SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL:** 12 months

**BILLETS:** Counselor, Programs Chief

**GRADES:** SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

**INITIAL TRAINING SETTING:** FORMAL

**CONDITION:** Given a Marine counselor in a corrections facility, an inmate file for review, required disposition board documentation, and without the aid of reference.
STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to fulfill the requirements established in the reference for timely review of inmate files, and make recommendations to the Commanding Officer for an inmate's request for clemency and/or parole in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Identify prisoner eligibility.
2. Obtain supporting documents from counselor.
3. Obtain completed clemency/parole request package from counselor.
4. Have counselor brief the disposition board members if required.
5. Have prisoner address board if he/she elects to or if required.
6. Disposition board members deliberate.
7. Disposition board members vote.
8. Ensure the disposition board members' votes are properly documented on appropriate form.
9. Senior member of the disposition board makes final review.
10. Senior member of the disposition board forwards the results to the Commanding Officer for review/endorsement.
11. Place a copy of the completed package and board results in the appropriate section of the prisoner's file.
12. Senior member forwards package to respective service clemency/parole agency.
13. Senior counselor verifies that all entries are made in the appropriate section of the prisoner's file.

REFERENCES:
1. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
2. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual
3. SECNAVINST 5815.3 Department of the Navy Clemency and Parole Systems
4. Unit Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)

5832-PROG-2018: Conduct an inmate pre-release interview

EVALUATION-CODED: NO   SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Counselor

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: FORMAL

CONDITION: Given a Marine counselor in a corrections facility, an inmate to be released, appropriate documentation, an interview scenario, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: Demonstrating the ability to fulfill a requirement as established in the reference, and make appropriate annotations regarding an inmate's history of confinement and to ensure the inmate has met all prerequisites for release in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Review all documented information provided in prisoner record book.
2. Provide an area of discussion with an inmate that provides for
3. Discuss transportation issues for release with inmate.
4. Discuss uniform and/or civilian attire requirements for release with inmate.
5. Discuss disposition of personal effects with inmate. (Both military and personal)
6. Discuss pay and funding issues with inmate.
7. Discuss what to expect from family, friends, and unit members upon his/her release.
8. Complete appropriate documentation with pertinent entries.
9. Forward for review by appropriate staff personnel.
10. File documentation on interview in the appropriate section of the inmate's file.

PREREQUISITE EVENTS:
5832-PROG-2011 5832-PROG-2002

REFERENCES:
1. Brig CCU SOP Correctional Custody Standard Operating Procedures (SOP)
2. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
3. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
4. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
5. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy (DON) Corrections Manual

5832-PROG-2019: Conduct corrections counselor training

EVALUATION-CODED: NO  SUSTAINMENT INTERVAL: 12 months

BILLETS: Counselor, Programs Chief, Training Chief

GRADES: SGT, SSGT, GYSGT, MSGT

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT

CONDITION: Given a Marine in a corrections facility, lesson plans for required training events, appropriate media, and without the aid of reference.

STANDARD: By strict adherence to guidelines for required annual training of a corrections counselor as established in the SECNAVINST in accordance with the references.

PERFORMANCE STEPS:
1. Implement counselor annual training plan.
2. Coordinate schedule, instructors, and location.
3. Ensure all subjects are taught as outlined for MOS 5832.
4. Select training environment (classroom, post).
5. Notify counselors of training dates.
6. Obtain lesson plan and media.
7. Develop interpersonal skills.
8. Display knowledge of outside resources.
9. Display familiarity with appropriate documentation.
REFERENCES:
1. Brig SOP Specific Brig Standing Operating Procedure
2. MCO 1640.4 Correctional Custody Manual
3. MCO 1640.6 Marine Corps Corrections Program
4. SECNAVINST 1640.9C Department of the Navy Corrections Manual
1000. FUNCTIONAL AREA MATRIX. The Functional Area Table includes the functional area description.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FUNCTIONAL AREA CODE</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ADMN</td>
<td>Administration. Applies to those skills of an administrative nature used in law enforcement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASO</td>
<td>Area Security Operations. Applies to skills employed by Military Police in the protection of designated critical facilities such as ammunition storage points and command and control centers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCOR</td>
<td>Combat Corrections. Formerly know as detention operations, applies to those skills used in a combat environment to detain individuals suspected of criminal or insurgent activity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCU</td>
<td>Correctional Custody Unit. Applies to those skills employed by this unit to modify the behavior of or re-motivate Marines to succeed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIM</td>
<td>Critical Incident Management. Applies to those skills developed to plan for, execute, and support operations for critical incidents. Includes coordination with federal, state, and local authorities and first responders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMDC</td>
<td>Command and Control. Applies to those skills developed to plan, execute, and support operations. Can pertain to leadership of MP organizations and the development of communications to support operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORO</td>
<td>Corrections Officer. Applies to those skills used by the officers that supervise installation brig or detention facilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORR</td>
<td>General Corrections. Applies to those skills used by individuals who work in brig or detention facilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRPV</td>
<td>Crime Prevention. Applies to those skills employed by Physical Security Personnel to mitigate or prevent crimes through social awareness programs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTD</td>
<td>Combat Tracker Dog. Applies to those skills developed by dogs and dog handlers to uncover arms, ammunition, explosives, and track individuals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSS</td>
<td>Garrison Service Support. Applies to those skills employed by individual MPs, SRT, and MP units in support of garrison law enforcement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INV</td>
<td>MP Investigations. Applies to those skills utilized by Military Police Investigators and CID agents to conduct criminal investigations and solve crimes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISO</td>
<td>Internment Support Operations. Applies to those skills employed by Military Police to provide custody, control, supervision and security to internees within a detention/internment facility.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEO</td>
<td>Law Enforcement Operations. Applies to those skills developed by individual MPs and MP units to conduct law enforcement operations in a garrison or combat environment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MMS</td>
<td>Maneuver Mobility Support Operations. Applies to those skills employed by Military Police to provide traffic control and route reconnaissance support which aids in the orderly flow of personnel and equipment on the battlefield.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MT</td>
<td>Motor Transport. Applies to those skills utilized by military law enforcement individuals conducting operations with emergency or tactical vehicles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWD</td>
<td>Military Working Dog. Applies to those basic skills utilized by military working dog handlers to train and employ dogs in support of garrison law enforcement or combat operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPER</td>
<td>Operations. Applies to those skills employed by individuals or units to plan and conduct law enforcement or combat operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PROG</td>
<td>Brig Programs. Applies to those skills developed by Corrections Counselors to create and sustain rehabilitation programs for inmates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCTY</td>
<td>Security. Applies to those skills developed by the Physical Security Specialist to design, implement, sustain, and evaluate physical security measures for installation and facility security.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRT</td>
<td>Special Reaction Team. Applies to those skills used to develop the specialized unit in garrison law enforcement that conducts specialized tactical law-enforcement operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSD</td>
<td>Specialized Search Dog. Identifies those skills used to develop the dog and dog handler to uncover arms, ammunition, and explosives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRNG</td>
<td>Training. Pertains to skill development and sustainment, or exercises to sustain combat readiness of a unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UOF</td>
<td>Use of Force. Those events used to develop the skill of the individual to apply the force continuum. Includes unarmed combat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WPNS</td>
<td>Weapons. Applies to those skills used to develop knowledge of and proficiency with the weapons used in garrison law enforcement and MPs in the operating forces.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
After Action Review. A professional discussion of training events conducted after all training to promote learning among training participants. The formality and scope increase with the command level and size of the training evolution. For longer exercises, they should be planned for at predetermined times during an exercise. The results of the AAR shall be recorded on an after action report and forwarded to higher headquarters. The commander and higher headquarters use the results of an AAR to reallocate resources, reprioritize their training plan, and plan for future training.

Assessment. An informal judgment of the unit’s proficiency and resources made by a commander or trainer to gain insight into the unit’s overall condition. It serves as the basis for the midrange plan. Commanders make frequent use of these determinations during the course of the combat readiness cycle in order to adjust, prioritize or modify training events and plans.

Chaining. A process that enables unit leaders to effectively identify subordinate collective events and individual events that support a specific collective event. For example, collective training events at the 4000-level are directly supported by collective events at the 3000-level. Utilizing the building block approach to progressive training, these collective events are further supported by individual training events at the 1000 and 2000-levels. When a higher-level event by its nature requires the completion of lower level events, they are “chained”; Sustainment credit is given for all lower level events chained to a higher event.

Collective Event. A clearly defined, discrete, and measurable activity, action, or event (i.e., task) that requires organized team or unit performance and leads to accomplishment of a mission or function. A collective task is derived from unit missions or higher-level collective tasks. Task accomplishment requires performance of procedures composed of supporting collective or individual tasks. A collective task describes the exact performance a group must perform in the field under actual operational conditions. The term “collective” does not necessarily infer that a unit accomplishes the event. A unit, such as a squad or platoon conducting an attack; may accomplish a collective event or, it may be accomplished by an individual to accomplish a unit mission, such as a battalion supply officer completing a reconciliation of the battalion’s CMR. Thus, many collective
events will have titles that are the same as individual events; however, the standard and condition will be different because the scope of the collective event is broader.

**Collective Training Standards (CTS).** Criteria that specify mission and functional area unit proficiency standards for combat, combat support, and combat service support units. They include tasks, conditions, standards, evaluator instruction, and key indicators. CTS are found within collective training events in T&R Manuals.

**Combat Readiness Cycle.** The combat readiness cycle depicts the relationships within the building block approach to training. The combat readiness cycle progresses from T&R Manual individual core skills training, to the accomplishment of collective training events, and finally, to a unit’s participation in a contingency or actual combat. The combat readiness cycle demonstrates the relationship of core capabilities to unit combat readiness. Individual core skills training and the training of collective events lead to unit proficiency and the ability to accomplish the unit’s stated mission.

**Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP).** The CRP is a quantitative numerical value used in calculating collective training readiness based on the E-coded events that support the unit METL. CRP is a concise measure of unit training accomplishments. This numerical value is only a snapshot of training readiness at a specific time. As training is conducted, unit CRP will continuously change.

**Component Events.** Component events are the major tasks involved in accomplishing a collective event. Listing these tasks guide Marines toward the accomplishment of the event and help evaluators determine if the task has been done to standard. These events may be lower-level collective or individual events that must be accomplished.

**Condition.** The condition describes the training situation or environment under which the training event or task will take place. Expands on the information in the title by identifying when, where, and why the event or task will occur and what materials, personnel, equipment, environmental provisions, and safety constraints must be present to perform the event or task in a real-world environment. Commanders can modify the conditions of the event to best prepare their Marines to accomplish the assigned mission (e.g. in a desert environment; in a mountain environment; etc.).

**Core Competency.** Core competency is the comprehensive measure of a unit’s ability to accomplish its assigned MET. It serves as the foundation of the T&R Program. Core competencies are those unit core capabilities and individual core skills that support the commander’s METL and T/O mission statement. Individual competency is exhibited through demonstration of proficiency in specified core tasks and core plus tasks. Unit proficiency is measured through collective tasks.

**Core Capabilities.** Core capabilities are the essential functions a unit must be capable of performing during extended contingency/combat operations. Core unit capabilities are based upon mission essential tasks derived from operational plans; doctrine and established tactics; techniques and procedures.
Core Plus Capabilities. Core plus capabilities are advanced capabilities that are environment, mission, or theater specific. Core plus capabilities may entail high-risk, high-cost training for missions that are less likely to be assigned in combat.

Core Plus Skills. Core plus skills are those advanced skills that are environment, mission, rank, or billet specific. 2000-level training is designed to make Marines proficient in core skills in a specific billet or at a specified rank at the Combat Ready level. 3000-8000-level training produces combat leaders and fully qualified section members at the Combat Qualified level. Marines trained at the Combat Qualified level are those the commanding officer feels are capable of accomplishing unit-level missions and of directing the actions of subordinates. Many core plus tasks are learned via MOJT, while others form the base for curriculum in career level MOS courses taught by the formal school.

Core Skills. Core skills are those essential basic skills that “make” a Marine and qualify that Marine for an MOS. They are the 1000-level skills introduced in entry-level training at formal schools and refined in operational units.

D

Defense Readiness Reporting System (DRRS). A comprehensive readiness reporting system that evaluates readiness on the basis of the actual missions and capabilities assigned to the forces. It is a capabilities-based, adaptive, near real-time reporting system for the entire Department of Defense.

Deferred Event. A T&R event that a commanding officer may postpone when in his or her judgment, a lack of logistic support, ammo, ranges, or other training assets requires a temporary exemption. CRP cannot be accrued for deferred “E-Coded” events.

Delinquent Event. An event becomes delinquent when a Marine or unit exceeds the sustainment interval for that particular event. The individual or unit must update the delinquent event by first performing all prerequisite events. When the unit commander deems that performing all prerequisite is unattainable, then the delinquent event will be re-demonstrated under the supervision of the appropriate evaluation authority.

E

E-Coded Event. An “E-Coded” event is a collective T&R event that is a noted indicator of capability or, a noted Collective skill that contributes to the unit’s ability to perform the supported MET. As such, only “E-Coded” events are assigned a CRP value and used to calculate a unit’s CRP.

Entry-level training. Pipeline training that equips students for service with the Marine Operating Forces.

Evaluation. Evaluation is a continuous process that occurs at all echelons, during every phase of training and can be both formal and informal. Evaluations ensure that Marines and units are capable of conducting their
combat mission. Evaluation results are used to reallocate resources, reprioritize the training plan, and plan for future training.

**Event (Training).** 1) An event is a significant training occurrence that is identified, expanded and used as a building block and potential milestone for a unit’s training. An event may include formal evaluations. 2) An event within the T&R Program can be an individual training evolution, a collective training evolution or both. Through T&R events, the unit commander ensures that individual Marines and the unit progress from a combat capable status to a Fully Combat Qualified (FCQ) status.

**Event Component.** The major procedures (i.e., actions) that must occur to perform a Collective Event to standard.

**Exercise Commander (EC).** The Commanding General, Marine Expeditionary Force or his appointee will fill this role, unless authority is delegated to the respective commander of the Division, Wing, or FSSG. Responsibilities and functions of the EC include: 1) designate unit(s) to be evaluated, 2) may designate an exercise director, 3) prescribe exercise objectives and T&R events to be evaluated, 4) coordinate with commands or agencies external to the Marine Corps and adjacent Marine Corps commands, when required.

**Exercise Director (ED).** Designated by the EC to prepare, conduct, and report all evaluation results. Responsibilities and functions of the ED include: 1) Publish a letter of instruction (LOI) that: delineates the T&R events to be evaluated, establishes timeframe of the exercise, lists responsibilities of various elements participating in the exercise, establishes safety requirements/guidelines, and lists coordinating instructions. 2) Designate the TEC and TECG to operate as the central control agency for the exercise. 3) Assign evaluators, to include the senior evaluator, and ensure that those evaluators are properly trained. 4) Develop the general exercise scenario taking into account any objectives/events prescribed by the EC. 5) Arrange for all resources to include: training areas, airspace, aggressor forces, and other required support.

I

**Individual Readiness.** The individual training readiness of each Marine is measured by the number of individual events required and completed for the rank or billet currently held.

**Individual Training.** Training that applies to individual Marines. Examples include rifle qualifications and HMMWV driver licensing.

**Individual Training Standards (ITS).** Specifies training tasks and standards for each MOS or specialty within the Marine Corps. In most cases, once an MOS or community develops a T&R, the ITS order will be cancelled. However, most communities will probably fold a large portion of their ITS into their new T&R manual.

M

**Marine Corps Combat Readiness and Evaluation System (MCCRES).** An evaluation system designed to provide commanders with a comprehensive set of mission performance standards from which training programs can be developed; and
through which the efficiency and effectiveness of training can be evaluated. The Ground T&R Program will eventually replace MCCRES.

**Marine Corps Ground Training and Readiness (T&R) Program.** The T&R Program is the Marine Corps’ primary tool for planning and conducting training, for planning and conducting training evaluation, and for assessing training readiness. The program will provide the commander with standardized programs of instruction for units within the ground combat, combat support, and combat service support communities. It consolidates the ITS, CTS, METL and other individual and unit training management tools. T&R is a program of standards that systematizes commonly accepted skills, is open to innovative change, and above all, tailors the training effort to the unit’s mission. Further, T&R serves as a training guide and provides commanders an immediate assessment of unit combat readiness by assigning a CRP to key training events. In short, the T&R Program is a building block approach to training that maximizes flexibility and produces the best-trained Marines possible.

**Mission Essential Task(s) MET(s).** A MET is a collective task in which an organization must be proficient in order to accomplish an appropriate portion of its wartime mission(s). MET listings are the foundation for the T&R manual; all events in the T&R manual support a MET.

**Mission Essential Task List (METL).** Descriptive training document that provides units a clear, war fighting focused description of collective actions necessary to achieve wartime mission proficiency. The service-level METL, that which is used as the foundation of the T&R manual, is developed using Marine Corps doctrine, operational plans, T/Os, UJTL, UNTL, and MCTL. For community based T&R manuals, an occupational field METL is developed to focus the community’s collective training standards. Commanders develop their unit METL from the service-level METL, operational plans, contingency plans, and SOPs.

**Mission Performance Standards (MPS).** Criteria that specify mission and functional area unit proficiency standards for combat, combat support and combat service support units. They include tasks, conditions, standards, evaluator instruction, and key indicators. MPS are contained within the MCCRES volumes. The MCCRES volumes are being replaced by T&R Manuals. Collective events will replace MPS.

**Operational Readiness (DOD, NATO).** OR is the capability of a unit/formation, ship, weapon system, or equipment to perform the missions or functions for which it is organized or designed. May be used in a general sense or to express a level or degree of readiness.

**Performance step.** Performance steps are included in the components of an Individual T&R Event. They are the major procedures (i.e., actions) a unit Marine must accomplish to perform an individual event to standard. They describe the procedure the task performer must take to perform the task under operational conditions and provide sufficient information for a task performer to perform the procedure (may necessitate identification of supporting steps, procedures, or actions in outline form). Performance steps
follow a logical progression and should be followed sequentially, unless otherwise stated. Normally, performance steps are listed only for 1000-level individual events (those that are taught in the entry-level MOS school). Listing performance steps is optional if the steps are already specified in a published reference.

**Prerequisite Event.** Prerequisites are the academic training and/or T&R events that must be completed prior to attempting the event.

**R**

**Readiness (DOD).** Readiness is the ability of U.S. military forces to fight and meet the demands of the national military strategy. Readiness is the synthesis of two distinct but interrelated levels: a) Unit readiness--The ability to provide capabilities required by combatant commanders to execute assigned missions. This is derived from the ability of each unit to deliver the outputs for which it was designed. b) Joint readiness--The combatant commander’s ability to integrate and synchronize ready combat and support forces to execute assigned missions.

**S**

**Section Skill Tasks.** Section skills are those competencies directly related to unit functioning. They are group rather than individual in nature, and require participation by a section (S-1, S-2, S-3, etc).

**Simulation Training.** Simulators provide the additional capability to develop and hone core and core plus skills. Accordingly, the development of simulator training events for appropriate T&R syllabi can help maintain valuable combat resources while reducing training time and cost. Therefore, in cases where simulator fidelity and capabilities are such that simulator training closely matches that of actual training events, T&R Manual developers may include the option of using simulators to accomplish the training. CRP credit will be earned for E-coded simulator events based on assessment of relative training event performance.

**Standard.** A standard is a statement that establishes criteria for how well a task or learning objective must be performed. The standard specifies how well, completely, or accurately a process must be performed or product produced. For higher-level collective events, it describes why the event is being done and the desired end-state of the event. Standards become more specific for lower-level events and outline the accuracy, time limits, sequencing, quality, product, process, restrictions, etc., that indicate the minimum acceptable level of performance required of the event. At a minimum, both collective and individual training standards consist of a task, the condition under which the task is to be performed, and the evaluation criteria that will be used to verify that the task has been performed to a satisfactory level.

**Sustainment Training.** Periodic retraining or demonstration of an event required maintaining the minimum acceptable level of proficiency or capability required to accomplish a training objective. Sustainment training goes beyond the entry-level and is designed to maintain or further develop proficiency in a given set of skills.
Systems Approach to Training (SAT). An orderly process for analyzing, designing, developing, implementing, and evaluating a unit’s training program to ensure the unit, and the Marines of that unit acquire the knowledge and skills essential for the successful conduct of the unit’s wartime missions.

Training Task. This describes a direct training activity that pertains to an individual Marine. A task is composed of 3 major components: a description of what is to be done, a condition, and a standard.

Technical Exercise Controller (TEC). The TEC is appointed by the ED, and usually comes from his staff or a subordinate command. The TEC is the senior evaluator within the TECG and should be of equal or higher grade than the commander(s) of the unit(s) being evaluated. The TEC is responsible for ensuring that the evaluation is conducted following the instructions contained in this order and MCO 1553.3A. Specific T&R manuals are used as the source for evaluation criteria.

Tactical Exercise Control Group (TECG). A TECG is formed to provide subject matter experts in the functional areas being evaluated. The benefit of establishing a permanent TECG is to have resident, dedicated evaluation authority experience, and knowledgeable in evaluation technique. The responsibilities and functions of the TECG include: 1) developing a detailed exercise scenario to include the objectives and events prescribed by the EC/ED in the exercise LOI; 2) conducting detailed evaluator training prior to the exercise; 3) coordinating and controlling role players and aggressors; 4) compiling the evaluation data submitted by the evaluators and submitting required results to the ED; 5) preparing and conducting a detailed exercise debrief for the evaluated unit(s).

Training Plan. Training document that outlines the general plan for the conduct of individual and collective training in an organization for specified periods of time.

Unit CRP. Unit CRP is a percentage of the E-coded collective events that support the unit METL accomplished by the unit. Unit CRP is the average of all MET CRP.

Unit Evaluation. All units in the Marine Corps must be evaluated, either formally or informally, to ensure they are capable of conducting their combat mission. Informal evaluations should take place during all training events. The timing of formal evaluations is critical and should, when appropriate, be directly related to the units’ operational deployment cycle. Formal evaluations should take place after the unit has been staffed with the majority of its personnel, has had sufficient time to train to individual and collective standards, and early enough in the training cycle so there is sufficient time to correctly identified weaknesses prior to deployment. All combat units and units’ task organized for combat require formal evaluations prior to operational deployments.

Unit Training Management (UTM). Unit training management is the use of the SAT and Marine Corps training principles in a manner that maximizes training
results and focuses the training priorities of the unit on its wartime mission. UTM governs the major peacetime training activity of the Marine Corps and applies to all echelons of the Total Force.

**Waived Event.** An event that is waived by a commanding officer when in his or her judgment, previous experience or related performance satisfies the requirement of a particular event.